Signaling and Communication in Plants

Tariq Aftab
Mohammad Yusuf *Editors*

Jasmonates and Salicylates Signaling in Plants

Springer

Signaling and Communication in Plants

Series Editor

František Baluška, IZMB, Department of Plant Cell Biology, University of Bonn,
Bonn, Nordrhein-Westfalen, Germany

This book series will be devoted to diverse aspects of signaling and communication at all levels of plant organization, starting from single molecules and ending at ecological communities. The individual volumes will interlink molecular biology with plant physiology and the behavior of individual organisms, right up to the system analysis of whole plant communities and ecosystems.

Plants have developed a robust signaling apparatus with both chemical and physical communication pathways. The chemical communication is based either on vesicular trafficking pathways or accomplished directly through cell-cell channels known as plasmodesmata. Moreover, there are numerous signal molecules generated within cell walls and also diffusible signals, such as nitric oxide, reactive oxygen species and ethylene, penetrating cells from exocellular space. Physical communication on the other hand is based on electrical, hydraulic, and mechanical signals.

The integrative view of this book series will foster our understanding of plant communication throughout the individual plant and with other communicative systems such as fungi, nematodes, bacteria, viruses, insects, other plants, and predatory animals.

More information about this series at http://www.springer.com/series/8094

Tariq Aftab · Mohammad Yusuf
Editors

Jasmonates and Salicylates Signaling in Plants

Springer

Editors
Tariq Aftab
Department of Botany
Aligarh Muslim University
Aligarh, India

Mohammad Yusuf
Department of Biology
United Arab Emirates University
Al Ain, United Arab Emirates

ISSN 1867-9048 ISSN 1867-9056 (electronic)
Signaling and Communication in Plants
ISBN 978-3-030-75804-2 ISBN 978-3-030-75805-9 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-75805-9

© The Editor(s) (if applicable) and The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2021
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are solely and exclusively licensed by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Switzerland AG
The registered company address is: Gewerbestrasse 11, 6330 Cham, Switzerland

Preface

Demand for agricultural crops and nutritional requirements continues to escalate in response to increasing population. Also, climate change exerts adverse effects on agricultural crop productivity. Plant researchers have therefore focused to identify the scientific approaches that minimize the negative impacts of climate change on agriculture crops. Thus, it is the need of the hour to expedite the process for improving stress tolerance mechanisms in agricultural crops against various environmental factors, in order to fulfil the world's food demand. Among the various applied approaches, the application of phytohormones, has gained significant attention in inducing stress tolerance mechanisms.

Jasmonates are phytohormones with ubiquitous distribution among plants and generally considered to modulate many physiological events in higher plants such as defence responses, flowering, and senescence. Also, jasmonates mediate plant responses to many biotic and abiotic stresses by triggering a transcriptional reprogramming that allows cells to cope with pathogens and stresses. Likewise, salicylates are important signal molecules for modulating plant responses to environmental stresses. Salicylic acid may influence a range of diverse processes in plants, including seed germination, stomatal closure, ion uptake and transport, membrane permeability and photosynthetic and growth rate.

The present book covers a wide range of topics, discussing the role and signalling of jasmonates and salicylates in normal as well as challenging environments. Moreover, this is an unique reference book on the topic discussing the role of jasmonates and salicylates with the latest biotechnological approaches. We believe that this book will initiate and introduce readers to state-of-the-art developments and trends in this field of study.

The book comprises of 15 chapters, which are review articles written by experts, highlighting wide range of topics, discussing the role and regulation jasmonates and salicylates in plants under normal and stressful conditions. We are hopeful, this volume would furnish the need of all researchers who are working or have interest in this particular field. Undoubtedly, this book will be helpful for general use of research students, teachers, and those who have interest in these growth regulators.

We are highly grateful to all our contributors for accepting our invitation for not only sharing their knowledge and research, but for venerably integrating their expertise in dispersed information from diverse fields in composing the chapters and enduring editorial suggestions to finally produce this venture. We also thank Springer Nature team for their generous cooperation at every stage of the book production.

Lastly, thanks are also due to well-wishers, research students, and editors' family members for their moral support, blessings, and inspiration in the compilation of this book.

Aligarh, India
Al Ain, United Arab Emirates

Tariq Aftab
Mohammad Yusuf

Contents

Editors and Contributors

About the Editors

Dr. Tariq Aftab received his Ph.D. in the Department of Botany at Aligarh Muslim University, India, and is currently an Assistant Professor there. He is the recipient of a prestigious Leibniz-DAAD fellowship from Germany, Raman Fellowship from the Government of India, and Young Scientist Awards from the State Government of Uttar Pradesh (India) and Government of India. After completing his doctorate, he has worked as Research Fellow at the National Bureau of Plant Genetic Resources, New Delhi and as Postdoctoral Fellow at Jamia Hamdard, New Delhi, India. Dr. Aftab also worked as Visiting Scientist at Leibniz Institute of Plant Genetics and Crop Plant Research (IPK), Gatersleben, Germany, and in the Department of Plant Biology, Michigan State University, USA. He is a member of various scientific associations from India and abroad.

He has edited 10 books with international publishers, including Elsevier Inc., Springer Nature, and CRC Press (Taylor & Francis Group), co-authored several book chapters, and published over 60 research papers in peer-reviewed international journals. His research interests include physiological, proteomic, and molecular studies in medicinal and crop plants.

Dr. Mohammad Yusuf is Lecturer in the Department of Biology, United Arab Emirates University, Al Ain, UAE. Mohammad received his Ph.D. in Plant Physiology and M.Sc. in Botany (Plant Physiology) from Aligarh Muslim University, India. He has worked as the SERB-Young Scientist and also an awardee of the prestigious Dr. D.S. Kothari Postdoctoral Fellowship from the Government of India. He has also been invited to present his work at Huazhong Agricultural University (HAU), Wuhan, China. Mohammad's research contribution includes more than 50 research articles in the international journal of repute and also more than 2500 google scholar citations with 26 h-index. He is exploring phytohormones mediated abiotic stress tolerance mechanism in crop plants through proline metabolism.

Contributors

Tariq Aftab Department of Botany, Aligarh Muslim University, Aligarh, India

Madhoolika Agrawal Laboratory of Air Pollution and Global Climate Change, Department of Botany, Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi, India

S. B. Agrawal Laboratory of Air Pollution and Global Climate Change, Department of Botany, Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi, India

Adeel Ahmad Institute of Soil and Environmental Science, University of Agriculture Faisalabad, Faisalabad, Pakistan

Md. Shamsher Ahmad Department of Food Science and Postharvest Technology, Bihar Agricultural University, Sabour, India

Zahoor Ahmad Department of Botany, University of Central Punjab, Punjab Group of Colleges, Bahawalpur, Pakistan

Anusree Anand Division of Food Science and Postharvest Technology, Indian Agricultural Research Institute, New Delhi, India

Yamshi Arif Department of Botany, Plant Physiology Section, Faculty of Life Sciences, Aligarh Muslim University, Aligarh, India

Behnam Asgari Lajayer Health and Environment Research Center, Tabriz University of Medical Sciences, Tabriz, Iran

Anam Asif Department of Botany, Aligarh Muslim University, Aligarh, India

Tess Astatkie Faculty of Agriculture, Dalhousie University, Truro, Canada

Rachel Backer Department of Plant Science, McGill University, Montreal, QC, Canada

Mohd Affan Baig Department of Food Science, College of Food and Agriculture, United Arab Emirates University, Al Ain, UAE

Khosro Balilashaki Department of Horticultural Science, Faculty of Agriculture, University of Guilan, Rasht, Iran

Gausiya Bashri Department of Botany, Aligarh Muslim University, Aligarh, India

Preetha Bhadra Department of Biotechnology, Centurion University of Technology and Management, Odisha, India

Sidra Charagh Centre of Agricultural Biochemistry and Biotechnology (CABB), University of Agriculture, Faisalabad, Pakistan

Krishna Kumar Choudhary Department of Botany, MMV, Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi, India

Tuyelee Das Department of Life Sciences, Presidency University, Kolkata, India

Zahra Dehghanian Department of Biotechnology, Faculty of Agriculture, Azarbaijan Shahid Madani University, Tabriz, Iran

Abhijit Dey Department of Life Sciences, Presidency University, Kolkata, India

Salar Farhangi-Abriz Department of Plant Eco-Physiology, Faculty of Agriculture, University of Tabriz, Tabriz, Iran

Neda Fattahi Department of Plant Breeding and Biotechnology, Faculty of Agriculture, University of Tabriz, Tabriz, Iran

Sourav Garai Department of Agronomy, Nadia, West Bengal, India

Kazem Ghassemi-Golezani Department of Plant Eco-Physiology, Faculty of Agriculture, University of Tabriz, Tabriz, Iran

Kinga O. Gondor Department of Plant Physiology, Agricultural Institute, Centre for Agricultural Research, Hungarian Academy of Sciences, Martonvásár, Brunszvik u. 2, Hungary

Shamsul Hayat Department of Botany, Plant Physiology Section, Faculty of Life Sciences, Aligarh Muslim University, Aligarh, India

Bahareh Hekmattdous Tabrizi Department of Plant Breeding and Biotechnology, Faculty of Agriculture, University of Tabriz, Tabriz, Iran

Akbar Hossain Department of Agronomy, Bangladesh Wheat and Maize Research Institute, Dinajpur, Bangladesh

Riadh Ilahy INRAT, Laboratory of Horticulture, University of Carthage, Ariana, Tunisia

Tibor Janda Department of Plant Physiology, Agricultural Institute, Centre for Agricultural Research, Hungarian Academy of Sciences, Martonvásár, Brunszvik u. 2, Hungary

Koppolu Raja Rajesh Kumar Department of Biotechnology, IGNTU, Amarkantak, Madhya Pradesh, India

Deep Lata Division of Food Science and Postharvest Technology, Indian Agricultural Research Institute, New Delhi, India

Sagar Maitra Department of Agronomy, Centurion University of Technology and Management, Paralakhemundi, India

Mousumi Mondal Department of Agronomy, Nadia, West Bengal, India

Debjyoti Moulik Plant Stress and Metabolomics Laboratory, Assam University, Silchar, Assam, India

Shiva Najafi-Kakavand Laboratory of Plant Physiology, Department of Biology, Faculty of Science, Razi University, Kermanshah, Iran;
Pharmaceutical Sciences Research Center, Health Institute, Kermanshah University of Medical Sciences, Kermanshah, Iran

Samapika Nandy Department of Life Sciences, Presidency University, Kolkata, India

Burhan Ozturk Department of Horticulture, Faculty of Agriculture, Ordu University, Ordu, Turkey

Magda Pál Department of Plant Physiology, Agricultural Institute, Centre for Agricultural Research, Hungarian Academy of Sciences, Martonvásár, Brunszvik u. 2, Hungary

Aparna Pandey Ranjan Plant Physiology and Biochemistry Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Allahabad, Allahabad, India

Deepu Pandita Government Department of School Education, Jammu, Jammu and Kashmir, India

Sheo Mohan Prasad Ranjan Plant Physiology and Biochemistry Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Allahabad, Allahabad, India

Shabir A. Rather College of Life Sciences, Northwest A & F University, Xianyang, P. R. China

Ali Raza Key Lab of Biology and Genetic Improvement of Oil Crops, Oil Crops Research Institute, Chinese Academy of Agricultural Sciences (CAAS), Wuhan, China

Anirban Roy Department of Genetics and Plant Breeding, Nadia, West Bengal, India

Aryadeep Roychoudhury Post Graduate Department of Biotechnology, St. Xavier's College (Autonomous), Kolkata, West Bengal, India

Ayman EL Sabagh Department of Field Crops, Faculty of Agriculture, Siirt University, Siirt, Turkey;
Department of Agronomy, Faculty of Agriculture, Kafrelsheikh University, Kafr El-Sheikh, Egypt

Nisha Sella Department of Botany, University of Delhi, New Delhi, India

Husna Siddiqui Department of Botany, Plant Physiology Section, Faculty of Life Sciences, Aligarh Muslim University, Aligarh, India

M. Badruzzaman Siddiqui Department of Botany, Aligarh Muslim University, Aligarh, India

Manzer H. Siddiqui Department of Botany and Microbiology, College of Science, King Saud University, Riyadh, Saudi Arabia

Mohammed Wasim Siddiqui Department of Food Science and Postharvest Technology, Bihar Agricultural University, Sabour, India

Simran Department of Botany, University of Delhi, New Delhi, India

Ankur Singh Post Graduate Department of Biotechnology, St. Xavier's College (Autonomous), Kolkata, West Bengal, India

Priyanka Singh Department of Botany, Plant Physiology Section, Faculty of Life Sciences, Aligarh Muslim University, Aligarh, India

Shikha Singh Ranjan Plant Physiology and Biochemistry Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Allahabad, Allahabad, India

Suruchi Singh Department of Botany, Sunbeam College for Women, Varanasi, India

Shubham Kumar Sinha Department of Biotechnology, IGNTU, Amarkantak, Madhya Pradesh, India

Gabriella Szalai Department of Plant Physiology, Agricultural Institute, Centre for Agricultural Research, Hungarian Academy of Sciences, Martonvásár, Brunszvik u. 2, Hungary

Nidhi Verma Ranjan Plant Physiology and Biochemistry Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Allahabad, Allahabad, India

Shreshtha Yadav Department of Botany, University of Delhi, New Delhi, India

Jasmonates and Salicylates: Mechanisms, Transport and Signalling During Abiotic Stress in Plants

Akbar Hossain, Zahoor Ahmad, Debjyoti Moulik, Sagar Maitra, Preetha Bhadra, Adeel Ahmad, Sourav Garai, Mousumi Mondal, Anirban Roy, Ayman EL Sabagh, and Tariq Aftab

Abstract Population across the globe are increasing at an alarming rate. UN Population Division currently (2020) expects that the world population is now 7.8 billion, which will be reached 10.9 billion (the median line) at the end of the twenty-first century. To meet the food demand of increasing population cereal equivalent food demand needs to be increased by about 10,094 million tons by the year 2030 and 14,886 million tons in 2050. At the same time, climate change will impact on agricultural productivity, as a result of the extreme events of abiotic stresses. For example, on an average, about 50% yield losses of several crops are occurred mostly due to high temperature (20%), low temperature (7%), salinity (10%), drought (9%) and other abiotic stresses (4%). Other earlier studies, estimated that a large enhancement of biomass and grain yield loss (83% on average) of wheat was observed when salinity was combined with drought stress. Global wheat production is estimated to fall by 6% for each °C temperature increase further and will be become more variable over space and time. To alleviate the antagonistic effect of abiotic stresses, generally, plants take numerous adaptive mechanisms. Among them, several phytohormones play an

---

A. Hossain (✉)
Department of Agronomy, Bangladesh Wheat and Maize Research Institute, Dinajpur 5200, Bangladesh

Z. Ahmad
Department of Botany, University of Central Punjab, Punjab Group of Colleges, Bahawalpur 63100, Pakistan

D. Moulik
Plant Stress and Metabolomics Laboratory, Assam University, Silchar, Assam 788011, India

S. Maitra
Department of Agronomy, Centurion University of Technology and Management, Paralakhemundi 761211, India

P. Bhadra
Department of Biotechnology, Centurion University of Technology and Management, Odisha 761211, India

A. Ahmad
Institute of Soil and Environmental Science, University of Agriculture
Faisalabad, Faisalabad, Pakistan

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2021
T. Aftab and M. Yusuf (eds.), *Jasmonates and Salicylates Signaling in Plants*,
Signaling and Communication in Plants,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-75805-9_1

important role in abiotic stress tolerance in plants. The chapter discussed the role of phytohormones, particularly biosynthesis, transport and signalling mechanisms of jasmonates and salicylates during abiotic stress tolerance in plants.

1 Introduction

In view of the global climate change, drought, salinity and heat stresses are the major abiotic constraints for wheat productivity and adversely affects the yield and quality through altering the physiological activity (Outoukarte et al. 2019; Yassin et al. 2019). On an average, about 50% yield losses of several crops are occurred mostly due to high temperature (20%), low temperature (7%), salinity (10%), drought (9%) and other abiotic stresses (4%) (Kajla et al. 2015).

Among the abiotic stresses, the frequency and severity of drought events in wheat-growing areas will be increased due to the possibility of climate change, and rapidly growing demands on available land and water resources (Trenberth et al. 2014). Approximately 65 million hectare land for wheat production was affected by drought stress in 2013 (FAO 2019). Drought is a non-uniform phenomenon that negatively influences plant growth, morphology, physiology and yield depending upon crop developmental stage, time, and severity of stress (Ahmad and Prasad 2011). Mild salinity and drought have important consequences for agriculture since it shows that when mildly saline areas are affected by drought the crop yield loss can be aggravated. Importantly, a large enhancement of biomass and grain yield loss (83% on average) was observed when salinity was combined with drought stress (Paul et al. 2019). Initial drought stress significantly reduced the total shoot, leaf relative water content, leaf dry weight, root dry weight, and chlorophyll and carotenoid content of drought acclimation plants in all the wheat genotypes (Amoah et al. 2019). Drought increases senescence by accelerating chlorophyll degradation, leading to a decrease in leaf area and photosynthesis. Rainfed and drought stress at the tillering stage resulted in a reduction of total dry matter of 28.2 and 16.2%, respectively, compared to irrigate (Mehraban et al. 2019). It has been confirmed by many researchers that

---

S. Garai · M. Mondal
Department of Agronomy, Bidhan Chandra Krishi Viswavidyalaya, Nadia, West Bengal, India

A. Roy
Department of Genetics and Plant Breeding, Bidhan Chandra Krishi Viswavidyalaya, Nadia, West Bengal, India

A. E. Sabagh
Department of Field Crops, Faculty of Agriculture, Siirt University, Siirt, Turkey

Department of Agronomy, Faculty of Agriculture, Kafrelsheikh University, Kafr El-Sheikh, Egypt

T. Aftab
Department of Botany, Aligarh Muslim University, Aligarh 202 002, India

water stress leads to growth reduction, which was reflected in plant height, leaf area, dry weight, and other growth functions (Kilic and Yağbasanlar 2010).

The primary effect of heat stress is the impediment of seed germination and poor stand establishment in many crops (Hossain et al. 2013). Ambient temperature around 45 °C severely affects embryonic cell in wheat which reduces crop stands through impairing seed germination and emergence (Essemine et al. 2010). Heat stress ranging from 28 to 30 °C may alter the plant growth duration by reducing seed germination and maturity periods (Yamamoto et al. 2008). Increasing temperature will influence the sustaining wheat production causing challenging the global food security due to the deleterious impacts of climate change (Tripathi et al. 2016). The effects of heat stress on plants are very complex resulting in accelerating of growth and development, changes in physiological functions, and reduced grain formation, which cause severely limit wheat yield (Mondal et al. 2013). Global wheat production is estimated to fall by 6% for each °C for further temperature increase and become more variable over space and time (Asseng et al. 2015). High temperature affects crops in different ways including poor germination and plant establishment, reduced photosynthesis, leaf senescence, decreased pollen viability, and consequently the production of fewer grains with smaller grain size (Asseng et al. 2011). The duration of heat stress was the most significant component in determining both seed number and seed weight, as well as the grain yield consequently, explaining 51.6% of its phenotypic variance. Irrespective of the developmental phase, the yield-related traits gradually deteriorated over time, and even a 5-day heat stress was sufficient to cause significant reductions (Balla et al. 2019).

Salinity is a major threat to agricultural productivity worldwide and presents a tremendous challenge for food security causing significant conversion of agricultural arable land into the unproductive wasteland, with about 20% of cultivated land and 33% of irrigated land being salt-affected and degraded in the world (Ahmad et al. 2019; FAO 2020). However, soil salinity is a major constraint for wheat production in many parts of the world affecting yield losses up to 60% and causing food insecurity (El-Hendawy et al. 2017). Salt stress caused 33, 51 and 82% reduction in germination vigour, seedling shoot dry matter and seed grain yield, respectively (Oyiga et al. 2016, 2018). Salinity in the arid and semi-arid region reduces the yield of wheat up to 50% (Dugasa et al. 2016). All phenological phases are accelerated under salinity stress in wheat. For example, the germination score is reduced about 7, 19 and 33% for 100, 150 and 200 mM NaCl, respectively, and 14 and 24% for 75 and 100 mM Na_2SO_4, respectively (Oyiga et al. 2016; Dadshani et al. 2019). Higher concentrations of salt create a lower osmotic potential of germination media which hampers the imbibition of water by seed, creates an imbalance in the normal activities of enzymes responsible for nucleic acid and protein metabolism, causes hormonal imbalance, and deteriorates the food reserves of seed (Hasanuzzaman et al. 2013).

To mitigate the adverse effect of abiotic stresses, plants follow several adaptive physiological mechanisms. Among these mechanisms, phytohormones play a significant role in abiotic stress tolerance in plants. The next sections of the chapter are discussed on the role of phytohormones, particularly biosynthesis, transport and signalling mechanisms of jasmonates and salicylates during abiotic stress tolerance in plants.

2 Mechanisms of Phytohormones Jasmonates and Salicylates for Abiotic Stress Tolerance in Plants

Along with the globe, abiotic stresses like flooding, drought, cold, heat and salinity induce major crop losses. Production of more feed and food in response to the immense pressure exerted by a rapid increase in population demands avoiding such losses (Alexandratos and Bruinsma 2012; Gibbs et al. 2010). But the strength and timing of abiotic stress factors are expected to be more extreme and less predictable in the future (Bailey-Serres et al. 2012). Under the current climate change scenario, the area under multiple stresses is expected to be increased significantly (Ahuja et al. 2010). Responses to external and internal stimuli are regulated by plant hormones greatly. Traditionally, cytokinins, brassinosteroids (BRs), auxins (IAAs) and gibberellins (GAs) are known for plant development and ethylene, jasmonic acids (JAs) and salicylic acid (SA) are known for plant defence. However, plant hormones have multiple indirect or direct roles in plant functions. GAs and IAAs have a role in tolerance against both abiotic and biotic stresses, while ethylene, JA and SA have a role in abiotic stress tolerance and development of plant (Colebrook et al. 2014; Kazan 2013; Santino et al. 2013).

The JAs is a substance, initially identified the hormone that causes stress in higher plants and regulates endogenous growth. Similarly, JAs also shows regulatory effect by exogenous application on plants. Stress causes plant damages on a large scale. In this way, JAZ-MYC module plays an important role in the JAs signalling pathway. In the process of resisting environmental stress, JA shows antagonistic and synergistic effects with SA, ABA, ethylene and other plant hormones (Colebrook et al. 2014; Kazan 2013; Santino et al. 2013).

Similarly, SA is also a signalling molecule and growth regulator in phenolic nature plants, which participates physiological process regulation like photosynthesis, growth and metabolic processes in plants. Several scientists show the result of the importance of SA with the response to abiotic stresses. To mitigate the oxidative stress, SA is very active molecule under adverse environmental conditions such as salinity (Khan et al. 2012), drought (Ndamukong et al. 2010), light (Tuteja and Gill 2013) and cold (Górnik et al. 2014; Ilyas et al. 2017; Sayyari et al. 2010). SA plays a physiological role and helps to develop abiotic stress tolerance in crop plants.

2.1 *Interaction Between JA and SA Pathways Under Abiotic Stresses*

Gornik et al. (2014) demonstrated that we can improve the resistance of seedlings to chilling when seeds are treated with SA or JA; while Ilyas et al. (2017) reported that in wheat improve the drought stress tolerance by the application of SA and JA but JAs shows more effective results than SA. However, by the use of SA and JA in combination than plant growth cannot influence significantly. Sayyari et al. (2010) reported that the use of methyl salicylate (MeSa) and methyl Jasmonic acid (MeJA) reduce the chilling injury. JAs and SA also protect against salt stress by followed the protein-coding gene expression mechanism (Khan et al. 2012). According to Farhangi-Abriz and Ghassemi-Golezani (2018) in soybean JAs and SA reduce the Na^+ concentration under different salt stress levels, although in the absence of salt stress, there was no effect on Na^+ concentration significantly. Consequently, SA has a lower effect on Na^+ reduction than JAs. A key regulator, glutaredoxin GRX480 shared by SA and JAs signalling pathways, which mediates protein redox regulation, it is because of their catalyse disulphide transition capacity (Meldau et al. 2012). Mitogen-activated protein kinase 4 (MAPK4) is a positive regulator in the JAs and negative regulator in SA signalling pathway in response to light stress by the research on *Nicotiana attenuate* (Tuteja and Gill 2013). Besides, SA and JAs can enhance abiotic stress responses by the exogenous application.

2.2 *Against Heat Tolerance*

Large changes from protein denaturation to transcription in plant physiology caused by elevated temperature (ET). Scientist suggests that Jas positively regulate and ET negatively regulate heat stress tolerance in *Arabidopsis.* Exogenous application of JA increases the heat tolerance. In agriculture, abiotic stresses play a key role in decreasing the productivity of crops. High and low, both temperatures are hazardous for crops. Increase in high temperature at the global level presents an alarming risk to the farmers. Tropical and subtropical areas of the world will be negatively affected by the tragedy of heat stress according to the worldwide environmental model analysis (Battisti and Naylor 2009). According to African report, due to rise of each 1 °C temperature beyond 30 °C, scientist analysis historical data almost 20,000 trails of maize crop proposed 1–2% yield losses under tropical and subtropical conditions (Lobell et al. 2011). In this condition, some pathways are activated by gene expression and ultimately some special proteins having low molecular weight like Heat shock proteins are synthesized by plants (Suri and Dhindsa 2008). JAs play an important role in heat tolerance has been seen in *Arabidopsis* (Clarke et al. 2009). Hasanuzzaman et al. (2013) reported that under unfavourable conditions, application of JAs under heat stress shows great defence response of plants. Foliar application of JAs increases the abscisic acid content in plant cells that help in decreasing the adverse effects of heat stress (Creelman and Mullet 1997; Lehmann et al. 1995; Acharya and Assmann 2009). Transpiration rate of leaves is raising under high temperature and JA synthesis some osmoregulators in plant cells like soluble carbohydrates and proline and increases the water potential in plant cells (Bandurska et al. 2003). In the current environmental situation, both high (heat) and low (chilling and cold stress) temperature causing abiotic stresses in crop plants. Temperature stress affects plant physiological and biochemical processes (Larkindale and Knight 2002; Khan, Asgher, et al. 2013; Khan, Iqbal, et al. 2013; Kazemi-Shahandashti et al. 2014; Siboza et al. 2014).

SA-supplementation has been reported to differentially benefit several plant species exposed to chilling temperatures (Janda et al. 1999; Ding et al. 2002; Horváth et al. 2002; Kang et al. 2012; Kazemi-Shahandashti et al. 2014; Siboza et al. 2014) and high (He et al. 2002; Larkindale and Knight 2002; Clarke et al. 2004; Shi et al. 2006; Wang and Li 2006; Wang et al. 2010; Khan, Asgher, et al. 2013; Khan, Iqbal, et al. 2013). SA (0.5 mM) modulated antioxidant enzymes and improved chlorophyll fluorescence in *Z. mays* under low (2 °C) temperature stress (Janda et al. 1999).

2.3 Against Cold and Freezing Stress

For the development and growth of plants, one of the most challenging environmental stress is low-temperature stress. In the daily life period, at the optimal temperature, the optimum rate for growth and development is shown by plants (Fitter and Hay 2012). Molecular, physiological and biochemical changes occur in plants on diffraction of temperature from an optimal level. These changes are the defense mechanism of plants, as under thermal stress plants have to preserve optimum molecular and cellular homeostasis for maximizing the growth and development of plants (Fitter and Hay 2012). Generally, at 0–15 °C low-temperature stress effects plants. Through wide metabolic, physiological and gene expression reprogramming, plants respond to the lower temperature stress (Chinnusamy et al. 2007). Under low-temperature stress, long-distance signalling molecules like jasmonates got much attention in the last years (Lee et al. 2005). Tolerance to low-temperature stress could also be facilitated by ethylene, jasmonates and abscisic acid as stress regulators (Wasternack 2014; Kosova et al. 2012).

Under cold stress, increased contents of jasmonic acid were found in wheat (Kosova et al. 2012). Moreover, low-temperature stress positively controlled first enzyme involved in the biosynthesis of jasmonic acid (LOX) both in *Caragana jubata* and kiwi (*Actinidia delicosa*) (Zhang et al. 2006; Bhardwaj et al. 2011). Relief in chilling damage due to the jasmonates is a consequence of stimulation of antioxidants, ABA, lower activity of LOXs, polyamines, cryo-protective agents, and proteinase inhibitors production (Gonzalez-Aguilar et al. 2000; Cao et al. 2009; Zhao et al. 2013). Lee et al. (1997) demonstrated that jasmonic acid increased chilling stress tolerance in rice. Increased hydrolytic conductivity and inhibited stomatal opening induces preserved water status in chilled plants (Acharya and Assmann 2009).

The jasmonic acid applied exogenously enhanced tolerance in Arabidopsis against freezing stress. Arabidopsis plants deficient in jasmonates were more sensitive than wild type plants to freezing stress (Hu et al. 2013).

Nowadays, one of the most common approaches for developing tolerance to temperature stress in plants is the exogenous application of SA. Salicylic acid develops abiotic stress tolerance and is a signalling molecule being the endogenous phytohormone or growth regulator (Khan et al. 2012). There was a decrease in H_2O_2 accumulation and an increase in APX, CAT and SOD activities in response to exogenous application of SA in Musa under chilling stress (Kang et al. 2003). Rate of respiration and CO_2 assimilation reduction under cold stress is a consequence of disruption in activities of PEPC and RuBPC. While, SA application ameliorated the effects of cold stress by enhancing the activity of these enzymes (Yordanova and Popova 2007). In the fruits of *Prunus persica*, treatment of SA before the onset of cold stress enhanced the activities of heat shock protein and antioxidants due to which effects of chilling injury were reduced (Wang et al. 2006).

2.4 *Against Salt Stress*

Salinity by causing osmotic, oxidative and ionic stress restricts the productivity of plants as a stress factor (Kumar et al. 2013; Ismail et al. 2013; Golldack et al. 2014). Hindrance in the productivity of crops in more than 10% of the arable land is associated with alkalization and salinization worldwide (Parihar et al. 2015). In agricultural lands, 20% of lands are known to be under salt toxicity (Munns and Tester 2008). Recently JAs were studied as regulators for inducing salt tolerance in crops (Qiu et al. 2014; Dong et al. 2013; Zhao et al. 2014). JAs not only enhanced tolerance against salinity but also enhanced activities of APX, CAT, POD, and SOD in wheat (Qiu et al. 2014). In an ABA-dependent way, salt tolerance is also promoted by systemin that is a plant hormone promoting the production of JAs in tomato (Orsini et al. 2010). Wu et al. (2015) demonstrated that JAs promotes the expression of some genes involved in salt stress tolerance in rice. Ding et al. (2016) studied the germination of the JAs receptor coi1 mutant and oxylipins in the LOX3 mutant under salinity and found that JAs regulates these mutants as an early response to salinity.

In *Pisum sativum*, jasmonic acid normalizes the rate of protein synthesis and carbon fixation by reducing the salt toxicity (Velitchkova and Fedina 1998), in rice JAs enhances biomass production by alleviated salt inhibition (Kang et al. 2005). In the seedling of soybean, lowering in the salt toxicity symptoms was a consequence of foliar-applied JAs (Yoon et al. 2009). In safflower, through increasing grain yield, plant biomass, the maximum quantum yield of photosystem II (Fv/Fm), relative water content and increasing chlorophyll content, foliar sprayed jasmonic acid improved physiological performance under salt stress (Ghassemi-Golezani and Hosseinzadeh-Mahootchi 2015). Under salt stress, improvement in the potassium content of plants, reduction in lipid peroxidation and increase in antioxidant enzymes activity is also a consequence of exogenously applied JAs (Faghih et al. 2017; Farhangi-Abriz and Ghassemi-Golezani 2018).

The salinity tolerance mechanisms were strengthened in *V. radiata* (Khan et al. 2014), *Medicago sativa* (Palma et al. 2013), *Brassica juncea* (Nazar et al. 2011, 2015), and *Vicia faba* (Azooz 2009) due to SA under salinity stress. Alleviation of oxidative stress and activation of the photosynthetic process by enhanced activity of antioxidant enzymes and enhanced chlorophyll content in *Torreya grandis* under salinity stress was also a consequence of salicylic acid (Li et al. 2014). The deficiency of SA is considered as a major reason for the diminished activity of antioxidants enzymes and increased damages due to salinity stress in *Arabidopsis* (Cao et al. 2009). For enhancing GST that is a H_2O_2 metabolizing enzyme priming of SA is an important technique (Csiszár et al. 2014). In *Triticum aestivum*, the activity of ascorbate (AsA)-GSH pathway enzymes and transcript level of antioxidant genes (*GS, MDHAR, GST2*, *GST1*, *GR*, *DHAR*, *GPX2* and *GPX1*) were enhanced with exogenous application of SA (0.5 mM) (Li et al. 2013). In *A. thaliana*, salinity tolerance was improved with the prevention of potassium loss and restoration of membrane potential in response to SA application under salt stress (Jayakannan et al. 2013).

The synthesis and accumulation of ABA as influenced by exogenous application of SA may also perform in reducing salt stress effects. SA plays role in modulating the responses of plants to salinity induced stresses like oxidative and osmotic stress. SA has also been a messenger or signal transducer under stressful conditions (Klessig and Malamy 1994). In recent studies, it was reported that SA applied exogenously alleviates the toxic effects of salinity stress on plants. The accumulation of certain osmolytes like proline and the enhanced activation of some enzymes like ascorbate peroxidase and aldose reductase by soaking seeds of tomato in salicylic acid enhanced its tolerance against salinity stress (Tari et al. 2002, 2004; Szepesi et al. 2005).

2.5 Against Drought Stress

In deteriorating production process in agriculture, drought plays the main role as a stress factor on yearly basis (Pandey et al. 2017). Drought stress affects productivity and growth of plants by a series of molecular, biochemical, physiological and morphological changes that alters the normal growth balance (Pandey et al. 2017). Drought elevates the harmful effects and intra- or inter-cellular solute concentrations in plants by reducing turgor and water potential of cells (Todaka et al. 2015). Various mechanisms are associated with the drought tolerance process; For example, stomatal closure, as it lowers the water loss associated with transpiration. Some hormones like JAs and ethylene are associated with the closure of stomata (Tanaka et al. 2005; Desikan et al. 2006; Acharya and Assmann 2009). JAs are well known for prompting the stomatal closure (Suhita et al. 2004; Munemasa et al. 2007). JAs also plays role in modifying the root hydraulic conductivity under water-limited conditions to promote the uptake of water from the soil (Sánchez-Romero et al. 2014). ABA-independent and dependent, as well as calcium independent and dependent pathways, are greatly influenced due to the JAs (Sánchez-Romero et al. 2014). Drought tolerance is implicated due to JAs signalling pathways in rice (Seo et al. 2011).

In comparison to biotic stresses, the role of JAs under abiotic stresses like drought is less known. Earlier studies demonstrated that level of jasmonic acid increases in roots and leaves of the plants under drought (Kiribuchi et al. 2005). To alleviate the dangerous effects of water deficit stress on the plants, one of the useful approaches is the exogenous application of jasmonic acid that is a plant growth regulator. Abdelgawad et al. (2014) said that under drought stress, to alleviate oxidative stress and increase antioxidant enzymes in maize, exogenous application of jasmonic acid is useful. Moreover, Kumari et al. (2006) also indicated that jasmonic acid decreased oxidative damage to peanut seedlings by enhancing antioxidant activity that resulted in the reduced lipid peroxidation. Alam et al. (2014) concluded that drought-induced reactive oxygen species are inhibited by foliar application of JAs, as it accelerated the activity of antioxidant enzymes like catalase, ascorbate peroxidase and glutathione peroxidase in Brassica species. But the mechanism of modification of antioxidant system by JAs is not clear yet. Possibility for changes in post-transcriptional, translation or gene transcription is there. However, the changes in metabolism at the subcellular level that are controlled by JAs could also be the reason due to its organ-specific nature (Comparot et al. 2002).

Under drought conditions supplementation of SA at 500 μM to *H. vulgare* also increased the rate of CO_2 assimilation that might be due to the increase in the stomatal conductance (Habibi 2012). The Exogenous application of SA not only lowers oxidative stress but also modulates important nonenzymatic (including GSH) components of AsA–GSH pathway and glyoxalase system (Gly I and Gly II) and enzymatic (including monodehydroascorbate reductase, MDHAR; dehydroascorbate reductase, DHAR; GR; GSH peroxidase, GPX) components in plants exposed to drought (Alam et al. 2013). In drought-tolerant *Z. mays* cultivar, the antioxidant system was strengthened by 1.0 μM SA applied as the foliar application (Saruhan et al. 2012). In *Mitragyna speciosa*, gene expression was induced by SA application at the rate of 5.0 μM (Jumali et al. 2011). SA treated plants induced Cytochrome P450 (CYP), CAD and SAD biosynthesis along with antioxidants, HSPs and chaperone encoding genes in the 292 expressed sequence tags (ESTs) analyzed randomly. *Triticum aestivum* exposed to drought showed potential participation of SA in about 76 proteins that are recognized (Kang et al. 2012).

In enhancing drought tolerance in wheat seedlings pre-treatment of salicylic acid at 0.5 mM found beneficial as it alleviated substantial water loss (Kang et al. 2003). It was investigated by proteomics that 37 protein spots were regulated with pretreatment of SA under drought stress. Under drought conditions, SA also upregulated ATP synthesis by regulating proteins involved and about 21 other protein spots including RuBisCo and related enzymes (Kang et al. 2003).

2.6 Against Heavy Metals' Stress

Heavy metal ions in trace element quantities are required for development, growth and metabolism in plants but excess quantities of these elements are toxic for plants. These elements play an inhibitory or stimulatory role in plants when these are present in the plant available form in soils. Heavy metal stress inhibits the photosynthetic process and enhances leaf senescence resulting in reduced plant growth (Maksymiec et al. 2007). Xiang and Oliver (1998) found that the toxicity of copper and cadmium in soil increased the contents of jasmonates in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. Actually, lipoxygenase activity increases in this condition that accelerates the synthesis of jasmonates (Tamás et al. 2009). Toxic effects of aluminium were lowered by the exogenous application of jasmonate, as methyl jasmonate increases enzymatic antioxidants like superoxide dismutase as well as nonenzymatic antioxidants like phenolic compounds (Heijari et al. 2008). In *Cassia tora* and *Brugmansia candida*, plant tolerance to the toxicity of aluminium was improved by the foliar application of methyl jasmonate, as it increased peroxidase activity, decreased oxidative stress and stimulated lignin accumulation in the cell wall (Spollansky et al. 2000; Xue et al. 2008). Cadmium (Cd)-induced oxidative damage by the generation of ROS and lipid peroxidation are mitigated by the foliar spray of JAs in soybean (Keramat et al. 2009). The low dose of Jas protects plants from copper toxicity as it adjusts photosynthetic pigment (Poonam et al. 2013). Farooq et al. (2016) described that JAs not only reduced the generation of ROS and lipid peroxidation but also improved chlorophyll fluorescence and biomass of canola under arsenic stress when applied exogenously. In *Cajanus cajan* (L.) Mill sp., priming of JAs lowered the hazardous effects of copper toxicity (Poonam et al. 2013). Chen et al. (2014) stated that the exogenous application of methyl jasmonate reduced the uptake of cadmium by lowering transpiration.

In *Oryza sativa* exposed to lead, exogenous application of SA improved photosynthetic traits and growth of plants (Chen et al. 2007), similarly in Cu (0.05, 0.10, 0.15, and 0.20 mM)-exposed *Phaseolus vulgaris* (Zengin 2014) and Cd (10, 15, and 25 μM) exposed *Zea mays* (Krantev et al. 2008), SA applied exogenously improved growth. In recent studies, it was depicted that under metal toxicity, the activity of enzymes like carbonic anhydrase and Rubisco, photosynthetic pigments, photosystem II (PSII) and photosynthesis process were regulated by the application of SA (Al-Whaibi et al. 2012; Noriega et al. 2012; Zhang et al. 2015). Control of H_2O_2 accumulation that is mediated by SA induced tolerance to Cd stress in *Linum usitatissimum* (Belkadhi et al. 2014). The SA applied exogenously increases the concentration of endogenous SA that minimizes the contents of H_2O_2 to prevent membrane damage in rice (Chao et al. 2010). Chlorosis induced by Fe deficiency is also minimized by SA application in plants (Kong et al. 2014). SA also plays a physiological role in plants by inducing stomatal closure, flowering, development and regulating plant morphology (Miura and Tada 2014; Mohsenzadeh et al. 2011). SA also attributes nodulation in legumes, cell growth and seedling germination (Vlot et al. 2009). Pre-treatment of SA protects different plants from metals like Cd, Hg and Pb (Ghani et al. 2015; Gondor et al. 2016; Zhou et al. 2009). Application of

SA lowers the oxidative damage caused by chromium toxicity in maize plants by inducing enzymatic and no-enzymatic antioxidants (Ahmad et al. 2011; Islam et al. 2016). Under Mn, Cu and Zn stress, Song et al. (2014) demonstrated the enhancement in activities of SOD and CAT enzymes mediated by SA in barley. Upregulation of the antioxidant (GR, APX, CAT, and SOD) enzymes and increased activities of defense responsive genes in response to SA application under Cd stress ameliorated the metal stress in *Arabidopsis thaliana* (Wael et al. 2015). Seed priming with SA lowered oxidative stress and improved relative water contents and root growth (Moussa and El-Gamal 2010).

3 Signalling Pathway of Jasmonates and Salicylates During Abiotic Stress in Plants

3.1 Jasmonates Signalling Pathway in Response to Abiotic Stresses in Plants

In plants' cell, Jasmonyl isoleucine (JA-Ile) is the most bioactive JAs; however, under normal condition, the concentration of JA-Ile is very low (Fonseca et al. 2009). In stress condition, it has been established that the JA-Ile accumulates in plant leaves as a protective physiological mechanism (Li et al. 2017). JAs transfer protein 1 (JAT1) acts as a transporter for subcellular localization of Jasmonates (Wang et al. 2019). JAT1 has been found in both cell membrane and nuclear membrane and transports the jasmonates from the cytoplasm to nucleus and apoplast and therefore JAT1 is known as Jasmonates regulatory protein (Wang et al. 2019). The presence of JAs in apoplast activates the JAs signalling pathway and the signals transmitted to other cells through the vascular bundles and/or via air transmission even in distal regions (Thorpe et al. 2007). The localization of different JAs synthases in the sieve element of vascular bundles facilitates the re-syncretization of JAs during their transportation (Heil and Ton 2008; Hause et al. 2000). The concept of re-synthesization has been proven by the formation of JA precursor 12-oxo-PDA in the sieve elements of phloem (Hause et al. 2003). Methyl Jasmonate (*MeJA*) is highly volatile in nature, having greater penetrating ability into cell membrane as compared to JA and therefore, MeJA can smoothly diffuse to distant leaves and adjacent plants (Farmer and Ryan 1990).

The promoters of jasmonates-responsive genes are not activated by various transcription factors (TFs) due to the low concentration of JA-Ile under normal condition. A range of jasmonates-zinc finger inflorescence meristem domain (JAZ) proteins suppress the different TFs, known as transcriptional repressors (Table 1). The effective transcriptional repression complex is formed by protein topless and the protein novel interactor of JAZ; this repression complex inhibits the jasmonates responsive genes expression by closing the open complex through the further involvement of histone deacetylase 6 (HAD 6) (Hause et al. 2003). In *Arabidopsis*, thirteen JAZ proteins have been discovered which contain two conserved domains: the central

Table 1 Transcription factors interacting with jasmonates-ZIM domain protein and their functions

JAZ domains	JAZ-Interacting DNA-binding transcription factors	Physiological functions	References
JAZs	MYC2/3/4/5	Root elongation, wounding responses, defense, metabolism, hook development	Ali and Baek (2020), Loh et al. (2019), Liu et al. (2019), Um et al. (2018), Major et al. (2017), Sun et al. (2017), Wang et al. (2017), Kachroo and Kachroo (2012), Qi et al. (2011), Niu et al. (2011), Chung and Howe (2009) Chung et al. (2008)
JAZ1/8/10/11	MYB21/24	Stamen development and fertility	
JAZ1/2/5/6/8/9/10/11	TT8/GL3/EGL3/MYB75/GL1	Trichome development and anthocyanin synthesis	
JAZ1/3/4/9	FIL/YAB1	Chlorophyll degradation and anthocyanin accumulation	
JAZ9/11	OsRSS3/OsbHLH148	Confer drought and salt tolerance	
JAZ1/4/9	ICEI/2	Increase freezing tolerance	
JAZ4/8	WRKY57	Promote leaf senescence	
JAZ1/3/9	EIN3/EIL1	Root elongation, defense, root hair and hook development	
JAZ1/3/4/9	TOE1/2	Repression of flowering during early vegetative development	
JAZs except JAZ7/12	BHLH03/13/14/17	Root elongation, fertility, defense, anthocyanin synthesis	

ZIM domain and the C-terminal JA-associated domain (Pauwels and Goossens 2011). The protein–protein interaction is facilitating by different domains in JAZ proteins (Gimenez-Ibanez et al. 2015). The JAZ-NINJA-TPL repressor complex is formed via the interaction of JAZ with TFs and NINJA (includes an ethylene-responsive element-binding factor associated amphiphilic repression (EAR) motif) and recruiting TPL (Pauwels and Goossens 2011). In *Arabidopsis*, JAZ5, JAZ6, JAZ7, JAZ8 and JAZ13 carry an additional EAR motif that facilitates to direct interaction with TPL without the presence of NINZA (Shyu et al. 2012). The amino acid sequence having a bipartite structure containing a loop and amphipathic alpha hexil that binds the coronatine or JA-Ile and coronatine insensitive 1 (COI1) respectively; these amino acids sequence is known as JAZ degron (Sheard et al. 2010).

The formation of JA-Ile in the cytosol and its transportation is accelerated by the abiotic stresses in plants. Among various JAs, only JA-Ile can promote COI1-JAZ bindings (Thines et al. 2007). The ubiquitin–proteasome complex comprises suppressor of kinetochore protein 1 (SKP1)-cullin-F-box (SCF). The *Arabidopsis COI1* mutant lacks all responses to JA (Feys et al. 1994). The association of SKP1 and cullin with F-box protein results in SCF-type E3 ubiquitin ligase formation (Xie et al. 1998). This F-box protein COI recognizes the JA-Ile which is formed and transported to the nucleus at the time of abiotic stresses. Within the SCF complex, JA-Ile helps the interaction of JAZ with COI1 (Xie et al. 1998), with inositol penta kis phosphate acting as a cofactor in the formation of the CO1-JAZ co-receptor complex (Mosblech et al. 2011). The proteasome degradation of JAZ protein and the release of TFs to facilitate the expression of Jasmonates responsive genes regulate the JAs mediated defences and growth of plants under stress situation. The communication between the genes specific TF, RNA polymerase 2 and transcription machinery is carried by Mediator 25 (a subunit of the Arabidopsis mediator complex) (Bäckström et al. 2007). Previously, it has been well evidenced that the matching pairs of TFs with JAZ repressors to express the jasmonates-responsive genes is mainly responsible for JAs functioning in every aspect (Qi et al. 2011). JAs perception and signal transduction during abiotic stress is illustrated in Fig. 1.

3.2 Salicylates Signaling Pathway in Response to Abiotic Stresses in Plants

SA induction in response to various abiotic stress helps in plant defense system for maintaining homeostasis. As this compound is 7-C compound phenolics which is synthesized naturally in mevalonic acid and shikimic acid pathway protects plants in stress conditions. Most of the responses under various stresses involve some common phenomenon. Heavy metal causes hypersensitive response and major two pathways take the lead role. Cinnamic acid is one of the intermediate products of Salicylates which is converted from phenylalanine by phenylalanine ammoni-alyase, a key enzyme in stress response mechanism in plants (Chen et al. 2009). Phenylpropanoid pathway regulation is the most important phenomena under stress condition. Methylesalisylates induces gene expression under stress condition which induces higher expression of Cinnamate-4-hydroxylase and phenylalanine ammonia-lyase, two most important enzyme of the Phenylpropanoid pathway. Higher activity of PAL and Cinnamate-4-hydroxylase leads to increased production of phenolics compound in plants as reported in rice (Bi et al. 2007) and higher PAL activity causes *Musa* plants tolerance to saline and heat stress (Chen et al. 2008). Isochorismate pyruvate lyase and isochorismate synesthetes two major enzymes in salicylic acid

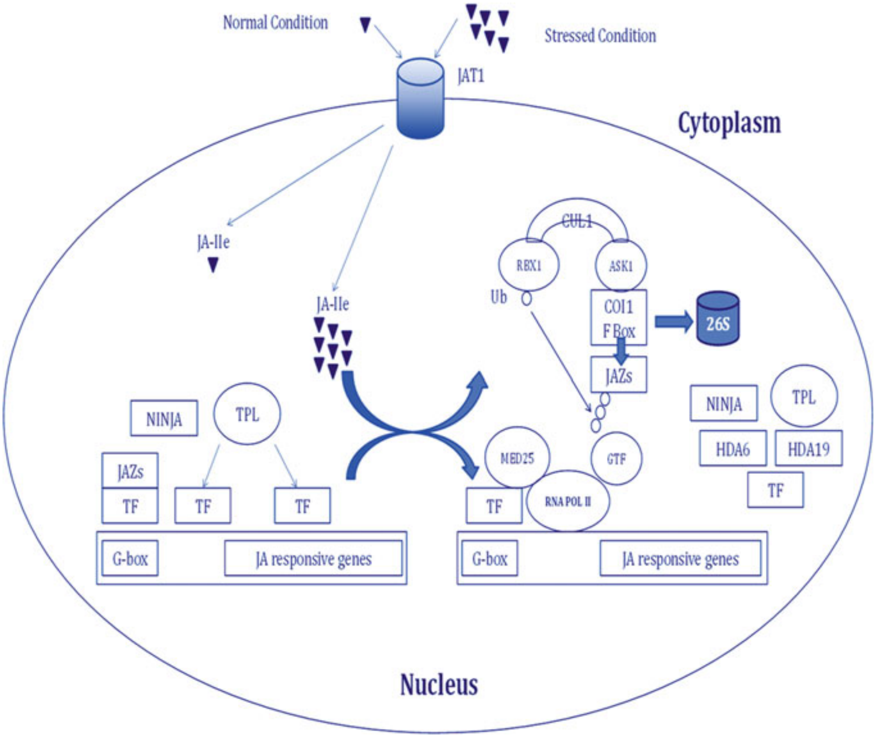


Fig. 1 Signaling pathway of Jasmonic acid during abiotic stress

synthesis form another pathway involving chorismate and isochorismate (Wildermuth 2006). SA based Isochorismate synthase (*ICS1*) regulation under drought tolerance has been shown in Arabidopsis (Hunter et al. 2013). In case of heavy metal stress SA forms various proteins which conjugate with chelating compounds. Under stress condition salicylic acid enhances the accumulation of sulfur compound and glutathione indirectly increases various chelating compound (Kohli et al. 2017). Besides independent activity salicylic signalling also acts with some other signalling molecule including phytohormones, this interaction helps to survive plants under various abiotic stresses. Calcium-dependent salicylic signalling along with the participation of antioxidant defense causes heat and cold stress survived under changing climate (Wang and Li 2006). Exogenous SA treatment helps in Ca channel opening which triggers protection under stress condition. Salicylic acid causes higher catalase activity under H_2O_2 based catalase activity inhibition and *GSH* play an important role by metabolizing H_2O_2. Another H_2O_2 catalysing enzyme is also increased under salicylic treatment. In *Brassica* spp *GSH* synthesis also have been reported upon external salicylic treatment under various stress. SA mediated expression changes in GST gene family *SlGSTT2, SlGSTT3, SlGSTF4* in *Solanum* under saline stress protection has been reported (Csiszar et al. 2014). Higher expression of several genes like *GPX1, GPX2, GST1, GST2* under salt stress upon SA treatment has been reported in *Triticum aestivum* (Li et al. 2013). In its upstream activity, SA has been reported to induce HSPs, chaperon and various alcohol dehydrogenase and cytochrome P450 (Jumali et al. 2011). Non-express or of the pathogenesis-related gene (*NPR1*) induced in association with various stress response mechanism and MAP kinase activity are also mediated by SA signalling (Chai et al. 2014). Transcriptional reprogramming, calcium homeostasis, secondary metabolite synthesis is interconnected in SA upstream pathway under stress condition. Exogenous SA application (1 Mm) reduces oxidative stress and improves the activity of PSII and ultimate enhancement in photosynthetic capacity under heat stress and during recovery (Shi et al. 2006). Pyrroline 5-carboxylate reductase and γ-glutamyl activity have been enhanced by SA application under salinity stress. Enhanced proline production by salicylic acid treatment in *Lens esculenta* increases salinity tolerance (Misra and Saxena 2009). Stress tolerance involving brassinosteroids is mediated through SA signalling and interactions. Along with SA, JAs modulates the functioning of PR protein expression in an antagonistic mode. Hormonal regulation is the key mechanism for SA mediated stress tolerance. As SA induced inhibition of amino cyclopropane carboxylic acid which inhibits ethylene production and confers heat stress tolerance (Khan et al. 2003).

4 Molecular Mechanism of Jasmonates and Salicylates-Induced Abiotic Stress Tolerance in Higher Plants

4.1 Salicylic Acid (SA)

Foundational obtained obstruction (SAR) is an elevated condition of protection against a wide range of microbes initiated all through a plant following nearby contamination. The incited obstruction is recognized in the immunized foundational tissue of a microbe tainted plant. Limited assault by a necrotizing microbe actuates SAR to ensuing assault by an expansive scope of typically harmful microorganisms. SA gathering is needed for actuation of nearby safeguards on the underlying site of the assault, and in the far off microorganism free organs in lieu of the enlistment of SAR.

SA aggregation and motioning in the removed microorganism free organs are prepared to additional increment to more elevated levels upon encounter with a microbe. SA examinations have uncovered that few salicylate biosynthetic qualities are up-controlled in the midribs or entire leaves of grapevine tainted with the phytoplasma ‘Ca. *P. solani*’, e.g., VvICS, which encodes isochorismate synthase, and VvSamt, which encodes S-adenosyl-L-methionine: SA carboxyl methyltransferase, that catalyzes the development of the unpredictable ester methyl salicylate from SA. What’s more, evaluation of SA and its forms in the primary leaf veins through contaminations of grapevine with Ca, *P. solani* indicated a 26-overlap increment in SA2-O-glucopyranosyl, and essentially higher free and absolute SA, when contrasted with uninfected grapevine. SA glucopyranoside and salicylate were likewise extraordinarily expanded in the grapevine primary leaf veins tainted with the flavescence dorée phytoplasma. SA flagging has demonstrated to be needed for the appearance of SAR. Isochorismate synthase movement is useful for SA combination. The *Arabidopsis* ics1 freak, which is insufficient in isochorismate synthase 1 action, has discovered to be SAR inadequate.

Transgenic plants communicating the SA-debasing protein salicylate hydroxylase encoded by the *Pseudomonas putida* nahG quality were being discovered to be inadequate in communicating SAR. The FMO1 quality is needed for the fundamental gathering of SA in far off microorganism free leaves, and the FMO1 quality is required for the enlistment of SAR. Methyl esterase 1 is required for SAR in potato, and MES is needed for amassing of free SA in the distal foundational tissue, the tissue that does not get the essential (starting) contamination. NPR1 quality is an ace controller of the SA-interceded acceptance of protection qualities (Fig. 2). PR1 straightforwardly ties SA enacts SA flagging framework. NPR1 is associated with setting off SAR, and the npr1 freak of *Arabidopsis thaliana* is inadequate in SAR (Bailey et al. 2009; Chen et al. 2013; Denancě et al. 2013).

4.2 Jasmonic Acids (JAs)

As a pressure-related hormone, JAs is additionally accounted for association with salt-prompted development restraint. The levels of were raised and JAs flagging was initiated because of stress due to salinity. The F-box protein Coronatine Insensitive1 (COI1), otherwise called the JAs receptor, frames the SCFCOI1 E3 ligase complex with SKP1 and CULLIN1, which intercedes Jasmonate ZIM area (JAZ) debasement by the 26S proteasome. When JAZ were being eliminated, the hindered record factor (e.g., MYC) actuates the statement of JAs-responsive qualities. Enactment of JAs motioning in light of salinity pressure inevitably prompts the restraint of essential root development. Transformations of COI1 and MYC2/3/4 alongside the balanced out JAZ freak jaz3-1 all gave more noteworthy cell prolongation under salt pressure. Also, the JA-safe freak jasmonates insensitive3 (jai3) was found to recoup before and demonstrated an expanded development rate during salt pressure, expressing JAs intervenes development suppression in the salt reaction. Exogenous use of JAs lightened salt stress through keeping up ROS or particle homeostasis. In tomato, the high-JAs-aggregation res freak showed more prominent salt resistance with expanded K+ collection.

Reliably, decreased JA creation or collection prompted touchiness to saltiness in tomato and rice, though raised JA biosynthesis upgraded salt resilience in *Arabidopsis* and wheat. In synopsis, JA-interceded development, restraint may be a significant versatile technique in salt conditions. Salt-directed qualities elevated by JAs would, in general, be instigated in the inward tissue layer of roots in light of saltiness, suggesting

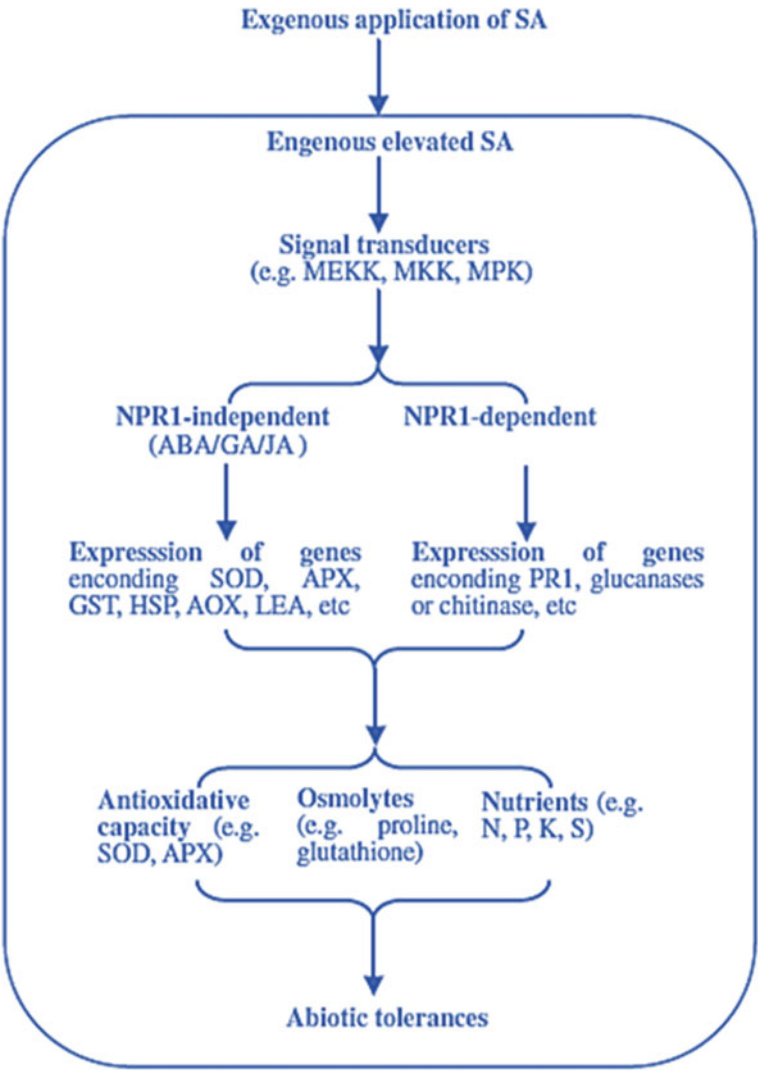


Fig. 2 Salicylic acid and its effect in plants

the spatial guideline of JA flagging. Reliably, two JA biosynthetic rice freaks, cpm2 and hebiba, were less delicate to salt because of lower Na+ collection in shoots, however, no distinction was identified in roots. So also, the maize JA biosynthesis freak opr7opr8 showed a diminished salt reaction in shoots yet showed an overstated reaction in roots with a progression of antagonistic physiological records. These perceptions propose that JAs intercedes plant development reaction to salt worry in a tissue/organ-subordinate way. What's more, the coi1 freak is touchier to salt worry at the underlying phase of seed germination yet shows no distinction at the late development stage after seed germination, suggesting JAs-interceded plant salt reactions can be additionally managed in a transiently explicit way.

Under salt pressure, JA treatment was joined by an expansion in endogenous ABA content and checked the NaCl-incited GA decrease in rice and chard plants, showing that other plant hormones are associated with the JAs-interceded salt reaction. ABA content was lower in the JAs biosynthesis freak aos and JAs levels were diminished in the ABA biosynthesis freak aba. Moreover, MYC2, the ace controller working in JAs flagging, transcriptionally initiates articulation of the ABA-inducible qualities RD22 and AtADH1 for plant adaption to osmotic pressure and, thus, PnJAZ1 was discovered to be actuated by ABA and in this manner advanced salt resilience in plants through mitigating exorbitant ABA motioning under salt pressure (Fig. 3). In synopsis, JA–ABA exchange assumes a significant function in the plant salt reaction (Ali and Baek 2020; Wang et al. 2020).

Fig. 3 Effect of Jasmonic acid in plants

5 Conclusion

Currently (2020) world population is 7.8 billion and approaching to reach 10.9 billion (the median line) at the end of the twenty-first century. To meet the food demand of the increasing population, cereal equivalent food production should be increased to 10,094 million tons by the year 2030 and 14,886 million tons in 2050. In the meantime, IPCC projected that at a consequence of climate change 50% yield losses of several crops may be occurred mostly due to abiotic stresses including high temperature, low temperature, salinity, drought and others abiotic stresses. While tolerance plants could alleviate the incompatible effect of abiotic stresses through several adaptive mechanisms. Among them, several phytohormones play a significant role in abiotic stress. The chapter overviewed earlier studies for better understanding of the role of phytohormones, particularly biosynthesis, transport and signalling mechanisms of jasmonates and salicylates. The information on jasmonates and salicylates will be helpful for the sustainability of crop production under present and future changing climate.

References

Abdelgawad ZA, Khalafaallah AA, Abdallah MM (2014) Impact of methyl jasmonate on antioxidant activity and some biochemical aspects of maize plant grown under water stress condition. Agric Sci 5:1077–1088

Acharya BR, Assmann SM (2009) Hormone interactions in stomatal function. Plant Mol Biol 69:451–462

Ahmad P, Ahanger MA, Alam P, Alyemeni MN, Wijaya L, Ali S, Ashraf M (2019) Silicon (Si) supplementation alleviates NaCl toxicity in mung bean [*Vigna radiata* (L.) wilczek] through the modifications of physio-biochemical attributes and key antioxidant enzymes. J Plant Growth Regul 38(1):70–82.

Ahmad P, Nabi G (2011) Ashraf M. Cadmium-induced oxidative damage in mustard [*Brassica juncea* (L.) Czern. & Coss.] plants can be alleviated by salicylic acid. South Afr J Bot 77:36–44

Ahmad P, Prasad MNV (2011) Abiotic stress responses in plants: metabolism, productivity and sustainability. Springer Science & Business Media, NewYork, NY

Ahuja I et al (2010) Plant molecular stress responses face climate change. Trends Plant Sci 15:664–674

Alam MM, Hasanuzzaman M, Nahar K, Fujita M (2013) Exogenous salicylic acid ameliorates short-term drought stress in mustard (*Brassica juncea* L.) seedlings by up-regulating the antioxidant defense and glyoxalase system. Aust J Crop Sci 7:1053–1063

Alam MM, Nahar K, Hasanuzzaman M, Fujita M (2014) Exogenous jasmonic acid modulates the physiology, antioxidant defense and glyoxalase systems in imparting drought stress tolerance in different Brassica species. Plant Biotechnol Rep 8:279–293

Alexandratos N, Bruinsma J (2012) World agriculture towards 2030/2050: The 2012 revision, food and agriculture organization

Ali M, Baek KH (2020) Jasmonic acid signaling pathway in response to abiotic stresses in plants. Int J Mol Sci 21(2):621

Al-Whaibi MH, Siddiqui MH, Basalah MO (2012) Salicylic acid and calcium-induced protection of wheat against salinity. Protoplasma 249:769–778. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00709-011-0322-1

Amoah JN, Ko CS, Yoon JS, Weon SY (2019) Effect of drought acclimation on oxidative stress and transcript expression in wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.). J Plant Interac 14(1):492–505. https://doi.org/10.1080/17429145.2019.1662098; 15:1199–1203

Asseng S, Ewert F, Martre P, Rötter RP, Lobell DB, Cammarano D (2015) Rising temperature reduce global wheat production. Nat Clim Chang 5:143–147

Asseng S, Foster I, Turner NC (2011) The impact of temperature variability on wheat yields. Glob Chang Biol 17:997–1012. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2486.2010.02262.x

Azooz MM (2009) Salt stress mitigation by seed priming with salicylic acid in two faba bean genotypes differing in salt tolerance. Intl. j. Agric. Biol. 11:343–350

Bäckström S, Elfving N, Nilsson R, Wingsle G, Björklund S (2007) Purification of a plant mediator from Arabidopsis thaliana identifies PFT1 as the Med25 subunit. Mol Cell 26:717–729

Bailey TA, Zhou X, Chen J, Yang Y (2009) Role of ethylene, abscisic acid and MAP kinase pathways in rice blast resistance. In: Wang GL, Valent B (eds) Advances in genetics, genomics and control of rice blast disease. Springer, Dordrecht, p 185

Bailey-Serres J et al (2012) Making sense of low oxygen sensing. Trends Plant Sci 17:129–138

Balla K, Karsai I, Bónis P, Kiss T, Berki Z, Horváth Á, Mayer M, Bencze S, Veisz O (2019) Heat stress responses in a large set of winter wheat cultivars (*Triticum aestivum* L.) depend on the timing and duration of stress. PLoS ONE 14(9):e0222639. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0222639

Bandurska H, Stroiński A, Kubiś J (2003) The effect of jasmonic acid on the accumulation of ABA, proline and spermidine and its influence on membrane injury under water deficit in two barley genotypes. Acta Physiol Plant 25:279–285

Battisti DS, Naylor RL (2009) Historical warnings of future food insecurity with unprecedented seasonal heat. Sci 323:240–244

Belkadhi A, De Haro A, Obregon S, Chaïbi W, Djebali W (2014) Positive effects of salicylic acid pretreatment on the composition of flax plastidial membrane lipids under cadmium stress. Environ Sci Pollu Res 22:1457–1467. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11356-014-3475-6

Bhardwaj PK, Kaur J, Sobti RC, Ahuja PS, Kumar S (2011) Lipoxygenase in Caragana jubata responds to low temperature, abscisic acid, methyl jasmonate and salicylic acid. Gene 483:49–53

Bi HH, Zeng RS, Su LM, An M, Luo SM (2007) Rice allelopathy induced by methyl jasmonate and methyl salicylate. J Chem Ecol 33:1089–1103. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10886-007-9286-1

Cao S, Zheng Y, Wang K, Jin P, Rui H (2009) Methyl jasmonate reduces chilling injury and enhances antioxidant enzyme activity in postharvest loquat fruit. Food Chem 115:1458–1463

Cao Y, Zhang ZW, Xue LW, Du JB, Shang J, Xu F et al (2009) Lack of salicylic acid in *Arabidopsis* protects plants against moderate salt stress. Z Naturforsch C 64:231–238. https://doi.org/10.1515/znc-2009-3-414

Chai J, Liu J, Zhou J, Xing D (2014) Mitogen-activated protein kinase 6 regulates NPR1 gene expression and activation during leaf senescence induced by salicylic acid. J Exp Bot 65:6513–6528. https://doi.org/10.1093/jxb/eru369

Chao YY, Chen CY, Huang WD, Kao CH (2010) Salicylic acid mediated hydrogen peroxide accumulation and protection against Cd toxicity in rice leaves. Plant Soil 329:327–337. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11104-009-0161-4

Chen J, Yan Z, Li X (2014) Effect of methyl jasmonate on cadmium uptake and antioxidative capacity in Kandelia obovata seedlings under cadmium stress. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 104:349–356

Chen J, Zhu C, Li LP, Sun ZY (2007) Effects of exogenous salicylic acid on growth and H2O2–metabolizing enzymes in rice seedlings under lead stress. J Environ Sci 19:44–49. https://doi.org/10.1016/S1001-0742(07)60007-2

Chen JY, He LH, Jiang YM, Wang Y, Joyce DC, Ji ZL et al (2008) Role of phenyl alanine ammonia-lyase in heat pretreatment-induced chilling tolerance in banana fruit. Physiol Plant 132:318–328. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1399-3054.2007.01013.x

Chen L, Zhang L, Li D, Wang F, Yu D (2013) WRKY8 transcription factor functions in the TMV-cg defense response by mediating both abscisic acid and ethylene signaling in Arabidopsis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 110(21):E1983–E1971. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1221347110

Chen Z, Zheng Z, Huang J, Lai Z, Fan B (2009) Biosynthesis of salicylic acid in plants. Plant Signal Behav 4:493–496. https://doi.org/10.4161/psb.4.6.8392

Chinnusamy V, Zhu J, Zhu JK (2007) Cold stress regulation of gene expression in plants. Trends Plant Sci 12:444–451

Chung HS, Howe GA (2009) A critical role for the TIFY motif in repression of jasmonate signaling by a stabilized splice variant of the JASMONATE ZIM-domain protein JAZ10 in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 21(1):131–145

Chung HS, Koo AJ, Gao X, Jayanty S, Thines B, Jones AD, Howe GA (2008) Regulation and function of Arabidopsis JASMONATE ZIM-domain genes in response to wounding and herbivory. Plant Physiol 146(3):952–964

Clarke SM, Mur LA, Wood JE, Scott IM (2004) Salicylic acid dependent signaling promotes basal thermotolerance but is not essential for acquired thermotolerance in *Arabidopsis thaliana.* Plant J 38:432–447. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-313X.2004.02054.x

Clarke SM, Cristescu SM, Miersch O, Harren FJ, Wasternack C, Mur LA (2009) Jasmonates act with salicylic acid to confer basal thermotolerance in Arabidopsis thaliana. New Phytol 182:175–187

Colebrook EH et al (2014) The role of gibberellin signalling in plant responses to abiotic stress. J Exp Biol 217:67–75

Comparot SM, Graham CM, Reid DM (2002) Methyl jasmonate elicits a differential antioxidant response in light-and dark-grown canola (Brassica napus) roots and shoots. Plant Growth Regul 38:21–30

Creelman RA, Mullet JE (1997) Biosynthesis and action of jasmonates in plants. Annu Rev Plant Biol 48:355–381

Csiszár J, Horváth E, Váry Z, Gallé Á, Bela K, Brunner S et al (2014) Glutathione transferases upper gene family in tomato: salt stress-regulated expression of representative genes from distinct GST classes in plants primed with salicylic acid. Plant Physiol Biochem 78:15–26. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.plaphy.2014.02.010

Dadshani S, Sharma RC, Baum M, Ogbonnaya FC, Le´on J, Ballvora A (2019) Multidimensional evaluation of response to salt stress in wheat. PLoS ONE 14(9):e0222659. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0222659

Denancě N, Sánchez-Vallet A, Goffner D, Molina A (2013) Disease resistance or growth: the role of plant hormones in balancing immune responses and fitness costs. Front Plant Sci 4: Article 155:1–12. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls2013.00155

Desikan R et al (2006) Ethylene-induced stomatal closure in Arabidopsis occurs via AtrbohF-mediated hydrogen peroxide synthesis. Plant J 47:907–916

Ding CK, Wang C, Gross KC, Smith DL (2002) Jasmonate and salicylate induce the expression of pathogenesis-related-protein genes and increase resistance to chilling injury in tomato fruit. Planta 214:895–901. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00425-001-0698-9

Ding H, Lai J, Wu Q, Zhang S, Chen L, Dai YS, Yang C (2016) Jasmonate complements the function of Arabidopsis lipoxygenase3 in salinity stress response. Plant Sci 244:1–7

Dong W et al (2013) Wheat oxophytodienoate reductase gene TaOPR1 confers salinity tolerance via enhancement of abscisic acid signaling and reactive oxygen species scavenging. Plant Physiol 161:1217–1228

Dugasa T, Bebie B, Tomer RPS, Barnabas J (2016) Effect of seed priming on salt tolerance of bread wheat (Triticumaestivum L.) varieties tesfayedugasa. J Sci 6(3):139–153

El-Hendawy SE, Hassan WM, Al-Suhaibani NA, Refay Y, Abdella KA (2017) Comparative performance of multivariable agro-physiological parameters for detecting salt tolerance of wheat cultivars under simulated saline field growing conditions. Front Plant Sci 8:435. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2017.00435

Essemine J, Ammar S, Bouzid S (2010) Impact of heat stress on germination and growth in higher plants: physiological, biochemical and molecular repercussions and mechanisms of defence. J Biol Sci 10:565–572. https://doi.org/10.3923/jbs.2010.565.572

Faghih S, Ghobadi C, Zarei A (2017) Response of strawberry plant cv. ‘camarosa’ to salicylic acid and methyl jasmonate application under salt stress condition. J Plant Growth Regul 36:1–9

FAO (2019) World food and agriculture. statistical yearbook. Available online: http://www.fao.org/3/i3107e/i3107e.pdf. Accessed 20 May 2019

FAO (Food and Agricultural Organization) (2020) Global soil partnership. http://www.fao.org/global-soil-partnership/resources/highlights/detail/en/c/1208623/. Accessed 20 Dec 2020

Farhangi-Abriz S, Ghassemi-Golezani K (2018) How can salicylic acid and jasmonic acid mitigate salt toxicity in soybean plants? Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 147:1010–1016. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecoenv.2017.09.070

Farmer EE, Ryan CA (1990) Interplant communication: airborne methyl jasmonate induces synthesis of proteinase inhibitors in plant leaves. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 87:7713–7716

Farooq MA, Gill RA, Islam F, Ali B, Liu H, Xu J, He S, Zhou W (2016) Methyl jasmonate regulates antioxidant defense and suppresses arsenic uptake in Brassica napus L. Front Plant Sci 7:468

Feys BJF, Benedetti CE, Penfold CN, Turner JG (1994) Arabidopsis mutants selected for resistance to the phytotoxin coronatine are male sterile, insensitive to methyl jasmonate, and resistant to a bacterial pathogen. Plant Cell 6:751–759

Fitter AH, Hay RK (2012) Environmental physiology of plants. Academic press.

Fonseca S, Chini A, Hamberg M, Adie B, Porzel A, Kramell R, Miersch O, Wasternack C, Solano R (2009) (+)-7-iso-Jasmonoyl-L-isoleucine is the endogenous bioactive jasmonate. Nat Chem Biol 5:344–350

Ghani A, Khan I, Ahmed I, Mustafa I, Abd-Ur R, Muhammad N. (2015) Amelioration of lead toxicity in *Pisum sativum* (L.) by foliar application of salicylic acid. J. Environ Anal Toxicol 5: 10–4172

Ghassemi-Golezani K, Hosseinzadeh-Mahootchi A (2015) Improving physiological performance of safflower under salt stress by application of salicylic acid and jasmonic acid. WALIA J 31:104–109

Gibbs HK et al (2010) Tropical forests were the primary sources of new agricultural land in the 1980s and 1990s. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 107:16732–16737

Gimenez-Ibanez S, Boter M, Solano R (2015) Novel players fine-tune plant trade-os. Essays Biochem 58:83–100

Golldack D et al (2014) Tolerance to drought and salt stress in plants: unraveling the signaling networks. Front Plant Sci 5:151

Gondor OK, Pál M, Darkó É, Janda T, Szalai G (2016) Salicylic acid and sodium salicylate alleviate cadmium toxicity to different extents in maize (*Zea mays* L.). PLoS ONE 11:e0160157

Gonzalez-Aguilar GA, Fortiz J, Cruz R, Baez R, Wang CY (2000) Methyl jasmonate reduces chilling injury and maintains postharvest quality of mango fruit. J Agric Food Chem 48:515–519

Górnik K, Badowiec A, Weidner S (2014) The effect of seed conditioning, short-term heat shock and salicylic, jasmonic acid or brasinolide on sunflower (*Helianthus annuus* L.) chilling resistance and polysome formation. Acta Physiol Plant 36:2547–2554

Habibi G (2012) Exogenous salicylic acid alleviates oxidative damage of barley plants under drought stress. Acta Biol Szeged 56:57–63

Hasanuzzaman M, Nahar K, Alam MM, Roychowdhury R, Fujita M (2013) Physiological, biochemical, and molecular mechanisms of heat stress tolerance in plants. Int J Mol Sci 14:9643–9684

Hause B, Hause G, Kutter C, Miersch O, Wasternack C (2003) Enzymes of jasmonate biosynthesis occur in tomato sieve elements. Plant Cell Physiol 44:643–648

Hause B, Stenzel I, Miersch O, Maucher H, Kramell R, Ziegler J, Wasternack C (2000) Tissue-specific oxylipin signature of tomato flowers: allene oxide cyclase is highly expressed in distinct flower organs and vascular bundles. Plant J 24:113–126

He YL, Liu YL, Chen Q, Bian AH (2002) Thermotolerance related to antioxidation induced by salicylic acid and heat hardening in tall fescue seedlings. J. Plant Physiol Mol 28:89–95

Heijari J, Nerg AM, Kainulainen P, Vuorinen M, Holopainen JK (2008) Long-term effects of exogenous methyl jasmonate application on Scots pine (*Pinus sylvestris*) needle chemical defence and diprionid sawfly performance. Entomol Exp Appl 128:162–171

Heil M, Ton J (2008) Long-distance signalling in plant defence. Trends Plant Sci 13:264–272

Horváth E, Janda T, Szalai G, Páldi E (2002) *In vitro* salicylic acid inhibition of catalase activity in maize: differences between the isozymes and a possible role in the induction of chilling tolerance. Plant Sci 163:112–1135. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0168-9452(02)00324-2

Hossain A, Sarker MAZ, Saifuzzaman M, Teixeira da Silva JA, Lozovskaya MV, Akhter MM (2013) Evaluation of growth, yield, relative performance and heat susceptibility of eight wheat (Triticum aestivum L.) genotypes grown under heat stress. Int J Plant Production 7:615–636

Hu Y et al (2013) Jasmonate regulates the inducer of cbf expression-repeat binding factor/DRE binding factor1 cascade and freezing tolerance in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 25:2907–2924

Hunter LJ, Westwood JH, HeathG MK, Smith AG, Macfarlane SA et al (2013) Regulation of RNA-dependent RNApolymerase1 and isochorismate synthase gene expression in *Arabidopsis*. PLoSONE 8:e66530. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0066530

Ilyas N, Gull R, Mazhar R, Saeed M, Kanwal S, Shabir S, Bibi F (2017) Influence of salicylic acid and jasmonic acid on wheat under drought stress. Commun Soil Sci Plant Anal 48:2715–2723

Islam F, Yasmeen T, Arif MS, Riaz M, Shahzad SM, Imran Q, Ali I (2016) Combined ability of chromium (Cr) tolerant plant growth promoting bacteria (PGPB) and salicylic acid (SA) in attenuation of chromium stress in maize plants. Plant Physiol Biochem 108:456–467

Ismail A et al (2013) Salt adaptation requires efficient fine-tuning of jasmonate signalling. Protoplasma 251:881–898

Janda T, Szalai G, Tari I, Paldi E (1999) Hydroponic treatment with salicylic acid decreases the effects of chilling injury in maize (*Zea mays* L.) plants. Planta 208:175–180. https://doi.org/10.1007/s004250050547

Jayakannan M, Bose J, Babourina O, Rengel Z, Shabala S (2013) Salicylic acid improves salinity tolerance in *Arabidopsis* by restoring membrane potential and preventing salt-induced K+ loss via a GORK channel. J Exp Bot 64:2255–2268. https://doi.org/10.1093/jxb/ert085

Jumali SS, Said IM, Ismail I, Zainal Z (2011) Genes induced by high concentration of salicylic acid in‘*Mitragyna speciosa’*. Aust J Crop Sci 5:296–303

Kachroo P, Kachroo A (2012) The roles of salicylic acid and jasmonic acid in plant immunity. Mol Plant Immun 10:55–79

Kajla M, Yadav VK, Khokhar J, Singh S, Chhokar RS, Meena RP, Sharma RK (2015) Increase in wheat production through management of abiotic stresses: a review. J Appl Nat Sci 7(2):1070–1080

Kang DJ, Seo YJ, Lee JD, Ishii R, Kim KU, Shin DH, Park SK, Jang SW, Lee IJ (2005) Jasmonic acid differentially affects growth, ion uptake and abscisic acid concentration in salt-tolerant and salt-sensitive rice cultivars. J Agron Crop Sci 191:273–282

Kang G, Li G, Xu W, Peng X, Han Q, Zhu Y., et al. (2012) Proteomics reveals the effects of salicylic acid on growth and tolerance to subsequent drought stress in wheat. J Proteome Res 11:6066–6079. https://doi.org/10.1021/pr300728y

Kang G, Wang C, Sun G, Wang Z (2003) Salicylic acid changes activities of H_2O_2-metabolizing enzymes and increases the chilling tolerance of banana seedlings. Environ Exp Bot 50(1):9–15

Kazan K (2013) Auxin and the integration of environmental signals into plant root development. Ann Bot 112:1655–1665

Kazemi-Shahandashti SS, Maali-Amiri R, Zeinali H, Khazaei M, Talei A, Ramezanpour SS (2014) Effect of short-term cold stress on oxidative damage and transcript accumulation of defense-related genes in chickpea seedlings. J Plant Physiol 171:1106–1116. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jplph.2014.03.020

Keramat B, Kalantari KM, Arvin MJ (2009) Effects of methyl jasmonate in regulating cadmium induced oxidative stress in soybean plant (Glycine max L.). Afr J Microbiol Res 3:240–244

Khan MIR, Asgher M, Khan NA (2013) Rising temperature in the changing environment: a serious threat to plants. Climate Change Environ Sustain 1:25–36. https://doi.org/10.5958/j.2320-6411.1.1.004

Khan MIR, Asgher M, Khan NA (2014) Alleviation of salt-induced photosynthesis and growth inhibition by salicylic acid involves glycinebetaine and ethylene in mungbean (*Vigna radiata* L.). Plant Physiol Biochem 80:67–74. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.plaphy.2014.03.026

Khan MIR, Iqbal N, Masood A, Per TS, Khan N (2013) Salicylic acid alleviates adverse effects of heat stress on photosynthesis through changes in proline production and ethylene formation. Plant Signal Behav 8:e26374. https://doi.org/10.4161/psb.26374

Khan MIR, Syeed S, Nazar R, Anjum NA. (2012) An insight into the role of salicylic acid and Jasmonic acid in salt stress tolerance. In Phytohormones and abiotic stress tolerance in plants. Springer, Berlin/Heidelberg, Germany, pp 277–300

Khan NA, Nazar R, Iqbal N, Anjum NA (2012) Phytohormones and abiotic stress tolerance in plants. Springer, Berlin. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-25829-9

Kilic H, Yağbasanlar T (2010) The effect of drought stress on grain yield, yield components and some quality traits of durum wheat (*Triticum turgidum*) cultivars. Notulae Botanicae Horti Agrobotanici Cluj-Napoca 38:164

Kiribuchi K, Jikumaru Y, Kaku H, Minami E, Hasegawa M, Kodama O, Seto H, Okada K, Nojiri H, Yamane H (2005) Involvement of the basic helix-loop helix transcription factor RERJ1 in wounding and drought stress responses in rice plants. Biosci Biotechnol Biochem 69:1042–1044

Klessig DF, Malamy J (1994) The salicylic acid signal in plants. Plant Mol Biol 26:1439–1458

Kohli SK, Handa N, Kaur R (2017) Role of salicylic acid in heavy metal stress tolerance: insight into underlying mechanism. In: Nazar R, Iqbal N, Khan N (eds) Salicylic acid: a multifaceted hormone. Springer, Singapore, pp 123–144

Kong J, Dong Y, Xu L, Liu S, Bai X (2014) Effects of foliar application of salicylic acid and nitric oxide in alleviating iron deficiency induced chlorosis of *Arachis hypogaea* L. Bot Stud 55:9. https://doi.org/10.1186/1999-3110-55-9

Kosova K, Prášil IT, Vítámvás P, Dobrev P, Motyka V, Floková K, Novák O, Turečková V, Rolčik J, Pešek B, Trávničková A (2012) Complex phytohormone responses during the cold acclimation of two wheat cultivars differing in cold tolerance. Winter Samanta and Spring Sandra J Plant Physiol 169:567–576

Krantev A, Yordanova R, Janda T, Szalai G, Popova L (2008) Treatment with salicylic acid decreases the effect of cadmium on photosynthesis in maize plants. J Plant Physiol 165:920–931. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jplph.2006.11.014

Kumar K et al (2013) Insights into genomics of salt stress response in rice. Rice 6:27

Kumari GJ, Reddy AM, Naik ST, Kumar SG, Prasanthi J, Sriranganayakulu G, Reddy PC, Sudhakar C (2006) Jasmonic acid induced changes in protein pattern, antioxidative enzyme activities and peroxidase isozymes in peanut seedlings. Biol Plant 50:219–226

Larkindale J, Knight MR (2002) Protection against heat stress induced oxidative damage in *Arabidopsis* involves calcium, abscisic acid, ethylene, and salicylic acid. Plant Physiol 128:682–695. https://doi.org/10.1104/pp.010320

Lee BH, Henderson DA, Zhu JK (2005) The Arabidopsis cold-responsive transcriptome and its regulation by ICE1. Plant Cell 17:3155–3175

Lee TM, Lur HS, Chu C (1997) Role of abscisic acid in chilling tolerance of rice (*Oryza sativa* L.) seedlings: II. Modulation of free polyamine levels. Plant Sci 126:1–10

Lehmann J, Atzorn R, Brückner C, Reinbothe S, Leopold J, Wasternack C, Parthier B (1995) Accumulation of jasmonate, abscisic acid, specific transcripts and proteins in osmotically stressed barley leaf segments. Planta 197:156–162

Li G, Peng X, Wei L, Kang G (2013) Salicylic acid increases the contents of glutathione and ascorbate and temporally regulates the related gene expression in salt-stresed wheat seedlings. Gene 529:321–325. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gene.2013.07.093

Li T, Hu Y, Du X, Tang H, Shen C, Wu J (2014) Salicylic acid alleviates the adverse effects of salt stress in *Torreya grandis* cv. merrillii seedlings by activating photosynthesis and enhancing antioxidant systems. PLoS ONE 9:e109492. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0109492

Li Y, Qin L, Zhao J, Muhammad T, Cao H, Li H, Zhang Y, Liang Y (2017) SlMAPK3 enhances tolerance to tomato yellow leaf curl virus (TYLCV) by regulating salicylic acid and jasmonic acid signaling in tomato (*Solanum lycopersicum*). PLoS ONE 12:e0172466

Liu S, Zhang P, Li C, Xia G (2019) The moss jasmonate ZIM-domain protein PnJAZ1 confers salinity tolerance via crosstalk with the abscisic acid signalling pathway. Plant Sci 280:1–1

Lobell DB, Bänziger M, Magorokosho C, Vivek B (2011) Nonlinear heat effects on African maize as evidenced by historical yield trials. Nat Clim Change 1:42–45

Loh SC, Othman AS, Singham GV (2019) Identification and characterization of jasmonic acid-and linolenic acid-mediated transcriptional regulation of secondary laticifer differentiation in Hevea brasiliensis. Sci Rep 9(1):1–6

Major IT, Yoshida Y, Campos ML, Kapali G, Xin XF, Sugimoto K, de Oliveira FD, He SY, Howe GA (2017) Regulation of growth–defense balance by the JASMONATE ZIM-DOMAIN (JAZ)-MYC transcriptional module. New Phytol 215(4):1533–1547

Maksymiec W, Wójcik M, Krupa Z (2007) Variation in oxidative stress and photochemical activity in Arabidopsis thaliana leaves subjected to cadmium and excess copper in the presence or absence of jasmonate and ascorbate. Chemosphere 66:421–427

Mehraban A, Tobe A, Gholipouri A, Amiri E, Ghafari A, Rostaii M. (2019) The effects of drought stress on yield, yield components, and yield stability at different growth stages in bread wheat cultivar (*Triticum aestivum* L.). Pol J Environ Stud 28 (2), 739–746. https://doi.org/10.15244/pjoes/85350

Meldau S, Ullman-Zeunert L, Govind G, Bartram S, Baldwin IT. (2012) MAPK-dependent JA and SA signalling in *Nicotiana attenuate* affects plant growth and fitness during competition with conspecifics. BMC Plant Biol 12:213

Misra N, Saxena P (2009) Effect of salicylic acid on proline metabolism in lentil grown under salinity stress. PlantSci 177:181–189. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.plantsci.2009.05.007

Miura K, Tada Y (2014) Regulation of water, salinity, and cold stress responses by salicylic acid. Front Plant Sci 5:4

Mohsenzadeh S, Shahrtash M, Mohabatkar H (2011) Interactive effects of salicylic acid and silicon on some physiological responses of cadmium-stressed maize seedlings. Iranian J Sci Tech (sciences) 35:57–60

Mondal S, Singh RP, Crossa J, Huerta-Espino J, Sharma I, Chatrath R, Singh GP, Sohu VS, Mavi GS, Sukaru VSP, Kalappanavarg IK, Mishra VK, Hussain M, Gautam NR, Uddin J, Barma NCD, Hakim A, Joshi AK (2013) Earliness in wheat: a key to adaptation under terminal and continual high temperature stress in south Asia. Field Crops Res 151:19–26. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fcr.2013.06.015

Mosblech A, Thurow C, Gatz C, Feussner I, Heilmann I (2011) Jasmonic acid perception by COI1 involves inositol polyphosphates in Arabidopsis thaliana. Plant J 65:949–957

Moussa HR, El-Gamal SM (2010) Effect of salicylic acid pre-treatment on cadmium toxicity in wheat. Biol Plant 54:315–320

Munemasa S et al (2007) The coronatine-insensitive1 mutation reveals the hormonal signaling interaction between abscisic acid and methyl jasmonate in Arabidopsis guard cells. Specific impairment of ion channel activation and second messenger production. Plant Physiol 143:1398–1407

Munns R, Tester M (2008) Mechanisms of salinity tolerance. Annu Rev Plant Biol 59:651–681

Nazar R, Iqbal N, Syeed S, Khan NA (2011) Salicylic acid alleviates decreases in photosynthesis under salt stress by enhancing nitrogen and sulfur assimilation and antioxidant metabolism differentially in two mungbean cultivars. J Plant Physiol 168:807–815. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jplph.2010.11.001

Nazar R, Umar S, Khan NA (2015) Exogenous salicylic acid improves photosynthesis and growth through increase in ascorbate glutathione metabolism and S assimilation in mustard under salt stress. Plant Signal Behav 10:e1003751. https://doi.org/10.1080/15592324.2014.1003751

Ndamukong I, Abdallat AA, Thurow C, Fode B, Zander M, Weigel R, Gatz C. (2010) SA inducible *Arabidopsis* glutaredoxin interacts with TGA factors and suppresses JA-responsive PDF1.2 transcription. Plant J 50:128–139

Niu Y, Figueroa P, Browse J (2011) Characterization of JAZ-interacting bHLH transcription factors that regulate jasmonate responses in Arabidopsis. J Exp Bot 62(6):2143–2154

Noriega G, Caggiano E, Lecube ML, Cruz DS, Batlle A, Tomaro M et al (2012) The role of salicylic acid in the prevention of oxidative stress elicited by cadmium in soybean plants. Biometals 25:1155–1165. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10534-012-9577-z

Orsini F et al (2010) Systemin-dependent salinity tolerance in tomato: evidence of specific convergence of abiotic and biotic stress responses. Physiol Plant 138:10–21

Outoukarte I, El Keroumi A, Dihazi A, Naamani K (2019) Use of morpho-physiological parameters and biochemical markers to select drought tolerant genotypes of durum wheat. J Plant Stress Phys 2019:1–7

Oyiga BC, Sharma RC, Baum M, Ogbonnaya FC, Léon Ballvora JA (2018) Allelic variations and diferential expressions detected at quantitative trait loci for salt stress tolerance in wheat. Plant Cell Environ 41:919–935

Oyiga BC, Sharma RC, Shen J, Baum M, Ogbonnaya FC, Léon J, Ballvora A (2016) Identification and characterization of salt tolerance of wheat germplasm using a multivariable screening approach. J Agron Crop Sci 202(6):472–485

Palma F, López-Gómez M, Tejera NA, Lluch C (2013) Salicylic acid improves the salinity tolerance of *Medicago sativa* in symbiosis with *Sinorhizobium meliloti* by preventing nitrogen fixation inhibition. Plant Sci 208:75–82. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.plantsci.2013.03.015

Pandey N, Iqbal Z, Pandey BK, Sawant SV (2017) Phytohormones and drought stress: plant responses to transcriptional regulation. Mechanism of plant hormone signaling under stress. John Wiley & Sons, Hoboken, NJ, United States, pp 477–504

Parihar P, Singh S, Singh R, Singh VP, Prasad SM (2015) Effect of salinity stress on plants and its tolerance strategies: a review. Environ Sci Pollut Res 22:4056–4075

Paul K, Pauk J, Kondic-Spika A, Grausgruber H, Allahverdiyev T, Sass L, Vass I (2019) Co-occurrence of mild salinity and drought synergistically enhances biomass and grain retardation in wheat. Front Plant Sci 10:501. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2019.00501

Pauwels L, Goossens A (2011) The JAZ proteins: a crucial interface in the jasmonate signaling cascade. Plant Cell 23:3089–3100

Poonam S, Kaur H, Geetika S (2013) Effect of jasmonic acid on photosynthetic pigments and stress markers in *Cajanus cajan* (L.) Millsp. Seedlings under copper stress. Am J Plant Sci 4:817–823

Qi T, Song S, Ren Q, Wu D, Huang H, Chen Y, Fan M, Peng W, Ren C, Xie D (2011) The Jasmonate-ZIM-domain proteins interact with the WD-Repeat/bHLH/MYB complexes to regulate Jasmonate-mediated anthocyanin accumulation and trichome initiation in Arabidopsis thaliana. Plant Cell 23(5):1795–1814

Qiu Z et al (2014) Exogenous jasmonic acid can enhance tolerance of wheat seedlings to salt stress. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 104(202):208

Sánchez-Romera, B. et al (2014) Enhancement of root hydraulic conductivity by methyl jasmonate and the role of calcium and abscisic acid in this process. Plant Cell Environ 37:995–1008

Santino A et al (2013) Jasmonate signaling in plant development and defense response to multiple abiotic stresses. Plant Cell Rep 32:1085–1098

Saruhan N, Saglam A, Kadioglu A (2012) Salicylic acid pre-treatment induces drought tolerance and delays leaf rolling by inducing antioxidant systems in maize genotypes. Acta Physiol Plant 34:97–106. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11738-011-0808-7

Sayyari M, Babalar M, Kalantari S, Martínez-Romeroa D, Guilléna F, Serranob M, Valeroa D (2010) Vapour treatments with methyl salicylate or methyl jasmonate alleviated chilling injury and enhanced antioxidant potential during postharvest storage of pomegranates. Food Chem 124:964–970

Seo JS et al (2011) OsbHLH148, a basic helix-loop-helix protein, interacts with OsJAZ proteins in a jasmonate signaling pathway leading to drought tolerance in rice. Plant J 65:907–921

Sheard LB, Tan X, Mao H, Withers J, Ben-nissan G, Hinds TR, Kobayashi Y, Hsu F, Sharon M, Browse J et al (2010) Jasmonate perception by inositol phosphate-potentiated COI1-JAZ co-receptor. Nature 468:400–405

Shi Q, Bao Z, Zhu Z, Ying Q, Qian Q (2006) Effects of different treatments of salicylic acid on heat tolerance, chlorophyll fluorescence, and antioxidant enzyme activity in seedlings of *Cucumis sativa* L. Plant Growth Regul 48:127–135. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10725-005-5482-6

Shyu C, Figueroa P, de Pew CL, Cooke TF, Sheard LB, Moreno JE, Katsir L, Zheng N, Browse J, Howea GA (2012) JAZ8 lacks a canonical degron and has an EAR motif that mediates transcriptional repression of jasmonate responses in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 24:536–550

Siboza XI, Bertling I, Odindo AO (2014) Salicylic acid and methyl jasmonate improve chilling tolerance in cold-stored lemon fruit (*Citrus limon*). J Plant Physiol 171(1722):1731. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jplph.2014.05.012

Song WY, Yang HC, Shao HB, Zheng, A.Z.; Brestic M. (2014) The alleviative effects of salicylic acid on the activities of catalase and superoxide dismutase in malting barley (*Hordeum uhulgare* L.) seedling leaves stressed by heavy metals. CLEAN–Soil, Air, Water 42: 88–97

Spollansky TC, Pitta-Alvarez SI, Giulietti AM (2000) Effect of jasmonic acid and aluminium on production of tropane alkaloids in hairy root cultures of *Brugmansia candida.* Electron J Biotechnol 3:31–32

Suhita D et al (2004) Cytoplasmic alkalization precedes reactive oxygen species production during methyl jasmonate-and abscisic acid induced stomatal closure. Plant Physiol 134:1536–1545

Sun H, Chen L, Li J, Hu M, Ullah A, He X, Yang X, Zhang X (2017) The JASMONATE ZIM-domain gene family mediates JA signaling and stress response in cotton. Plant Cell Physiol 58(12):2139–2154

Suri SS, Dhindsa RS (2008) A heat-activated MAP kinase (HAMK) as a mediator of heat shock response in tobacco cells. Plant Cell Environ 31:218–226

Szepesi A, Csiszar J, Sz B, Gemes K, Horvath F, Erdei L, Deer A, Simon LM, Tari I (2005) Role of salicylic acid pre-treatment on the acclimation of tomato plants to salt and osmotic stress. Acta Biol Szegediensis 49:123–125

Tamás L, Dudíková J, Ďurčeková K, Halušková Ľ, Huttová J, Mistrík I (2009) Effect of cadmium and temperature on the lipoxygenase activity in barley root tip. Protoplasma 235:17

Tanaka Y et al (2005) Ethylene inhibits abscisic acid-induced stomatal closure in Arabidopsis. Plant Physiol 138:2337–2343

Tari I, Csiszar J, Szalai G, Horvath F, Pecsvaradi A, Kiss G, Szepesi A, Szabo M, Erdei L (2002) Acclimation of tomato plants to salinity stress after a salicylic acid pre-treatment. Acta Biol Szegediensis 46:55–56

Tari I, Simon LM, Deer KA, Csiszar J, Sz B, Gy K, Szepesi A (2004) Influence of salicylic acid on salt stress acclimation of tomato plants: oxidative stress responses and osmotic adaptation. Acta Physiol Plantarum 26S:237

Thines B, Katsir L, Melotto M, Niu Y, Mandaokar A, Liu G, Nomura K, He SY, Howe GA, Browse J (2007) JAZ repressor proteins are targets of the SCFCOI1 complex during jasmonate signalling. Nature 448:661–666

Thorpe MR, Ferrieri AP, Herth MM, Ferrieri RA (2007) 11C-imaging: methyl jasmonate moves in both phloem and xylem, promotes transport of jasmonate, and of photoassimilate even after proton transport is decoupled. Planta 226:541–551

Todaka D, Shinozaki K, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K (2015) Recent advances in the dissection of drought-stress regulatory networks and strategies for development of drought-tolerant transgenic rice plants. Front Plant Sci 6:84

Trenberth KE, Dai AG, van der Schrier G, Jones PD, Barichivich J, Briffa KR, Sheffield J (2014) Global warming and changes in drought. Nat Clim Chang 4:17–22

Tripathi A, Tripathi DK, Chauhan DK, Kumar N, Singh GS (2016) Paradigms of climate change impacts on some major food sources of the world: a review on current knowledge and future prospect. Agric Ecosyst Environ 216:356–373. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.agee.2015.09.034

Tuteja N, Gill SS (2013) Salicylic acid: a novel plant growth regulator-role in physiological processes and abiotic stresses under changing environments. In: Climate change and plant abiotic stress tolerance. Wiley-VCH, Weinheim, Germany, pp 939–990

Um TY, Lee HY, Lee S, Chang SH, Chung PJ, Oh KB, Kim JK, Jang G, Choi YD (2018) JASMONATE ZIM-DOMAIN PROTEIN 9 interacts with SLENDER RICE 1 to mediate the antagonistic interaction between jasmonic and gibberellic acid signals in rice. Front Plant Sci 9:1866

Velitchkova M, Fedina I (1998) Response of photosynthesis of *Pisum sativum* to salt stress as affected by methyl jasmonate. Photosynthetica 35:89–97

Vlot AC, Dempsey DMA, Klessig DF (2009) Salicylic acid, a multifaceted hormone to combat disease. Ann Rev Phytopathol 47:177–206

Wael MS, Mostafa R, Taia AAE, Saad MH, Magdi TA (2015) Alleviation of cadmium toxicity in common bean (*Phaseolus vulgaris* L.) plants by the exogenous application of salicylic acid. J Hortic Sci Biotechnol 90:83–91

Wang F, Yu G, Liu P (2019) Transporter-mediated subcellular distribution in the metabolism and signaling of jasmonates. Front Plant: 10

Wang J, Song L, Gong X, Xu J, Li M (2020) Functions of jasmonic acid in plant regulation and response to abiotic stress. Int J Mol Sci 21(4):1446

Wang L, Chen S, Kong W, Li S, Archbold DD (2006) Salicylic acid pre-treatment alleviates chilling injury and affects the antioxidant system and heat shock proteins of peaches during cold storage. Postharvest Biol Technol 41:244–251

Wang LJ, Li SH (2006). Salicylic acid-induced heat or cold tolerance in relation to Ca^{2+} homeostasis and antioxidant systems in young grape plants. Plant Sci 170:685–694. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.plantsci.2005.09.005

Wang LJ, Fan L, Loescher W, Duan W, Liu GJ, Cheng JS et al (2010) Salicylic acid alleviates decreases in photosynthesis under heat stress and accelerates recovery in grapevine leaves. BMC Plant Biol 10:34. https://doi.org/10.1186/1471-2229-10-34

Wang Y, Qiao L, Bai J, Wang P, Duan W, Yuan S, Yuan G, Zhang F, Zhang L, Zhao C (2017) Genome-wide characterization of JASMONATE-ZIM DOMAIN transcription repressors in wheat (Triticum aestivum L.). Bmc Genomics. Dec 1;18(1):152

Wasternack C (2014) Action of jasmonates in plant stress responses and development—applied aspects. Biotechnol Adv 32:31–39

Wildermuth MC (2006) Variations on a theme: synthesis and modification of plant benzoic acids. Curr Opin Plant Biol 9:288–296. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pbi.2006.03.006

Wu H, Ye H, Yao R, Zhang T, Xiong L (2015) OsJAZ9 acts as a transcriptional regulator in jasmonate signaling and modulates salt stress tolerance in rice. Plant Sci 232:1–12

Xiang C, Oliver DJ (1998) Glutathione metabolic genes co-ordinately respond to heavy metals and jasmonic acid in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 10:1539–1550

Xie D, Feys BF, James S, Nieto-Rostro M, Turner JG (1998) COI1: an Arabidopsis gene required for jasmonate-regulated defense and fertility. Science 280:1091–1094

Xue YJ, Tao L, Yang ZM (2008) Aluminum-induced cell wall peroxidase activity and lignin synthesis are differentially regulated by jasmonate and nitric oxide. J Agric Food Chem 56:9676–9684

Yamamoto Y, Aminaka R, Yoshioka M, Khatoon M, Komayama K, Takenaka D, Yamashita A, Nijo N, Inagawa K, Morita N, Sasaki T, Yamamoto Y (2008) Quality control of photosystem II: impact of light and heat stresses. Photosynth Res 98:589–608. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11120-008-9372-4

Yassin M, El Sabagh A, Mekawy AM, Islam MS, Hossain A, Barutcular C, Alharby H, Bamagoos A, Liu L, Ueda A, Saneoka H (2019) Comparative performance of two bread wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.) genotypes under salinity stress. Appl Ecol Environ Res 17(2):5029–5041. https://doi.org/10.15666/aeer/1702_50295041

Yoon JY, Hamayun M, Lee SK, Lee IJ (2009) Methyl jasmonate alleviated salinity stress in soybean. J Crop Sci Biotechnol 12:63–68

Yordanova R, Popova L (2007) Effect of exogenous treatment with salicylic acid on photosynthetic activity and antioxidant capacity of chilled wheat plants. Gen Appl Plant Physiol 33:155–170

Zengin F (2014) Exogenous treatment with salicylic acid alleviating copper toxicity in bean seedlings. . Proc Natl Acad Sci India Sec B Biol Sci 84:749–755. https://doi.org/10.1007/s40011-013-0285-4

Zhang B, Chen K, Bowen J, Allan A, Espley R, Karunairetnam S, Ferguson I (2006) Differential expression within the LOX gene family in ripening kiwifruit. J Exp Bot 57:3825–3836

Zhang Y, Xu S, Yang S, Chen Y (2015) Salicylic acid alleviates cadmium induced inhibition of growth and photosynthesis through upregulating antioxidant defense system in two melon cultivars (*Cucumis melo* L.). Protoplasma 252:911–924. https://doi.org/10.1007/s007090140732-y

Zhao ML, Wang JN, Shan W, Fan JG, Kuang JF, Wu KQ, Li XP, Chen WX, He FY, Chen JY, Lu WJ (2013) Induction of jasmonate signalling regulators MaMYC2s and their physical interactions with MaICE1 in methyl jasmonate-induced chilling tolerance in banana fruit. Plant Cell Environ 36(30):51

Zhao Y, Dong W, Zhang N, Ai X, Wang M, Huang Z, Xiao L, Xia G (2014) A wheat allene oxide cyclase gene enhances salinity tolerance via jasmonate signaling. Plant Physiol 164(2):1068–1076

Zhou ZS, Guo K, Elbaz AA, Yang ZM (2009) Salicylic acid alleviates mercury toxicity by preventing oxidative stress in roots of Medicago sativa. Environ Exp Bot 65(1):27–34

Salicylic Acid and Jasmonic Acid in Generating Salt Stress-Tolerant Plants

Ankur Singh and Aryadeep Roychoudhury

Abstract Salt toxicity is a severe environmental constraint which limits the growth and development of the plants. To overcome this unfavourable environmental situation, plants possess endogenous protective metabolites which reduce the toxicity of salt stress. Such metabolites cumulatively reduce salt-induced toxicity by reducing the accumulation of Na^+ ions via up regulating the endogenous protective mechanisms of plants. Two such protective compounds are salicylic and jasmonic acids, also characterized as well-known stress related phytohormones. The precursor of salicylic acid is phenylalanine and chorismate, whereas that of jasmonic acid is α-linolenic acid. After being synthesised in the tissues, they are further processed to give methylated or glycosylated products which are utilized by plants for the induction of systemic acquired resistance against various abiotic stresses. These two acids do not only play an independent role during abiotic stress, but also work in a complex signal network with other plant hormones which help to abrogate the toxicity caused due to excess accumulation of Na^+ ions and lower the level of other cytotoxic metabolites and reactive oxygen species during salt stress. This chapter focuses on the harmful effects of salt stress in various crops followed by metabolism and transportation of salicylic and jasmonic acids. The protective role of salicylic and jasmonic acid has been discussed along with their crosstalk with other plant hormones that synergistically help to ameliorate the salt-induced toxicity in plants.

1 Introduction

Production of agricultural crops around the world is severely hampered by abiotic stresses like drought, salinity, extreme temperature, metal and xenobiotic toxicity along with several biotic stresses like insects and other diseases which restrict the growth and development of plants. Unfavourable environmental conditions reduce the yield of the plants and are a major cause of concern for human food safety. The

---

A. Singh · A. Roychoudhury (✉)
Post Graduate Department of Biotechnology, St. Xavier's College (Autonomous), 30 Mother Teresa Sarani, Kolkata, West Bengal 700016, India

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2021

T. Aftab and M. Yusuf (eds.), *Jasmonates and Salicylates Signaling in Plants*,
Signaling and Communication in Plants,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-75805-9_2

demand for food crops is estimated to be increased by 70% by 2050 for an additional 2.3 billion rise in population which is a major challenge for the agricultural production (Shabala 2013). In addition, the condition is further worsening due to the presence of excess salt in the soil which affect yield and quality of food grains. About 20% of the agricultural land is contaminated with excess salt and this amount is increasing day by day. Majority of the plant species that cannot survive under such harsh conditions are classified as glycophytes, whereas several crops can withstand a certain level of salt stress and are grouped under halophytes.

Excess salt in the soil perturbs the growth of the plants and also disturbs the homeostatic balance of the cells. Salt stress also enhances secondary stress in plants like osmotic stress, generation of reactive oxygen species (ROS) and ion toxicity due to excess accumulation of ions like Na^+ and Cl^- in the cells. The water absorption capacity of the roots decreases, which, together with stomatal transpiration, lead to the hyperosmotic stress in the cells (Munns 2005). Salt stress initially leads to osmotic stress which further damages the lipid membrane, disturbs the nutritional balance of cells, enhances the formation of ROS and degrades the photosynthetic apparatus (Roychoudhury et al. 2008). James et al. (2011) reported that under salt stress, higher Na^+ accumulation in wheat seedlings reduces the uptake of K^+ which is required for growth and development of plant. They also showed that lower accumulation of K^+ ions reduces the growth and may also lead to death of the seedlings. Salinity-induced formation of ROS causes overall oxidative damages to various cellular components like DNA, lipids and proteins which slow down major cellular functions.

Plants have developed various protective mechanisms like compartmentalization of ions that maintains the cellular osmotic balance, leads to the formation of osmoprotectants and other protective metabolites, causes activation of antioxidative enzymes and modulation of hormones which help them to survive under high salt stress. Roychoudhury et al. (2008) reported that exogenous application of 200 mM NaCl for 15 days causes higher accumulation of Na^+ ions in salt sensitive cultivars which in turn reduces the uptake of K^+ ions and thus hinders the growth and development of the seedlings as compared to that of salt tolerant variety. They also showed that higher accumulation of Na^+ induces the oxidative damage in the seedlings which was ameliorated by the enhanced accumulation of osmolytes like anthocyanins, proline, total amino acids, reducing sugars and enzymatic antioxidants like guaiacol peroxidase and catalase. The pivotal role of protective osmolytes and antioxidative machineries in various crops like tobacco, wheat, *Arabidopsis* and rice under salt stress has also been reported earlier (Hoque et al. 2007; Ahmad et al. 2010; Hossain et al. 2011; Nounjan et al. 2012; Tahir et al. 2012).

Chemical agents like salicylic acid (SA) and jasmonic acid (JA) have been reported to play a major role in defence response of the plants against salt stress. Numerous studies have demonstrated that exogenous application of SA and JA can abrogate the salt induced toxicity in various crops. Rivas-San Vicente and Plasencia (2011) reported that the effect of exogenous application of SA is mostly concentration- and plant species-dependent. Application of relatively lower amount of SA (less than 100 μM) promotes growth and development, whereas higher amount of SA (more than 1 mM) hampers the development of diverse plant species. The protective role of SA against salt stress in various plant species like wheat, tomato, mung bean, tobacco, etc. (Kang et al. 2012; Mimouni et al. 2016; Lee et al. 2014; Khan et al. 2014; Horvath et al. 2015) has been reported earlier. Hayat et al. (2010) reported that exogenous application of SA maintains the K^+/Na^+ balance in the cells which mitigated the salt-induced toxicity in the plants. At the same time, SA also takes an important part in mediating the plant growth and development via cross-talk with various plants hormones like gibberellin (GA), abscisic acid (ABA), ethylene and JA (Khan et al. 2014; Alonso-Ramirez et al. 2009; Yasuda et al. 2008). The other important plant hormone in this regard is JA. JA and their cyclopentanone derivatives produced in plants are altogether known as jasmonates which are well known lipid-derived phytohormones. JA was initially considered as stress-related hormone, but in recent times, its role in regulating the growth of the plants has also been identified. These multifunctional hormones are involved in various physiological processes of plants like fruit ripening, growth inhibition, reproduction, plant development, tendril coiling, trichrome formation and tuber formation in potato (Yoshida et al. 2009; Balbi and Devoto 2008). Various studies have reported that JA reduces salt stress in plants via reducing the accumulation of Na^+ ions which lowers the formation of ROS, by inducing the action of antioxidative enzymes, increased photosynthetic rate and by producing osmolytes like proline and amino acids which scavenge the ROS formed, maintain the integrity of lipid membrane and regulate the osmotic balance of cells (Bandurska et al. 2003; Walia et al. 2007; Khan et al. 2012). This chapter is focused to demonstrate the diverse actions of SA and JA in plants exposed to salt stress. We begin this chapter by explaining the metabolism and transportation of SA and JA in plants, followed by explaining the protective role of these metabolites along with their crosstalk with other hormones that regulate the tolerance capacity of plants towards salt stress.

2 Metabolism and Transportation of SA

2.1 Metabolism of SA

SA is synthesised in both plastid and cytoplasm. Chorismate and phenylalanine are the precursors of SA in plastid and cytoplasm respectively. In plastid, chorismate is converted to isochorismate by isochorimate synthase 1 (ICS1) which is further transformed to SA by isochorismate pyruvate lyase (IPL) (Strawn et al. 2007). In cytoplasm, phenylalanine is converted to trans-cinnamic acid by the action of phenylalanine ammonia lyase (PAL) which is later converted to benzoic acid and ultimately gives rise to SA by the action of benzoic acid-2-hydroxylase (BA2H) (Fig. 1). Sawada et al. (2006) reported that exogenous application of SA in rice seedlings when exposed to salt stress enhances the endogenous content of SA via phenylalanine pathway. Dempsey et al. (2011) showed the presence of SA in double

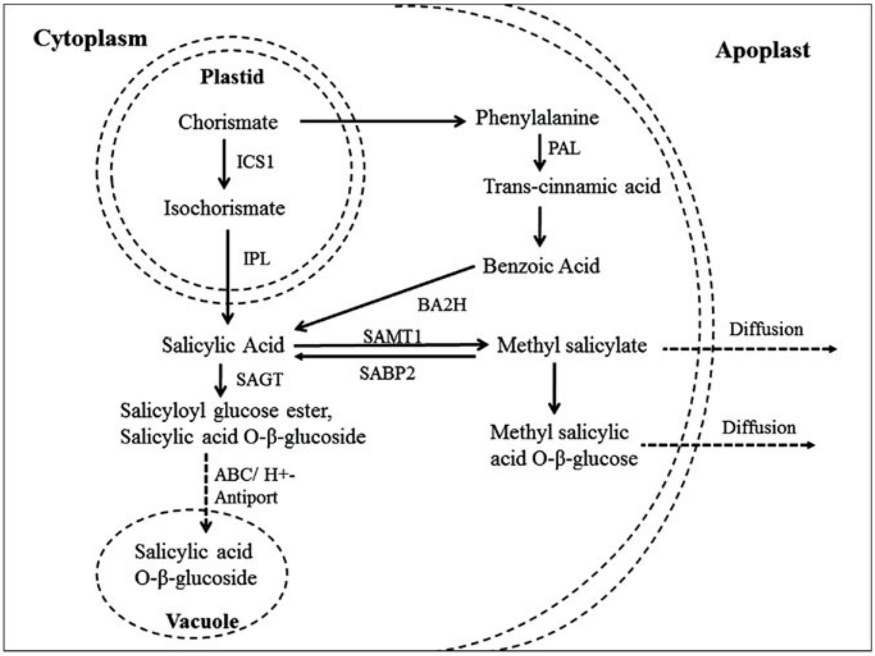


Fig. 1 Major steps involved in the biosynthesis of SA. Enzymes involved in the pathway are (i) Isochorismate synthase 1 (ICS1); (ii) Isochorismate pyruvate-lyase (IPL); (iii) Phenylalanine ammonia-lyase (PAL); (iv) Benzoic-acid-2-hydroxylase (BA2H); (v) SA carboxyl methyltransferase (SAMT1); (vi) SA-binding protein 2 (SABP2); (vii) SA glycosyltransferase (SAGT)

mutant *ics1/ics2 Arabidopsis* which suggests that chorismate pathway is not responsible for SA formation in plants. In addition, the plants which were deficient in ICS1 showed drastic reduction in the level of SA in cells.

At the transcriptional level, MYELOBLAST (MYB) 96 and MYB 30, WRKY 28, WRKY 46 and Wound Induced Mitogen Activated Protein Kinase positively regulate the expression of *ICS* gene which up regulates the synthesis of SA via chorismate pathway (Vidhyasekaran 2015). The RNA binding proteins (RBP) control the SA biosynthesis at post transcriptional level. Qi et al. (2010) reported that higher level of SA was noted in *Arabidopsis* having enhanced expression of AtRBP-defence related (AtRBP-DR) 1 transcription factor, whereas mutant line lacking the function of AtRBP-DR1 showed lower level of SA.

After synthesis, methyl or glucose moiety gets conjugated with SA. Salicylic acid carboxyl methytransferase (SAMT) mediates the conversion of SA to methyl salicylate (MeSA) (biologically inactive metabolite) at relatively low level of SA (Dempsey et al. 2011). Manosalva et al. (2010) showed that back conversion of SA from MeSA triggers the induction of systemic acquired resistance in plants. MeSA can be further changed to methyl salicylic acid O-β-glucose by adding a glucose moiety and is stored in the cytoplasm (Song et al. 2008). Addition of glucose at the hydroxyl group of the SA gives rise to O-β-glucoside (SAG) which is the most dominant form of conjugated SA and its addition to the carboxyl terminal end forms salicyloyl glucose ester (SGE) catalysed by SA glycosyltransferase (SAGT) (Dean and Delaney 2008). SAG is produced in the cytosol and is further stored within the vacuole. Dempsey et al. (2011) reported that SAG must be again converted to SA to induce the defence response in plants. They also showed that addition of non-hydrolysable analogue of SAG was unable to trigger the expression of SA marker gene PR-1.

2.2 Transportation of SA

Both short and long range movement of SA occurs within the plants. Intracellular movement of SA within the cells, tissues and organs occurs freely. Movement of SA across the plasma membrane occurs independently of ROS and Ca^{2+} at 20 μM SA, whereas the movement is highly dependent on the concentration of ROS and Ca^{2+} at 200 μM SA (Chen et al. 2001; Chen 1999). The transporter involved in the movement of SA within the cells is unknown. Shulaev et al. (1997) reported that diffusion of MeSA occurs within the cells. Dean and Mills (2004) demonstrated that movement of SA within the tonoplast occurred through ABC transporter-like proteins. However, the transportation pathway still remains unclear and further need to be investigated.

Long range movement of SA occurs through phloem for induction of systemic acquired resistance in other plant parts. Seskar et al. (1998) reported that among all the derivatives of SA, MeSA is transported both locally and long distance after infection, which makes them a long range signaling molecule and also prove their efficacy in the induction of systematic acquired resistance in plants. However, due to its inactive nature, MeSA is unable to induce any defence response in plants during its transportation. The movement of SA through the cuticle is also independent of the pH of cells (Niederl et al. 1998).

3 Metabolism and Transportation of JA

3.1 Metabolism of JA

Alpha-linoleic acid and hexadecatrienoic acid released from galactolipids of chloroplast membrane serve as the precursor of JA (Schaller and Stintzi 2009). Within the chloroplast, the released poly unsaturated fatty acids are further oxidised by lipoxygenase to form stereo- and region-specific hydroxides which are again dehydrated to yield unstable allene oxides or allylic epoxides. The unstable intermediates are further cyclized by allene oxide cyclases to give optically pure (9S, 13S)-oxophytodienoic

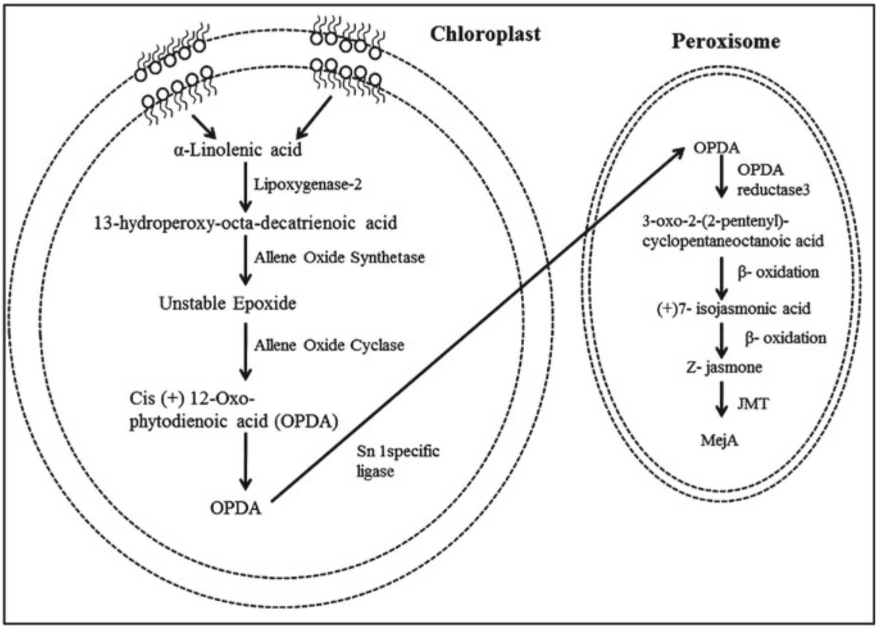


Fig. 2 Major steps involved in the biosynthesis of JA in chloroplast and peroxisome. Abiotic stress leads to membrane damage and formation of α-linolenic acid which initiates the pathway and acts as the precursor of JA

acid (OPDA) which is transported out of the chloroplast by an unknown transporter (Holland and Jez 2018). OPDA is then transported into the peroxisome by ATP-binding cassette (ABC) transporter COMATOSE (CTS) (Theodoulou et al. 2005). Within the peroxisome, the OPDA reductase 3 converts OPDA into 3-oxo-2-(2-pentenyl)-cyclopentaneoctanoic acid which is further oxidised at β-position to give JA. Methylation of JA occurs through the enzymatic activity of JA carboxyl methyltransferase that use S-adenosyl-L-methionine (SAM) as methyl donor (Seo et al. 2001) (Fig. 2).

3.2 *Transportation of JA*

Due to technical constraints, it is not possible to accurately determine the level of JA in different subcellular compartments which limits our knowledge of intracellular movement of JA. Transportation of OPDA via CTS transporter represents the key point of JA entry into the peroxisome. Theodoulou et al. (2005) reported that *cts* mutant of Arabidopsis showed basal level of JA which was synthesised in response to wounding stress, thus suggesting passive diffusion or involvement of an unknown transporter in movement of OPDA in peroxisomes. Maynard et al. (2018) showed that accumulation of OPDA in cytosol due to impaired movement of OPDA in *cts* mutant plants leads to the activation of distinct OPDA-mediated signaling pathway.

Like SA, long range movement of JA plays an important role in the induction of systemic aquired resistance in plants. Radiolabelled tracking of JAs, methyl jasmonate (MeJA) and jasmonoyl-isoleucine (JA-Ile) showed long range distal movement of these metabolites from the site of damage (Bozorov et al. 2017; Thorpe et al. 2007; Sato et al. 2011). Similar to the movement of JA from older to younger leaves in *Nicotiana sylvestris*, Zhang and Baldwin (1997) reported long-distance movement of JA via phloem in *Nicotiana tabacum*. However, the pathway of JA-Ile is still not clear and the results are quite inconsistent. Bozorov et al. (2017) showed that during grafting, JA serves as the mobile oxylipin signal molecule, but Matsuura et al. (2012) reported that wounding stress induces de novo synthesis of JA/JA-Ile rather than transportation from local damaged site.

4 Protective Role of SA During Salt Stress

SA must bind to some specific receptors to activate its defence signaling. Kumar and Klessig (2003) reported that two enzymes, i.e., SA methyl transferase (SAMT) 1 and SA binding protein (SABP) 2 are essential for induction of local and systemic acquired resistance in plants upon infection with tobacco mosaic virus. SAMT1 is responsible for conversion of SA to its inactive form, i.e., MeSA, whereas SABP2 again converts MeSA to active SA via its SA-inhibiting methyl salicylate esterase activity (Forouhar et al. 2005). Sun et al. (2010) demonstrated that salinity stress induces the expression of SABP2 which enhances the tolerance ability of wild type tomato plants, as compared to its halophyte counterpart. Non-expressor of PR protein (NPR) 1 is regarded as the master regulator of SA-mediated defence response due to coactivator nature of *PR* gene expression (Wu et al. 2012). During control condition and at low concentration of SA, NPR1 is present in cytosol in oligomeric form which is biologically inactive. Upon being exposed to abiotic stress, the level of SA in cells increases which ultimately converts the oligomeric inactive form of NPR1 to monomeric active form (Dong 2004) triggered by NPR3 and NPR4 (Fu et al. 2012). Finally, NPR1 is transported to the nucleus which regulates the specific transcription factors that ultimately activates the SA-responsive *PR* genes. In addition, NPR1 also controls the expression of *ICS1* which is the crucial step after successful induction of defence response, since hyper accumulation of SA would lead to hypersensitivity (Zhang et al. 2010). Jayakannan et al. (2015) reported the involvement of both NPR1-dependent and NPR1-independent mechanism during salt stress in plants. Alonso-Ramirez et al. (2009) reported that higher expression level of *ICS1* cause reversal of salt-induced inhibition of germination of *Arabidopsis* seedlings which leads to the conclusion that the synthesis and accumulation of SA regulates the tolerance level of seedlings during salt stress. The protective effect of SA during salt stress is dose-dependent which was demonstrated by Lee et al. (2010) where they showed that exogenous application of 50 μM SA reversed the effect of salt stress in

SA-induction deficient (*sid*) *2* mutant of *Arabidopsis*, but application of 100 μM SA further enhanced the effect of salt stress. Exogenous application of lower amount of SA also rescued the salt-induced decrease in carbon fixation, transportation, antioxidative enzyme activity, stomatal conductance and photosynthetic rate (Stevens et al. 2006; Szepesi et al. 2008; Nazar et al. 2011). In contrast, higher amount of SA further induced the damages in seedlings leading to lowered chlorophyll, swelling of thylakoid grana, and coagulation of stroma that ultimately resulted in increased volume of chloroplast (Moharekar et al. 2003; Uzunova and Popova 2000). Thus, to better understand the role of SA in plant stress, further studies are needed in various plant species.

Being a signaling molecule, SA interacts with other plant hormones and plays a pivotal role in maintaining plant growth and development during stressed condition. SA is well known antagonist of ABA and based on this, Yasuda et al. (2008) reported that ABA hinders the development of systemic acquired resistance in plants by SA. They further reported that activation of systemic acquired resistance by SA checked the ABA-mediated signaling pathway in *Arabidopsis*. Miura et al. (2009) showed higher SA accumulation along with higher expression of SA-regulated genes and ABA sensitivity in *small ubiquitin-like modifier E3 ligase1* (*siz1*) mutant of *Arabidopsis*, being defective in small ubiquitin-related modifier (SUMO) E3 ligase. Thus, it can be concluded that salt tolerance in plants is mostly regulated by supersession of ABA signaling by SA. Another important growth regulator of plants during stressed environment is GA which balances the deficiency of SA in plants. Alonso-Ramirez et al. (2009) demonstrated that SA-deficient *sid2* mutant *Arabidopsis* showed better germination and development in presence of 50 μM GA and on treatment with 150 mM NaCl.

5 Protective Role of JA During Salt Stress

The protective action of JA upon exogenous application or being endogenously produced within the plant tissue is well known. JA can be sprayed to the plants or the seeds can be imbibed in JA solution prior to sowing (Khan et al. 2003). Endogenous content of JA in tomato plant maintained the cellular ROS balance which enhanced the tolerance level of the plants on being exposed to salt stress (Abouelsaad and Renault 2018). Exogenous application of JA reduced the uptake and accumulation of Na^+ ions, or induced the photosynthetic rate, ABA level, proline synthesis and activity of enzymatic antioxidants (Bandurska et al. 2003; Walia et al. 2007; Khan et al. 2012). Exogenous application of JA reduced the level of malondialdehyde and hydrogen peroxide and up regulated the expression level of antioxidative enzymes like superoxide dismutase, catalase and ascorbate peroxide which improve salt tolerance in wheat seedlings (Qiu et al. 2014). Walia et al. (2007) demonstrated that arginine decarboxylase and apoplastic invertase mediates salt tolerance in barley seedlings which are in turn regulated by JA. JA also reduced the excess accumulation of Na^+, reducing the level of toxic metabolites and ROS, enhancing the formation of osmoprotectants and activity of enzymatic antioxidants in various crops like *Limonium bicolor*, *Lycopersicon esculentum*, *Zea mays*, *Glycine max* and *Oryza sativa* (Yuan et al. 2018; Pedranzani et al. 2003; Shahzad et al. 2015; Sheteawi 2007; Kang et al. 2005).

JA does not have any independent role in response to abiotic stress, but works in conjunction with various other phytohormones to enhance the tolerance capability of the plants that helps them to survive under harsh environmental condition. Treatment of rice seedlings with salt solution induced the level of ABA and GA in presence of JA (Seo et al. 2005). During salt stress, the level of JA and ABA increases, whereas the level of SA and indole acetic acid declines that maintain the growth and development of plants during salt stress (Wang et al. 2001). Zhai et al. (2013) reported that treatment of *Glycine max* with MeJA induced the expression of ethylene response factors (ERFs) which confers tolerance to salt stress. Farhangi-Abriz and Ghassemi-Golezani (2018) demonstrated that exogenous application of SA and JA reduced Na^+ accumulation in soybean when exposed to various salt concentrations. They also concluded that JA reduced the accumulation of Na^+ in tissues more efficiently as compared to that of SA. The crosstalk of JA with other phytohormones mostly regulates plant growth during unfavourable environmental conditions.

6 Conclusion and Future Perspectives

Salt stress is one of the major environmental stresses which hamper the proper development and yield of the plants. Salt stress reduces both quality and quantity of the grains which is a serious cause of concern for the growing population. On an average, about 20% of the agricultural land is contaminated with excess salt and this number is increasing day by day. Thus, to protect themselves, plants have endogenous defense machineries which include protective metabolites like osmolytes and enzymatic antioxidants. Exogenous application of SA and JA protects the plants against salt-stressed situations via further elevating the action of these protective metabolites. SA and JA also control various signaling pathways and interact with stress-related hormones like ABA, GA and ethylene to abrogate the salt-induced toxicity in the plants. Although the action of SA and JA against salt stress in various plants is well documented, the detailed mechanism behind is not well known till date so that further studies are required. Due to their low abundance and lack of proper technical methods, the precise transport mechanism of both SA and JA is not clear and hence a clear pathway cannot be explained effectively. Another contrasting result was observed during exogenous application of several concentration of SA to various crops where higher dose further enhanced the damages caused by salt stress. This issue also needs to be further addressed.

Acknowledgements Financial assistance from Science and Engineering Research Board, Government of India through the grant [EMR/2016/004799] and Department of Higher Education, Science and Technology and Biotechnology, Government of West Bengal, through the grant [264(Sanc.)/ST/P/S&T/1G-80/2017] to Dr. Aryadeep Roychoudhury is gratefully acknowledged.

References

Abouelsaad I, Renault S (2018) Enhanced oxidative stress in the jasmonic acid-deficient tomato mutant def-1 exposed to NaCl stress. J Plant Physiol 226:136–144

Ahmad P, Jaleel CA, Salem MA, Nabi G, Sharma S (2010) Roles of enzymatic and nonenzymatic antioxidants in plants during abiotic stress. Crit Rev Biotechnol 30:161–175

Alonso-Ramirez A, Rodriguez D, Reyes D, Jimenez JA, Nicolas G, Lopez-Climent M, Gomez-Cadenas A, Nicolas C (2009) Evidence for a role of gibberellins in salicylic acid-modulated early plant responses to abiotic stress in *Arabidopsis* seeds. Plant Physiol 150:1335–1344

Balbi V, Devoto A (2008) Jasmonate signalling network in *Arabidopsis thaliana*: crucial regulatory nodes and new physiological scenarios. New Phytol 177:301–318

Bandurska H, Stroinski A, Kubis J (2003) The effect of jasmonic acid on the accumulation of ABA, proline and spermidine and its influence on membrane injury under water deficit in two barley genotypes. Acta Physiol Plant 25:279–285

Bozorov TA, Dinh ST, Baldwin IT (2017) JA but not JA-Ile is the cell non-autonomous signal activating JA mediated systemic defenses to herbivory in *Nicotiana attenuata.* J Integr Plant Biol 59:552–571

Chen H-J (1999) Ca^{2+}-dependent excretion of salicylic acid in tobacco cell suspension culture. Bot Bull Acad Sin 40:267–273

Chen H-J, Hou W-C, Kuc J, Lin Y-H (2001) Ca^{2+} dependent and Ca^{2+} independent excretion modes of salicylic acid in tobacco cell suspension culture. J Exp Bot 52:1219–1226

Dean JV, Delaney SP (2008) Metabolism of salicylic acid in wildtype, *ugt74f1* and *ugt74f2* glucosyltransferase mutants of *Arabidopsis thaliana.* Physiol Plant 132:417–425

Dean JV, Mills JD (2004) Uptake of salicylic acid 2-O-β-D-glucose into soybean tonoplast vesicles by an ATP-binding cassette transporter-type mechanism. Physiol Plant 120:603–612

Dempsey DMA, Vlot AC, Wildermuth CM, Klessig FD (2011) Salicylic acid biosynthesis and metabolism. Arabidopsis Book 9: https://doi.org/10.1199/tab.0156

Dong X (2004) NPR1, all things considered. Curr Opin Plant Biol 7:547–552

Farhangi-Abriz S, Ghassemi-Golezani K (2018) How can salicylic acid and jasmonic acid mitigate salt toxicity in soybean plants? Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 147:1010–1016

Forouhar F, Yang Y, Kumar D, Chen Y, Fridman E, Park SW, Chiang Y, Acton TB, Montelione GT, Pichersky E (2005) Structural and biochemical studies identify tobacco SABP2 as a methyl salicylate esterase and implicate it in plant innate immunity. Proc Natl Acad Sci 102:1773–1778

Fu ZQ, Yan S, Saleh A, Wang W, Ruble J, Oka N, Mohan R, Spoel SH, Tada Y, Zheng N (2012) NPR3 and NPR4 are receptors for the immune signal salicylic acid in plants. Nature 486:228–232

Hayat Q, Hayat S, Irfan M, Ahmad A (2010) Effect of exogenous salicylic acid under changing environment: a review. Environ Exp Bot 68:14–25

Holland CK, Jez JM (2018) Structural Biology of Jasmonic Acid Metabolism and Responses in Plants. In: Hejátko J, Hakoshima T (eds) Plant Structural Biology: Hormonal Regulations. Springer, Cham, pp 67–82

Hoque MA, Banu MNA, Okuma E, Amako K, Nakamura Y, Shimoishi Y, Murata Y (2007) Exogenous proline and glycinebetaine increase NaCl-induced ascorbate–glutathione cycle enzyme activities, and proline improves salt tolerance more than glycinebetaine in tobacco Bright Yellow-2 suspension-cultured cells. J Plant Physiol 164:1457–1468

Horvath E, Brunner S, Bela K, Papdi C, Szabados L, Tari I, Csiszar J (2015) Exogenous salicylic acid-triggered changes in the glutathione transferases and peroxidases are key factors in the successful salt stress acclimation of *Arabidopsis thaliana*. Funct Plant Biol 2015:1129–1140

Hossain MA, Munemasa S, Uraji M, Nakamura Y, Mori IC, Murata Y (2011) Involvement of endogenous abscisic acid in methyl jasmonate-induced stomatal closure in *Arabidopsis*. Plant Physiol 156:430–438

James RA, Blake C, Byrt CS, Munns R (2011) Major genes for Na^+ exclusion, *Nax1* and *Nax2* (wheat *HKT1;4* and *HKT1;5*), decrease Na^+ accumulation in bread wheat leaves under saline and waterlogged conditions. J Exp Bot 62:2939–2947

Jayakannan M, Bose J, Babourina O, Shabala S, Massart A, Poschenrieder C, Rengel Z (2015) NPR1-dependent salicylic acid signalling pathway is pivotal for enhanced salt and oxidative stress tolerance in *Arabidopsis*. J Exp Bot 66:1865–1875

Kang DJ, Seo YJ, Lee JD, Ishii R, Kim KU, Shin DH, Park SK, Jang SW, Lee IJ (2005) Jasmonic acid differentially affects growth, ion uptake and abscisic acid concentration in salt-tolerant and salt-sensitive rice cultivars. J Agro Crop Sci 191:273–282

Kang G, Li G, Zheng B, Han Q, Wang C, Zhu Y, Guo T (2012) Proteomic analysis on salicylic acid-induced salt tolerance in common wheat seedlings (*Triticum aestivum* L.). Biochimica et Biophysica Acta (BBA)—Proteins Proteomics 1824:1324–1333

Khan MIR, Asgher M, Khan NA (2014) Alleviation of salt-induced photosynthesis and growth inhibition by salicylic acid involves glycinebetaine and ethylene in mungbean (*Vigna radiata* L.). Plant Physiol Biochem 80:67–74

Khan MIR, Syeed S, Nazar R, Anjum NA (2012) An insight into the role of salicylic acid and jasmonic acid in salt stress tolerance. Phytohormones and abiotic stress tolerance in plants. Springer, Berlin/Heidelberg, Germany, pp 277–300

Khan W, Prithiviraj B, Donald SL (2003) Photosynthetic responses of corn and soybean to foliar application of salicylates. J Plant Physiol 160:485–492

Kumar D, Klessig DF (2003) High-affinity salicylic acid-binding protein 2 is required for plant innate immunity and has salicylic acid-stimulated lipase activity. Sci Signal 100:16101

Lee S, Kim SG, Park CM (2010) Salicylic acid promotes seed germination under high salinity by modulating antioxidant activity in *Arabidopsis*. New Phytol 188:626–637

Lee SY, Damodaran PN, Roh KS (2014) Influence of salicylic acid on rubisco and rubisco activase in tobacco plant grown under sodium chloride in vitro. Saudi J Biol Sci 21:417–426

Manosalva PM, Park S-W, Forouhar F, Tong L, Fry WE, Klessig DF (2010) *Methyl esterase 1 (StMES1)* is required for systemic acquired resistance in potato. Mol Plant Microbe Interact 23:1151–1163

Matsuura H, Takeishi S, Kiatoka N, Sato C, Sueda K, Masuta C, Nabeta K (2012) Transportation of de novo synthesized jasmonoyl isoleucine in tomato. Phytochemistry 83:25–33

Maynard D, Groger H, Dierks T, Dietz KJ (2018) The function of the oxylipin 12-oxophytodienoic acid in cell signaling, stress acclimation, and development. J Exp Bot 69:5341–5354

Mimouni H, Wasti S, Manaa A, Gharbi E, Chalh A, Vandoorne B, Lutts S, Ahmed HB (2016) Does salicylic acid (SA) improve tolerance to salt stress in plants? A study of SA effects on tomato plant growth, water dynamics, photosynthesis, and biochemical parameters. OMICS: J Integr Biol 20:180–190

Miura K, Lee J, Jin JB, Yoo CY, Miura T, Hasegawa PM (2009) Sumoylation of ABI5 by the *Arabidopsis* SUMO E3 ligase SIZ1 negatively regulates abscisic acid signaling. Proc Natl Acad Sci 106:5418–5423

Moharekar S, Lokhande S, Hara T, Tanaka R, Tanaka A, Chavan P (2003) Effect of salicylic acid on chlorophyll and carotenoid contents of wheat and moong seedlings. Photosynthetica 41:315–317

Munns R (2005) Genes and salt tolerance: bringing them together. New Phytol 167:645–663

Nazar R, Iqbal N, Syeed S, Khan NA (2011) Salicylic acid alleviates decreases in photosynthesis under salt stress by enhancing nitrogen and sulfur assimilation and antioxidant metabolism differentially in two mungbean cultivars. J Plant Physiol 168:807–815

Niederl S, Kirsch T, Riederer M, Schreiber L (1998) Co-permeability of ^{3}H-labeled water and ^{14}C-labeled organic acids across isolated plant cuticles investigating cuticular paths of diffusion and predicting cuticular transpiration. Plant Physiol 116:117–123

Nounjan N, Nghia PT, Theerakulpisut P (2012) Exogenous proline and trehalose promote recovery of rice seedlings from salt-stress and differentially modulate antioxidant enzymes and expression of related genes. J Plant Physiol 169:596–604

Pedranzani H, Racagni G, Alemano S, Miersch O, Ramirez I, Pena-Cortes H, Taleisnik E, Machado-Domenech E, Abdala G (2003) Salt tolerant tomato plants show increased levels of jasmonic acid. Plant Growth Regul 41:149–158

Qi Y, Tsuda K, Joe A, Sato M, Nguyen LV, Glazebrook J, Alfano JR, Cohen JD, Katagiri F (2010) A putative RNA-binding protein positively regulates salicylic acid-mediated immunity in *Arabidopsis.* Mol Plant Microbe Interact 23:1573–1583

Qiu ZB, Guo JL, Zhu AJ, Zhang L, Zhang MM (2014) Exogenous jasmonic acid can enhance tolerance of wheat seedlings to salt stress. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 104:202–208

Rivas-San Vicente M, Plasencia J (2011) Salicylic acid beyond defence: its role in plant growth and development. J Exp Bot 62:3321–3338

Roychoudhury A, Basu S, Sarkar SN, Sengupta DN (2008) Comparative physiological and molecular responses of a common indica rice cultivar to high salinity with non-aromatic indica rice cultivars. Plant Cell Rep 27:1395–1410

Sato C, Aikawa K, Sugiyama S, Nabeta K, Masuta C, Matsuura H (2011) Distal transport of exogenously applied jasmonoyl-isoleucine with wounding stress. Plant Cell Physiol 52:509–517

Sawada H, Shim I-S, Usui K (2006) Induction of benzoic acid-2-hydroxylase and salicylic acid biosynthesis-modulation by salt stress in rice seedlings. Plant Sci 171:263–270

Schaller A, Stintzi A (2009) Enzymes in jasmonate biosynthesis-structure, function, regulation. Phytochemistry 70:1532–1553

Seo HS, Kim SK, Jang SW, Choo YS, Sohn EY, Lee IJ (2005) Effect of jasmonic acid on endogenous gibberellins and abscisic acid in rice under NaCl stress. Biol Plant 49:447–450

Seo HS, Song JT, Cheong JJ, Lee YH, Lee YW, Hwang I, Lee JS, Choi YD (2001) Jasmonic acid carboxyl methyltransferase: a key enzyme for jasmonate-regulated plant responses. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 98:4788–4793

Seskar M, Shulaev V, Raskin I (1998) Endogenous methyl salicylate in pathogen-inoculated tobacco plants. Plant Physiol 116:387–392

Shabala S (2013) Learning from halophytes: physiological basis and strategies to improve abiotic stress tolerance in crops. Ann Bot 112:1209–1221

Shahzad AN, Pitann B, Ali H, Qayyum MF, Fatima A, Bakhat HF (2015) Maize genotypes differing in salt resistance vary in jasmonic acid accumulation during the first phase of salt stress. J Agron Crop Sci 201:443–451

Sheteawi SA (2007) Improving growth and yield of salt-stressed soybean by exogenous application of jasmonic acid and ascobin. Int J Agri Biol 9:473–478

Shulaev V, Silverman P, Raskin I (1997) Airborne signalling by methyl salicylate in plant pathogen resistance. Nature 385:718–721

Song JT, Koo YJ, Seo HS, Kim MC, Choi YD, Kim JH (2008) Overexpression of AtSGT1, an *Arabidopsis* salicylic acid glucosyltransferase, leads to increased susceptibility to *Pseudomonas syringae.* Phytochemistry 69:1128–1134

Stevens J, Senaratna T, Sivasithamparam K (2006) Salicylic acid induces salinity tolerance in tomato (*Lycopersicon esculentum* cv. Roma): associated changes in gas exchange, water relations and membrane stabilisation. Plant Growth Regul 49:77–83

Strawn MA, Marr SK, Inoue K, Inada N, Zubieta C, Wildermuth MC (2007) *Arabidopsis* isochorismate synthase functional in pathogen-induced salicylate biosynthesis exhibits properties consistent with a role in diverse stress responses. J Biol Chem 282:5919–5933

Sun W, Xu X, Zhu H, Liu A, Liu L, Li J, Hua X (2010) Comparative transcriptomic profiling of a salt-tolerant wild tomato species and a salt-sensitive tomato cultivar. Plant Cell Physiol 51:997–1006

Szepesi A, Poor P, Gemes K, Horvath E, Tari I (2008) Influence of exogenous salicylic acid on antioxidant enzyme activities in the roots of salt stressed tomato plants. Acta Biologica Szeged 52:199–200

Tahir MA, Aziz T, Farooq M, Sarwar G (2012) Silicon induced changes in growth, ionic composition, water relations, chlorophyll contents and membrane permeability in two salt stressed wheat genotypes. Arch Agron Soil Sci 58:247–256

Theodoulou FL, Job K, Slocombe SP, Footitt S, Holdsworth M, Baker A, Larson TR, Graham IA (2005) Jasmonic acid levels are reduced in COMATOSE ATP-binding cassette transporter mutants: Implications for transport of jasmonate precursors into peroxisomes. Plant Physiol 137:835–840

Thorpe MR, Ferrieri AP, Herth MM, Ferrieri RA (2007) ^{11}C-imaging: methyl jasmonate moves in both phloem and xylem, promotes transport of jasmonate, and of photoassimilate even after proton transport is decoupled. Planta 226:541–551

Uzunova A, Popova L (2000) Effect of salicylic acid on leaf anatomy and chloroplast ultrastructure of barley plants. Photosynthetica 38:243–250

Vidhyasekaran P (2015) Salicylic acid signaling in plant innate immunity. In: Plant hormone signaling systems in plant innate immunity, vol 2. Springer, Netherlands, pp 27–122

Walia H, Wilson C, Condamine P, Liu X, Ismail AM, Close TJ (2007) Large-scale expression profiling and physiological characterization of jasmonic acid-mediated adaptation of barley to salinity stress. Plant Cell Environ 30:410–421

Wang Y, Mopper S, Hasenstein KH (2001) Effects of salinity on endogenous ABA, IAA, JA, and SA in *Iris hexagona.* J Chem Ecol 27:327–342

Wu Y, Zhang D, Chu JY, Boyle P, Wang Y, Brindle ID, De Luca V, Despres C (2012) The *Arabidopsis* NPR1 protein is a receptor for the plant defense hormone salicylic acid. Cell Rep 1:639–647

Yasuda M, Ishikawa A, Jikumaru Y, Seki M, Umezawa T, Asami T, Maruyama-Nakashita A, Kudo T, Shinozaki K, Yoshida S (2008) Antagonistic interaction between systemic acquired resistance and the abscisic acid-mediated abiotic stress response in *Arabidopsis.* Plant Cell 20:1678–1692

Yoshida Y, Sano R, Wada T, Takabayashi J, Okada K (2009) Jasmonic acid control of GLABRA3 links inducible defense and trichome patterning in *Arabidopsis.* Development 136:1039–1048

Yuan F, Liang X, Li Y, Yin S, Wang B (2018) Methyl jasmonate improves tolerance to high salt stress in the recretohalophyte *Limonium bicolor*. Funct Plant Biol 46:82–92

Zhai Y, Wang Y, Li YJ, Lei TT, Yan F, Su LT, Li XW, Zhao Y, Sun X, Li J, Wang Q (2013) Isolation and molecular characterization of GmERF7, a soybean ethylene-response factor that increases salt stress tolerance in tobacco. Gene 513:174–183

Zhang X, Chen S, Mou Z (2010) Nuclear localization of NPR1 is required for regulation of salicylate tolerance, *isochorismate synthase 1* expression and salicylate accumulation in *Arabidopsis.* J Plant Physiol 167:144–148

Zhang Z, Baldwin IT (1997) Transport of [2-14C] jasmonic acid from leaves to roots mimics wound-induced changes in endogenous jasmonic acid pools in *Nicotiana sylvestris.* Planta 201:436–441

Role of Jasmonic and Salicylic Acid Signaling in Plants Under UV-B Stress

Krishna Kumar Choudhary, Suruchi Singh, Madhoolika Agrawal, and S. B. Agrawal

Abstract Jasmonic acid (JA) and Salicylic acid (SA) are the essential plant hormones responsible for the plant's proper growth and development. These signaling molecules have a significant role in plants along with the regulation of defense mechanisms locally and systemically under various biotic and abiotic stresses. Among abiotic stresses, ultraviolet-B (UV-B) radiation coming to the Earth's surface due to depletion of the stratospheric ozone layer is of serious concern to all living organisms. UV-B is an important factor, negatively influencing the growth and yield of plants on this Earth, ultimately posing a threat to food security. Therefore, understanding the signaling behavior of JA and SA under UV-B stress will be definitely beneficial for the maintenance of agricultural productivity worldwide. Plant responses related to morphological, biochemical, physiological, growth, and yield have been extensively studied under UV-B stress, although studies conducted with UV-B exposure and its impact on plant's endogenous JA and SA contents are limited. On the other hand, some studies have also explored the regulatory impact of exogenously supplied JA and SA to the plants. More accumulation of endogenous JA and SA contents has been observed under elevated UV-B exposure in plants. JA and SA play synergistic as well as antagonistic roles during the regulation of defense responses under various stresses. An inverse relationship between JA and SA are well established under UV-B stress in pea, soybean, and mungbean cultivars. Increased JA content provided better plant resistance while increased SA level imposed higher oxidative stress to plants when exposed to elevated UV-B. Oxidative stress caused by the higher accumulation of SA is well correlated with its inhibitory impact on catalase and ascorbate peroxidase activity leading to more generation of Reactive oxygen species (ROS) under

---

K. K. Choudhary
Department of Botany, MMV, Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi 221005, India

S. Singh
Department of Botany, Sunbeam College for Women, Varanasi 221005, India

M. Agrawal · S. B. Agrawal (✉)
Laboratory of Air Pollution and Global Climate Change, Department of Botany,
Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi 221005, India

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2021

T. Aftab and M. Yusuf (eds.), *Jasmonates and Salicylates Signaling in Plants*,
Signaling and Communication in Plants,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-75805-9_3

UV-B exposure. JA has an inhibitory effect on the accumulation of SA by the regulation of NAC transcription factors like ANAC019/055/072 where MYC2 binds to the promoter regions of these NAC transcription factors, which further inhibits ISOCHORISMATE SYNTHASE1 (ICS1) expression, which is responsible for initiating the expression of BSMT1 (BENZOIC ACID/SA CARBOXYL MEHYLTRANSFERASE 1) during SA biosynthesis. Therefore, the present chapter will focus on the effect of UV-B stress in plants with special emphasis on JA and SA signaling, their antagonistic and synergistic behavior in plant defense, and ROS interaction.

1 Introduction

Sun is the ultimate energy source, necessary for all the living beings along with the photosynthetic life on this Earth's surface. Ultraviolet (UV) radiation is a part of the solar spectrum, mainly divided into three parts UV-A (320–400 nm), UV-B (280–320 nm), and UV-C (below 280 nm). UV-B reaching the Earth's surface is of major concern, due to the depletion of the stratospheric ozone layer. Anthropogenic emissions of chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) were considered important factors for ozone depleting substances (ODSs) after Molina and Rowland (1974), and in 1985, Farman et al. deciphered the 'Antarctic ozone hole'. Later in 1987, the Montreal protocol was signed to cut the emissions of ODSs. After its successful implementation, it is now predicted that its recovery to pre-1980s status can be achieved by the end of 2050 (Chipperfield et al. 2015). But, as per Anderson et al. (2012), current climate changing scenarios and increasing intensity and frequency of thunderstorms are directly injecting water molecules and sulphate aerosols up to the stratosphere, which is destroying ozone molecules via chemical reactions. Further, in 2014, Laube et al. reported that three new CFCs and one hydrochlorofluorocarbon (HCFC) are depleting stratospheric ozone, as they were not covered under the Montreal Protocol. Later, NASA (2015) predicted that the ozone hole might return to its pre-1980s level by 2075. Since it is a very complex phenomenon; therefore, UV-B coming to Earth's surface will be dangerous for all living organisms until the recovery of ozone concentration in the stratosphere.

Short wavelength UV radiation has potentially damaging effects on DNA of all living beings on this Earth's surface. Tanning of skin and sunburn is a common phenomenon after exposure to UV-B radiation, leading to skin cancer in humans. Since plants lack locomotion, therefore they cannot escape from direct sunlight, hence they possess different adaptive mechanisms and structures to avoid higher UV-B radiation coming to them. High UV-B radiations have a potentially damaging impact on morphology, physiology, molecular biology, and biochemistry of green vegetation on this Earth, including crop plants, which is of serious concern to food security worldwide. UV-B impacts vary among different plant species and cultivars of the same species, depending upon their sensitivity and the intensity and exposure of UV-B (Kakani et al. 2003; Choudhary and Agrawal 2017). Bronzing (accumulation of coloured pigments like carotenoids, anthocyanins, and various phenolic compounds in the epidermal region of leaves), glazing (waxy compounds accumulation on the exposed surfaces of plants) and development of more trichomes (glandular hairs) on exposed surfaces of the plants are the first line of defence to avoid UV-B penetration deep inside the plant cells (Kakani et al. 2004; Choudhary and Agrawal 2016). Cupping and curling of leaves take place due to the destruction of Auxin synthesis on the exposed area, which is another avoidance mechanism adopted by plants to minimize UV-B exposure. Besides these, spongy parenchyma developments, increased leaf thickness, and reduced stomatal density are common responses against UV-B exposure (Kakani et al. 2003; Choudhary and Agrawal 2017).

Reduction in shoot length, root length, leaf area, number of leaves, seed germination, flowering, biomass, and yield are common harmful impacts of high UV-B radiation on plant's morphological characteristics (Kakani et al. 2003; Choudhary and Agrawal 2017). Enhanced UV-B radiation leads to higher production of reactive oxygen species (ROS) accountable for lipid peroxidation and oxidation of proteins and nucleic acids, along with the DNA damage, due to the formation of pyrimidine—pyrimidone dimmers (6,4-PPs) as well as cyclobutane pyrimidine dimers (CPDs) (Kakani et al. 2003; Choudhary and Agrawal 2017). In order to scavenge these, ROS plants have enzymatic (e.g., catalase, superoxide dismutase, ascorbate peroxidase, etc.) and non-enzymatic (eg. Anthocyanin, flavonoids, phenols, etc.) antioxidative defense mechanisms (Kakani et al. 2003; Choudhary and Agrawal 2017). Moreover, plants also pose different photo repair mechanisms for damaged DNA under UV-B radiation as excision, photoreactivation and recombinational repair (Gill et al. 2015). Damage to photosynthetic machinery due to UV-B radiation includes photosynthetic pigments, thylakoid membranes, light-harvesting complex, cyt. b/f complex, PSI and PSII, Rubisco and stomatal parameters (Kakani et al. 2003; Choudhary and Agrawal 2017). Plants well correct these disturbances in photosynthetic machinery up to some extent via synthesis of various new enzymes and proteins like restoration of D1 and D2 protein activities and the synthesis of UV-B screening compounds like phenols and flavonoids (Kakani et al. 2003; Choudhary and Agrawal 2017). These accumulated phenolics and flavonoid compounds are then transported towards the root zone, causing a deleterious impact on the rhizosphere's microbial community via excessive secretion and their antimicrobial nature (Lou et al. 2011; Choudhary et al. 2013; Choudhary and Agrawal 2017). Further, the balance of plant growth hormones in plants are also disturbed under UV-B exposure, directly affecting several plant growth performances and indirectly involving the symbiotic partnership of plants with the rhizosphere's microbial community (Choudhary et al. 2013; Choudhary and Agrawal 2017).

Among various plant growth regulators, Jasmonic acid (JA) and Salicylic acid (SA) have a vital and complex role in plants under UV-B stress. These signaling molecules are present in very low concentration and can regulate cellular processes in plants locally and systemically. JA and SA are both crucial components of signaling pathways during the activation of plants' protection mechanisms. Responses to various abiotic and biotic stresses are well coordinated through JA and SA and their derivatives like methyl jasmonate (MeJA) and methyl salicylate (MeSA). Increased accumulation of JA and SA has been reported in mung bean (up to 94 and 124%)

and pea (up to 91 and 53%) cultivars under UV-B stress (Choudhary and Agrawal 2014a, b). Differential accumulation of JA and SA in mung bean and pea has been observed depending upon the cultivar's sensitivity and resistance to UV-B. Interestingly, the antagonistic roles of JA and SA have been well established in these studies, as the cultivars having a higher accumulation of JA are more resistant, while cultivars having a higher accumulation of SA are susceptible to UV-B stress. The sensitivity of plants due to higher SA accumulation may be the effect of its inhibitory activities on ascorbate peroxidase and catalase activity (Rao et al. 1997; Durner and Klessig 1995; Vicente and Plasencia 2011). Later, Choudhary and Agrawal (2014a, b) have also observed that the mung bean and pea cultivars showing higher SA accumulation have more H_2O_2 levels and decreased activity of catalase and ascorbate peroxidase. Inverse relationships of SA and JA are also well reflected in rice plants after wounding (Lee et al. 2004).

To understand the complex mechanism of JA and SA in plants during UV-B stress, present chapter will mainly focus to JA and SA signaling, their antagonistic and synergistic behavior in plant defense, and the interaction to ROS.

2 Role of Jasmonic Acid Under UV-B stress in Plants

Jasmonic acid belongs to the group of lipidic plant hormones formed through fatty acids oxygenation (Bartoli et al. 2013) via octadecanoid (α-linolenic acid; 18:3) and hexadecanoid (hexadecatrienoic acid; 16:3) pathways (Fig. 1). In *Arabidopsis*, three reaction sites are known, i.e., chloroplast, peroxisome, and cytoplasm (Yang et al. 2019). This plant growth regulator is endogenous and generally distributed throughout the higher plants. JA is present in all the vegetative plant parts like leaves and stems, but the highest amount is reported in fruit parts mainly from immature pericarp (Meyer et al. 1984). It was first discovered as Methyl-Jasmonate (MeJA) by Edouard Demole in 1957 from the essential oil extract of *Jasminum grandiforum* L. (Demole et al. 1962) while, Aldridge et al. (1971) first isolated JA as free acid from the fungal culture filtrate of *Lasiodiplodia theobromae*. At present, three different forms i.e., Jasmonic acid (JA), Methyl Jasmonate (MeJA), and Jasmonate isoleucine conjugate (JA-Ile) are known (Ruan et al. 2019). Earlier, JA was considered as a plant growth inhibitor in rice (Yamane et al. 1981) and wheat (Dathe et al. 1981) seedlings, along with the senescence promoting substances in *Artemisia absinthium* (Ueda and Kato 1980) and *Cleyera ochnacea* (Ueda and Kato 1982). But, now it is firmly recognized that JA is the key plant growth regulator associated with plant's tolerance mechanisms against various biotic and abiotic stresses. Jasmonates (JAs) are connected with the plant's defense responses were first elucidated in tomato leaves during expression of proteinase inhibitors (Farmer and Ryan 1992; Browse 2009). It interacts with pathways of various other plant growth regulators (like auxin, abscisic acid, ethylene, gibberellins, salicylic acid, and brassinosteroids) in order to maintain plant growth and defense strategies, along with the tolerance to biotic and

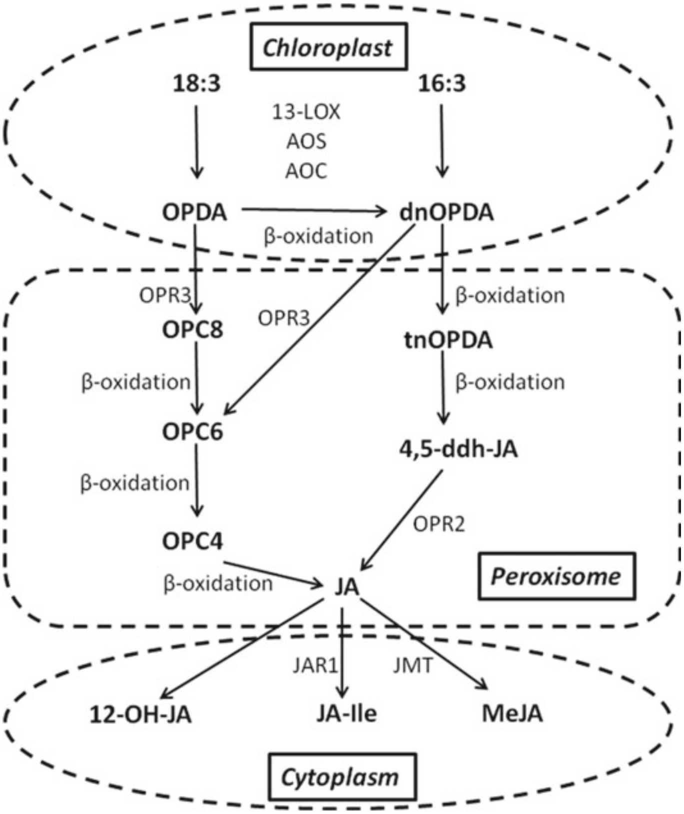


Fig. 1 Schematic representation of the JAs biosynthetic pathway in plants. 18:3, α-linolenic acid; 16:3, hexadecatrienoic acid; LOX, lipoxygenase; AOS, allene oxide synthase; AOC, allene oxide cyclase; JAR1, jasmonate resistant 1; JMT, JA carboxyl methyltransferase; OPR3, OPDA reductase, OPDA, 12-oxo-phytodienoic acid; dnOPDA, dinor-12-oxo-phytodienoic acid; tnOPDA, tetranor-OPDA; OPC8, 8-(3-oxo-2-(pent-2-enyl)cyclopentyl) octanoic acid; OPC6, 6-(3-oxo-2-(pent-2-enyl) cyclopentyl) hexanoic acid; OPC4, 4-(3-oxo-2-(pent-2-enyl) cyclopentyl) butanoic acid; 4,5-ddh-JA, 4,5 didehydrjasmonate; JA, jasmonic acid; JA-Ile, jasmonoyl-L-isoleucine; 12-OH-JA, 12-hydroxyjasmonic acid

abiotic stress in plants (Yang et al. 2019; Wang et al. 2020). Apart from development and stress responses, JAs also play an important role during the plant–microbe interactions and the establishment of symbiotic relationships. Further, long-range signaling between the plants is mediated by MeJA as a volatile compound.

JA has a significant role in plant defense responses under UV-B stress, as light plays an essential role in JA's biosynthesis and signal transduction. Studies carried out on plants concerning UV-B stress with JA are limited, and the role of JA under UV-B stress needs to be explored more. Higher accumulation of endogenous level of JA is well correlated with the better tolerance mechanism under UV-B stress in mung bean and pea cultivars (Choudhary and Agrawal 2014a, b). Accumulation of JA in these crop plants was cultivar specific, as the cultivar having more accumulation of JA under UV-B stress showed more tolerance along with the better anti-oxidative defense system (both enzymatic and non-enzymatic antioxidants). JA is mainly involved in activation of antioxidative defense mechanism (via peroxidase, superoxide anion radical, NADPH-oxidase, etc.), accumulation of soluble sugars and amino acids (i.e. methionine and isoleucine) along with the stomatal regulation (Karpets et al. 2014; Wasternack 2014; Acharya and Assmann 2009). Besides its role in plant defense, it also acts as a key regulator in the establishment of a symbiotic association of plants with rhizobia, as JA is necessary for the stimulation of nod genes (Rosas et al. 1998). Better nodulation along with the nitrogenase, nitrate reductase (NR) and nitrite reductase (NiR) activity was also noticed in cultivars of mungbean and pea having higher accumulation of JA in comparison to the cultivars with low endogenous JA level under UV-B stress (Choudhary and Agrawal 2014a, b). Several studies with different biotic and abiotic stresses in plants have also shown increments in the endogenous level of JA like infection of pests, pathogens, and diseases (Kiribuchi et al. 2005), cold stress (Cao et al. 2009), drought stress (Anjum et al. 2011), salt stress (Takeuchi et al. 2011) and light stress (Riemann et al. 2008). Consequently, induction in defensive proteins, phenol, lignin, and proline was observed in plants with the increased resistance capacity under stress (Kim et al. 2009; Shan et al. 2009). Further, expression of genes (i.e. AOC, AOS1, CO11, AOX2, and JAZ) and transcription factors (i.e. bHLH148 and MYC2) are involved at the molecular level (Hu et al. 2017; Robson et al. 2010; Zhao et al. 2013; Seo et al. 2011).

Exogenously supplied JA of 1.0 and 2.5 mM in concentration counteracted the harmful impacts of UV-B radiation in wheat seedlings (Liu et al. 2012). Induced tolerance against UV-B via JA in wheat was well coordinated with the accumulation of substances related to osmotic adjustments in plants and anthocyanin deposition along with enhanced superoxide dismutase (SOD) activities. Exogenous application of 1 mM JA was able to recover SOD activity under UV-B stress as exhibited in bluegrass (Zhang and Ervin 2005). Consistent results were also reported in rice seedlings with the interaction of salt stress and exogenous JA (Moons et al. 1997), pea seedlings with JA treatment only (Kumari et al. 2006) and in barley seedlings with MeJA treatment only (Popova et al. 2003). JA provoked antioxidative defense mechanisms in wheat seedlings against UV-B up to some extent as Liu et al. (2012) have also observed a significant decrease in catalase and peroxidase activities. Further, UV-B radiation is responsible for membrane damage and higher lipid peroxidation in plants (Choudhary and Agrawal 2017). Popova et al. (2003) have observed that the pretreatment of 2.5 mMMeJA can alleviate the lipid peroxidation resulting due to UV-B stress in plants. In contrast, enhancement in MDA content is reported under the application of JA alone to the plants (Fedina and Benderliev 2000).

Higher accumulation of proline under UV-B stress in plants is also a common phenomenon (Singh et al. 2009; Choudhary and Agrawal 2017). Beyond osmotic adjustments, proline also plays an essential role in the stabilization of proteins and enzymes, helpful for membrane integrity, $NADP^+$/NADPH ratios, along with free radical scavenging. Exogenously supplied JA has improved UV-B tolerance via induction of proline content in plants, and it has been speculated that this alteration in proline metabolism is mainly accountable for the expression of genes related to redox control (Hare and Cress 1997; Liu et al. 2012). Consistent results were also reported in barley seedlings under UV-B exposure after MeJA treatment (Fedina et al. 2009). Several studies reported induction of secondary metabolites after UV-B exposure in plants, which helps counteract the negative impact of UV-B directly or in some way via suppression of ROS formation and diminution of oxidative damage (Du et al. 2011; Choudhary et al. 2017). On the other hand, JA is also known to stimulate secondary metabolites (like anthocyanin, β-carotene, stilbene) along with increased phenolics, terpenoids and alkaloids (Wang et al. 2008; Morales et al. 2010). The application of exogenous JA resulted in increased anthocyanin content of plants related to JA specific COI1 protein that can induce late biosynthetic genes for anthocyanin, i.e., *LDOX*, *DFR*, and *UF3GT* (Shan et al. 2009). Liu et al. (2012) reported an enhanced anthocyanin content of wheat seedlings under the combined treatment of 2.5 mM JA and UV-B stress. Still, they did not observe any changes in flavonoids and phenolics content. Higher accumulation of flavonoids and phenolics is an adaptive mechanism to scavenge UV-B radiation and prevent the damage of mesophyll cells. A higher anthocyanin content of plant leaves is helpful for the mitigation of photooxidative injuries along with the scavenging of ROS (Neill and Gould 2003). Choudhary et al. (2013) reported increments of about 31 and 37% in total phenol and flavonoids content, respectively, under elevated UV-B exposure in mung bean plants. Choudhary and Agrawal (2014b) had observed more increments in kaempferol (up to 72%) and quercetin (up to 118%) content of pea cultivar having a higher accumulation of endogenous JA after elevated UV-B exposure. Similar results were also reported in mung bean cultivars with the increments of 70% in kaempferol and 164% in quercetin flavonols (Choudhary and Agrawal 2014a).

The decrease in chlorophyll and carotenoids content of plants under UV-B stress has been depicted in several studies (Choudhary and Agrawal 2017). Tsuchiya et al. (1999) had observed degradation in chlorophyll under MeJA treatment; however, Kovac and Ravnikar (1994) had reported contradictory results to this under JA treatment. Chl a, b and a/b did not change, whereas the decline in carotenoids was reported under combined treatment of UV-B and 2.5 mM JA (Liu et al. 2012). Similar findings were also observed in barley seedlings by Fedina et al. (2009). The negative impact of elevated UV-B on plants' photosynthetic process had been widely investigated (Kakani et al. 2003; Choudhary and Agrawal 2017), and PSII was revealed to be the most susceptible factors of photosynthetic apparatus under UV-B stress (Yang et al. 2007). Reduction in photosynthesis (up to 62%), stomatal conductance (up to 40%), and water use efficiency (up to 32%) along with the significant reductions in fv, fm, and fv/fm ratio had been observed in four soybean cultivars under elevated UV-B exposure (Choudhary and Agrawal 2015). Inhibition in PSII photochemistry in plants under UV-B stress leads to more excitation energy that could damage PSII, if not dissipated timely (Yang et al. 2007). Exogenous JA pretreatment had also improved the physiological functions under UV-B stress through better fv/fm ratio, PSII functions, non-photochemical quenching (NPQ), and Electron transport rate (ETR) process in wheat seedlings (Liu et al. 2012). Better photosynthetic rate along with the water use efficiency, stomatal conductance, and fv/fm ratio were also reported in mung bean cultivar having a higher accumulation of endogenous JA concentration under UV-B stress (Choudhary and Agrawal 2014a).

Overall JA has been proved to be beneficial under UV-B stress by improving the defense system of plants by enhancing enzymatic and non-enzymatic antioxidants, metabolites, photosynthetic functions, and various other physiological parameters, and ultimately these changes are reflected in the maintenance of crop yield. Mung bean and pea cultivars with higher accumulation of endogenous JA levels under elevated UV-B exposure were able to maintain better yield (Choudhary and Agrawal 2014a, b).

3 Footprints of UV-B Stress in Plants: Salicylic Acid (SA) Induced Signalling

Salicylic acid (SA) is a β-hydroxy phenolic acid and synthesized in pronounced amount in plants. SA functions as a chemical messenger which is capable of managing biological processes at even minuscule concentration. Unlike other metabolites, SA was considered to be a relatively unimportant secondary metabolite until Raskin (1992a, b) revealed its innate immunity, in the twentieth century. To synthesize SA, there are two pathways: isochorismate synthase (ICS) and phenylalanine ammonia lyase (PAL), both of which start with chorismate (Vlot et al. 2008). The dominance of pathways may vary with plant species and they may show equal dominance in some, like in soybeans (Lefevere et al. 2020). There could be differential regulation of SA within a plant species as it is found in rice. Shoots show much higher SA levels than roots (Duan et al. 2014). PAL and ICS pathways are independent pathways and 95% of SA synthesis occurs through ICS pathway; therefore it can be deduced that a small fraction of SA under UV-B treatment is through PAL pathway as observed in *Arabidopsis* and *Nicotiana benthamiana* (Seguel et al. 2018). During flowering, vadoo lily inflorescence exhibited marked heat production (thermogenesis). This happened because of volatilizing compounds that helped in the stimulation and attraction of insect pollinators. Rhoads and Mcintosh (1992) observed that thermogenesis happened via mitochondrial alternative respiratory pathway. Mostly the energy generated in this pathway is released as heat, which is generated by electron flow, while ATP is generated at just one step.

But both PAL and ICS pathways are highly significant for SA biosynthesis, and the intermediates from both the pathways contribute to SA synthesis. Numerous studies were conducted to analyse the higher levels of SA on plants under UV-B, and SA reduced the damaging effects (Mahdavian et al. 2008). Both ICS and PAL routes initiate with chorismate as the substrate, produced from phosphoenolpyruvate (PEP) and erythrose-4-phosphate (E4P) shikimate pathway which is a seven-step enzymatic reaction localized in plastid. Shikimate pathway is up-regulated upon UV-B irradiation and increases the carbon flow for PAL and ICS pathways (Zhang et al.

2012). Upon UV-B exposure, salicylic acid induction-deficient 2 (SID2) or Isochorismate synthase-1 (ICS1) and -2 (ICS2) act as isochorismate synthase which transform chorismate into IC in the chloroplast. Enhanced disease susceptibility 5 (EDS5) acts as a transporter to convey IC from the chloroplast into the cytoplasm, whose role under UV-B is not yet characterized. IC is initially transformed into isochorismoyl-9-glumate (IC-9-Glu) by an enzyme isochorismoyl-glutamate synthase (IGS) in plants. PBS3 is an enzyme involved in acyl-adenylate/thioester-formation and is from GH3 (glycoside hydrolase 3) protein family (Nobuta et al. 2007). PBS3 is involved in SA biosynthesis. SA is formed from IC-9-Glu and 2HNG (2-hydroxy-acryloyl-N-glutamate), which is also known as N-pyruvoyl-L-glutamate (NPG) which is also a by-product. The majority of SA is synthesized under UV-B via the ICS catalysed pathway (Catinot et al. 2008; Wildermuth et al. 2001; Garcion and Métraux 2006). *ICS2* interacts with many other genes (Fig. 2). The description of the genes that directly interact with *ICS2* is given in Table 1.

In 1961, phenylalanine ammonia-lyase (PAL) was for the first time isolated from barley, which is known to convert phenylalanine into t-coumaric acid (t-CA) and ammonia. Aldehyde oxidase 4 enzyme was identified in developing seeds of *Arabidopsis*, which is responsible for catalysing the conversion of BZA (benzaldehyde) to BA (benzoic acid). Further, an enzyme BA 2-hydroxylase (BA2H) is involved in forming SA from BA. ICS and PAL routes initial steps are closely associated with plastid, but most of the important enzymes needed in these pathways are encoded from nuclear genes. Both ICS and PAL pathways have a close nexus with other metabolic pathways like shikimate and aromatic amino acid biosynthetic pathways (Fig. 3). Chorismate obtained from the shikimate pathway is an antecedent

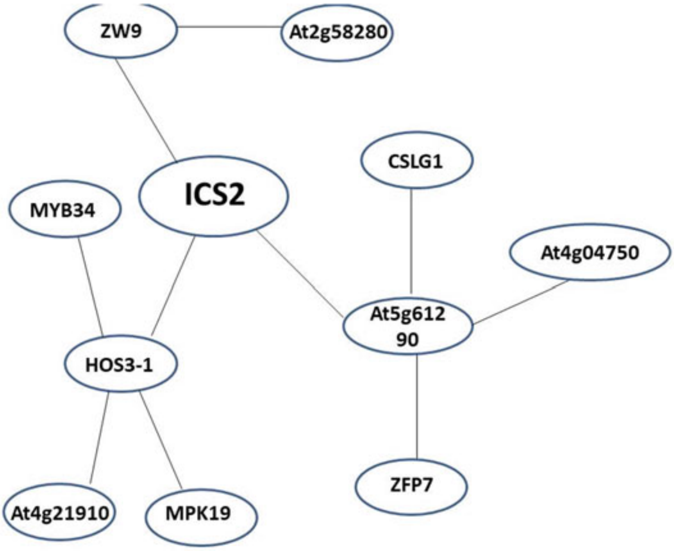


Fig. 2 ICS2 interaction with many other genes involved in signalling

Table 1 Description of genes involved in the interaction with *ICS2*

Gene	Function	Biological process
HOS3-1	GNS1/SUR4 membrane protein family	Fatty acid elongation and Saturated fatty acid synthesis
CSLG1	Cellulose synthase like G1 plant type	Primary cell wall biogenesis
MPK19	MAP kinase 19	Intracellular signal transduction
ZFP7	Zinc Finger protein 7	Negative regulation of abscisic acid-activated signalling pathway
MYB34	Myb domain protein 34	Response to Jasmonic acid
At4g21910	MATE efflux family protein	Transmembrane transport
At4g04750	Major facilitator superfamily Protein	Carbohydrate transmembrane Transport activity
At5g61290	Flavin binding monooxygenase family protein	Oxidation–reduction process
ZW9	TRAF-like family protein	Transcription factor
At1g58280	Phosphoglyceratemutase Family protein	–

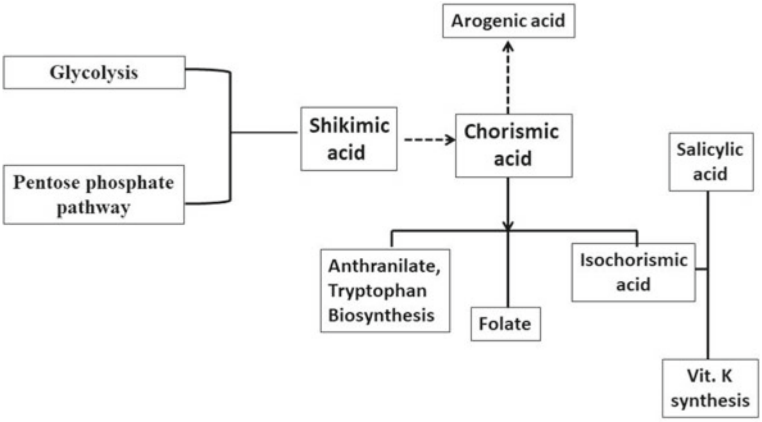


Fig. 3 Salicylic acid synthesis pathway in plants

for the biosynthesis of aromatic amino acids, thus, it acts as regulatory links between primary and secondary metabolic pathways in plants.

Dean and Delaney (2008) reported many SA derivatives from plants like (1) SA O-β-glucoside (SAG), (2) salicyloyl glucose ester (SGE), (3) methyl salicylate (MeSA), (4) methyl salicylate O-β-glucoside (MeSAG) and (5) 2.5-dehydroxybenzoic acid (gentisic acid). Gentisic acid is necessary for the activation of specific PR genes (Belles et al. 2007). SA accumulation and concomitant activation of PR genes are needed for the establishment of systemic acquired resistance (SAR) in tissues that are distant from the site of primary infection (Liu et al. 2016). Induction in the protein amounts of PR-3 and PR-5 under UV-B were observed in *Arabidopsis* (Fujibe et al. 2000). Surplus et al. (1998) also reported an aggregation of loose SA in the foliage of *Arabidopsis thaliana* under UV-B. PR-1 mRNA and protein levels increased in tobacco under UV-B irradiation.

Moreover, PR proteins are widely dispersed in the entire plant realm and are localized in all plant organs, being particularly higher in the foliage where it forms 5–10% of total proteins (van Loon et al. 1994). PR proteins are generally light proteins with molecular weight ranging between 6 and 43 kDa which are thermostable, resistant to protein degrading enzymes and soluble even at low pH (van Loon et al. 1994). PR proteins comprise of two parts (1) acidic PR protein discharged into the extracellular space, and (2) basic PR protein conveyed into the vacuole. PR protein activity is controlled by the signal sequence present at the C-terminal end (Takeda et al. 1991). Pathogenesis-related proteins otherwise are predominantly present in the apoplastic zone apart from being present in vacuoles (van Loon et al. 1994). SA pathway enhances the transcription of NPR1 (non-expression of pathogen-related gene 1), which further leads to the stimulation as well as aggregation of PR1, PR2, and PR5. Based on the amino acid sequences, serological and biological relations, these PR proteins are divided into 17 classes, (van Loon et al. 1994) but not all of PR is relevant under UV-B stress. NPR1 regulates PR gene expression through interaction with transcription factors like TGA (Kim and Delaney 2002; Zhou et al. 2000).

PR1 promoter analysis revealed it's regulation through positive and negative cis-elements (Lebel et al. 1998). NPR1 and TGA transcription factor interaction was discovered in multiple two-hybrid screens, which suggested that TGA factors might be accountable for gene expressions via NPR1 (Zhang et al. 1999). TGA factor expression is important for tolerance against UV-B stress (Herrera-Vásquez et al. 2020). Johnson and his team undertook a chromatin immunoprecipitation experiment, and they showed that TGA factors are recruited to the PR1 promoter in vivo in the SA and NPR1 dependent manner (Johnson et al. 2003). Transcriptomic analyses revealed that PR genes get significantly altered under both biotic and abiotic stresses and thus, are suitable for developing crop varieties tolerant to multiple stresses (Ali et al. 2018). Further, increased mRNA levels were noticed for PR1 (SAR marker gene) under abiotic stresses in pepper plants (Hong and Hwang 2005). Activation of dehydration-responsive element-binding protein (DREB), drought-induced protein 19 (Di19), and cup-shaped cotyledon (CUC) induces PR genes.

3.1 Fate of SA in Plants Under UV-B

SA can be transformed into many derivatives through processes including glycosylation, methylation, sulphonation, amino acid (AA) conjugation, and hydroxylation. These modifications might inactivate SA and help fine-tune the SA activity and facilitate its temporary storage. SA derivatives also play pivotal roles in plants under UV-B stress (Santisree et al. 2020).

3.1.1 Glycosylation

Two uridinediphosphate (UDP)-glucosyltransferases (UGTs), i.e., UGT74F1 and UGT74F2 are responsible for glycosylation of SA in *Arabidopsis* (Dean and Delaney 2008). UGT74F2, also termed as S-glycosyltransferase (SGT1) is involved in catalysing the conjugation of glucosyl with the carboxyl group of SA, thus producing salicylate glucose ester (SGE). Both UGT74F1 and UGT74F2 utilize glucosyl group from UDP-glucose and conjugate with the hydroxyl group of SA, generating SA2-O-β-D-glucoside (SAG) (Dean and Delaney 2008).

3.1.2 Methylation

Methyl group can be added with the carboxyl group (-RCOOH) of SA via S-adenosyl-L-methionine (SAM)-dependent methyltransferases (MTs) in plants. SAM-MT enzyme is encoded by BA/SA carboxyl methyltransferase 1 (BSMT1) gene in *Arabidopsis* from 24-gene family of SABATH MTs. These genes were named after the three genes which were discovered earliest in this family as: SA carboxyl methyltransferase (SAMT), benzoic acid carboxyl methyltransferase (BAMT) and theobromine synthase (THS) (D'Auria et al. 2003). Similar to other modifications, SA gets inactivated upon methylation and transformed into MeSA which can be transformed into active SA by the methylesterase (MESs) (Vlot et al. 2008; Park et al. 2007).

3.1.3 Sulfonation

Sulfonation is carried out by the sulfotransferases (ST or SOTB) which is composed of 21 members of gene family (Günal et al. 2019). The sulfonate group for ST functioning is donated by coenzyme 3'-phosphoadenosine-5'-phosphosulfate (PAPs) and the final product carries 3'-phosphoadenosine-5'-phosphate (PAP) (Klein and Papenbrock 2004).

3.1.4 Amino Acid Conjugation

SA is conjugated with amino acid, and this reaction is catalysed by GH3 enzyme. In plants specifically, SA-Asp (salicyloyl-L-aspartate) is the dominating one which is being added (Steffan et al. 1988). In Arabidopsis, both GH3.5/WES1 can catalyse conversion of SA into SA-Asp and its over-expression leads to SA-Asp aggregation in plants.

3.1.5 Hydroxylation

In vitro, SA can trap free hydroxyl (OH) radicals without any enzymes and form two DHBA (dihydroxybenzoic acids): 2,3-DHBA and 2,5-DHBA (commonly called as gentisic acid), and these reactions are highly reformable (Maskos et al. 1990; Chang et al. 2008). The pathogen-induced generation of ROS is challenged in the rboh (respiratory burst oxidase homolog) mutants of *Arabidopsis*.

4 Antagonistic/Complementary role of JA and SA in Plants Under UV-B Stress

SA accumulation in roots and leaves was observed under UV-B in wheat (Kovács et al. 2014) and barley (Bandurska and Cieślak 2013). A-H-Mackerness and Jordan (1999) observed an increased production of JA in *Arabidopsis*. Mendez-Bravo et al. (2019) observed that UV-B activated JA mediated defense signalling which suppressed the SA signalling. Antagonistic interaction between JA and SA signalling and the crosstalk is thoroughly characterized (Bostock 2005). SA accumulation is inhibited by JA signalling via., multiple NAC TFs modulations such as ANAC019/055/072. NACs transcription is increased by MYC2. The activated NAC TFs limit the expression of ISOCHORISMATE SYNTHASE 1 (ICS1) and induce BENZOIC expression ACID/SA CARBOXYL METHYLTRANSFERASE 1 involved in SA methylation (Zheng et al. 2012). In addition, many components are concerned during crosstalk of JA and SA signalling pathway through mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) (Rodriguez et al. 2010), redox regulators glutathione (GRX) and thioredoxin (TRX) (Spoel and Loake 2011), MYC2, TGAs and PDF 1.2 (Gatz 2013) and WRKY70 (Shim et al. 2013).

Similarly, TRX monomerized NPR1 polymers via SA-induced redox changes and then monomers like GRX480 are transported to the nucleus, where it specifically bind to TGA, which also directly regulates the expression of PR1 (Gatz 2013). Interestingly, the induction of GRYs can block TGA-mediated JA response gene expression, such as ORA59; further suggesting SA-JA antagonism (Zander et al. 2012). MPK4 positively regulates GRX480 in the SA signalling pathway and negatively regulates MYC2 in the JA signalling pathway, which is essential for JA responsive genes (PDF 1.2 and THI 2.1) (Wasternack and Hause 2013). Choudhary and Agrawal (2014a, b) reported a concomitant increase in SA and JA under elevated UV-B. Liu et al. (2016) reported a higher accumulation of JA and SA, and showed that a high level of SA promoted NPR3 which mediated degradation of NPR1, thus alleviating its crosstalk inhibition on JA signalling by degrading JAZs and activating NPR3 and NPR4.

5 Conclusion

Under UV-B stress, higher accumulation of endogenous JA level and exogenously supplied JA has a beneficial role by improving the defense system of plants via enhancing enzymatic and non-enzymatic antioxidant metabolites, photosynthetic functions, and several other physiological parameters responsible for the maintenance of crop yield. Under UV-B radiation, one of the two pathways, i.e., ICS and PAL may be dominant for SA synthesis and mostly its ICS pathway. The synthesis is usually a trade-off between primary and secondary metabolism. SA is known to affect PR genes, and the regulation is through NPR1. Many of the PR genes get activated under UV-B. The role of SA derivatives under UV-B in plants need further investigation. SA and JA signalling cross-talk may be complementary or antagonistic but mostly antagonistic under UV-B stress.

Acknowledgements Authors thank, Head, Department of Botany and to Coordinator, Centre of Advanced Study, Department of Botany, Banaras Hindu University, India for providing necessary facilities for a part of our research related to this review.KKC is grateful to startup grant, UGC, New Delhi, and to seed grant, IoE, BHU. MA and SBA are thankful to UGC, CSIR and DST for the financial assistance.

References

Acharya BR, Assmann SM (2009) Hormone interactions in stomatal function. Plant Mol Biol 69:451–462

A-H-Mackerness S, Jordan BR (1999) Changes in gene expression in response to UV-B induced stress. In: Handbook of Plant and Crop Stress (ed. M. Pessarakli), pp 749–768. Marcel Dekker, NY

Aldridge DC, Galt S, Giles D, Turner WB (1971) Metabolites of *Lasiodiplodiatheobromae*. J Chem Soc 1971:1623–1627

Ali N, Ganai BA, Kamili AN, Bhat AA, Mir ZA, Bhat JA, Tyagi A, Islam ST, Mushtaq M, Yadav P, Rawat S, Grove A (2018) Pathogenesis-related proteins and peptides as promising tools forengineering plants with multiple stress tolerance. Microbiol Res 212–213:29–37

Anderson JG, Wilmouth DM, Smith JB, Sayers DS (2012) UV dosage levels in summer: increased risk of ozone loss from convectively injected water vapour. Science 337:835–839

Anjum SA, Wang L, Farooq M, Khan I, Xue L (2011) Methyl jasmonate-induced alteration in lipid peroxidation, antioxidative defence system and yield in soybean under drought. J Agron Crop Sci 197:296–301

Bandurska H, Cieślak M (2013) The interactive effect of water deficit and UV-B radiation on salicylic acid accumulation in barley roots and leaves. Environ Exp Bot 94:9–18

Bartoli CG, Casalongué CA, Simontacchi M, Marquez-Garciac B, Foyer CH (2013) Interactions between hormone and redox signalling pathways in the control of growth and cross tolerance to stress. Environ Exp Bot 94:73–88

Bellés JM, Garro R, Fayos J, Navarro P, Primo J, Conejero V (2007) Gentisic acid as a pathogen-inducible signal, additional to salicylic acid for activation of plant defenses in tomato. MPMI https://doi.org/10.1094/MPMI.1999.12.3.227

Bostock MR (2005) Signal crosstalk and induced resistance: straddling the line between cost and benefit. Annu Rev Phytopathol 43:545–580

Browse J (2009) Jasmonate passes muster: a receptor and targets for the defense hormone. Annu Rev Plant Biol 60:183–205

Cao SF, Zheng YH, Wang KT, Jin P, Rui HJ (2009) Methyl jasmonate reduces chilling injury and enhances antioxidant enzyme activity in postharvest loquat fruit. Food Chem 115:1458–1463

Catinot J, Buchala A, Abou-Mansour E, Métraux JP (2008) Salicylic acid production in response to biotic and abiotic stress depends on isochorismate in *Nicotianabenthamiana.* FEBS Lett 582:473–478

Chang C-Y et al (2008) Effect of pH on Fenton process using estimation of hydroxyl radical with salicylic acid as trapping reagent. Water Sci Technol 58(4):873–879

Chipperfield MP, Dhomse SS, Feng W, McKenzie RL, Velders GJM, Pyle JA (2015) Quantifying the ozone and ultraviolet benefits already achieved by the Montreal Protocol. Nat Commun 6:7233. https://doi.org/10.1038/ncomms8233

Choudhary KK, Agrawal SB (2014a) Cultivar specificity of tropical mung bean (*Vigna radiate* L.) to elevated ultraviolet-B: changes in antioxidative defense system, nitrogenmetabolism and accumulation of jasmonic and salicylic acids. Environ Exp Bot 99:122–132

Choudhary KK, Agrawal SB (2014b) Ultraviolet-B induced changes in morphological, physiological, and biochemical parameters of two cultivars of pea (*Pisumsativum*L.). Ecotox Environ Safe 100:178–187

Choudhary KK, Agrawal SB (2015) Effect of elevated ultraviolet-B on four tropical soybean cultivars: quantitative and qualitative aspects with special emphasis on gas exchange, chlorophyll fluorescence, biomass and yield. Acta Physiol Plant 37. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11738-015-1780-4

Choudhary KK, Agrawal SB (2016) Assessment of fatty acid profile and seed mineral nutrients of two soybean (*Glycine max* L.) cultivars under elevated UV-B: role of ROS Pigments and Antioxidants. Photochem Photobiol 92:134–143

Choudhary KK, Agrawal SB (2017) Effect of UV-B radiation on leguminous plants. In: Lichtfouse E (ed) Sustainable agricultural reviews. Springer, Springer International Publishing, Switzerland, pp 115–162

Choudhary KK, Chaudhary N, Agrawal SB, Agrawal M (2017) Reactive oxygen species: Generation, damage, and quenching in plants during stress. In: Singh VP, Singh S, Tripathi DK, Prasad SM, Chauhan DK (ed) Reactive Oxygen Species in Plants: Boon Or Bane—Revisiting the Role of ROS. John Wiley & Sons Ltd. pp 89–115

Choudhary KK, Pandey D, Agrawal SB (2013) Deterioration of rhizospheric soil health due to elevated ultraviolet-B. Arch Agron Soil Sci 59:1419–1437

D'Auria JC et al (2003) The SABATH family of MTS in Arabidopsis thaliana and other plant species. In: Romeo J (ed) Integrative phytochemistry: from ethnobotany to molecular ecology, vol. 37. Elsevier, pp 253–283

Dathe W, Rönsch H, Preiss A, Schade W, Sembdner G, Schreiber K (1981) Endogenous plant hormones of the broad bean, *Viciafaba* L. (-)-Jasmonic acid, a plant growth inhibitor in pericarp. Planta 155:530–535

Dean JV, Delaney SP (2008) Metabolism of salicylic acid in wild-type, ugt74f1 and ugt74f2 glucosyltransferase mutants of *Arabidopsis thaliana.* Physiol Plant 132:417–425

Demole E, Lederer E, Mercier D (1962) Isolementet determination de la structure du jasmonate de methyle, constituent odorant characteristique de l'essence de jasmin [Isolation and determination of the structure of methyl jasmonate, the aromatic constituent [that is] characteristic of the essential oil of jasmine]. Helv Chim Acta (in French) 45:675–685

Duan L, Liu H, Li X, Xiao J, Wang S (2014) Multiple phytohormones and phytoalexins are involved in disease resistance to Magnaporthe oryzae invaded from roots in rice. Physiol Plant 152:486–500. https://doi.org/10.1111/ppl.12192

Du HM, Liang Y, Pei KQ, Ma KP (2011) UV radiation-responsive proteins in rice leaves: a proteomic analysis. Plant Cell Physiol 52:306–316

Durner J, Klessig DF (1995) Inhibition of ascorbate peroxidase by salicylic acid and 2,6-dichloroisonicotinic acid, two inducers of plant defense responses. P Natl Acad Sci USA 92:11312–11316

Farman JC, Gardiner BG, Shanklin JD (1985) Large losses of total ozone in Antarctica reveal seasonal ClOx/NOx interaction. Nature 315:207–210

Farmer EE, Ryan CA (1992) Octadecanoid precursors of jasmonic acid activate the synthesis of wound-inducible proteinase inhibitors. Plant Cell 4:129–134

Fedina I, Nedeva D, Genrgieva K, Velitchkova M (2009) Methyl jasmonate counteracts UV-B stress in barley seedlings. J Agron Crop Sci 195:204–212

Fedina IS, Benderliev KM (2000) Response of *Scenedesmus incrassatulus* to salt stress as affected by methyl jasmonate. Biol Plant 43:625–627

Fujibe T, Watanabe K, Nakajima N, Ohashi Y, Mitsuhara I, Yamamoto KT, Takeuchi Y (2000) Accumulation of pathogenesis-related proteins in tobacco leaves irradiated with UV-B. J Plant Res 113:387–394

Garcion C, Métraux JP (2006) Salicylic acid. In: Hedden P, Thomas SG (eds), Plant hormone signaling. Ann Plant Rev, vol. 24. Blackwell Press, Oxford, pp 229–257

Gatz C (2013) From pioneers to team players: TGA transcription factors provide a molecular link between different stress pathways. Mol Plant-Microbe Interact 26(2):151–159

Gill SS, Anjum NA, Gill R, Jha M, Tuteja N, (2015) DNA damage and repair in plants under ultraviolet and ionizing radiations. Sci World J 250158. https://doi.org/10.1155/2015/250158

Günal S et al (2019) Sulfation pathways from red to green. J Biol Chem 294:12293–12312

Hare PD, Cress WA (1997) Metabolic implications of stress-induced proline accumulation in plants. Plant Growth Regul 21:79–102

Herrera-Vásquez A, Fonseca A, Ugalde JM, Lamigo L, Seguel A, Moyano TC, Gutierrez RA, Salinos P, Vidal EA, Holuigue L (2020) Transcription factor TGA2 is essential for UV-B stress tolerance controlling oxidative stress in Arabidopsis. Biorxiv. https://doi.org/10.1101/2020.05.24.113589

Hong JK, Hwang BK (2005) Induction of enhanced disease resistance and oxidative stress tolerance by over expression of pepper basic PR-1 gene in Arabidopsis. Physiol Plant 124:267–277

Hu YR, Jiang YJ, Han X, Wang HP, Pan JJ, Yu DQ (2017) Jasmonate regulates leaf senescence and tolerance to cold stress: crosstalk with other phytohormones. J Exp Bot 68:1361–1369

Johnson C, Boden E, Arias J (2003) Salicylic acid and NPR1 induce the recruitment of *trans*-activating TGA factors to a defense gene promoter in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 15(8):1846–1858

Kakani VG, Reddy KR, Zhao D, Gao W (2004) Senescence and hyperspectral reflectance of cotton leaves exposed to ultraviolet-B radiation and carbon dioxide. Physiol Plant 121:250–257

Kakani VG, Reddy KR, Zhao D, Sailaja K (2003) Field crop responses to ultraviolet-B radiation: a review. Agric Meteorol 120:191–218

Karpets YV, Kolupaev YE, Lugovaya AA, Oboznyi AI (2014) Effect of jasmonic acid on the pro-/antioxidant system of wheat coleoptiles as related to hyperthermia tolerance. Russ J Plant Physiol 61:339–346

Kim EH, Kim YS, Park SH, Koo YJ, Choi YD, Chung YY, Lee IJ, Kim JK (2009) Methyl jasmonate reduces grain yield by mediating stress signals to alter spikelet development in rice. Plant Physiol 149:1751–1760

Kim HS, Delaney TP (2002) Over-expression of TGA5, which encodes a bZIP transcription factor that interacts with NIM1/NPR1, confers SAR-independent resistance in *Arabidopsis thaliana* to *Peronospora parasitica*. Plant J 32:151–163

Kiribuchi K, Jikumaru Y, Kaku H, Minami E, Hasegawa M, Kodama O, Seto H, Okada K, Nojiri H, Yamane H (2005) Involvement of the basic helix-loop-helix transcription factor RERJ1 in wounding and drought stress responses in rice plants. Biosci Biotechnol Biochem 69:1042–1044

Klein M, Papenbrock J (2004) The multi-protein family of *Arabidopsis* sulphotransferases and their relatives in other plant species. J Exp Bot 55:1809–182094

Kovač M, Ravnikar M (1994) The effect of jasmonic acid on the photosynthetic pigments of potato plants grown in vitro. Plant Sci 103:11–17

Kovács V, Gondor OK, Szalai G, Janda MT, Pal M (2014) UV-B radiation modifies the acclimation processes in drought or cadmium in wheat. Environ Exp Bot 100:122–131

Kumari GJ, Reddy AM, Naik ST, Kumar SG, Prasanthi J, Sriranganayakulu G, Reddy PC, Sudhakar C (2006) Jasmonic acid induced changes in protein pattern, antioxidative enzyme activities and peroxidase isozymes in peanut seedlings. Biol Plantarum 50:219–226

Laube JC, Newland MJ, Hogan C, Brenninkmeijer CAM, Fraser PJ, Martinerie P, Oram DE, Reeves CE, Rockmann T, Schwander J, Witrant E, Sturges WT (2014) Newly detected ozone-depleting substances in the atmosphere. Nat Geosci 7:266–269

Lebel E, Heifetz P, Thorne L, Uknes S, Ryals J, Ward E (1998) Functional analysis of regulatory sequences controlling PR-1 gene expression in *Arabidopsis.* Plant J 16:223–233

Lee A, Cho K, Jang S, Rakwal R, Iwahashi H, Agrawal GK, Shim J, Han O (2004) Inverse correlation between Jasmonic acid and salicylic acid during early wound response in rice. Biochem Bioph Res Comm 318:734–738

Lefevere H, Bauters L, Gheysen G (2020) Salicylic acid biosynthesis in plants. Front Plant Sci 11:338

Liu L, Sonbol FM, Huot B, Gu Y, Withers J, Mwimba M, Yao J, He SY, Dong X (2016) Salicylic acid receptors activate jasmonic acid signalling through a non-canonical pathway to promote effector-triggered immunity. Nat Commun 7:13099. https://doi.org/10.1038/ncomms13099

Liu X, Chi H, Yue M, Zhang X, Li W, Jia E (2012) The regulation of exogenous jasmonic acid on UV-B stress tolerance in wheat. J Plant Growth Regul 31:436–447

Lou Y, Ren L, Li Z, Cheng H, Zhang T (2011) Effect of elevated ultraviolet-B radiation on microbial biomass carbon and nitrogen in barley rhizosphere soil. Water Air Soil Pollut 219:501–506.

Mahdavian K, Kalantari KM, Ghorbanli M, Torkzade M (2008) The effects of salicylic acid on pigment contents in ultraviolet radiation stressed pepper plants. Biol Plant 52(1):170–172

Maskos Z et al (1990) The hydroxylation of the salicylate anion by a Fenton reaction and Γ-radiolysis: a consideration of the respective mechanisms. Free Radic Biol Med 8:153–162

Mendez-Bravo A, Ruiz-Herrera LF, Cruz-Ramirez A, Guzman P, Martinez-Trujillo M, Ortiz-Castro R, et al (2019) CONSTITUTIVE TRIPLE RESPONSE1 and PIN2 act in a coordinate manner to support the indeterminate root growth and meristem cell proliferating activity in Arabidopsis seedlings. Plant Sci 280: 175–186. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.plantsci.2018.11.019

Meyer A, Miersch O, Buttner C, Dathe W, Sembdner G (1984) Occurrence of the plant growth regulator jasmonic acid in plants. J Plant Growth Regul 3:1–8

Molina MJ, Rowland FS (1974) Stratospheric sink for chlorofluoromethanes: chlorine atom catalysed destruction of ozone. Nature 249:810–812

Moons A, Prinsen E, Bauw G, Van Montagu M (1997) Antagonistic effects of abscisic acid and jasmonates on salt stress-inducible transcripts in rice roots. Plant Cell 9:2243–2259

Morales LO, Tategelberg R, Brosché M, Keinänen M, Lindfors A, Aphalo PJ (2010) Effects of solar UV-A and UV-B radiation on gene expression and phenolic accumulation in *Betulapendula* leaves. Tree Physiol 30:923–934

NASA (2015) http://svs.gsfc.nasa.gov/cgi-bin/details.cgi?aid=30602. Accessed 30 Nov 2020

Neill SO, Gould KS (2003) Anthocyanins in leaves: light attenuators or antioxidants? Funct Plant Biol 30:865–873

Nobuta K, Okrent RA, Stoutemyer M, Rodibaugh N, Kempema L, Widermuth MC, Innes RW (2007) The GH3 acyl adenylase family member PBS3 regulates salicylic acid-dependent defense responses in *Arabidopsis.* Plant Physiol https://doi.org/10.1104/pp.107.097691

Park J-E et al (2007) GH3-mediated auxin homeostasis links growth regulation with stress adaptation response in *Arabidopsis.* J Biol Chem 282:10036–10046

Popova L, Ananieva E, Hristova V, Christov K, Georgieva K, Alexieva V, Stoinova ZH (2003) Salicylic acid and methyl jasmonate-induced protection on photosynthesis to paraquat oxidative stress. Bulg J Plant Physiol (Special Issue):133–152.

Rao MV, Paliyath G, Ormrod DP, Murr DP, Watkins CB (1997) Influence of salicylic acid on H2O2 production, oxidative stress, and H2O2-metabolizing enzymes. Plant Physiol 115:137–149

Raskin I (1992a) Salicylate, a new plant hormone. Plant Physiol 99:799–803

Raskin I (1992b) Role of salicylic acid in plants. Ann Rev Plant Physiol Plant Mol Biol 43:439–463

Rhoads DM, McIntosh L (1992) Salicylic acid regulation of respiration in higher plants: alternative oxidase expression. Plant Cell 4(9):1131–1139

Riemann M, Riemann M, Takano M (2008) Rice JASMONATE RESISTANT 1 is involved in phytochrome and jasmonate signalling. Plant Cell Environ 31:783–792

Robson F, Okamoto H, Patrick E, Harris SR, Wasternack C, Brearley C, Turner JG (2010) Jasmonate and phytochrome a signaling in Arabidopsis wound and shade responses are integrated through JAZ1 stability. Plant Cell 22:1143–1160

Rodriguez MC, Petersen M, Mundy J (2010) Mitogen-activated protein kinase signaling in plants. Ann Rev Plant Biol 61:621–649

Rosas S, Soria S, Correa N, Abdala G (1998) Jasmonic acid stimulates the expression of *nod* Gene in *Rhizobium*. Plant Mol Biol 38:1161–1168

Ruan J, Zhou Y, Zhou M, Yan J, Khurshid M, Weng W, Cheng J, Zhang K (2019) Jasmonic acid signaling pathway in plants. Int J Mol Sci 20:2479

Santisree P, Jalli LCL, Bhatnagar-Mathur P, Sharma KK (2020) Emerging roles of salicylic acid and jasmonates in plant abiotic stress responses. In: Roychoudhary A, Tripathi DK (eds), Protective chemical agents in the amelioration of plant abiotic stress: biochemical and molecular perspectives. Wiley Publisher. https://doi.org/10.1002/9781119552154

Seguel A, Jelenska J, Herrera-Vasquez A, Marr SK, Joyce MB, Gageshch KR, Shakoor N, Jiang SC, Fonseca A, Wildermuth MC, Greenberg JT, Holuigue L (2018) Prohibitin3 forms complexes with ISOCHORISMATE SYNTHASE 1 to regulate stress-induced salicylic acid biosynthesis in Arabidopsis. Plant Physiol. https://doi.org/10.1104/pp.17.00941

Seo JS, Joo J, Kim MJ, Kim YK, Nahm BH, Song SI, Cheong JJ, Lee JS, Kim JK, Choi YD (2011) OsbHLH148, a basic helix-loop-helix protein, interacts with OsJAZ proteins in a jasmonate signaling pathway leading to drought tolerance in rice. Plant J 65:907–921

Shan XY, Zhang YS, Peng W, Wang ZL, Xie DX (2009) Molecular mechanism for jasmonate-induction of anthocyanin accumulation in Arabidopsis. J Exp Bot 60:3849–3860

Shim JS, Jung C, Lee S, Min K, Lee YW, Choi Y et al (2013) Atmyb44 regulates wrky70 expression and modulates antagonistic interaction between salicylic acid and jasmonic acid signaling. Plant J 73(3):483–495

Singh S, Mishra S, Kumari R, Agrawal SB (2009) Response of ultraviolet-B and nickel on pigments, metabolites and antioxidants of *Pisum sativum* L. J Environ Biol 30:677–684

Spoel SH, Loake GJ (2011) Redox-based protein modifications: the missing link in plant immune signalling. Curr Opin Plant Biol 14(4):358–364

Steffan H et al (1988) N-salicyloyl-aspartic acid: a new phenolic compound in grapevines. Vitis 27:79–86

Surplus SL, Jordan BR, Murphy AM, Carr JP, Thomas B, A-H-Mackerness S (1998) UV-B induced responses in Arabidopsis thaliana: role of salicylic acid and ROS in the regulation of transcripts and acidic PR proteins. Plant Cell Environ 21:685–694

Takeda S, Sato F, Ida K, Yamada Y (1991) Nucleotide sequence of a cDNA for osmotin-like protein from cultured tobacco cells. Plant Physiol 97:844–846

Takeuchi K, Gyohda A, Tominaga M, Kawakatsu M, Hatakeyama A, Ishii N, Shimaya K, Nishimura T, Riemann M, Nick P, Hashimoto M, Komano T, Endo A, Okamoto T, Jikumaru Y, Kamiya Y, Terakawa T, Koshiba T (2011) RSOsPR10 expression in response to environmental stresses is regulated antagonistically by jasmonate/ethylene and salicylic acid signaling pathways in rice roots. Plant Cell Physiol 52:1686–1696

Tsuchiya T, Ohta H, Okawa K, Iwamatsu A, Shimada H, Masuda T, Takamiya KI (1999) Cloning of chlorophyllase, the key enzyme in chlorophyll degradation: finding of a lipase motif and the induction by methyl jasmonate. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 96:15362–15367

Ueda J, Kato J (1980) Isolation and identification of a senescence-promoting substance from wormwood (*Artemisia absinthium* L.). Plant Physiol 66:246–249

Ueda J, Kato J (1982) Identification of jasmonic acid and abscisic acid as senescence-promoting substances from *Cleyera ochnacea* DC. Agric Biol Chem 46:1975–1976

van Loon LC, Pierpoint WS, Boller T, Conejero V (1994) Recommendations for naming plant pathogenesis-related proteins. Plant Mol Biol Report 12:245–264

Vicente MR, Plasencia J (2011) Salicylic acid beyond defence: its role in plant growth and development. J Exp Bot 62:3321–3338

Vlot AC et al (2008) Identification of likely orthologs of tobacco salicylic acid-binding protein 2 and their role in systemic acquired resistance in *Arabidopsis thaliana.* Plant J 56:445–456

Wang J, Song L, Gong X, Xu J, Li M (2020) Functions of jasmonic acid in plant regulation and response to abiotic stress. Int J Mol Sci 21:1446. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms21041446

Wang SY, Bowman L, Ding M (2008) Methyl jasmonate enhances antioxidant activity and flavonoid content in blackberries (Rubus sp.) and promotes antiproliferation of human cancer cells. Food Chem 107:1261–1269

Wasternack C, Hause B (2013) Jasmonates: biosynthesis, perception, signal transduction and action in plant stress response, growth and development. An update to the 2007 review in Annals of Botany. Ann Bot 111(6):1021–1058

Wasternack C (2014) Action of jasmonates in plant stress responses and development—applied aspects. Biotechnol Adv 32:31–39

Wildermuth MC, Dewdney J, Wu G, Ausubel FM (2001) Isochorismate synthase is required to synthesize salicylic acid for plant defence. Nature 417:562–565

Yamane H, Takagi H, Abe H, Yokota T, Takahashi N (1981) Identification of jasmonic acid in three species of higher plants and its biological activities. Plant Cell Physiol 22:689–697

Yang J, Duan GH, Li CQ, Liu L, Han GY, Zhang YL, Wang CM (2019) The crosstalks between jasmonic acid and other plant hormone signaling highlight the involvement of jasmonic acid as a core component in plant response to biotic and abiotic stresses. Front Plant Sci 10:1349. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2019.01349

Yang SH, Wang LJ, Li SH, Duan W, Loescher W, Liang ZC (2007) The effects of UV-B radiation on photosynthesis in relation to photosystem II photochemistry, thermal dissipation and antioxidant defenses in winter wheat (*Triticumaestivum* L.) seedlings at different growth temperatures. Funct Plant Biol 34:907–917

Zander M, Chen S, Imkampe J, Thurow C, Gatz C (2012) Repression of the *Arabidopsis thaliana* jasmonic acid/ethylene-induced defense pathway by TGA-interacting glutaredoxins depends on their C-terminal ALWL motif. Mol Plant 5:831–840

Zhang X, Wang C, Zhang Y, Sun Y, Mou Z (2012) The *Arabidopsis* mediated complex subunit 16 positively regulates salicylate-mediated systemic acquired resistance and jasmonate/ethylene-induced defense pathways. Plant Cell. https://doi.org/110.1105/tpc.112.103317

Zhang XZ, Ervin EH (2005) Effects of methyl jasmonate and salicylic acid on UV-B tolerance associated with free radical scavenging capacity in poa pratensis. Int Turfgrass Soc Res J 10:910–915

Zhang YL, Fan WH, Kinkema M, Li X, Dong X (1999) Interaction of NPR1 with basic leucine zipper protein transcription factors that bind sequences required for salicylic acid induction of the PR-1 gene. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 96:6523–6528

Zhao ML, Wang JN, Shan W, Fan JG, Kuang JF, Wu KQ, Li XP, Chen WX, He FY, Chen JY et al (2013) Induction of jasmonate signalling regulators MaMYC2s and their physical interactions with MaICE1 in methyl jasmonate-induced chilling tolerance in banana fruit. Plant Cell Environ 36:30–51

Zheng X-Y, Spivey NW, Zeng W, Liu P-P, Fu ZQ, Klessig DF, He SY, Dong X (2012) Coronatine promotes *Pseudomonas syringae* virulence in plants by activating a signaling cascade that inhibits salicylic acid accumulation. Cell Host Microbe 11:587–596

Zhou JM, Trifa Y, Silva H, Pontier D, Lam E, Shah J, Klessig DF (2000) NPR1 differentially interacts with members of the TGA/OBF family of transcription factors that bind an element of the PR-1 gene required for induction by salicylic acid. Mol Plant-Microbe Interact 13:191–202

Plant Responses to Exogenous Salicylic and Jasmonic Acids Under Drought Stress

Kazem Ghassemi-Golezani and Salar Farhangi-Abriz

Abstract In a vast area of the farming lands in the world, drought stress is an important factor for limiting plant growth and productivity. Adjusting hormonal signaling of plants under drought stress is one of the main goals of plant physiologist to increase drought stress tolerance and productivity of plants. Salicylic (SA) and jasmonic acids (JA) are involved in plant defense mechanism against abiotic stress tolerance such as drought. These growth regulators considerably enhance antioxidative capacity (enzymatic and non-enzymatic) of plant cells, which largely reduce lipid peroxidation and maintain membrane integrity. Exogenous salicylic and jasmonic acids increase plant osmolytes such as proline and soluble carbohydrates in response to drought stress. The critical roles of these growth regulators in enhancing photosynthetic activities under drought stress have been confirmed. Moreover, salicylic and jasmonic acids can change the biosynthesis of secondary metabolites in drought subjected plants. In this chapter, the SA and JA mechanisms of actions in changing physiological and biochemical properties of plants favoring drought tolerance were discussed.

1 Introduction

Global plant production is affected by periodical drought stress. Drought is a long dry period, which happens in an area when it receives a below average precipitation (Ali et al. 2017; Farhangi-Abriz and Ghassemi-Golezani 2019). This stress has an extensive impact on physiological and biochemical aspects of plants. Various aspects of plant physiology such as photo-synthetical activities, source and sink relationships, hormonal signaling and plant growth are affected by drought stress (Li and Liu 2016; Anjum et al. 2017). Changes in hormonal signaling is one of the important responses in plant cells, which controls various aspects of plant growth and physiology under drought stress (Pandey et al. 2017). Plant hormones such as Salicylic acid (SA) and jasmonic acid (JA) are the natural groups of molecules, which have important roles

---

K. Ghassemi-Golezani (✉) · S. Farhangi-Abriz
Department of Plant Eco-Physiology, Faculty of Agriculture, University of Tabriz, Tabriz, Iran
e-mail: golezani@gmail.com

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2021

T. Aftab and M. Yusuf (eds.), *Jasmonates and Salicylates Signaling in Plants*,
Signaling and Communication in Plants,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-75805-9_4

in adjusting plant growth and reacting to environmental stresses such as drought and salinity (Ilyas et al. 2017; Ghassemi-Golezani and Farhangi-Abriz 2018).

SA is generally present in plants in the form of methylated, glycosylated, glucose-ester, and amino acid conjugates or in a free state (Zhang and Li 2019). This hormone can be detected in large amounts in plant leaves after pathogenic infection (Qi et al. 2018). SA controls different parameters of plant growth such as root and shoot growth and leaf expansion (Mimouni et al. 2016). Exogenous application of SA noticeably improves plant growth under drought (Sharma et al. 2017), salt (Farhangi-Abriz and Ghassemi-Golezani 2018), heat (Wassie et al. 2020) and heavy metal (Kohli et al. 2017) stresses. This growth regulator also increases antioxidative activities and osmolytes production of plants under adverse conditions such as drought (Rao et al. 2012). Endogenous SA is strongly correlated with enzymatic and non-enzymatic antioxidants and osmolytes under normal and stressful conditions (Farhangi-Abriz et al. 2020). The organic osmolytes in plant tissues, such as proline and soluble carbohydrates are increased in response to foliar application of SA (Moustafa-Farag et al. 2020). This treatment also enhances root development of plants under drought and consequently improves water uptake by plants (Hayat et al. 2010).

Jasmonates family include jasmonic acid, methyl jasmonate, and jasmonyl-isoleucine are involved in control of plant responses to different kinds of environmental stresses and play an important role in several aspects of growth and development (Farhangi-Abriz and Ghassemi-Golezani 2019; Ruan et al. 2019). Jasmonic acid adjusts growth and development of plants through diverse interconnections between various signaling molecules such as SA and abscisic acid (ABA) (Sasaki et al. 2001). Exogenous application of JA under drought stress improves drought tolerance in brassica species (Alam et al. 2014). Many reports show that exogenous JA increases antioxidative defense mechanisms in drought stressed plants (Alam et al. 2014). JA increases production of ABA which in turn controls stomata behavior and water status of plants under drought stress (Farhangi-Abriz and Ghassemi-Golezani 2019). de Ollas et al. (2013) found that accumulation of JA in root cells is required for ABA biosynthesis in rice plants. In this chapter, the responses of plants to SA and JA under drought stress are evaluated, in order to identify the possible mechanisms of SA and JA involvement in drought subjected plants. Some possible effects of SA and JA on changing plant response to drought stress are summarized in Fig. 1.

2 The Roles of Salicylic and Jasmonic Acids in Drought Sressed Plants

2.1 *Oxidative Stress Tolerance*

Reactive oxygen species (ROS), such as hydrogen peroxide, superoxide anion, hydroxyl radicals and singlet oxygen are generated at low levels in plant organelles, especially in peroxisomes, mitochondria, chloroplasts, plasma membrane and

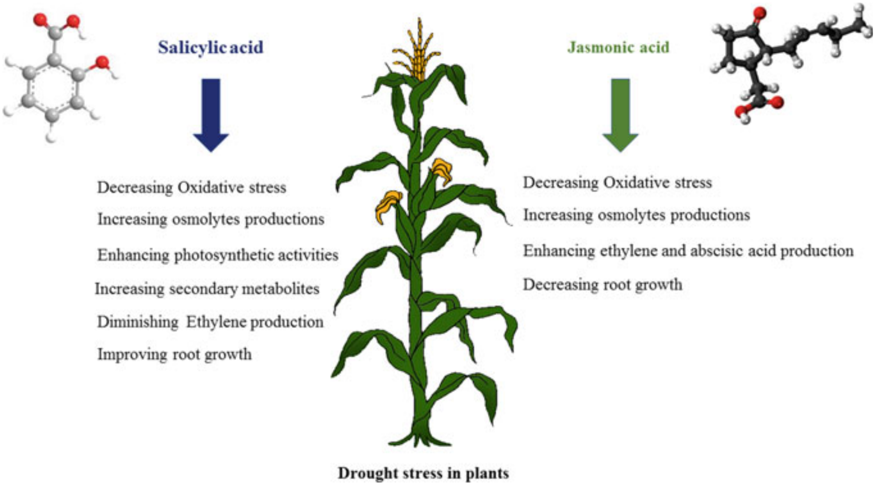


Fig. 1 Some important impacts of salicylic and jasmonic acids on plant response to drought stress

apoplast under normal water availability. However, generation of ROS is stimulated by drought condition (Kar 2011; Choudhury et al. 2017). Higher levels of ROSs act as noxious substances which can damage different molecules such as proteins, lipids and nucleotides (Banerjee and Roychoudhury 2018). Once the plant confront drought, the initial physiological response will be stomatal closure to evade water losses due to transpiration, but this response will have some harmful effects on photosynthesis and electron transportation system with limited CO2 fixation, altered photosynthetic activities and higher rate of photorespiration (Chaves et al. 2002; Osakabe et al. 2014). Plants have different antioxidative defense systems to control or detoxify ROSs in their cells. Different enzymatic (such as superoxide dismutase, catalase, peroxidases) and non-enzymatic antioxidant systems (such as proline, flavonoids, carotenoids, ascorbate, glutathione and α-tocopherol) have the capacity to scavenge ROSs in plant cells (Osakabe et al. 2014). Antioxidants and stress hormones are produced in a high amount under drought stress. According to available reports, there was a strong correlation between endogenous concentrations of stress hormones such as SA and JA with antioxidative activities in plant cells (Farhangi-Abriz et al. 2020).

The interaction of SA with ROSs was initially reported by Chen et al. (1993). Subsequent investigations revealed that SA activates different stress tolerance genes and transcription factors such as *TGA* factors from *bZip* family, bind to *cis*-elements containing *TGA* box and *WRKY* transcription factors, which control most of the antioxidative activities in plant cells (Singh et al. 2002; Johnson et al. 2003). It is confirmed that plants increase SA accumulation after being exposed to drought stress (Okuma et al. 2014). *ICS1* and *ICS2* are the two *Arabidopsis* genes coding for isochorismate, which is the key enzyme in adjusting SA biosynthesis. Environmental stresses such as drought upregulate *ICS1* and *ICS2* genes and consequently enhance

SA concentration in plant cells (Herrera-Vásquez et al. 2015). SA-deficient transgenic rice has lower antioxidant capacity and higher ROS levels (Yang et al. 2004). Durner and Klessig (1996) showed that SA detoxifies hydroxyl radicals and thus protects plants against catalase inactivation by hydrogen peroxide.

Exogenous application of SA is a practical way to increase SA concentration in plant cells (Farhangi-Abriz et al. 2020). Many reports showed that SA could be absorb by plant leaves, even in normal or stressful conditions (Nassef 2017; Ghassemi-Golezani et al. 2018a). Foliar application of SA increases antioxidative activities of plants under drought stress. Singh and Usha (2003) stated that irrespective of intensity of drought stress and SA concentration (1–3 mM), SA treated plants had the highest level of superoxide dismutase activity compared to untreated plants. In a pot experiment, Saruhan et al. (2012) investigated the role of SA in increasing antioxidative activities of different maize cultivars (*Zea mays* L.). The results of this study showed that SA treatment noticeably increased superoxide dismutase, catalase, ascorbate peroxidase, glutathione reductase and monodehydroascorbate reductase activities. Similar reports are available in tomato (Hayat et al. 2008), wheat (Sedaghat et al. 2017), barley (Torun 2019) and cotton (Hussain et al. 2020).

Kadioglu et al. (2011) reported that foliar application of SA significantly improved endogenous content of SA in *Ctenanthe setosa* plants and consequently improved the non-enzymatic antioxidants such as ascorbate, glutathione, α-tocopherol, and carotenoid contents under drought stress. In a field experiment, Ghassemi-Golezani et al. (2019) evaluated the possible effects of SA on promoting water stress tolerance of rapeseed and found that foliar spray of SA (1 mM) significantly enhanced peroxidase, catalase, superoxide dismutase, and ascorbate peroxidase activities, but reduced hydrogen peroxide generation under drought stress. These increments in antioxidative activities noticeably improved membrane integrity of plant cells under water deficit. In another field experiment, the drought-subjected ajowan (c*arum copticum* L.) plants produced more non-enzymatic compounds such as carotenoids and anthocyanins in response to foliar application of SA (Ghassemi et al. 2019).

JA is another stress hormone that has some important roles on decreasing oxidative stress of plants under different environmental conditions such as drought (Alam et al. 2014) and salt stress (Farhangi-Abriz and Ghassemi-Golezani 2018). Compared to research works showing a positive impact of jasmonic acid in response to pathogen attacks, less has been known about its' role on plants under abiotic stresses such as drought. Previous researches confirmed that water stress increases jasmonic acid production in leaves and roots of plants (Kiribuchi et al. 2005). Overexpression of some key genes in jasmonic acid biosynthesis pathway such as jasmonic acid carboxyl methyl transferase gene (*AtJMT*) in rice showed an increased level of jasmonic acid under drought condition (Kim et al. 2009a). Increasing endogenous content of JA has a positive effect on rising antioxidative activities in plant cells (Farhangi-Abriz et al. 2020). The JA may affect enzyme activities through changes in gene transcription and translation. The organ-specific nature of JA shows that the effects of this hormone are responsible for directing specific cellular and sub-cellular modifications in metabolism (Comparot et al. 2002).

Many reports showed positive effects of JA application on rising antioxidative activities in different plant species under water deficit (Farhangi-Abriz and Ghassemi-Golezani 2019). According to Alam et al. (2014) jasmonic acid stimulates the glyoxalase systems in plant cells and enhances antioxidative activities under drought stress. These researchers also found that foliar application of JA increases the activities of some important antioxidant enzymes such as ascorbate peroxidase, glutathione peroxidase, and catalase in *Brassica* species, leading to ROS detoxification under drought stress. Anjum et al. (2011) reported that foliar application of methyl-jasmonate enhances the superoxide dismutase, peroxidase, and catalase activities in soybean leaves and consequently reduces membrane lipid peroxidation under water stress. Priming with JA was also helpful in rising antioxidative activities of seedlings under water limitation. Abdelgawad et al. (2014) found that pretreatment of maize seeds with methyl-jasmonate increases the antioxidative activities of seedlings under drought condition. Foliar application of JA not only improves activities of antioxidants, but also increases the production of non-enzymatic antioxidants such as ascorbate and glutathione molecules (Shan and Liang 2010). The positive impacts of JA on increasing ascorbate–glutathione cycle have been confirmed by Shan et al. (2015) in wheat plants. Foliar spray of jasmonic acid alleviated oxidative stress in *Thymus vulgaris* by increasing antioxidative activities (Alavi-Samani et al. 2015). Ghaffari et al. (2020) showed that foliar applications of jasmonic acid increases the catalase, and peroxidase activities and reduces lipid peroxidation in sugar beet. The antioxidant activities of SA and JA treated plants are summarized in Table 1.

2.2 Osmotic Stress Tolerance

Water stress causes cell dehydration and changes cell metabolism. Production and accumulation of osmolytes such as proline, soluble carbohydrates, proteins and glycine betaine are the main changes in cell metabolism under drought (Kaur and Asthir 2017; Hussain et al. 2019). Drought-induced production and accumulation of osmolytes have been reported in various plant species. previous findings proved that production and accumulation of osmoprotectants can enhance drought tolerance of plants (Li et al. 2017; Shinde et al. 2018). Drought-induced limitation of water availability hinders cell expansion, cell division and growth of plants (Riboldi et al. 2016; Feng et al. 2016). Salehi-Lisar and Bakhshayeshan-Agdam (2016) reported that reduction of plant growth under drought stress is related to a decrement in cell water potential. Drought stress reduces some important plant-water related parameters such as relative water content, osmotic potential, leaf water potential, transpiration rate and pressure potential (Kirkham 2014). The other well-known mechanisms of osmolytes are detoxification of toxic compounds such as ROS, and protection of membrane and mitochondrial structures and photosynthetic system (Hayat et al. 2012). Furthermore, most of the osmolytes have signaling roles under drought stress. The concentration of natural osmoprotectants in cytoplasmic area can exceed 200 mM

Table 1 Salicylic acid and jasmonic acid impacts on antioxidative activities of different plant species under drought stress

Hormones	Plant species	Application method and dosage	Effects on plants	References
Salicylic acid	*Brassica napus* L	Foliar application—1 mM	Foliar sprays of salicylic acid increased the antioxidant enzymes activities such as peroxidase, catalase, superoxide dismutase, and ascorbate peroxidase and consequently reduced lipid peroxidation under drought stress	Ghassemi-Golezani et al. (2019)
Salicylic acid	*Oryza sativa*	Seed priming (0.5 and 1 mM)	Seed priming with salicylic acid noticeably improved seedling growth by increasing catalase, ascorbate peroxidase and guaiacol peroxidase activities under drought stress	Sohag et al. (2020)
Salicylic acid	*Brassica napus*	Foliar application—1.5 mM	Salicylic acid improves drought-stress tolerance by increasing the redox status and decreasing reactive oxygen species generation in *Brassica rapa*	Hien La et al. (2020)
Salicylic acid	*Phaseolus vulgaris*	Foliar application—1 mM	Foliar application of salicylic acid increased superoxide dismutase, catalase and ascorbate peroxidase activities, and reduced lipid peroxidation of plants under drought stress	Lopes et al. (2019)
Jasmonic acid	*Agropyron cristatum*	Protirement of plant—1 µM	Jasmonic acid enhanced the ascorbate and glutathione metabolisms in plant tissues and induced the water stress tolerance	Shan and Liang (2010)

(continued)

Table 1 (continued)

Hormones	Plant species	Application method and dosage	Effects on plants	References
Jasmonic acid	*Triticum aestivum*	Protirement of plant—10 µM	Exogenous jasmonic acid enhanced the nitric oxide production and antioxidative systems such as ascorbate–glutathione cycle under water stress	Shan et al. (2015)
Jasmonic acid	*Triticum aestivum*	Foliar application—100 µM	Jasmonic acid significantly enhanced antioxidative activities in wheat seedlings and improved drought stress tolerance	Abeed et al. (2020)
Jasmonic acid	*Thymus vulgaris*	Foliar application—200 µM	Foliar application of JA decreased the harmful effects of water stress on thymus plants by enhancing antioxidative activates and root growth	Alavi-Samani et al. (2015)

which is osmotically important in preserving cell turgor for water uptake under water stress condition (Sharma et al. 2019). Foliar application of SA and JA can enhance the drought stress tolerance of plants by increasing osmolytes production.

SA is an important signal molecule participating in defensive responses to abiotic stress (Khan et al. 2015). This hormone can enhance biosynthesis of osmolytes such as proline, glycine betaine and sugars under osmotic stress. Previous works have demonstrated that SA is involved in stimulating synthesis of proline under drought stress (Lee et al. 2019; de Andrade et al. 2020). Misra and Saxena (2009) reported that the activity of proline biosynthetic enzymes viz. γ-glutamyl kinase and pyrroline-5-carboxylate were enhanced in 0.5 mM SA-treated *Lens esculenta* plants. Three years later, Misra and Misra (2012) stated that SA reduces the activity of proline oxidase and consequently prevents proline degradation, which was later supported by Khan and Khan (2013) in wheat plants. Enhancing proline biosynthesis by SA is related to better nitrogen assimilation and photosynthetic activities (Sharma et al. 2019). SA stimulates glycine betaine synthesis in the range of 0.5–2.5 mM in plants exposed to various kinds of abiotic stresses such as drought and salinity (Sharma et al. 2019). Aldesuquy et al. (2012) reported that foliar application SA (0.05 M) in two cultivars of wheat (resistant Sakha 93 and sensitive Sakha 94) had a meaningful impact on rising growth and metabolism of drought stressed wheat cultivars by enhancing glycine and proline biosynthesis. Kareem et al. (2017) showed that foliar application of SA (1.44 and 2.88 mM) stimulates proline and glycine betaine biosynthesis. and enhances drought tolerance of wheat plants. Similar report is available for *Helianthus annuus* plants under drought stress (Hussain et al. 2009).

Soluble carbohydrates as important osmolytes in plant cells could be increased by SA treatment under drought stress (Fayez and Bazaid 2014). SA enhances soluble sugars in plant leaves by diminishing polysaccharide hydrolyzing enzymes (Khodary 2004). According to Sharma et al. (2019), soluble carbohydrates act as membrane stabilizers, ROS scavengers and Osmoprotectants under abiotic stresses. Beside the proline, glycine betaine and carbohydrates, free amino acids have imperative participation in regulating osmotic homeostasis in plant cells. Yadav et al. (2005) and Sankar et al. (2007) reported that SA enhances amino acids production in *Sorghum bicolor* and *Abelmoschus esculentus* and improves plant growth under water deficit condition. In another report, Abdallah et al. (2016) showed similar increment of amino acid content in quinoa plants in response to different concentrations of SA application (i.e., 200 and 400 mg L^{-1}) under drought stress. These researchers suggested that the elevation of amino acid biosynthesis in response to SA might be related to enhanced protein degradation.

The JA has a significant role in osmotic adjustment of plant cells. Foliar application of JA improves osmotic adjustment of plants via increasing the production of osmolytes such as proline and soluble carbohydrates (Farhangi-Abriz and Ghassemi-Golezani 2019). Shan et al. (2015) and Anjum et al. (2011) identified the helpful impacts of JA in reducing drought stress through the production of osmolytes such as proline. Endogenous JA up-regulates various important genes playing critical roles in water stress adaptation by stimulating different encoding stress responsive proteins and osmolytes such as proline (Per et al. 2018).

JA-induced increment of proline contents in drought stressed plants has been reported in wheat (Ilyas et al. 2017), barley (Bandurska et al. 2003) and rapeseed (Alam et al. 2014) plants. Increasing proline content is a good sign of drought tolerance in plants due to its role in the activation of Kreb's cycle and renewal of chlorophylls (Ashraf and Foolad 2007). Foliar application of JA also increases the production and accumulation of organic acids of Kreb's cycle such as citrate and malate, that enhance resistance to environmental stresses such as drought. In a study, foliar application of JA increased the GB content in pear leaves and consequently improved overall plant growth under water stress (Gao et al. 2004). Ilyas et al. (2017) found that exogenously applied jasmonic acid under water stress modulated the drought induced harmful effects through increasing the level of soluble carbohydrates in wheat plants. Soluble carbohydrates act as osmolytes and osmoprotectants and improve relative water content of plants under abiotic stress. Similarly, Farhangi-Abriz and Ghassemi-Golezani (2018) reported that foliar application of JA modulates the salt induced osmotic stress in soybean plants through increased contents of glycine betaine, soluble sugars as well as proline. The impacts of SA and JA on rising osmolytes of plants are summarized in Table 2.

Table 2 Salicylic acid and jasmonic acid impacts on osmolytes production in different plant species under drought stress

Hormones	Plant species	Application method and dosage	Effects on plants	References
Salicylic acid	*Brassica rapa*	Foliar application—1.5 mM	Salicylic acid increased proline and drought stress tolerance of plants by up-regulating the expression of genes encoding pyrroline-5-carboxylate synthase (*P5CSA* and *P5CSB*) and down-regulating the expression of the gene encoding proline dehydrogenase (*PDH*) compared to non-SA pretreated plants	Hien La et al. (2020)
Salicylic acid	*Zea mays*	Root pretreatment—10 µM	Salicylic acid increased the biosynthesis of proline, soluble sugar and soluble protein contents under drought stress	Shan and Wang (2017)
Salicylic acid	*Triticum aestivum*	Seed priming—10 Mm	Seed priming with salicylic acid noticeably reduced drought stress effects on wheat plants by rising proline and soluble sugar contents in plant tissues	Ilyas et al. (2017)
Salicylic acid	*Zea mays*	Seed priming—2 mM	Salicylic acid increased the biosynthesis of proline, soluble sugar and total carbohydrate in maize seedlings and consequently improved water content of plants under drought stress	Tayyab et al. (2020)
Jasmonic acid	*Triticum aestivum*	Seed priming—100 µM	Seed priming with jasmonic acid increased the germination percentage, proline, and soluble carbohydrate accumulation and shoot growth of wheat plants under water stress	Ilyas et al. (2017)

(continued)

Table 2 (continued)

Hormones	Plant species	Application method and dosage	Effects on plants	References
Jasmonic acid	*Triticum aestivum*	Foliar application—100 μM	Jasmonic acid improved total osmotic potential of plant cells by rising the contents of osmoregulatory component such as soluble carbohydrates, soluble proteins and proline under drought stress	Abeed et al. (2020)
Jasmonic acid	*Fragaria* × *ananassaDuch*	Root treatment—0.05 mM	Jasmonic acid improved water stress tolerance of strawberry plants by increasing proline and protein contents	Yosefi et al. (2020)
Jasmonic acid	*Pyrus communis* L.	Foliar application—50 mM	Jasmonic acid increased betaine accumulation in pear leaves and enhanced drought stress tolerance of plants	Gao et al. (2004)

2.3 Photosynthetic Activities

Crops are exposed to water stress when there is not adequate water accessible, or the water present cannot be taken up by the plants. Water stress diminishes photosynthetic activities for some reasons: (1) stomatal closure decreases the carbon fixation in leaves, and (2) water shortage damages the cell membrane and inhibits electron transportation systems (Lavergne et al. 2020). Some stress tolerance hormones such as SA and JA can have positive impacts on improving photosynthetic activities of plants under water deficit. Singh and Usha (2003) reported that foliar application of SA (1–3 mM) enhances total chlorophyll content of wheat seedlings under water stress. These researchers, also showed that SA improves carboxylase activity of Rubisco enzyme in stressed plants. High values of leaf chlorophyll in response to SA could be related to preserving chlorophyll structure from degradation by antioxidative enzymes. Moreover, SA enhances chlorophyll stability index by elevating nitrogen metabolism in plant cells (Farhangi-Abriz and Ghassemi-Golezani 2016). Hayat et al. (2008) stated that SA increases net photosynthetic rate of tomato plants under water stress by enhancing internal CO_2 concentration, stomatal conductance, transpiration and photosynthetic rates. According to these researchers, the beneficial effect of SA on increasing photosynthetic activities of tomato leaves could be related to high activities of some important enzymes such as carbonic anhydrase. The increment of carbonic anhydrase activity by SA treatment has been also reported in lemongrass (Idrees et al. 2010). Tang et al. (2017) exanimated the possible effects of

SA on gas exchange, pigment contents and chlorophyll fluorescence in water stressed soybean plants. The results showed that SA significantly improves gas exchange rate, chlorophyll content and chlorophyll fluorescence parameters of soybean leaves under water stress. This report revealed that SA-induced increment of PSII efficiency (ΦPSII) under water stress is related to strengthening photochemical quenching. SA not only improves photosynthetic activities in C3 plants, but also enhances photosynthetic performance in C4 plants. Idrees et al. (2010) reported a positive effect of SA on promoting the phosphoenolpyruvate carboxylase activities in lemongrass under drought stress. Similar impacts of SA application are shown in maize plants under cadmium toxicity (Krantev et al. 2008).

Foliar treatments of jasmonic acid and methyl-jasmonates are useful strategies for alleviating the harmful effects of drought on plant photosynthesis. Some researchers indicated that exogenous treatment of jasmonic acid could be useful for increasing photosynthetic activities in different plant species. Wu et al. (2012) reported that application of methyl-jasmonate improved drought tolerance of *Brassica oleracea* through enhancing the synthesis of chlorophyll and net photosynthetic rate. Sheteiwy et al. (2018) stated that Priming with methyl jasmonate reduces the negative effects of water stress in rice seedlings by improving photosynthetic activities and photochemical efficiency of PSII (Fv/Fm). Ma et al. (2014) investigated the photosynthetic responses of wheat to combined effects of water stress and exogenous methyl jasmonate and found that 0.25 μM MeJA increases the photosynthesis under water stress mainly through improving the water status and antioxidant capacity of wheat plants. Moreover, they showed that exogenous MeJA induces stomatal closure, that maintains water status and delays plant senescence under drought stress. Mahabub Alam et al. (2014) showed that application of 0.5 mM JA on *Brassica* species seedlings increases the biosynthesis of chlorophyll under water stress. A similar report is available for soybean (Mohamed and Latif 2017). In another study, Abbaspour and Rezaei (2014) found that foliar application of JA enhances hill reaction in *Dracocephalum moldavica* plants under water limitation.

2.4 Biosynthesis of Secondary Metabolites

SA as an endogenous signaling molecule plays an important role in plant defense mechanisms (Ahmad et al. 2019). This phytohormone has been used as a potential enhancer of some secondary metabolites such as alkaloids (Pitta-Alvarez et al. 2000), glucosinolates (Kiddle et al. 1994) and anthraquinones (Bulgakov et al. 2002). SA has also some positive roles in biosynthesis of terpenoids such as sesquiterpenoids (Aftab et al. 2010), diterpenoids (Wang et al. 2007) and triterpenoids (Shabani et al. 2009). Production and accumulation of secondary metabolites has an important role on rising water stress tolerance of plants. Foliar application of SA stimulated the biosynthesis of secondary metabolites such as phenolic compounds in plant leaves (Ali et al. 2007). Latif et al. (2016) showed that the accumulation of total soluble and cell wall-bound compounds and total soluble proteins in *Zea mays* plants were increased in response to foliar application of SA under water stress. Since SA is a plant produced phenolic compound, it can enhance phenolic compounds and also can produce new polyphenols (Yao and Tian 2005). Ghassemi-Golezani et al. (2018b) reported that foliar application of SA noticeably enhanced phenolic compounds such as thymol and carvacrol in ajowan (*Carum copticum* L.) plants under drought stress. These researchers also showed that foliar application of SA increased essential oil production of ajowan under drought stress.

JA is a signal molecule with great ability in changing biosynthesis of secondary metabolites in plant cells. JA by enhancing *ORCA* gene expression in plant cells enhances alkaloid metabolism in plant cells (Memelink et al. 2001). Exogenous application of JA on drought stressed *Agropyron cristatum* plants considerably enhanced ascorbate and glutathione metabolism and consequently improved water stress tolerance of plants (Shan and Liang 2010). Alavi-Samani et al. (2015) found that foliar treatment of JA under drought stress significantly increased carvacrol and thymol contents in the oils of two thyme species (*Thymus vulgaris* and *T. daenensis*), but reduced the essential oil yield and amount of γ-terpinene in the oil. These researchers indicated that foliar application of JA reduces the negative effects of water stress on thymol amount in *T. daenensis*, and γ-terpinene content in *T. vuglaris*. Farhangi-Abriz and Ghassemi-Golezani (2019) reported that exogenous JA enhances phenolic components of plants under water stress and consequently increases antioxidative activities and water stress tolerance of plants.

2.5 Plant Growth and Productivity

Improving crop production under unfavorable conditions is one of the main goals of agricultural scientists (Farooq et al. 2012). Changing hormonal signaling of plants is a practical strategy for enhancing plant growth and productivity under normal and stressful conditions (Bari and Jones 2009). SA changes various aspects of plant growth and development such as root and shoot growth, flowering time and grain production. This natural regulator increases root growth of plants by stimulating cell growth and division (Hayat and Ahmad 2007). In a study carried out in 2018, foliar application of SA in chickpea plants significantly increased the size of the root and improved water status of plants under drought stress (Khan et al. 2018). Quiroga et al. (2018) reported that exogenous SA noticeably improved aquaporins and root hydraulic properties in drought stressed maize plants. Foliar application of SA also manipulated the root proteome of plants and consequently increased plant adaptation to drought (Sharma et al. 2017). In a recent study, Pasternak et al. (2019) showed that salicylic acid affects root meristem patterning via auxin distribution in a concentration-dependent manner. These researchers stated that a wide range of SA concentrations activated auxin synthesis, but the effect of SA on auxin transport was rate dependent. SA-induced auxin production and accumulation were led to the formation of more layers of columella initials and extra layers of epidermis, cortex, and endodermis cells.

Flowering process is so important for successful grain production under normal or drought conditions. The effect of SA on the flowering process of plants was assessed since it is a parameter closely related to the productivity (Martínez et al. 2004). The SA treatment enhanced number of flowers in various kind of plant species (Martínez et al. 2004; Wada et al. 2010). Yildirim and Dursun (2008) showed that foliar application of SA increased the tomato yield. Sharafizad et al. (2012) reported that the highest grain yield of wheat was obtained with application of 0.07 mM SA. It is believed that increasing crop yield might be due to delayed senescence of plant leaves and flowers in response to exogenous SA (Imran et al. 2007) that will automatically help the plant in extending the duration of photosynthetically active sites and also prevent the premature loss of bulbs and flowers. Plants treated with salicylic acid in the field or greenhouse conditions had higher shoot growth and grain yield under drought. These responses could be related to the physiological and biochemical modifications in SA treated plants. For example, SA inhibited ABA and ethylene biosynthesis in plants and improved shoot growth (Meguro and Sato 2014; Li et al. 2019). Ullah et al. (2018) found that foliar application of SA significantly improved rapeseed growth and productivity under drought stress. Similar reports are available in maize (Rao et al. 2012), rice (Sohag et al. 2020), tomato (Hayat et al. 2008), ajowan (Ghassemi-Golezani et al. 2018b) and rapeseed (Ghassemi-Golezani et al. 2019) plants.

JA is an important natural plant growth regulator, which regulates a wide variety of physiological and developmental responses. This hormone has been shown to enhance stomatal closure, abscisic acid and ethylene synthesis, respiration, and carotenoid and anthocyanin formation in plants. JA is in charge for the activation of a number of defensive mechanisms against different biotic and abiotic stresses (Wang et al. 2020). This phytohormone significantly changes plant growth and productivity under normal and stressful conditions such as salt and drought stresses (Raza et al. 2020). Although there are various reports that show positive effects of JA on rising plant growth and productivity under various conditions (Anjum et al. 2011, 2016; Javadipour et al. 2019), some of the JA impacts on plant growth and productivity are negative. The JA treatment reduces growth of explants in tissue culture, and seed germination, chlorophyll synthesis and photosynthesis rate in plants (Creelman and Mullet 1997). Staswick (2009) showed that JA decreases plant growth by decreasing auxin production in plant cells. Investigations by Adams and Turner (2010) showed that inhibition of root growth of plants in response to JA treatment is related to increasing ethylene production in this organ. These researchers reported that COI1 as a jasmonate receptor in plant roots is responsible for ethylene production in plant cells. Ghassemi-Golezani and Farhangi-Abriz (2018) reported that foliar application of JA under osmotic stress caused by salinity decreases root growth of soybean plants. However, the inhibition of root growth in JA treated plants did not significantly affect the grain yield, compared to untreated plants. The JA treatment may also reduce the expansion of leaves and cotyledons (Ananieva et al. 2007). This hormone inhibits leaf expansion by reducing cell division and the activity of the mitotic cyclin CycB1;2, but the cell size is not changed by this hormone (Swiątek et al. 2004). Foliar application of JA reduces cotyledon expansion in plants by increasing ABA concentration in shoot tissues (Aleman et al. 2016). In a study by Kim et al. (2009b), jasmonates reduced grain yield by mediating stress signals to alter spikelet development in rice. Similarly, Kraus and Stout (2019) reported that seed pretreatment with jasmonates induces resistance to biotic stress, but reduces plant growth in rice.

3 Conclusions and Future Perspectives

The SA and JA as natural regulators can stimulate various defense mechanisms of plants under drought stress. These growth regulators considerably enhance antioxidants activities and osmolytes production in plant cells and consequently improve drought tolerance in plants. SA in comparison with JA has reliable results on improving crop growth and productivity under drought stress. However, JA shows various impacts on growth and productivity of drought subjected plants, depending on species. Future investigations could be focused on the impacts of different natural regulators on plant growth and productivity under normal and stressful conditions.

References

Abbaspour H, Rezaei H (2014) Effects of salicylic acid and jasmonic acid on hill reaction and photosynthetic pigment (Dracocephalum moldavica L.) in different levels of drought stress. Int J Adv Biol Biomed Res 2:2850–2859

Abdallah MMS, El Habbasha SF, El Sebai T (2016) Comparison of yeast extract and Nicotinaminde foliar applications effect on quinoa plants grown under sandy soil condition. Int J PharmTech Res 9(7):24–32

Abdelgawad ZA, Khalafaallah AA, Abdallah MM (2014) Impact of methyl jasmonate on antioxidant activity and some biochemical aspects of maize plant grown under water stress condition. Agric Sci 5(12):1077

Abeed AH, Eissa MA, Abdel-Wahab DA (2020) Effect of exogenously applied jasmonic acid and kinetin on drought tolerance of wheat cultivars based on morpho-physiological evaluation. J Soil Sci Plant Nutr 21:1–14.

Adams E, Turner J (2010) COI1, a jasmonate receptor, is involved in ethylene-induced inhibition of Arabidopsis root growth in the light. J Exp Bot 61(15):4373–4386

Aftab T, Masroor M, Khan A, Idrees M, Naeem M (2010) Salicylic acid acts as potent enhancer of growth, photosynthesis and artemisinin production in Artemisia annua L. J Crop Sci Biotechnol 13(3):183–188

Ahmad F, Singh A, Kamal A (2019) Salicylic acid–mediated defense mechanisms to abiotic stress tolerance. In: Plant signaling molecules, Woodhead Publishing, pp 355–369

Alam MM, Nahar K, Hasanuzzaman M, Fujita M (2014) Exogenous jasmonic acid modulates the physiology, antioxidant defense and glyoxalase systems in imparting drought stress tolerance in different Brassica species. Plant Biotechnol Rep 8(3):279–293

Alavi-Samani SM, Kachouei MA, Pirbalouti AG (2015) Growth, yield, chemical composition, and antioxidant activity of essential oils from two thyme species under foliar application of jasmonic acid and water deficit conditions. Hortic Environ Biotechnol 56(4):411–420

Aldesuquy HS, Abbas MA, Abo-Hamed SA, Elhakem AH, Alsokari SS (2012) Glycine betaine and salicylic acid induced modification in productivity of two different cultivars of wheat grown under water stress. J Stress Physiol Biochem 8(2):72–89

Aleman F, Yazaki J, Lee M, Takahashi Y, Kim AY, Li Z, Kinoshita T, Ecker JR, Schroeder JI (2016) An ABA-increased interaction of the PYL6 ABA receptor with MYC2 transcription factor: a putative link of ABA and JA signaling. Sci Rep 6(1):1–10

Ali F, Bano A, Fazal A (2017) Recent methods of drought stress tolerance in plants. Plant Growth Regul 82(3):363–375

Ali MB, Hahn EJ, Paek KY (2007) Methyl jasmonate and salicylic acid induced oxidative stress and accumulation of phenolics in Panax ginseng bioreactor root suspension cultures. Molecules 12(3):607–621

Ananieva K, Ananiev ED, Mishev K, Georgieva K, Malbeck J, Kamínek M, Van Staden J (2007) Methyl jasmonate is a more effective senescence-promoting factor in Cucurbita pepo (zucchini) cotyledons when compared with darkness at the early stage of senescence. J Plant Physiol 164(9):1179–1187

Anjum SA, Wang L, Farooq M, Khan I, Xue L (2011) Methyl jasmonate-induced alteration in lipid peroxidation, antioxidative defence system and yield in soybean under drought. J Agron Crop Sci 197(4):296–301

Anjum SA, Tanveer M, Hussain S, Tung SA, Samad RA, Wang L, Khan I, ur Rehman N, Shah AN, Shahzad B (2016) Exogenously applied methyl jasmonate improves the drought tolerance in wheat imposed at early and late developmental stages. Acta Physiol Plant 38(1):25

Anjum SA, Ashraf U, Zohaib A, Tanveer M, Naeem M, Ali I, Tabassum T, Nazir U (2017) Growth and development responses of crop plants under drought stress: a review. Zemdirbyste 104(3):267–276

Ashraf M, Foolad MR (2007) Roles of glycine betaine and proline in improving plant abiotic stress resistance. Environ Exp Bot 59(2):206–216

Bandurska H, Stroiński A, Kubiś J (2003) The effect of jasmonic acid on the accumulation of ABA, proline and spermidine and its influence on membrane injury under water deficit in two barley genotypes. Acta Physiol Plant 25(3):279–285

Banerjee A, Roychoudhury A (2018) Abiotic stress, generation of reactive oxygen species, and their consequences: an overview. In: Revisiting the role of reactive oxygen species (ROS) in plants: ROS Boon or bane for plants, pp 23–50

Bari R, Jones JD (2009) Role of plant hormones in plant defence responses. Plant Mol Biol 69(4):473–488

Bulgakov VP, Tchernoded GK, Mischenko NP, Khodakovskaya MV, Glazunov VP, Radchenko SV, Zvereva EV, Fedoreyev SA, Zhuravlev YN (2002) Effect of salicylic acid, methyl jasmonate, ethephon and cantharidin on anthraquinone production by Rubia cordifolia callus cultures transformed with the rolB and rolC genes. J Biotechnol 97(3):213–221

Chaves MM, Pereira JS, Maroco J, Rodrigues ML, Ricardo CPP, Osório ML, Carvalho I, Faria T, Pinheiro C (2002) How plants cope with water stress in the field? Photosynthesis and growth. Ann Bot 89(7):907–916

Chen Z, Silva H, Klessig DF (1993) Active oxygen species in the induction of plant systemic acquired resistance by salicylic acid. Science 262(5141):1883–1886

Choudhury FK, Rivero RM, Blumwald E, Mittler R (2017) Reactive oxygen species, abiotic stress and stress combination. Plant J 90(5):856–867

Comparot SM, Graham CM, Reid DM (2002) Methyl jasmonate elicits a differential antioxidant response in light-and dark-grown canola (Brassica napus) roots and shoots. Plant Growth Regul 38(1):21–30

Creelman RA, Mullet JE (1997) Biosynthesis and action of jasmonates in plants. Annu Rev Plant Biol 48(1):355–381

de Andrade WL, de Melo AS, Melo YL, da Silva Sá FV, Rocha MM, da Silva Oliveira AP, Fernandes Júnior PI (2020) Bradyrhizobium inoculation plus foliar application of salicylic acid mitigates water deficit effects on cowpea. J Plant Growth Regul 1–12 de Ollas C, Hernando B, Arbona V, Gómez-Cadenas A (2013) Jasmonic acid transient accumulation is needed for abscisic acid increase in citrus roots under drought stress conditions. Physiol Plant 147(3):296–306

Durner J, Klessig DF (1996) Salicylic acid is a modulator of tobacco and mammalian catalases. J Biol Chem 271(45):28492–28501

Farhangi-Abriz S, Ghassemi-Golezani K (2016) Improving amino acid composition of soybean under salt stress by salicylic acid and jasmonic acid. J Appl Bot Food Qual 89

Farhangi-Abriz S, Ghassemi-Golezani K (2018) How can salicylic acid and jasmonic acid mitigate salt toxicity in soybean plants? Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 147:1010–1016

Farhangi-Abriz S, Ghassemi-Golezani K (2019) Jasmonates: mechanisms and functions in abiotic stress tolerance of plants. Biocatal Agric Biotechnol 20:101210

Farhangi-Abriz S, Tavasolee A, Ghassemi-Golezani K, Torabian S, Monirifar H, Rahmani HA (2020) Growth-promoting bacteria and natural regulators mitigate salt toxicity and improve rapeseed plant performance. Protoplasma 1–13

Farooq M, Hussain M, Wahid A, Siddique KHM (2012) Drought stress in plants: an overview. In: Plant responses to drought stress. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, pp 1–33

Fayez KA, Bazaid SA (2014) Improving drought and salinity tolerance in barley by application of salicylic acid and potassium nitrate. J Saudi Soc Agric Sci 13(1):45–55

Feng W, Lindner H, Robbins NE, Dinneny JR (2016) Growing out of stress: the role of cell-and organ-scale growth control in plant water-stress responses. Plant Cell 28(8):1769–1782

Gao XP, Wang XF, Lu YF, ZHANG LY, SHEN YY, Liang Z, Zhang DP (2004) Jasmonic acid is involved in the water-stress-induced betaine accumulation in pear leaves. Plant, Cell Environ 27(4):497–507

Ghaffari H, Tadayon MR, Nadeem M, Razmjoo J, Cheema M (2020) Foliage applications of jasmonic acid modulate the antioxidant defense under water deficit growth in sugar beet. Span J Agric Res 17(4):0805

Ghassemi S, Ghassemi-Golezani K, Salmasi SZ (2019) Changes in antioxidant enzymes activities and physiological traits of ajowan in response to water stress and hormonal application. Sci Hortic 246:957–964

Ghassemi-Golezani K, Farhangi-Abriz S (2018) Foliar sprays of salicylic acid and jasmonic acid stimulate H^+-ATPase activity of tonoplast, nutrient uptake and salt tolerance of soybean. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 166:18–25

Ghassemi-Golezani K, Farhangi-Abriz S, Bandehagh A (2018a) Salicylic acid and jasmonic acid alter physiological performance, assimilate mobilization and seed filling of soybean under salt stress. Acta Agriculturae Slovenica 111(3):597–607

Ghassemi-Golezani K, Ghassemi S, Salmasi SZ (2018b) Changes in essential oil-content and composition of ajowan (Carum copticum L.) seeds in response to growth regulators under water stress. Sci Hortic 231:219–226

Ghassemi-Golezani K, Bilasvar HM, Nassab ADM (2019) Improving rapeseed (*Brassica napus* L.) plant performance by exogenous salicylic acid and putrescine under gradual water deficit. Acta Physiol Plant 41(12):192

Hayat S, Ahmad A (eds) (2007) Salicylic acid-a plant hormone. Springer Science & Business Media

Hayat S, Hasan SA, Fariduddin Q, Ahmad A (2008) Growth of tomato (Lycopersicon esculentum) in response to salicylic acid under water stress. J Plant Interact 3(4):297–304

Hayat Q, Hayat S, Irfan M, Ahmad A (2010) Effect of exogenous salicylic acid under changing environment: a review. Environ Exp Bot 68(1):14–25

Hayat S, Hayat Q, Alyemeni MN, Wani AS, Pichtel J, Ahmad A (2012) Role of proline under changing environments: a review. Plant Signal Behav 7(11):1456–1466

Herrera-Vásquez A, Carvallo L, Blanco F, Tobar M, Villarroel-Candia E, Vicente-Carbajosa J, Salinas P, Holuigue L (2015) Transcriptional control of glutaredoxin GRXC9 expression by a salicylic acid-dependent and NPR1-independent pathway in Arabidopsis. Plant Mol Biol Report 33(3):624–637

Hussain M, Malik MA, Farooq M, Khan MB, Akram M, Saleem MF (2009) Exogenous glycinebetaine and salicylic acid application improves water relations, allometry and quality of hybrid sunflower under water deficit conditions. J Agron Crop Sci 195(2):98–109

Hussain N, Yasmeen A, Afzal MA (2020) Exogenously applied growth promoters modulate the antioxidant enzyme system to improve the cotton productivity under water stress conditions. Ital J Agron

Hussain S, Hussain S, Qadir T, Khaliq A, Ashraf U, Parveen A, Saqib M, Rafiq M (2019) Drought stress in plants: an overview on implications, tolerance mechanisms and agronomic mitigation strategies. Plant Science Today 6(4):389–402

Idrees M, Khan MMA, Aftab T, Naeem M, Hashmi N (2010) Salicylic acid-induced physiological and biochemical changes in lemongrass varieties under water stress. J Plant Interact 5(4):293–303

Ilyas N, Gull R, Mazhar R, Saeed M, Kanwal S, Shabir S, Bibi F (2017) Influence of salicylic acid and jasmonic acid on wheat under drought stress. Commun Soil Sci Plant Anal 48(22):2715–2723

Imran H, Zhang Y, Du G, Wang G, Zhang J (2007) Effect of salicylic acid (SA) on delaying fruit senescence of Huang Kum pear. Front Mech Eng China 1(4):456–459

Javadipour Z, Balouchi H, Dehnavi MM, Yadavi A (2019) Roles of methyl jasmonate in improving growth and yield of two varieties of bread wheat (Triticum aestivum) under different irrigation regimes. Agric Water Manag 222:336–345

Johnson C, Boden E, Arias J (2003) Salicylic acid and NPR1 induce the recruitment of trans-activating TGA factors to a defense gene promoter in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 15(8):1846–1858

Kadioglu A, Saruhan N, Sağlam A, Terzi R, Acet T (2011) Exogenous salicylic acid alleviates effects of long term drought stress and delays leaf rolling by inducing antioxidant system. Plant Growth Regul 64(1):27–37

Kar RK (2011) Plant responses to water stress: role of reactive oxygen species. Plant Signal Behav 6(11):1741–1745

Kareem F, Rihan H, Fuller M (2017) The effect of exogenous applications of salicylic acid and molybdenum on the tolerance of drought in wheat

Kaur G, Asthir B (2017) Molecular responses to drought stress in plants. Biol Plant 61(2):201–209

Khan MIR, Khan NA (2013) Salicylic acid and jasmonates: approaches in abiotic stress tolerance. J Plant Biochem Physiol 1(4)

Khan MIR, Fatma M, Per TS, Anjum NA, Khan NA (2015) Salicylic acid-induced abiotic stress tolerance and underlying mechanisms in plants. Front Plant Sci 6:462

Khan N, Bano A, Zandi P (2018) Effects of exogenously applied plant growth regulators in combination with PGPR on the physiology and root growth of chickpea (Cicer arietinum) and their role in drought tolerance. J Plant Interact 13(1):239–247

Khodary SEA (2004) Effect of salicylic acid on the growth, photosynthesis and carbohydrate metabolism in salt stressed maize plants. Int J Agric Biol 6(1):5–8

Kiddle GA, Doughty KJ, Wallsgrove RM (1994) Salicylic acid-induced accumulation of glucosinolates in oilseed rape (Brassica napus L.) leaves. J Exp Bot 45(9):1343–1346

Kim OT, Bang KH, Kim YC, Hyun DY, Kim MY, Cha SW (2009a) Upregulation of ginsenoside and gene expression related to triterpene biosynthesis in ginseng hairy root cultures elicited by methyl jasmonate. Plant Cell, Tissue Organ Cult (PCTOC) 98(1):25–33

Kim EH, Kim YS, Park SH, Koo YJ, Do Choi Y, Chung YY, Lee IJ, Kim JK (2009b) Methyl jasmonate reduces grain yield by mediating stress signals to alter spikelet development in rice. Plant Physiol 149(4):1751–1760

Kiribuchi K, Jikumaru Y, Kaku H, Minami E, Hasegawa M, Kodama O, Seto H, Okada K, Nojiri H, Yamane H (2005) Involvement of the basic helix-loop-helix transcription factor RERJ1 in wounding and drought stress responses in rice plants. Biosci Biotechnol Biochem 69(5):1042–1044

Kirkham MB (2014) Principles of soil and plant water relations. Academic Press

Kohli SK, Handa N, Kaur R, Kumar V, Khanna K, Bakshi P, Singh R, Arora S, Kaur R, Bhardwaj R (2017). Role of salicylic acid in heavy metal stress tolerance: insight into underlying mechanism. In: Salicylic acid: a multifaceted hormone. Springer, Singapore, pp 123–144

Krantev A, Yordanova R, Janda T, Szalai G, Popova L (2008) Treatment with salicylic acid decreases the effect of cadmium on photosynthesis in maize plants. J Plant Physiol 165(9):920–931

Kraus EC, Stout MJ (2019) Seed treatment using methyl jasmonate induces resistance to rice water weevil but reduces plant growth in rice. PLoS ONE 14(9):e0222800

La VH, Lee BR, Islam M, Mamun M, Park SH, Bae DW, Kim TH (2020) Characterization of glutamate-mediated hormonal regulatory pathway of the drought responses in relation to proline metabolism in Brassica napus L. Plants 9(4):512

Latif F, Ullah F, Mehmood S, Khattak A, Khan AU, Khan S, Husain I (2016) Effects of salicylic acid on growth and accumulation of phenolics in Zea mays L. under drought stress. Acta Agriculturae Scandinavica, Section B—Soil Plant Sci 66(4):325–332

Lavergne A, Sandoval D, Hare VJ, Graven H, Prentice IC (2020) Impacts of soil water stress on the acclimated stomatal limitation of photosynthesis: insights from stable carbon isotope data. Glob Change Biol

Lee BR, Zhang Q, Park SH, Islam MT, Kim TH (2019) Salicylic acid improves drought-stress tolerance by regulating the redox status and proline metabolism in Brassica rapa. Hortic Environ Biotechnol 60(1):31–40

Li X, Liu F (2016). Drought stress memory and drought stress tolerance in plants: biochemical and molecular basis. In: Drought stress tolerance in plants, vol 1. Springer, Cham, pp 17–44

Li T, Hu X, Wang W, Ma W (2017) Effect of water stress on proline and malonadialdehyde content in leaves of spring maize. Water Saving Irrig 6:34–37

Li N, Han X, Feng D, Yuan D, Huang LJ (2019) Signaling crosstalk between salicylic acid and ethylene/jasmonate in plant defense: do we understand what they are whispering? Int J Mol Sci 20(3):671

Lopes LS, Nobre DAC, Macedo WR (2019) Effect of foliar application of 24-epibrassinolide and salicylic acid on common bean plants grown under drought stress. Emirates J Food Agric 635–644

Ma C, Wang ZQ, Zhang LT, Sun MM, Lin TB (2014) Photosynthetic responses of wheat (Triticum aestivum L.) to combined effects of drought and exogenous methyl jasmonate. Photosynthetica 52(3):377–385

Martínez C, Pons E, Prats G, León J (2004) Salicylic acid regulates flowering time and links defence responses and reproductive development. Plant J 37(2):209–217

Meguro A, Sato Y (2014) Salicylic acid antagonizes abscisic acid inhibition of shoot growth and cell cycle progression in rice. Sci Rep 4(1):1–11

Memelink J, Verpoorte R, Kijne JW (2001) ORCAnization of jasmonate-responsive gene expression in alkaloid metabolism. Trends Plant Sci 6(5):212–219

Mimouni H, Wasti S, Manaa A, Gharbi E, Chalh A, Vandoorne B, Lutts S, Ahmed HB (2016) Does salicylic acid (SA) improve tolerance to salt stress in plants? A study of SA effects on tomato plant growth, water dynamics, photosynthesis, and biochemical parameters. OMICS 20(3):180–190

Misra N, Saxena P (2009) Effect of salicylic acid on proline metabolism in lentil grown under salinity stress. Plant Sci 177(3):181–189

Misra N, Misra R (2012) Salicylic acid changes plant growth parameters and proline metabolism in Rauwolfia serpentina leaves grown under salinity stress. Am Eurasian J Agric Environ Sci 12(12):1601–1609

Mohamed HI, Latif HH (2017) Improvement of drought tolerance of soybean plants by using methyl jasmonate. Physiol Mol Biol Plants 23(3):545–556

Moustafa-Farag M, Mohamed HI, Mahmoud A, Elkelish A, Misra AN, Guy KM, Kamran M, Ai S, Zhang M (2020) Salicylic acid stimulates antioxidant defense and osmolyte metabolism to alleviate oxidative stress in watermelons under excess boron. Plants 9(6):724

Nassef DM (2017) Impact of irrigation water deficit and foliar application with salicylic acid on the productivity of two cowpea cultivars. Egypt J Hortic 44(1):75–90

Okuma E, Nozawa R, Murata Y, Miura K (2014) Accumulation of endogenous salicylic acid confers drought tolerance to Arabidopsis. Plant Signal Behav 9(3):e28085

Osakabe Y, Osakabe K, Shinozaki K, Tran LSP (2014) Response of plants to water stress. Front Plant Sci 5:86

Pandey N, Iqbal Z, Pandey BK, Sawant SV (2017) Phytohormones and drought stress: plant responses to transcriptional regulation. Mech Plant Horm Signal Stress 2:477–504

Pasternak T, Groot EP, Kazantsev FV, Teale W, Omelyanchuk N, Kovrizhnykh V, Palme K, Mironova VV (2019) Salicylic acid affects root meristem patterning via auxin distribution in a concentration-dependent manner. Plant Physiol 180(3):1725–1739

Per TS, Khan MIR, Anjum NA, Masood A, Hussain SJ, Khan NA (2018) Jasmonates in plants under abiotic stresses: crosstalk with other phytohormones matters. Environ Exp Bot 145:104–120

Pitta-Alvarez SI, Spollansky TC, Giulietti AM (2000) The influence of different biotic and abiotic elicitors on the production and profile of tropane alkaloids in hairy root cultures of Brugmansia candida. Enzyme Microb Technol 26(2–4):252–258

Qi G, Chen J, Chang M, Chen H, Hall K, Korin J, Liu F, Wang D, Fu ZQ (2018) Pandemonium breaks out: disruption of salicylic acid-mediated defense by plant pathogens. Mol Plant 11(12):1427–1439

Quiroga G, Erice G, Aroca R, Zamarreño ÁM, García-Mina JM, Ruiz-Lozano JM (2018) Arbuscular mycorrhizal symbiosis and salicylic acid regulate aquaporins and root hydraulic properties in maize plants subjected to drought. Agric Water Manag 202:271–284

Rao SR, Qayyum A, Razzaq A, Ahmad M, Mahmood I, Sher A (2012) Role of foliar application of salicylic acid and l-tryptophan in drought tolerance of maize. J Anim Plant Sci 22:768–772

Raza A, Charagh S, Zahid Z, Mubarik MS, Javed R, Siddiqui MH, Hasanuzzaman M (2020) Jasmonic acid: a key frontier in conferring abiotic stress tolerance in plants. Plant Cell Rep 1–29

Riboldi LB, Oliveira RF, Angelocci LR (2016) Leaf turgor pressure in maize plants under water stress. Aust J Crop Sci 10(6):878

Ruan J, Zhou Y, Zhou M, Yan J, Khurshid M, Weng W, Cheng J, Zhang K (2019) Jasmonic acid signaling pathway in plants. Int J Mol Sci 20(10):2479

Salehi-Lisar SY, Bakhshayeshan-Agdam H (2016) Drought stress in plants: causes, consequences, and tolerance. In: Drought stress tolerance in plants, vol 1. Springer, Cham, pp 1–16

Sankar B, Jaleel CA, Manivannan P, Kishorekumar A, Somasundaram R, Panneerselvam R (2007) Drought-induced biochemical modifications and proline metabolism in Abelmoschus esculentus (L.) Moench. Acta Botanica Croatica 66(1):43–56

Saruhan N, Saglam A, Kadioglu A (2012) Salicylic acid pretreatment induces drought tolerance and delays leaf rolling by inducing antioxidant systems in maize genotypes. Acta Physiol Plant 34(1):97–106

Sasaki Y, Asamizu E, Shibata D, Nakamura Y, Kaneko T, Awai K, Amagai M, Kuwata C, Tsugane T, Masuda T, Shimada H (2001) Monitoring of methyl jasmonate-responsive genes in Arabidopsis by cDNA macroarray: self-activation of jasmonic acid biosynthesis and crosstalk with other phytohormone signaling pathways. DNA Res 8(4):153–161

Sedaghat M, Tahmasebi-Sarvestani Z, Emam Y, Mokhtassi-Bidgoli A (2017) Physiological and antioxidant responses of winter wheat cultivars to strigolactone and salicylic acid in drought. Plant Physiol Biochem 119:59–69

Shabani L, Ehsanpour AA, Asghari G, Emami J (2009) Glycyrrhizin production by in vitro cultured Glycyrrhiza glabra elicited by methyl jasmonate and salicylic acid. Russ J Plant Physiol 56(5):621–626

Shan C, Liang Z (2010) Jasmonic acid regulates ascorbate and glutathione metabolism in *Agropyron cristatum* leaves under water stress. Plant Sci 178(2):130–139

Shan C, Zhou Y, Liu M (2015) Nitric oxide participates in the regulation of the ascorbate-glutathione cycle by exogenous jasmonic acid in the leaves of wheat seedlings under drought stress. Protoplasma 252(5):1397–1405

Shan C, Wang Y (2017) Exogenous salicylic acid-induced nitric oxide regulates leaf water condition through root osmoregulation of maize seedlings under drought stress. Braz J Bot 40(2):591–597

Sharafizad M, Naderi A, Siadat SA, Sakinejad T, Lak S (2012) Effect of salicylic acid pretreatment on yield, its components and remobilization of stored material of wheat under drought Stress. J Agric Sci 4(10):115

Sharma M, Gupta SK, Majumder B, Maurya VK, Deeba F, Alam A, Pandey V (2017) Salicylic acid mediated growth, physiological and proteomic responses in two wheat varieties under drought stress. J Proteomics 163:28–51

Sharma A, Shahzad B, Kumar V, Kohli SK, Sidhu GPS, Bali AS, Handa N, Kapoor D, Bhardwaj R, Zheng B (2019) Phytohormones regulate accumulation of osmolytes under abiotic stress. Biomolecules 9(7):285

Sheteiwy MS, Gong D, Gao Y, Pan R, Hu J, Guan Y (2018) Priming with methyl jasmonate alleviates polyethylene glycol-induced osmotic stress in rice seeds by regulating the seed metabolic profile. Environ Exp Bot 153:236–248

Shinde SS, Kachare DP, Satbhai RD, Naik RM (2018) Water stress induced proline accumulation and antioxidative enzymes in groundnut (Arachis hypogaea L.). Legume Res Int J 41(1):67–72

Singh KB, Foley RC, Oñate-Sánchez L (2002) Transcription factors in plant defense and stress responses. Curr Opin Plant Biol 5(5):430–436

Singh B, Usha K (2003) Salicylic acid induced physiological and biochemical changes in wheat seedlings under water stress. Plant Growth Regul 39(2):137–141

Sohag AAM, Tahjib-Ul-Arif M, Brestic M, Afrin S, Sakil MA, Hossain MT, Hossain MA, Hossain MA (2020) Exogenous salicylic acid and hydrogen peroxide attenuate drought stress in rice. Plant Soil Environ 66(1):7–13

Staswick PE (2009) The tryptophan conjugates of jasmonic and indole-3-acetic acids are endogenous auxin inhibitors. Plant Physiol 150(3):1310–1321

Swiątek A, Azmi A, Stals H, Inzé D, Van Onckelen H (2004) Jasmonic acid prevents the accumulation of cyclin B1; 1 and CDK-B in synchronized tobacco BY-2 cells. FEBS Lett 572(1–3):118–122

Tang Y, Sun X, Wen T, Liu M, Yang M, Chen X (2017) Implications of terminal oxidase function in regulation of salicylic acid on soybean seedling photosynthetic performance under water stress. Plant Physiol Biochem 112:19–28

Tayyab N, Naz R, Yasmin H, Nosheen A, Keyani R, Sajjad M, Hassan MN, Roberts TH (2020) Combined seed and foliar pre-treatments with exogenous methyl jasmonate and salicylic acid mitigate drought-induced stress in maize. PLoS ONE 15(5):e0232269

Torun H (2019) Time-course analysis of salicylic acid effects on ROS regulation and antioxidant defense in roots of hulled and hulless barley under combined stress of drought, heat and salinity. Physiol Plant 165(2):169–182

Ullah A, Manghwar H, Shaban M, Khan AH, Akbar A, Ali U, Ali E, Fahad S (2018) Phytohormones enhanced drought tolerance in plants: a coping strategy. Environ Sci Pollut Res 25(33):33103–33118

Wada KC, Yamada M, Shiraya T, Takeno K (2010) Salicylic acid and the flowering gene FLOWERING LOCUS T homolog are involved in poor-nutrition stress-induced flowering of Pharbitis nil. J Plant Physiol 167(6):447–452

Wang YD, Wu JC, Yuan YJ (2007) Salicylic acid-induced taxol production and isopentenyl pyrophosphate biosynthesis in suspension cultures of Taxus chinensis var. mairei. Cell Biol Int 31(10):1179–1183

Wang J, Song L, Gong X, Xu J, Li M (2020) Functions of jasmonic acid in plant regulation and response to abiotic stress. Int J Mol Sci 21(4):1446

Wassie M, Zhang W, Zhang Q, Ji K, Cao L, Chen L (2020) Exogenous salicylic acid ameliorates heat stress-induced damages and improves growth and photosynthetic efficiency in alfalfa (Medicago sativa L.). Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 191:110206

Wu H, Wu X, Li Z, Duan L, Zhang M (2012) Physiological evaluation of drought stress tolerance and recovery in cauliflower (Brassica oleracea L.) seedlings treated with methyl jasmonate and coronatine. J Plant Growth Regul 31(1):113–123

Yadav SK, Lakshmi NJ, Maheswari M, Vanaja M, Venkateswarlu B (2005) Influence of water deficit at vegetative, anthesis and grain filling stages on water relation and grain yield in sorghum. Indian J Plant Physiol 10(1):20

Yang Y, Qi M, Mei C (2004) Endogenous salicylic acid protects rice plants from oxidative damage caused by aging as well as biotic and abiotic stress. Plant J 40(6):909–919

Yao H, Tian S (2005) Effects of pre-and post-harvest application of salicylic acid or methyl jasmonate on inducing disease resistance of sweet cherry fruit in storage. Postharvest Biol Technol 35(3):253–262

Yıldırım E, Dursun A (2008, April) Effect of foliar salicylic acid applications on plant growth and yield of tomato under greenhouse conditions. In: International symposium on strategies towards sustainability of protected cultivation in mild winter climate 807, pp 395–400

Yosefi A, akbar Mozafari A, Javadi T (2020) Jasmonic acid improved in vitro strawberry (Fragaria × ananassa Duch.) resistance to PEG-induced water stress. Plant Cell Tiss Organ Cult (PCTOC) 142(3):549–558

Zhang Y, Li X (2019) Salicylic acid: biosynthesis, perception, and contributions to plant immunity. Curr Opin Plant Biol 50:29–36

Role of Jasmonic Acid and Salicylic Acid Signaling in Secondary Metabolite Production

Samapika Nandy, Tuyelee Das, and Abhijit Dey

Abstract Secondary metabolite synthesis takes place from primary metabolites. Secondary metabolites have no role in the development of plant growth, reproduction, and physiological procedures but they are needed for competitive weapons against a wide range of plant pathogens. Natural products as bioactive compounds derived from plants are mainly produced by the secondary metabolism. These metabolites are known for their wide therapeutic values. Plants are utilized for the isolation of various bioactive compounds; so they are sometimes overexploited and are getting threatened. Therefore, this problem can be overcome by enhancement of secondary metabolite production with various in vitro culture procedures. Elicitation by different molecules upscales the secondary metabolites production in a number of plants with varied potential for bioactive metabolite accumulation. Jasmonic acid (JA) and salicylic acid (SA) are significant molecules involved in the regulation of plant growth, immunity to pathogens, and abiotic stresses. The present review categorizes synthesis and enhancement of various bioactive compounds by JA and SA as elicitation using in vitro cultures. We also discuss the inception of JA and SA signaling with a focus on gene expression in relation to secondary metabolite biosynthesis.

Abbreviations

12-OH-JA	12-hydroxyjasmonic acid
APX	Ascorbate peroxidase
CAT	Catalase
cDNA-AFLP	cDNA-amplified fragment length polymorphism
CJ	cis-jasmone

Samapika Nandy and Tuyelee Das has equal contribution in this chapter.

S. Nandy · T. Das · A. Dey (✉)
Department of Life Sciences, Presidency University, 86/1 College Street, Kolkata 700073, India
e-mail: abhijit.dbs@presiuniv.ac.in

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2021

T. Aftab and M. Yusuf (eds.), *Jasmonates and Salicylates Signaling in Plants*,
Signaling and Communication in Plants,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-75805-9_5

CHI	Chalcone isomerase
CS	Chalcone synthase
F3′H	Flavonoid 3′-hydroxylase
FH	Fumarate hydratase
GP	Guaiacol peroxidase
GR	Glutathione reductase
H_2O_2	Hydrogen peroxide
h6h	Hyoscyamine-6-beta-hydroxylase
JA-Ile	Isoleucine conjugate
IS	Isochorismate synthase
JA	Jasmonic acid
JAV1	Jasmonate-associated vq-motif gene1
JAM1, JAM2	JA-associated MYC2-like proteins
LOX	Lipoxygenase
MeJA	Methyl jasmonate
MYC2, MYC3, MYC4	MYC-related transcriptional activator
NMT	N-methyltransferase
NO	Nitric oxide
NPR1	Nonexpresser of pathogenesis-related protein 1
POD	Peroxidase
PCC	Phenolic compound content
PAL	Phenylalanine ammonia lyase
SDH	Succinate dehydrogenase
SA	Salicylic acid
SABPs	SA-binding proteins
SAR	Systemic acquired resistance
TPC	Total phenolic content
TFC	Total flavonoid content
US	Ultrasound
YUCCA	YUCCA monooxygenase

1 Introduction

JA is the product of linolenic acid and octadecanoic acid-based metabolic pathways. Salicylic acid is a lipophilic monohydroxybenzoic acid. Compounds such as jasmonic acid (JA) and salicylic acid (SA) and their derivatives play an important role in the growth and development of plants and in signal transduction and formation of secondary metabolites. Their signaling systems have an immense effect on biological activity, mitigation of ambient stress, and plant longevity. Plant hormones, transcription factors (TFs) and enzymes linked to different biological pathways, main molecules, cell compartmentalization and ion exchange play crucial roles in the development of a signal transduction network. JA. Methyl jasmonate (MeJA) and its isoleucine conjugate (JA-Ile) are the most active jasmonates. They monitor closure of stomata, lead to expression of stress induced genes, solute transport, absorption of nutrients, RuBisCO biosynthesis, as well as induces plant defense reactions and incurs pathogen resistance reducing physiological damage (Mur et al. 2006; Clarke et al. 2009; Wasternack and Hause 2013). A variety of compounds, genetic switches, molecular causes and enzymatic regulation of biosynthetic pathways have been revealed in studies that specifically influence JA signaling, but the overall mechanism is complex and overlapping. Calcium efflux and potassium channels are also involved in signal transduction and various cell receptors, TFs, and kinases also control the interlinked signaling pathways (Campos et al. 2014; Gupta et al. 2017). The use of natural products in various applications has been increased by advanced biotechnological and industrial manufacturing techniques. Industrial processing of various metabolites, however, has faced persistent developmental blockades along with economic constraints.

There are several derivative compounds that are collectively called jasmonates and they have a distinct role in plant physiology and biochemistry. Mainly, JA and SA and their metabolites are functional against the reversal of biotic and abiotic stresses, in the introduction of systemic acquired resistance and in facilitating plant growth and development. These play important roles in flowering, fruit ripening, wounding and pathogenesis prevention, seed germination regulation, ion channel and transport of solvents. As an essential part of plant protection, SA signaling is a plant response to different abiotic stresses (Pedranzani and Vigliocco 2017).

2 Signaling at a Glance

2.1 Jasmonic Acid (JA) Signaling

In several monocotyledonous and dicotyledonous plants, JA biosynthesis has been investigated for decades in transgenic tomato and *Arabidopsis* sp. The involvement and interlinking of several JA biosynthesis enzymatic networks, such as octadecane and hexadecane pathways, has been revealed. In the cytoplasm and organelles, including chloroplast and peroxisome, these pathways are localized. At first, from unsaturated fatty acid, 12-oxo-phytodienoic acid (12-OPDA) and deoxymethylated vegetable dienic acid (dn-OPDA) were produced and then in the peroxisome they were converted to JA and finally, in the cytoplasm JA derivatives such as JA-Ile, MeJA, cis-jasmone (CJ), and 12-hydroxyjasmonic acid (12-OH-JA) were formed.

The initial phase of JA signaling includes a number of biochemical switches to be turned on. Generally, accumulation of polypeptides or generation of free radicals indicates the introduction of stress; both biotic and abiotic. The response of cell receptors, protein molecules, and over-activity of transporters also depict a stressed condition. Under pathogen attack, oligosaccharide signals were noted in the apoplastic and symplastic pathways which also indicates that the plant is undergoing a stress reversal mechanism. However, for JA biosynthesis and signaling to take place, activation of phospholipase enzyme is critical. Phospholipases (PLAs) release linoleic acid from the plasma membrane which acts as a precursor for JAs. The activities of PLAs have been studied in many mutant and transgenic plants (Liechti and Farmer 2002; Ellinger et al. 2010; Hind et al. 2010; Yan et al. 2013). The defense response introduces the systemic acquired resistance (SAR) in adjacent areas of the plant wound. In JA related short and long-distance transport of signaling, different plant growth regulators and hormones like SA, auxin, abscisic acid, and ethylene also play important roles in complex regulatory network building that in turn affect various metabolic processes and secondary metabolite production (Chini et al. 2018; Farmer and Ryan 1990). It has been noted that insect feeding and other forms of mechanical damage cause the accumulation of JA and JA-Ile. This phenomenon triggers defense gene expression and modulates symplastic and apoplastic transport (Truman et al. 2007). On the other hand, the specific localization of different JA synthetases helps in the systemic transmission of JAs. Interestingly, the genetic and physiological responses are detected in a large area surrounding the wound site. Sometimes, the involvement of highly volatile MeJA triggers the airborne transmission of defense signaling in adjacent stresses against a particular type of attack or infestation (Farmer and Ryan 1990). The 'internal regulation' of JA signaling is carried out by transferring JAs to the nuclear membrane's plasma membrane. The response of plants under stress is determined by the involvement of JAs, JA transporters, and intracellular and intercellular JA transport. The higher concentration of JA within a single cell activates JA intercellular transport and switches on the defense response genes. However, quick activation of transporters and their sensitized mode of action prevent inhibition of normal growth and developmental processes. Over accumulation of JAs activates the transporter function which prevents cell damage (Karban et al. 2000; Kost and Heil 2008; Li et al. 2017).

Several transcription factors (TFs) like NAC, ERF, and WRKY are involved in the JA signaling process. Recent studies have shown, JA-Ile binds with JAZ, causes degradation of JAZ, COI1, and activates the MYC. These JA-responsive TFs further regulate other gene cascades, involved in the growth and development, defense, and adaptation of plants. JA signaling induces the MAP kinase cascade pathway, regulates calcium channel, and interacts with functional molecules and plant growth regulators such as SA, ethylene, abscisic acid, gibberellic acid which in turn monitors a large network of plant physiological and biochemical processes. Plants are always exposed to vast array of environmental stresses. Their stress reversing defense mechanism involves the active participation of a number of secondary metabolites. The exposure of plant cells to various kinds of stress factors, the primary and secondary defense response, enhanced or localized production of secondary metabolites, multicomponent signaling, enzymatic regulation, and altered physiological and biochemical processes, genetic expression, and involvement of different transcription factors all are in sync with JA and SA signaling in many ways. The biosynthesis, storage, and transport of various metabolites are regulated via a precise signaling procedure. Plants do involve regulated expression of transcription factors to monitor signaling cascades that could reverse oxidative stress stimuli. The study of JA and SA signaling, specifically in transgenic plants has highlighted the role of many transcription factors and gene networks that work together to fight stress-induced anomalies and improves secondary metabolite production (Khare et al. 2020).

2.2 Salicylic Acid (SA) Signaling

SA functions as a mediator in the development of plant immunity to pathogens. SA helps to develop local resistance, systemic resistance, and gene-mediated defense of resistance. Due to elicitor therapy, stress conditions and pathogenic attacks, SA levels differ in plants (Lu 2009). In the presence of stress factors, SA plays a significant role and binds to a variety of metabolic compounds that control the entire signaling procedure. It is highly involved in endoplasmic reticulum (ER) stress regulation (Kørner et al. 2015), heavy metal generated toxicity (Ahmad and Prasad 2012) and antioxidant mechanisms (El-Esawi et al. 2017). The application of exogenous SA could protect plants from Cd toxicity; which play critical role in the plant defense. However, mutant or transgenic A*rabidopsis* plant-based studies have indicated facilitation of efficient defense processes involving SA. SA may increase the cell wall-based accumulation of Cd and prevents its translocation into other cell organelles. The cell wall functions as the first line of defense against a number of biotic stress factors and may cause the enhancement of the internal glutathione transport thus ameliorating oxidative stress and metal toxicity. The key transcriptional regulators of SA signaling are NPR1 (nonexpresser of pathogenesis-related protein 1) and SA-binding proteins (SABPs), catalase, etc. (Guo et al. 2019). The endoplasmic reticulum (ER) regulates protein synthesis. The disruption of ER homeostasis causes ER that leads to the accumulation of unfolded or misfolded proteins which induces stress stimuli (Poór et al. 2019). SA probably regulates the redox homeostasis and triggers the functioning of specific transcription factors (Mateo et al. 2006). At present, different environmental factors are causing cumulative food scarcity all over the globe. Under the changing environmental state, exogenous application of biologically active compounds like SA may enhance the agricultural output. The release of volatile SA-based derivatives may also reduce herbivore populations. Polyamine pretreatment may improve overall SA functioning. Cross talk between SA and JA signaling is schematically presented in Fig. 1.

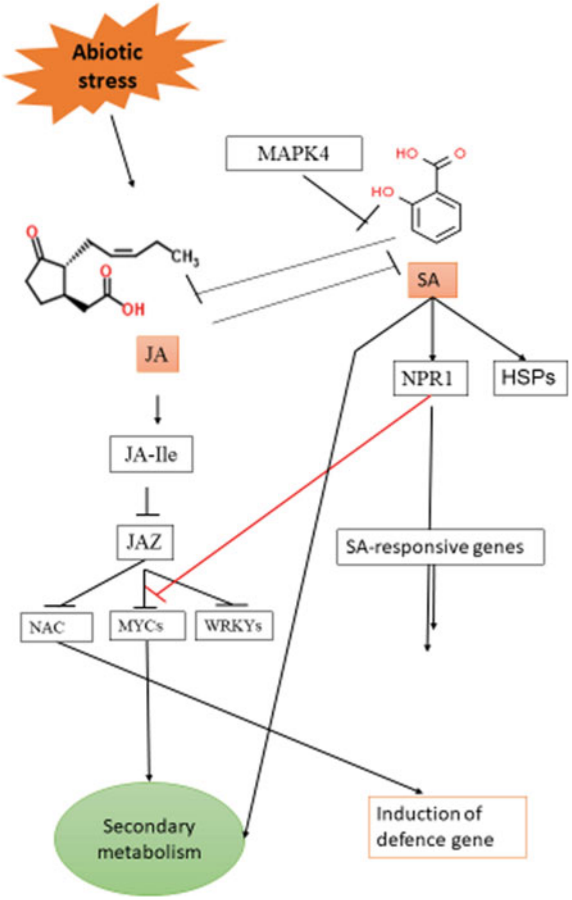


Fig. 1 Cross talk between salicylic acid and jasmonic acid signaling

3 Signaling and Effect on Secondary Metabolite Production

3.1 Effect of Jasmonic Acid (JA) on Biosynthesis of Secondary Metabolites

By altering secondary metabolite biosynthesis and gene expression, the application of JA actually induces the reversal of lead (Pb) toxicity in tomatoes. The reversal of sodium chloride toxicity has been recorded in *Solanum lycopersicum* L. induced by JA and nitric oxide supplementation (NO). Salt stress may cause electrolyte leakage, increased lipid peroxidation, and hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2) production, which may get ameliorated by exogenous application of JA and NO (Ahmad et al. 2018). The activation of the JA signaling pathway reportedly increases the secondary metabolites production in tomato. Exogenous MeJA triggers the caffeoylputrescine accumulation in leaves of tomato plants. It has been detected that the enzymatic up-regulation of the phenylpropanoid and polyamine biosynthesis pathways was mediated by JA. JA induces copper chloride elicited phytoalexin production in rice. Phytoalexins are antimicrobial secondary metabolites that act against fungal invasion (Tamogami et al. 1997). In addition, JA elicited the production of phytoalexin under the control of ascorbic acid and cytokinins as observed in rice (*Oryza sativa* L.) leaves (Tamogami et al. 1997). Same feature has been shown by coronatine that also elicits phytoalexin production in rice leaves (*O. sativa* L.) (Tamogami and Kodama 2000). Higher level of JA actually antagonizes gibberellin biosynthesis and this phenomenon plays an inhibitory role in the growth of *Nicotiana attenuata* Torr. ex St Watson stems (Heinrich et al. 2013). JA signaling has been studied extensively for its elicitation effects and it was found that in the adventitious root culture of *Panax ginseng* C.A. Mey., it improves the ginsenoside content (Yu et al. 2002). However, SA and yeast extract may act together to enhance JA and sesquiterpenoids content in adventitious roots of *P. ginseng* (Rahimi et al. 2014). It also alters the ginsenoside content in elicited cell cultures of *P. ginseng* (Hu and Zhong 2007). In cell suspension cultures of *Artemisia absinthium* L., the elicitation of different antioxidant secondary metabolites was accomplished with jasmonates and gibberellic acid and it has substantially improved radical scavenging activity (RSA) of suspension cultures (Ali et al. 2015). Actually, in many plant species (cell and organ cultures) MeJa induced the accumulation of secondary metabolites (Ho et al. 2020). The production of phenylpropanoids and naphtodianthrones can also be induced by JA elicitation in cell suspension culture of *Hypericum perforatum* L. (Gadzovska et al. 2007). The effects of JA and MeJa were studied in *Mentha* × *piperita* cell suspension cultures where these two were effective on accumulation of rosmarinic acid (Krzyzanowska et al. 2012). In Sweet Basil (*Ocimum basilicum* L.) MeJa has improved aromatic secondary metabolite content (Kim et al. 2006). Under in vitro conditions, JA induced the accumulation of bioactive chemicals in *Hypericum* species (Cirak et al. 2020). It induces hypericin production in cell suspension cultures of *Hypericum perforatum* L. (Walker et al. 2002). JA induces even the fungal endophyte (*Gilmaniella* sp. AL12)-induced volatile oil accumulation in *Atractylodes lancea* (Thunb.) DC. plantlets (Ren and Dai. 2012). JA acts in the signaling of Lacl 3-induced baicalin production in *Scutellaria baicalensis* Georgi seedlings (Zhou et al. 2012). Similarly, in *Salvia miltiorrhiza* Bunge hairy root culture, it triggers the signaling mechanism of tanshinones biosynthesis (Zhou et al. 2019).

3.2 *Effect of Salicylic Acid (SA) on Biosynthesis of Secondary Metabolites*

Combination treatment with SA (2.0 mg/L) and chitosan (50 mg/L) increased dicentrine content and biomass production in cell suspension culture of *Stephania venosa* (Blume) Spreng (Kitisripanya et al. 2013). Increased benzophenanthridines alkaloids production was correlated with low concentrations of SA elicitation in *Eschscholzia californica* Cham. in vitro cultures. SA (4 mg/L) induces benzophenanthridine alkaloid, macarpine production in the suspension culture of *E. californica.* Another compound Sanguinarine, a type of phytoalexins was also accumulated by SA elicitation in *E. californica* (Balažová et al. 2020). Kollárová et al. 2014 also reported that improvement of sanguinarine production in suspension culture of *E. californica* was mediated by low concentration of SA (1.5 mg/L) elicitation (Kollárová et al. 2014). Sequential elicitation with MJ, SA, and yeast extract also supported that low concentration of SA treatment linked with the improved formation of sanguinarine and dihydrosanguinarine (Cho et al. 2008). Cho et al. 2007 also assessed benzophenanthridine alkaloids in *E. californica* suspension cells and concluded that benzophenanthridine alkaloids production was enhanced by combination treatment of elicitors rather than single elicitor treatment (Cho et al. 2007). In the root suspension culture of *Plumbago indica* L., the enhancement of plumbagin was accomplished with SA and ME. Additionally, the levels of antioxidant activity, total phenol, flavonoid, and tannin were substantially improved following the treatment (Roy and Bharadvaja 2019). The production of plumbagin was also increased in the elicited root cultures in *P. indica* L. treated with SA and naphthalene (Jaisi and Panichayupakaranant 2016).

SA elicitation moderately enhanced dopamine production in *Portulaca oleracea* L. hairy root culture. However, elicitation with MeJA showed a higher enhancement effect in dopamine production than SA elicitation (Moghadam and Habibi 2013). Similarly, *Gymnema sylvestre* (Retz.) R.Br. ex Sm. cell suspension culture elicited with SA showed a moderate elevation of gymnemic acid (4.9-fold) production (Chodisetti et al. 2015). SA elicitation improved the production of hypericin and pseudohyperian in elicited cell suspension culture of *Hypericum perforatum* L. (Gadzovska et al. 2013). Mahalakshmi et al. 2013 reported the production of alkanes and fatty acids using inoculation of SA in in vitro callus culture of *Jatropha Curcas* L. in which lower concentration of SA elicitation increased the alkanes and fatty acid content (Mahalakshmi et al. 2013). Lower concentration of 200 μM SA was used to increase anthocyanin production in both callus culture of *Rosa hybrida* L and *Daucus carota* L. (Sudha and Ravishankar 2003). Ram et al. 2013 assessed the roles of SA and MeJA in caffeine biosynthesis in endosperm and they have concluded that crosstalk between SA and MeJA is responsible for caffeine accumulation. Theobromine content was also increased by low concentration of SA treatment in in vitro cultures (Kumar and Giridhar 2015). Presence of SA in the root cultures of *Cichorium intybus* L. enhanced the concentration of sonchuside A by two-fold as compared to the control (Malarz et al. 2007). *Catharanthus roseus* (L.) G. Don treated with foliar application of SA showed an increase in the vincristine and vinblastine under salt stress conditions. Additionally, this treatment improved the growth conditions and reversed salinity. This study also revealed that plant growth promotion influenced by SA is associated with alkaloid production under stress conditions (Idrees et al. 2011).

SA (5 and 20 μM) significantly enhanced total alkaloids in marine microalgae *Arthrospira platensis*. The total alkaloid content was increased by 1.7 and 1.4 times as compared to control (Hadizadeh et al. 2019). SA to the callus cultures of *Digitalis trojana* Ivanina plant exposed to high temperature stress, additively improved the accumulation of the cardenolide, proline, phenolic, and flavonoid content (Cingoz and Gurel 2016). Cell suspension cultures of *Ginkgo biloba* L. induced by SA enhanced the concentration of bilobalide, ginkgolide A, and ginkgolide B (Kang et al. 2006). SA treatment in post-harvest *G. biloba* leaves showed an increase in the flavonoid concentration under light conditions and decreased flavonoid content under dark conditions (Ni et al. 2018). Hairy root culture of *Hyoscyamus reticulatus* L. using *Agrobacterium rhizogenes* supplemented with SA (0.01, 0.1 and, 1 μM) showed an elevation in the concentrations of tropane alkaloids, hyoscyamine, and scopolamine (Norozi et al. 2019). In *Withania somnifera* L., adventitious root cultures treated with 150 μM SA for 4 h duration, stimulated the synthesis of withanolides (Sivanandhan et al. 2012). Applications of JA, SA and MeJA for enhancement of secondary metabolites are listed in Table 1. Chemical structure of the elicited secondary metabolites is presented in Fig. 2 (Chemical structures retrieved from www.Chemspider.com). in Fig. 3 we have illustrated the mode of action of these signalling molecule.

4 Jasmonic Acid (JA) and Salicylic Acid Signaling in Alteration of Gene Expression

JA signaling triggers alteration in carbohydrate transport, storage organs partitioning that leads to better resistance against herbivore attack and induces resistance (Babst et al. 2005). Epigallocatechin-3-gallate is one of the most abundant polyphenols, which has significant signaling function and could promote JA signaling in *A. thaliana* (Hong et al. 2015). In *Polygonum minus*, cDNA-amplified fragment length polymorphism (cDNA-AFLP) transcript profiling study revealed SA and MeJA elicitation involved in regulating oxidative stress related genes like zeaxanthin epoxidase, cytosolic ascorbate peroxidase 1, and peroxidase. (+)-delta cadinene synthase and cinnamoyl-CoA reductase were also involved in secondary metabolite production (Ee et al. 2013). MYC is one of the major transcription factors involved in JA signaling. However, JA promotes de-greening via the regulation of MYC2/3/4 and ANAC019/055/072, major chlorophyll catabolic genes (Zhu et al. 2015). The protein expression study conducted on *Arabidopsis* sp. revealed P450 protein CYP82C2 modulates jasmonate-induced inhibition of root growth, upgrades defense gene expression, and promotes indole glucosinolate biosynthesis (Liu et al. 2010). It was noted that both JA and SA signaling pathways could alter gene expression of

Table 1 Effects of JA, MeJA, and SA on elicitation of bioactive secondary metabolites

Plants	Elicitor	Metabolite	Culture type	Up or downregulation	References
Ajuga bracteosa Wall ex Benth	MeJA	TPC, TFC	adventitious root suspension	biomass ↑, antioxidant activity ↑	Saeed et al. (2017)
Artemisia absinthium L	JA, MeJA	TPC	suspension	radical scavenging activity ↑	Ali et al. (2015)
Artemisia amygdalina D	MeJA	TPC, TFC, essential oil	adventitious roots	PAL ↑	Taj et al. (2019)
Artemisia dubia L. ex B.D.Jacks	SA	artemisinin	hairy root	growth rate ↑	Ali M (2012)
Azadirachta indica A. Juss	JA, SA	azadirachtin	hairy root	–	Satdive et al. (2007)
Bacopa monnieri (L.)	SA	bacoside A, bacoside A3, bacopaside II	shoot	biomass ↑	Largia et al. (2015)
Calendula officinalis L	JA	oleanolic acid	cell suspension	metabolites biosynthesis ↑	Wiktorowska et al. (2010)
Catharanthus roseus (L.) G. Don	SA	vincristine, vinblastine	–	plant growth ↑ reversed salinity↑	Idrees et al. (2011)
Carthamus tinctorius (L.)	chitosan, SA	TPC, TFC	callus	antioxidant activity ↑	Golkar et al. (2019)
Centella asiatica (L.) Urban	SA	phytosterol, triterpene	suspension	–	Loc et al. (2016)
Cichorium intybus L	SA	sonchuside A	hairy root	no affect-on growth	Malarz et al. (2007)
Citrullus colocynthis (L.) Schard	MeJA	cucurbitacin E	root subculture	–	Dasari et al. (2020)
Codonopsis pilosula (Franch.) Nannf	MeJA	lobetyolinin	root	biomass ↑, polysaccharide ↓, sucrose ↓	Ji et al. (2019)
Coffea canephora Pierre ex A.Froehner	SA	theobromine, caffine	–	dry weight ↑	Kumar and Giridhar (2015)
	MeJA	caffine	–		

(continued)

Table 1 (continued)

Plants	Elicitor	Metabolite	Culture type	Up or downregulation	References
Daucus carota L	SA	anthocyanin	callus	ethylene production ↓	Sudha and Ravishankar (2003)
Digitalis lanata Ehrh	MeJA	lanatoside C	shoot	length and shoot number ↓	Pérez-Alonso et al. (2012)
Digitalis trojana Ivanina	SA	cardenolide, proline, TPC, flavonoid	callus	stress protection ↑ antioxidants synthesis ↑	Cingoz and Gurel (2016)
Eschscholtzia californica Cham	MeJA, SA	sanguinarine	cell suspension	metabolite accumulation ↑	Cho et al. (2007)
	MeA, SA, YE	dihydrosanguinarine, sanguinarine	cell suspension	–	Cho et al. (2008)
	SA	sanguinarine	cell suspension	LOX ↑	Kollárová et al. (2014)
	SA	macarpine, sanguinarine	cell suspension	–	Balažová et al. (2020)
Fagonia indica Burm.f	Chitosan, SA	phenol, flavonoid	callus	biomass ↑, SOD ↑, POD ↑	Khan et al. (2019)
Fagopyrum esculentum Moench	SA, JA	phenylpropanoid	–	metabolite synthesis ↑	Park et al. (2019)
Ginkgo biloba L	SA, MeJA	bilobalide, ginkgolide A, ginkgolide B	cell suspension	biomass ↑	Kang et al. (2006)
Glycyrrhiza glabra L	JA	glycyrrhizin	root	metabolites biosynthesis ↑	Shabani et al. (2009)
Gymnema sylvestre (Retz.) R.Br. ex Sm	MeJA, SA	gymnemic acid	cell suspension	radical scavenging activity ↑	Chodisetti et al. (2015)
	MeJA	gymnemic acid	cell suspension	biomass ↑	Veerashree et al. (2012)
Hyoscyamus reticulatus L	SA	hyoscyamine, scopolamine	hairy root	Biomass ↓, catalase ↑, GP ↑, APX ↑	Norozi et al. (2019)
Hypericum perforatum L	JA	hypericin	cell suspension	metabolites biosynthesis ↑	Walker et al. (2002)

(continued)

Table 1 (continued)

Plants	Elicitor	Metabolite	Culture type	Up or downregulation	References
	SA	hypericin, pseudo hypericin	cell suspension	PAL ↑, CHI ↑	Gadzovska et al. (2013)
Isatis tinctoria L	SA	alkaloids, flavonoids	hairy root	–	Gai et al. (2019)
Jatropha curcas L	SA	alkanes, fatty acid	cell suspension	percentage compounds↑	Mahalakshmi et al. (2013)
Linum album Kotschy ex Boiss	MeJA	podophyllotoxin, 6-methoxypodophyllotoxin	cell suspension	PAL ↑	Van Fürden et al. (2005)
Lycopersicon esculentum Mill	JA	caffeoylputrescine	–	phenylpropanoid pathway ↑ polyamine pathway ↑	Chen et al. (2006)
		TPC, polyphenols, flavonoids, anthocyanin	–	chlorophyll content ↑, CS ↑, FH ↑, PAL ↑, SDH ↑, in vitro polyamine accumulation ↑	Bali et al. (2019)
Momordica charantia L	SA, JA	PCC	hairy Root	biomass ↑, antioxidant activity ↑	Chung et al. (2016)
Momordica dioica Roxb. ex. Willd	JA, SA	carotenoid, flavonols, hydroxycinnamic acid, hydroxybenzoic acid	cell suspension	biomass ↑, antioxidant activity ↑	Chung et al. (2017)
Ocimum basilicum L	JA	essential oil	–	antioxidant activity ↑	Złotek et al. (2016)
Ophiorrhiza mungos L	JA	camptothecin	cell suspension	biomass ↑	Deepthi and Satheeshkumar (2017)
Panax ginseng C.A. Mey	JA	saponin	cell	metabolite accumulation ↑	Hu et al. (2003)
Papaver armeniacum L	MeJA	hebaine, codeine, morphine	hairy root	–	Sharifzadeh Naeini et al. (2020)
	SA	papaverine and noscapine			

(continued)

Table 1 (continued)

Plants	Elicitor	Metabolite	Culture type	Up or downregulation	References
Plumbago indica L	SA	plumbagin	root	metabolite production ↑ root biomass ↑	Jaisi and Panichayupakaranant (2016)
	MeJA, SA	plumbagin, total phenol, flavonoid, tannin	–	antioxidant activity ↑	Roy and Bharadvaja (2019)
Podophyllum hexandrum Royle	MeJA	podophyllotoxin	cell suspension	phenylpropanoid pathway ↑, monolignol pathway ↑	Bhattacharyya et al. (2012)
Polygonum multiflorum Thunb	JA and SA	anthraquinones, PCC	cell suspension	biomass ↑	Thiruvengadam et al. (2016)
Portulaca oleracea L	SA, MeJA	dopamine	hairy root	–	Moghadam and Habibi (2013)
Rauvolfia serpentina Benth. Ex Kurz.,	MeJA SA	TPC, TFC	root	antioxidant activity ↑, APX ↑, CAT ↓	Dey et al. (2020)
Rehmannia glutinosa (Gaertn.) DC	SA	acteoside	hairy roots	LOX ↑	Wang et al. (2017)
Rosa hybrida L	SA	anthocyanin	callus	pigment content ↓, pigment production ↓	Ram et al. (2013)
Rumex vesicarius L	SA	flavonoids	callus	PAL ↑, H_2O_2 ↑	Sayed et al. (2017)
Salvia miltiorrhiza Bunge	JA, brassinolide	salvianolic acid B	–	antioxidant metabolism↑	Chen and Chen. (1999)
Satureja khuzistanica Jamzad	MeJA	rosmarinic acid	cell suspension	no affect on biomass	Khojasteh et al. (2016)
Scrophularia kakudensis Franch	JA	TPC, flavonoids, acacetin	cell suspension	antioxidant metabolism ↑	Manivannan et al. (2016)

(continued)

Table 1 (continued)

Plants	Elicitor	Metabolite	Culture type	Up or downregulation	References
Stemona sp.	SA, MeJA	1′,2′-didehydrostemo-foline, stemofoline	shoot tips and auxiliary buds	–	Chaichana and Dheeranupattana (2012)
Stemona curtisii Hook. F	SA	oxyprotostemonine, stemocurtisine, stemocurtisinol	root	–	Chotikadachanarong (2011)
Stephania venosa (Blume) Spreng	chitosan, SA	dicentrine	cell suspension	biomass ↑	Kitisripanya et al. (2013)
Stevia rebaudiana Bertoni	MeJA	stevioside rebaudioside A	adventitious roots	antioxidant compounds ↑	Kazmi et al. (2019)
Swertia paniculata Wall	SA	amarogentin, swertiamarin, mangiferin	shoot	–	Kaur et al. (2020)
Tanacetum parthenium (L.) Sch.Bip	SA	parthenolide	–	–	Majdi et al. (2015)
Taxus baccata L	US, SA	taxol	cell suspension culture	H_2O_2 ↑, lipid peroxidation ↑	Rezaei et al. (2011)
	SA	taxol, total taxanes	callus	biomass ↑, free radicals ↑	Sarmadi et al. (2018)
Thevetia peruviana (Pers.) K. Schum	JA	cis-9, cis-12-octadecadienoic acid, cis-9-octadecenoic acid, PCC	callus	–	Rincón-Pérez et al. (2016)
Thevetia peruviana Dary	MeJA	PCC, flavonoid	cell suspension	antioxidant activity ↑	Mendoza et al. (2018)
Valeriana jatamansi Jones	MeJA, JAs, SA	valtrate	hairy root	*Agrobacterium rhizogenes* induced root formation ↑	Shuang and Hong (2020)
Vitis vinifera L. cv. Cabernet Sauvignon	MeJA	stilbene	cell suspension	–	Xu et al. (2015)
	UV-C, SA	stilbene, trans-resveratrol			

(continued)

Table 1 (continued)

Plants	Elicitor	Metabolite	Culture type	Up or downregulation	References
Uncaria tomentosa (Willd. ex Schult.) DC	JA	monoterpenoid oxindole, glucoindole alkaloids	root	H_2O_2 ↑, GP ↑, glutathione content ↓, GR ↓	Vera-Reyes et al. (2015)
Withania somnifera (L.) Dunal	SA	withanolide A, withanolide B, withaferin A, withanone, 12-deoxy withastramonolid, withanoside V, withanoside IV	hairy root	root biomass ↑	Sivanandhan et al. (2012)
	JA	withaferin A, withanolide A	–	–	Singh et al. (2020)

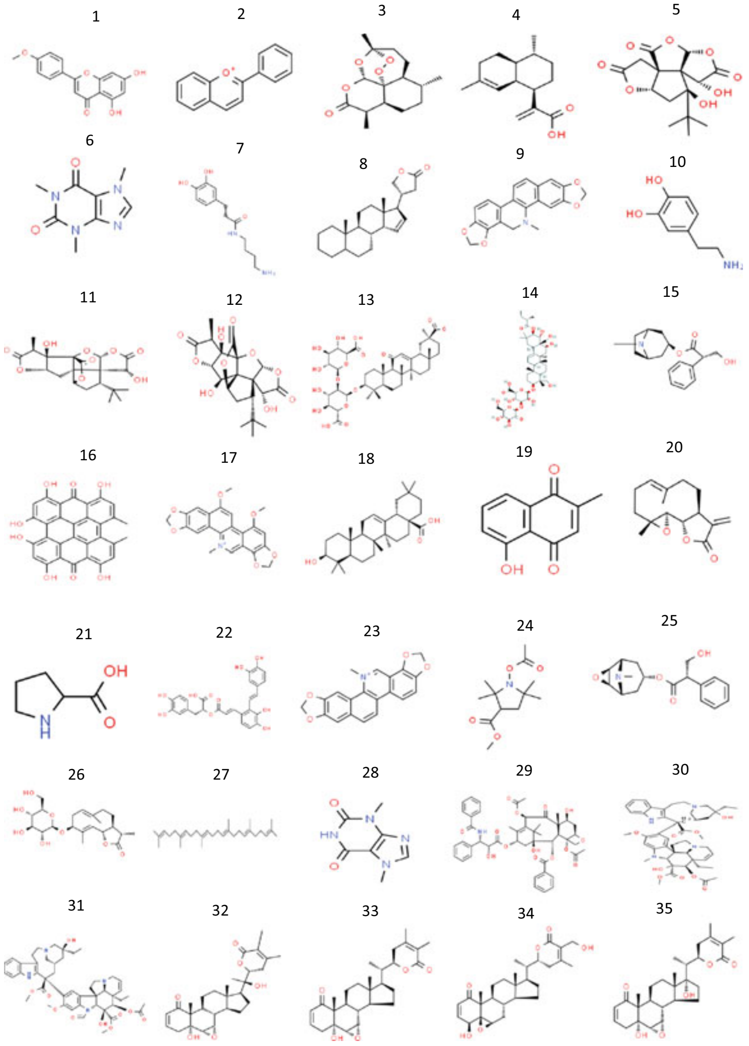


Fig. 2 Chemical structures of secondary metabolites enhanced by JA, MeJA and SA elicitation. All the chemical structures are retrieved from https://www.Chemspider.com 1. Acacetin $C_{16}H_{12}O_5$, 2. Anthocyanin $C_{15}H_{11}O$, 3. Artemisinin $C_{15}H_{22}O_5$, 4. Artemisinic acid $C_{15}H_{22}O_2$, 5. Bilobalide $C_{15}H_{18}O_8$, 6. Caffeine $C_8H_{10}N_4O_2$, 7. Caffeoylputrescine $C_{13}H_{18}N_2O_3$, 8. Cardenolide $C_{23}H_{34}O_2$ 9. Dihydrosanguinarine $C_{20}H_{15}NO_4$, 10. Dopamine $C_8H_{11}NO_2$, 11. Ginkgolide A $C_{20}H_{24}O_9$, 12. Ginkgolide B $C_{20}H_{24}O_{10}$, 13. Glycyrrhizin $C_{42}H_{62}O_{16}$, 14. Gymnemic acid $C_{36}H5_8O_{11}$, 15. Hyoscyamine $C_{17}H_{23}NO_3$, 16. Hypericin $C_{30}H_{16}O_8$, 17. Macarpine $C_{22}H_{18}NO_6$, 18. Oleanolic acid $C_{30}H_{48}O_3$, 19. Plumbagin $C_{11}H_8O_3$, 20. Parthenolide $C_{15}H_{20}O_3$, 21. Proline $C_5H_9NO_2$, 22. Salvianolic acid B $C_{36}H_{30}O_{16}$, 23. Sanguinarine $C_{20}H_{14}NO_4$, 24. Saponin $C_{12}H_{21}NO_4$, 25. Scopolamine $C_{17}H_{21}NO_4$, 26. Sonchuside A $C_{21}H_{32}O_8$, 27. Squalene $C_{30}H_{50}$, 28. Theobromine $C_7H_8N_4O_2$, 29. Taxol $C_{47}H_{51}NO_{14}$, 30. Vinblastine $C_{46}H_{58}N_4O_9$, 31. Vincristine $C_{46}H_{56}N_4O_{10}$, 32. Withanolide A $C_{28}H_{38}O_6$, 33. Withanolide B $C_{28}H_{38}O_5$, 34. Withaferin A $C_{28}H_{38}O_6$, 35.

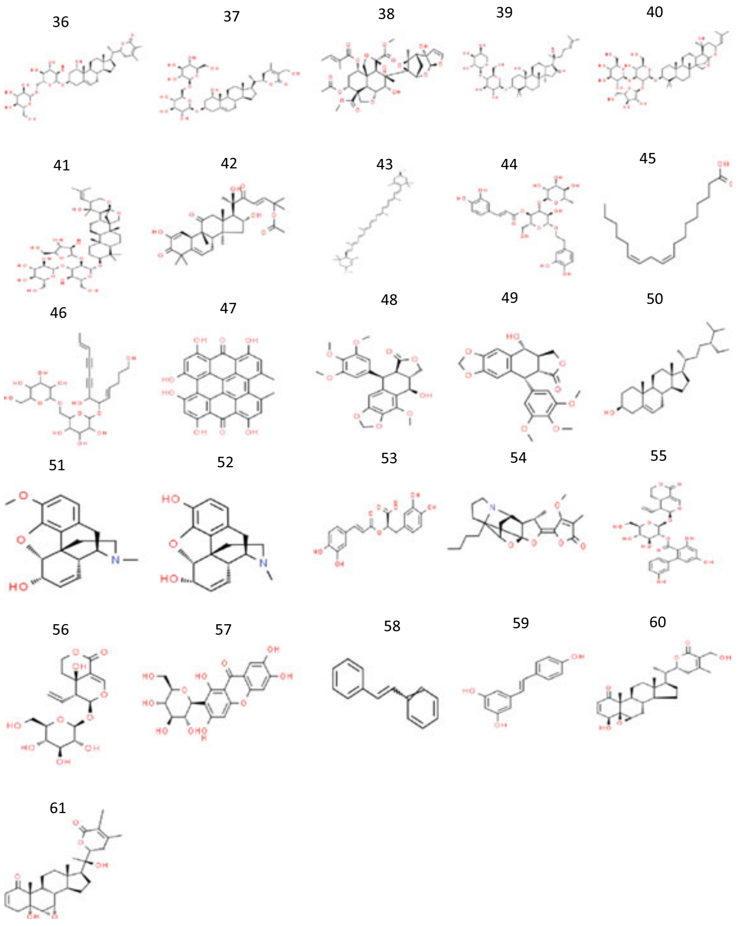


Fig. 2 (continued) Withanone $C_{46}H_{58}N_4O_9$, 36. Withanoside V $C_{40}H_{62}O_{14}$, 37. Withanoside IV $C_{40}H_{62}O_{15}$, 38. Azadirachtin $C_{35}H_{44}O_{16}$, 39. Bacoside A $C_{41}H_{68}O_{13}$, 40. Bacoside A3 $C_{47}H_{76}O_{18}$, 41. Bacopaside II $C_{47}H_{76}O_{18}$, 42. Cucurbitacin E $C_{32}H_{44}O_8$, 43. Carotenoid $C_{40}H_{56}O_2$, 44. Acteoside $C_{29}H_{36}O_{15}$, 45. cis-12-octadecadienoic acid $C_{18}H_{32}O_2$, 46. lobetyolinin $C_{26}H_{38}O_{13}$, 47. Hypericin $C_{30}H_{16}O_8$, 48. 6-methoxypodophyllotoxin $C_{23}H_{24}O_9$, 49. Podophyllotoxin $C_{28}H_{32}O_{13}$, 50. Phytosterol $C_{29}H_{50}O$, 51. Codeine $C_{18}H_{21}NO_3$, 52. Morphine $C_{17}H_{19}NO_3$, 53. Rosmarinic acid $C_{18}H_{16}O_8$, 54. Stemofoline $C_{22}H_{29}NO_5$, 55. Amarogentin $C_{29}H_{30}O_{13}$, 56. Swertiamarin $C_{16}H_{22}O_{10}$, 57. Mangiferin $C_{19}H_{18}O_{11}$, 58. Stilbene $C_{14}H_{12}$, 59. trans-resveratrol $C_{14}H_{12}O_3$, 60. Withaferin A $C_{28}H_{38}O_6$, 61. Withanolide A $C_{28}H_{38}O_6$

glutathione reductase1 as it plays a critical role in leaf responses under intracellular hydrogen peroxide-induced stress (Mhamdi et al. 2010). In cultured *Lycopersicon esculentum,* application of triacontanol and JA improves root induction mechanism (Soundararajan et al. 2018).

The regulation of plant defense via JA and SA signaling may alter bacterial community structure on rhizosphere as observed in some *Arabidopsis* sp. which

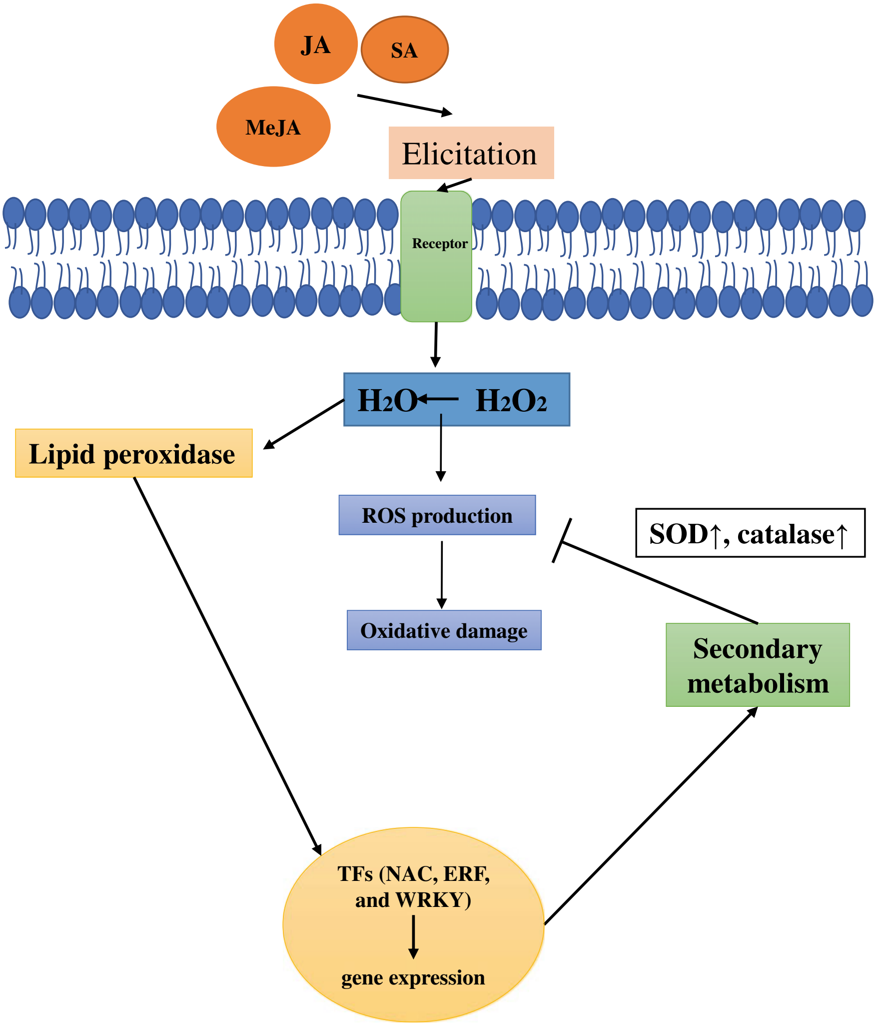


Fig. 3 SA, JA, MeJA elicitation and secondary metabolite production mechanism

indicates the elicitation of SAR may negatively affect bacterial microflora present in soil (Doornbos et al. 2011). In *Arabidopsis thaliana* MYC2 along with MYC3 and MYC4, functions additively. They regulate wounding-induced JA accumulation, alters JA biosynthesis, catabolism and promote transcription. MYC2 influences other genes like *JAV1* and *JAM1*, and it could bind to the *MYC2* promoter to inhibit its self-expression (Zhang et al. 2020). Silencing brassinosteroid receptor *bri1* gene expression impairs the herbivory-elicited accumulation of JA-Ile and diterpene glycosides in *Nicotiana attenuata* (Yang et al. 2013). Caffeine accumulation revealed an understanding of the interplay between SA and MeJA stress signaling. MeJA elicitation on fruits of coffee restores the transcription activity of N-methyltransferase (NMT) gene expression (Kumar and Giridhar 2015). Exogenous application of SA or MJ can produce secondary signals that can initiate defense response via transducer cascades which are further involved in gene activation associated with phytoalexin biosynthesis. Alkaloids and flavonoids in the hairy root cultures of *Isatis tinctoria* L. elicited by SA and MeJA, activates 11 genes that involved in alkaloid and flavonoid biosynthesis. Elicitation treatments upregulates YUCCA monooxygenase (YUCCA), chalcone isomerase (CHI), and flavonoid 3′-hydroxylase (F3′H) genes that trigger the production of many phytochemicals. YUCCA is responsible for alkaloid production in hairy root culture of *I. tinctoria*, while, CHI improves flavonoids synthesis, and F3′H genes initiates quercetin biosynthesis (Gai et al. 2019). Elicitation with acetylsalicylic acid alters hyoscyamine-6-beta-hydroxylase (h6h) gene expression which is involved in tropane alkaloids production. Transcriptional study revealed that h6h gene expression level is correlated with hyoscyamine and scopolamin accumulation in hairy root cultures of *H. reticulatus* L (Norozi et al. 2019).

5 Future Prospects

The JA signaling pathway has been enumerated extensively in the recent few years; however, detailed insight on JA signaling response in relation to environmental stimuli is yet to be fully deciphered. Environmental stimuli bring complex responses that are managed by different signaling pathways. The mode of action of JA signaling is not fully understood, but signal transduction pathways linked to JA signaling are more or less well known. Cell membrane carries different types of receptors which further activate different enzymes and other reactions like Ca^{2+} and K^+ channel opening. Details on JA receptors and JA signal transduction pathway have already been known, but regulatory process-related questions are yet to be answered. SA is found in all plants but differs between species. The primary metabolite for SA synthesis is chorismite. Chorismate derivative, 1-phenylalanine also has the efficiency to convert into SA. Precursors for phenylalanine to SA conversion are free benzoic acid, benzoyl glucose, or ortho-hydroxy-cinnamic acid. SA play important role in physiological processes related to plant growth, seed germination, thermogenesis, and plant response regulation under both biotic and abiotic stress conditions. SA signalling can alter gene expression. It is also involved in antioxidative metabolism and maintaining redox homeostasis. Plant defense hormones are also involved with SA crosstalk. Though wide studies have already been done on SA-related signalling processes, its complete mechanism of signalling is not yet known. Therefore, much work is needed to decipher the details of signalling mechanisms involving JA and SA and their role in cross talk in relation to modulate and upscale of valuable secondary metabolites of biomedical and industrial significance.

6 Conclusion

In the biosynthesis of secondary metabolites by elicitor-induced signaling in plants, JA and SA are considered among the major molecules. As elicitors, MeJA, JA, and SA stimulate bioactive compounds production to meet the large-scale requirements of pharmaceuticals. So, out of the various strategies developed by researchers, elicitation to enhance their production at commercial scale has also been studied in different in vitro cultures. JA, SA and MeJA supplementation in the culture medium and direct application on leaves (foliar spray) have been used in this regard. SA elicitation and metabolite production was found to be concentration-dependent. Low concentrations of SA application generally enhanced secondary metabolite production in *R. hybrida, D. carota, E. californica* and *J. Curcas.* Additionally, SA mediated expression of zeaxanthin epoxidase, cytosolic ascorbate peroxidase 1, and peroxidase related genes through biosynthesis of key enzymes; phenylalanine ammonia-lyase (PAL), chalcone isomerase (CHI), and isochorismate synthase (IS). SA and JA also responds to the abiotic stresses such as temperature and salinity stress which initiates stimulation of secondary metabolite productions. Similarly, JA modulates MYC2/3/4- and ANAC019/055/072, *JAV1* and *JAM1* gene expression, and biosynthesis of the key enzymes chalcone synthase (CS), PAL, succinate dehydrogenase (SDH), fumarate hydratase (FH). Hence these elicitors are biodegradable, cost-effective, and quick in action. The elicitation by JA, MeJA, and SA is therefore a potent solution for large-scale secondary metabolite production to meet the ever-expanding industrial demands.

References

Ahmad P, Prasad MNV (2012) Environmental adaptations and stress tolerance of plants in the era of climate change. In: *Environmental adaptations and stress tolerance of plants in the era of climate change*, pp 1–515. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4614-0815-4

Ahmad P, Abass Ahanger M, Nasser Alyemeni M, Wijaya L, Alam P, Ashraf M (2018) Mitigation of sodium chloride toxicity in *Solanum lycopersicum* L. by supplementation of jasmonic acid and nitric oxide. J Plant Interact 13(1):64–72

Ali M (2012) Enhanced production of artemisinin by hairy root cultures of *Artemisia dubia.* J Med Plants Res 6(9):1619–1622. https://doi.org/10.5897/jmpr11.1268

Ali M, Abbasi BH, Ali GS (2015) Elicitation of antioxidant secondary metabolites with jasmonates and gibberellic acid in cell suspension cultures of *Artemisia absinthium* L. Plant Cell, Tissue Organ Cult (PCTOC) 120(3):1099–1106

Babst BA, Ferrieri RA, Gray DW, Lerdau M, Schlyer DJ, Schueller M, Thorpe MR, Orians CM (2005) Jasmonic acid induces rapid changes in carbon transport and partitioning in Populus. New Phytol 167(1):63–72

Balažová A et al (2020) Enhancement of macarpine production in *Eschscholzia californica* suspension cultures under salicylic acid elicitation and precursor supplementation. Molecules 25(6). https://doi.org/10.3390/molecules25061261

Bali S, Jamwal VL, Kohli SK, Kaur P, Tejpal R, Bhalla V, Ohri P, Gandhi SG, Bhardwaj R, Al-Huqail AA, Siddiqui MH (2019) Jasmonic acid application triggers detoxification of lead (Pb) toxicity in tomato through the modifications of secondary metabolites and gene expression. Chemosphere 235:734–748

Bhattacharyya D et al (2012) Proteins differentially expressed in elicited cell suspension culture of *Podophyllum hexandrum* with enhanced podophyllotoxin content. Proteome Sci 10(1):1–12. https://doi.org/10.1186/1477-5956-10-34

Campos ML, Kang JH, Howe GA (2014) Jasmonate-Triggered Plant Immunity. J Chem Ecol 40(7):657–675. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10886-014-0468-3

Chaichana N, Dheeranupattana S (2012) Effects of methyl jasmonate and salicylic acid on alkaloid production from in vitro culture of *Stemona* sp. Int J Biosci Biochem Bioinf 2(3):146–150. https://doi.org/10.7763/ijbbb.2012.v2.89

Chen H, Chen F (1999) Effects of methyl jasmonate and salicylic acid on cell growth and cryptotanshinone formation in Ti transformed *Salvia miltiorrhiza* cell suspension cultures. Biotech Lett 21(9):803–807

Chen H, Jones AD, Howe GA (2006) Constitutive activation of the jasmonate signaling pathway enhances the production of secondary metabolites in tomato. FEBS Lett 580(11):2540–2546

Chini A et al (2018) An OPR3-independent pathway uses 4,5-didehydrojasmonate for jasmonate synthesis. Nat Chem Biol 14(2):171–178. https://doi.org/10.1038/nchembio.2540

Cho HY et al (2007) Enhanced benzophenanthridine alkaloid production and protein expression with combined elicitor in *Eschscholtzia californica* suspension cultures. Biotech Lett 29(12):2001–2005. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10529-007-9469-4

Cho HY et al (2008) Synergistic effects of sequential treatment with methyl jasmonate, salicylic acid and yeast extract on benzophenanthridine alkaloid accumulation and protein expression in *Eschscholtzia californica* suspension cultures. J Biotechnol 135(1):117–122. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jbiotec.2008.02.020

Chodisetti B, Rao K, Gandi S, Giri A (2015) Gymnemic acid enhancement in the suspension cultures of *Gymnema sylvestre* by using the signaling molecules—methyl jasmonate and salicylic acid. In Vitro Cell Dev Biol Plant 51(1):88–92. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11627-014-9655-8

Chotikadachanarong K (2011) Influence of salicylic acid on alkaloid production by root cultures of *Stemona curtisii* Hook F, 3, pp 322–325

Chung I-M et al (2016) Elicitation enhanced the production of phenolic compounds and biological activities in hairy root cultures of bitter melon (*Momordica charantia* L.). Braz Arch Biol Technol 59:1–10. https://doi.org/10.1590/1678-4324-2016160393

Chung IM et al (2017) Jasmonic and salicylic acids enhanced phytochemical production and biological activities in cell suspension cultures of spine gourd (*Momordica dioica* roxb). Acta Biol Hung 68(1):88–100. https://doi.org/10.1556/018.68.2017.1.8

Cingoz GS, Gurel E (2016) Effects of salicylic acid on thermotolerance and cardenolide accumulation under high temperature stress in *Digitalis trojana* Ivanina. Plant Physiol Biochem 105:145–149. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.plaphy.2016.04.023

Cirak C, Radušienė J, Kurtarc ES, Marksa M, Ivanauskas L (2020) *In vitro* plant regeneration and jasmonic acid induced bioactive chemical accumulations in two *Hypericum* species from Turkey. S Afr J Bot 128:312–318

Clarke SM et al (2009) Jasmonates act with salicylic acid to confer basal thermotolerance in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. New Phytol 182(1):175–187. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1469-8137.2008.02735.x

Dasari R et al (2020) Enhancement of production of pharmaceutically important anti-cancerous compound; cucurbitacin E via elicitation and precursor feeding of in vitro culture of *Citrullus colocynthis* (L.) Schard. Vegetos 33(2):323–334. https://doi.org/10.1007/s42535-020-00110-z

Deepthi S, Satheeshkumar K (2017) Cell line selection combined with jasmonic acid elicitation enhance camptothecin production in cell suspension cultures of *Ophiorrhiza mungos* L. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 101(2):545–558. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00253-016-7808-x

Dey A et al (2020) Methyl jasmonate and salicylic acid elicit indole alkaloid production and modulate antioxidant defence and biocidal properties in *Rauvolfia serpentina* Benth. ex Kurz. in vitro cultures. S Afr J Bot 135:1–17. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sajb.2020.07.020

Doornbos RF, Geraats BP, Kuramae EE, Van Loon LC, Bakker PA (2011) Effects of jasmonic acid, ethylene, and salicylic acid signaling on the rhizosphere bacterial community of A*rabidopsis thaliana.* Mol Plant Microbe Interact 24(4):395–407

Ee SF, Oh JM, Noor NM, Kwon TR, Mohamed-Hussein ZA, Ismail I, Zainal Z (2013) Transcriptome profiling of genes induced by salicylic acid and methyl jasmonate in *Polygonum minus.* Mol Biol Rep 40(3):2231–2241

El-Esawi MA et al (2017) Salicylic acid-regulated antioxidant mechanisms and gene expression enhance rosemary performance under saline conditions. Frontiers Physiol 8(September):1–14. https://doi.org/10.3389/fphys.2017.00716

Ellinger D et al (2010) DGL and DAD1 lipases are not essential for wound-and pathogen-induced jasmonate biosynthesis: redundant lipases contribute to jasmonate formation. Plant Physiol 153(1):114–127. https://doi.org/10.1104/pp.110.155093

Farmer EE, Ryan CA (1990) Interplant communication: airborne methyl jasmonate induces synthesis of proteinase inhibitors in plant leaves. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 87(19):7713–7716. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.87.19.7713

Gadzovska S et al (2013) The influence of salicylic acid elicitation of shoots, callus, and cell suspension cultures on production of naphtodianthrones and phenylpropanoids in *Hypericum perforatum* L. Plant Cell, Tissue Organ Cult 113(1):25–39. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-012-0248-0

Gadzovska S, Maury S, Delaunay A, Spasenoski M, Joseph C, Hagege D (2007) Jasmonic acid elicitation of *Hypericum perforatum* L. cell suspensions and effects on the production of phenylpropanoids and naphtodianthrones. Plant Cell, Tissue Organ Cult 89(1):1–13

Gai QY et al (2019) Elicitation of *Isatis tinctoria* L. hairy root cultures by salicylic acid and methyl jasmonate for the enhanced production of pharmacologically active alkaloids and flavonoids. Plant Cell, Tissue Organ Cult 137(1):77–86. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-018-01553-8

Golkar P, Taghizadeh M, Yousefian Z (2019) The effects of chitosan and salicylic acid on elicitation of secondary metabolites and antioxidant activity of safflower under in vitro salinity stress. Plant Cell, Tissue Organ Cult 137(3):575–585. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-019-01592-9

Guo B et al (2019) Salicylic acid signals plant defence against cadmium toxicity. Int J Mol Sci 20(12). https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms20122960

Gupta A et al (2017) Global profiling of phytohormone dynamics during combined drought and pathogen stress in *Arabidopsis thaliana* reveals ABA and JA as major regulators. Sci Rep 7(1):1–13. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-017-03907-2

Hadizadeh M et al (2019) Elicitation of pharmaceutical alkaloids biosynthesis by salicylic acid in marine microalgae *Arthrospira platensis.* Algal Res 42(May):101597. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.algal.2019.101597

Heinrich M, Hettenhausen C, Lange T, Wünsche H, Fang J, Baldwin IT, Wu J (2013) High levels of jasmonic acid antagonize the biosynthesis of gibberellins and inhibit the growth of N*icotiana attenuata s*tems. Plant J 73(4):591–606

Hind SR et al (2010) Tissue-type specific systemin perception and the elusive systemin receptor. Plant Signal Behav 5(1):42–44. https://doi.org/10.4161/psb.5.1.10119

Ho TT, Murthy HN, Park SY (2020) Methyl Jasmonate Induced oxidative stress and accumulation of secondary metabolites in plant cell and organ cultures. Int J Mol Sci 21(3):716

Hong G, Wang J, Hochstetter D, Gao Y, Xu P, Wang Y (2015) Epigallocatechin-3-gallate functions as a physiological regulator by modulating the jasmonic acid pathway. Physiol Plant 153(3):432–439

Hu FX, Zhong JJ (2007) Role of jasmonic acid in alteration of ginsenoside heterogeneity in elicited cell cultures of *Panax ginseng*. J Biosci Bioeng 104(6):513–516

Hu X, Neill S, Cai W, Tang Z (2003) Hydrogen peroxide and jasmonic acid mediate oligogalacturonic acid-induced saponin accumulation in suspension-cultured cells of *Panax ginseng.* Physiol Plant 118(3):414–421

Idrees M et al (2011) Salicylic acid mitigates salinity stress by improving antioxidant defence system and enhances vincristine and vinblastine alkaloids production in periwinkle [*Catharanthus roseus* (L.) G. Don]. Acta Physiol Plant 33(3):987–999. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11738-010-0631-6

Jaisi A, Panichayupakaranant P (2016) Increased production of plumbagin in *Plumbago indica* root cultures by biotic and abiotic elicitors. Biotech Lett 38(2):351–355. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10529-015-1969-z

Ji J et al (2019) Response of bioactive metabolite and biosynthesis related genes to methyl jasmonate elicitation in *Codonopsis pilosula*. Molecules 24(3). https://doi.org/10.3390/molecules24030533

Kang SM et al (2006) Effects of methyl jasmonate and salicylic acid on the production of bilobalide and ginkgolides in cell cultures of *Ginkgo biloba*. In Vitro Cell Dev Biol Plant 42(1):44–49. https://doi.org/10.1079/IVP2005719

Karban R et al (2000) Communication between plants: Induced resistance in wild tobacco plants following clipping of neighboring sagebrush. Oecologia 125(1):66–71. https://doi.org/10.1007/PL00008892

Kaur P et al (2020) Optimization of salicylic acid and chitosan treatment for bitter secoiridoid and xanthone glycosides production in shoot cultures of *Swertia paniculata* using response surface methodology and artificial neural network. BMC Plant Biol 20(1):1–13. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12870-020-02410-7

Kazmi A et al (2019) Elicitation directed growth and production of steviol glycosides in the adventitious roots of *Stevia rebaudiana* Bertoni. Ind Crops Prod 139(April 2020):111530. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.indcrop.2019.111530

Khan T et al (2019) Effects of chitosan and salicylic acid on the production of pharmacologically attractive secondary metabolites in callus cultures of *Fagonia indica*. Ind Crops Prod 129(April 2018):525–535. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.indcrop.2018.12.048

Khare S, Singh NB, Singh A, Hussain I, Niharika K, Yadav V, Bano C, Yadav RK, Amist N (2020) Plant secondary metabolites synthesis and their regulations under biotic and abiotic constraints. J Plant Biol 63(3):203–216

Khojasteh A et al (2016) Methyl jasmonate enhanced production of rosmarinic acid in cell cultures of *Satureja khuzistanica* in a bioreactor. Eng Life Sci 16(8):740–749. https://doi.org/10.1002/elsc.201600064

Kim HJ, Chen F, Wang X, Rajapakse NC (2006) Effect of methyl jasmonate on secondary metabolites of sweet basil (*Ocimum basilicum* L.). J Agric Food Chem 54(6):2327–2332

Kitisripanya T et al (2013) Dicentrine production in callus and cell suspension cultures of *Stephania venosa*. Nat Prod Commun 8(4):443–445. https://doi.org/10.1177/1934578x1300800408

Kollárová R et al (2014) Lipoxygenase activity and sanguinarine production in cell suspension cultures of California poppy (*Eschscholtzia californica* CHAM.). Pharmazie 69(8):637–640. https://doi.org/10.1691/ph.2014.4518

Kørner CJ et al (2015) Endoplasmic reticulum stress signaling in plant immunity—at the crossroad of life and death. Int J Mol Sci 16(11):26582–26598. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms161125964

Kost C, Heil M (2008) The defensive role of volatile emission and extrafloral nectar secretion for lima bean in nature. J Chem Ecol 34(1):2–13. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10886-007-9404-0

Krzyzanowska J, Czubacka A, Pecio L, Przybys M, Doroszewska T, Stochmal A, Oleszek W (2012) The effects of jasmonic acid and methyl jasmonate on rosmarinic acid production in *Mentha* × *piperita* cell suspension cultures. Plant Cell, Tissue Organ Culture (PCTOC) 108(1):73–81

Kumar A, Giridhar P (2015) Salicylic acid and methyljasmonate restore the transcription of caffeine biosynthetic N-methyltransferases from a transcription inhibition noticed during late endosperm maturation in coffee. Plant Gene 4:38–44. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.plgene.2015.09.002

Largia MJV et al (2015) Methyl jasmonate and salicylic acid synergism enhances bacoside A content in shoot cultures of *Bacopa monnieri* (L.). Plant Cell Tissue Organ Cult 122(1):9–20. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-015-0745-z

Li Q et al (2017) Transporter-mediated nuclear entry of jasmonoyl-isoleucine is essential for jasmonate signaling. Mol Plant 10(5):695–708. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.molp.2017.01.010

Liechti R, Farmer EE (2002) The Jasmonate pathway. Science 296(5573):1649–1650. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1071547

Liu F, Jiang H, Ye S, Chen WP, Liang W, Xu Y, Sun B, Sun J, Wang Q, Cohen JD, Li C (2010) The *Arabidopsis* P450 protein CYP82C2 modulates jasmonate-induced root growth inhibition, defense gene expression and indole glucosinolate biosynthesis. Cell Res 20(5):539–552

Loc NH, Giang NT, Huy ND (2016) Effect of salicylic acid on expression level of genes related with isoprenoid pathway in *Centella* (*Centella asiatica* (L.) Urban) cells. 3 Biotech 6(1):1–7. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13205-016-0404-z

Lu H (2009) Dissection of salicylic acid-mediated defense signaling networks. Plant Signaling Behav, 713–717. https://doi.org/10.4161/psb.4.8.9173

Mahalakshmi R, Eganathan P, Parida AK (2013) Salicylic acid elicitation on production of secondary metabolite by cell cultures of *Jatropha Curcas* L. Int J Pharm Pharm Sci 5(SUPPL 4):655–659

Majdi M, Abdollahi MR, Maroufi A (2015) Parthenolide accumulation and expression of genes related to parthenolide biosynthesis affected by exogenous application of methyl jasmonate and salicylic acid in *Tanacetum parthenium.* Plant Cell Rep 34:1909–1918. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00299-015-1837-2

Malarz J, Stojakowska A, Kisiel W (2007) Effect of methyl jasmonate and salicylic acid on sesquiterpene lactone accumulation in hairy roots of *Cichorium intybus.* Acta Physiol Plant 29(2):127–132. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11738-006-0016-z

Manivannan A, Soundararajan P, Park YG, Jeong BR (2016) Chemical elicitor-induced modulation of antioxidant metabolism and enhancement of secondary metabolite accumulation in cell suspension cultures of *Scrophularia kakudensis* Franch. Int J Mol Sci 17(3):399

Mateo A et al (2006) Controlled levels of salicylic acid are required for optimal photosynthesis and redox homeostasis. J Exp Bot 57(8):1795–1807. https://doi.org/10.1093/jxb/erj196

Mendoza D et al (2018) Effect of salicylic acid and methyl jasmonate in the production of phenolic compounds in plant cell suspension cultures of *Thevetia peruviana.* Biotechnol Rep 19(63):e00273. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.btre.2018.e00273

Mhamdi A, Hager J, Chaouch S, Queval G, Han Y, Taconnat L, Saindrenan P, Gouia H, Issakidis-Bourguet E, Renou JP, Noctor G (2010) *Arabidopsis* GLUTATHIONE REDUCTASE1 plays a crucial role in leaf responses to intracellular hydrogen peroxide and in ensuring appropriate gene expression through both salicylic acid and jasmonic acid signaling pathways. Plant Physiol 153(3):1144–1160

Moghadam YA, Habibi P (2013) Methyl Jasmonate and salicylic acid effects on the dopamine 2(May):89–94

Mur LAJ et al (2006) The outcomes of concentration-specific interactions between salicylate and jasmonate signaling include synergy, antagonism, and oxidative stress leading to cell death. Plant Physiol 140(1):249–262. https://doi.org/10.1104/pp.105.072348

Ni J et al (2018) Salicylic acid-induced flavonoid accumulation in *Ginkgo biloba* leaves is dependent on red and far-red light. Ind Crops Prod 118(March):102–110. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.indcrop.2018.03.044

Norozi A et al (2019) Enhanced h6h transcript level, antioxidant activity and tropane alkaloid production in *Hyoscyamus reticulatus* L. hairy roots elicited by acetylsalicylic acid. Plant Biosystems 153(3):360–366. https://doi.org/10.1080/11263504.2018.1478907

Park CH, Yeo HJ, Park YE, Chun SW, Chung YS, Lee SY, Park SU (2019) Influence of chitosan, salicylic acid and jasmonic acid on phenylpropanoid accumulation in germinated buckwheat (*Fagopyrum esculentum* Moench). Foods 8(5):153

Pedranzani H, Vigliocco A (2017) Regulation of jasmonic acid and salicylic acid levels in abiotic stress tolerance: past and present. In: Mechanisms behind phytohormonal signalling and crop abiotic stress tolerance, pp 329–370

Pérez-Alonso N et al (2012) Increased cardenolides production by elicitation of *Digitalis lanata* shoots cultured in temporary immersion systems. Plant Cell, Tissue Organ Cult 110(1):153–162. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-012-0139-4

Poór P et al (2019) The multifaceted roles of plant hormone salicylic acid in endoplasmic reticulum stress and unfolded protein response. Int J Mol Sci 20(23). https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms20235842

Rahimi S, Devi BSR, Khorolragchaa A, Kim YJ, Kim JH, Jung SK, Yang DC (2014) Effect of salicylic acid and yeast extract on the accumulation of jasmonic acid and sesquiterpenoids in *Panax ginseng* adventitious roots. Russ J Plant Physiol 61(6):811–817

Ram M et al (2013) Influence of salicylic acid and methyl jasmonate elicitation on anthocyanin production in callus cultures of *Rosa hybrida* L. Plant Cell, Tissue Organ Cult 113(3):459–467. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-013-0287-1

Ren CG, Dai CC (2012) Jasmonic acid is involved in the signaling pathway for fungal endophyte-induced volatile oil accumulation of *Atractylodes lancea* plantlets. BMC Plant Biol 12(1):128

Rezaei A, Ghanati F, Dehaghi M (2011) Stimulation of taxol production by combined salicylic acid elicitation and sonication in *Taxus* baccata cell culture. Aust J Crop Sci 5(February 2015):17–24

Rincón-Pérez J et al (2016) Fatty acids profile, phenolic compounds and antioxidant capacity in elicited callus of *Thevetia peruviana* (Pers.) K. Schum. J Oleo Sci 65(4):311–318. https://doi.org/10.5650/jos.ess15254

Roy A, Bharadvaja N (2019) Establishment of root suspension culture of *Plumbago zeylanica* and enhanced production of plumbagin. Ind Crops Prod 137(May):419–427. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.indcrop.2019.05.007

Saeed S et al (2017) Impacts of methyl jasmonate and phenyl acetic acid on biomass accumulation and antioxidant potential in adventitious roots of *Ajuga bracteosa* Wall ex Benth., a high valued endangered medicinal plant. Physiol Mol Biol Plants 23(1):229–237. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12298-016-0406-7

Sarmadi M, Karimi N, Palazón J, Ghassempour A, Mirjalili MH (2018) The effects of salicylic acid and glucose on biochemical traits and taxane production in a *Taxus baccata* callus culture. Plant Physiol Biochem 132:271–280. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.plaphy.2018.09.013

Satdive RK, Fulzele DP, Eapen S (2007) Enhanced production of azadirachtin by hairy root cultures of *Azadirachta indica* A. Juss by elicitation and media optimization. J Biotechnol 128(2):281–289. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jbiotec.2006.10.009

Sayed M et al (2017) Elicitation of flavonoids by chitosan and salicylic acid in callus of *Rumex vesicarius* L. Acta Hort 1187:165–176. https://doi.org/10.17660/ActaHortic.2017.1187.18

Shabani L, Ehsanpour AA, Asghari G, Emami J (2009) Glycyrrhizin production by *in vitro* cultured *Glycyrrhiza glabra* elicited by methyl jasmonate and salicylic acid. Russ J Plant Physiol 56(5):621–626

Sharifzadeh Naeini M et al (2020) Production of some benzylisoquinoline alkaloids in *Papaver armeniacum* L. hairy root cultures elicited with salicylic acid and methyl jasmonate. In Vitro Cell Dev Biol Plant. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11627-020-10123-7

Shuang Z, Hong T (2020) Enhanced production of valtrate in hairy root cultures of *Valeriana jatamansi* Jones by methyl jasmonate, jasmonic acid and salicylic acid elicitors. Notulae Botanicae Horti Agrobotanici Cluj-Napoca 48(2):839–848

Singh M et al (2020) Foliar application of elicitors enhanced the yield of withanolide contents in *Withania somnifera* (L.) Dunal (variety, Poshita). *3 Biotech* 10(4). https://doi.org/10.1007/s13205-020-2153-2

Sivanandhan G et al (2012) Optimization of elicitation conditions with methyl jasmonate and salicylic acid to improve the productivity of withanolides in the adventitious root culture of *Withania somnifera* (L.) dunal. Appl Biochem Biotechnol 168(3):681–696. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12010-012-9809-2

Soundararajan M, Swamy GS, Gaonkar SK, Deshmukh S (2018) Influence of triacontanol and jasmonic acid on metabolomics during early stages of root induction in cultured tissue of tomato (*Lycopersicon esculentum*). Plant Cell, Tissue Organ Cult (PCTOC) 133(1):147–157

Sudha G, Ravishankar GA (2003) Elicitation of anthocyanin production in callus cultures of Daucus carota and the involvement of methyl jasmonate and salicylic acid. Acta Physiol Plant 25(3):249–256. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11738-003-0005-4

Taj F et al (2019) Improved production of industrially important essential oils through elicitation in the adventitious roots of *Artemisia amygdalina*. Plants 8(10). https://doi.org/10.3390/plants8100430

Tamogami S, Kodama O (2000) Coronatine elicits phytoalexin production in rice leaves (*Oryza sativa* L.) in the same manner as jasmonic acid. Phytochemistry 54(7):689–694

Tamogami S, Rakwal R, Kodama O (1997) Phytoalexin production elicited by exogenously applied jasmonic acid in rice leaves (*Oryza sativa* L.) is under the control of cytokinins and ascorbic acid. FEBS Lett 412(1):61–64

Thiruvengadam M et al (2016) Enhanced production of anthraquinones and phenolic compounds and biological activities in the cell suspension cultures of *Polygonum multiflorum.* Int J Mol Sci 17(11). https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms17111912

Truman W et al (2007) Arabidopsis systemic immunity uses conserved defense signaling pathways and is mediated by jasmonates. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 104(3):1075–1080. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0605423104

Van Fürden B, Humburg A, Fuss E (2005) Influence of methyl jasmonate on podophyllotoxin and 6- methoxypodophyllotoxin accumulation in *Linum album* cell suspension cultures. Plant Cell Rep 24(5):312–317. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00299-005-0954-8

Veerashree V, Anuradha CM, Kumar V (2012) Elicitor-enhanced production of gymnemic acid in cell suspension cultures of *Gymnema sylvestre* R. Br. Plant Cell Tissue Organ Cult 108(1):27–35. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-011-0008-6

Vera-Reyes I et al (2015) Monoterpenoid indole alkaloids and phenols are required antioxidants in glutathione depleted *Uncaria tomentosa* root cultures. Frontiers Environ Sci 3(April):1–11. https://doi.org/10.3389/fenvs.2015.00027

Walker TS, Bais HP, Vivanco JM (2002) Jasmonic acid-induced hypericin production in cell suspension cultures of *Hypericum perforatum* L. (St. John's wort). *Phytochemistry 60*(3):289–293

Wang F et al (2017) Transcriptome analysis of salicylic acid treatment in *Rehmannia glutinosa* hairy roots using RNA-seq technique for identification of genes involved in acteoside biosynthesis. Front Plant Sci 8(May):1–15. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2017.00787

Wasternack C, Hause B (2013) Jasmonates: Biosynthesis, perception, signal transduction and action in plant stress response, growth and development. An update to the 2007 review in Annals of Botany. Ann Bot 111(6):1021–1058. https://doi.org/10.1093/aob/mct067

Wiktorowska E, Długosz M, Janiszowska W (2010) Significant enhancement of oleanolic acid accumulation by biotic elicitors in cell suspension cultures of *Calendula officinalis* L. Enzyme and Microbial Technol 46(1):14–20

Xu A, Zhan JC, Huang WD (2015) Effects of ultraviolet C, methyl jasmonate and salicylic acid, alone or in combination, on stilbene biosynthesis in cell suspension cultures of *Vitis vinifera* L. cv. Cabernet Sauvignon. Plant Cell Tissue Organ Cult 122(1):197–211. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-015-0761-z

Yan L et al (2013) Role of tomato lipoxygenase D in wound-induced jasmonate biosynthesis and plant immunity to insect herbivores. PLoS Genet 9(12). https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pgen.1003964

Yang DH, Baldwin IT, Wu J (2013) Silencing Brassinosteroid Receptor BRI1 Impairs Herbivory-elicited accumulation of Jasmonic Acid-isoleucine and Diterpene Glycosides, but not Jasmonic Acid and Trypsin Proteinase Inhibitors in *Nicotiana attenuata.* J Integr Plant Biol 55(6):514–526

Yu KW, Gao W, Hahn EJ, Paek KY (2002) Jasmonic acid improves ginsenoside accumulation in adventitious root culture of *Panax ginseng* CA Meyer. Biochem Eng J 11(2–3):211–215

Zhang C, Lei Y, Lu C, Wang L, Wu J (2020) MYC2, MYC3, and MYC4 function additively in wounding-induced jasmonic acid biosynthesis and catabolism. J Integr Plant Biol 62(8):1159–1175

Zhou J, Fang L, Li X, Guo L, Huang L (2012) Jasmonic acid (JA) acts as a signal molecule in LaCl 3-induced baicalin synthesis in *Scutellaria baicalensis* seedlings. Biol Trace Elem Res 148(3):392–395

Zhou J, Ran ZF, Liu Q, Xu ZX, Xiong YH, Fang L, Guo LP (2019) Jasmonic acid serves as a signal role in smoke-isolated butenolide-induced tanshinones biosynthesis in *Salvia miltiorrhiza* hairy root. S Afr J Bot 121:355–359

Zhu X, Chen J, Xie Z, Gao J, Ren G, Gao S, Zhou X, Kuai B (2015) Jasmonic acid promotes degreening via MYC 2/3/4-and ANAC 019/055/072-mediated regulation of major chlorophyll catabolic genes. Plant J 84(3):597–610

Złotek U, Michalak-Majewska M, Szymanowska U (2016) Effect of jasmonic acid elicitation on the yield, chemical composition, and antioxidant and anti-inflammatory properties of essential oil of lettuce leaf basil (*Ocimum basilicum* L.). Food Chem 213:1–7 (www.chemspider.com)

Role of Jasmonates and Salicylates in Plant Allelopathy

Anam Asif, Mohd Affan Baig, and M. Badruzzaman Siddiqui

Abstract Phytohormones reported to be the most important category of hormones playing key role in the plant growth and developmental processes. Most of these hormones are considered to be strongly communicative in nature. Among the diversified forms of phytohormones the jasmonates and salicylates have profound role in plant defense process. These phytohormones act as signaling molecules in secondary metabolite production for plant defense responses which is mainly due to their methylated products. These vital chemical messengers of the plant system cause wide range of morphological and physiological changes. The Biological encroachment has found its way into the flashes of Allelopathy, the mechanism that by its defensive nature influences the native plant species, by the continuous production of chemical exudates thereby hindering the growth of the plant. Allelopathy provides an insight for herbicide and weed control. The exogenous application of phytohormones can upraise allelopathic potential in plants. The plants acquire a wide radius of mechanisms to combat invasion of other plants which include physical, chemical barriers and defense responses that get started off upon exogenous application of communicating molecules, in which rhizosphere being the utmost sink for allelochemicals. This chapter describes the role of jasmonates and salicylates in plant allelopathy and different pathways of signal transduction involved.

1 Introduction

The commencement of Allelopathy was written under the name of Molisch (Molisch 1937), "allelopathy" the root word has a Greek origin, meaning the counter effect of native plant over another. Rice demonstrated allelopathy in terms of neighboring plants and their direct or indirect positive as well as negative impact of them on

---

A. Asif · M. B. Siddiqui
Department of Botany, Aligarh Muslim University, Aligarh, India

M. A. Baig (✉)
Department of Food Science, College of Food and Agriculture, United Arab Emirates University, Al Ain, UAE

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2021

T. Aftab and M. Yusuf (eds.), *Jasmonates and Salicylates Signaling in Plants*,
Signaling and Communication in Plants,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-75805-9_6

other plant via the release of chemical exudates (Rice 1984). It is an intervention process, in which the physiologically active or inactive parts of the plant release chemicals, which are known. as allelochemicals. It is also defined as direct or indirect communication, via the released chemicals from one organism which thereby counteract the physiological activity of neighboring organism (Molisch 1937; Rice 1984). Plants and microbiota associated with them simultaneously produce varied compounds of different chemical nature, with most of the does not involved in primary metabolism which is pre-requisite for the plant growth and development. These compounds having low organic weight are commonly called plant secondary metabolites. Allelochemicals are secondary metabolites which can affect behavior of neighboring plants through stimulatory and/or inhibitory effects on their growth and health (Rice 1974). This phenomenon is termed as allelopathy which was first coined by Molisch (1937). Some researchers defined it as counter effect of plants on other plants through indirect biochemical interactions, and microorganisms mediated release of allelochemicals by plants (Weston and Duke 2003) Infact, proposition of allelopathy as a result of evolution within existent plant patches may have detrimental effect on the newly inhabiting plants (Mallik and Pellissier 2000).

The International Society of Allelopathy (IAS) has eliminated the effect and impact of herbivores from the definition of allelopathy (Weir et al. 2004). Most of the researchers have focused only upon plant mediated interactions. Upon encountering stress prone conditions, chemicals released from the plants deal with their enemies. The plant defense mechanism is pervasive, empirical, and activate through a circuitous network of communicating molecules like jasmonic acid and salicylic acid. Jasmonates and salicylates directs the defence mechanism in plants (Kessler and Baldwin 2002) and induce resistivity in plants against insects and pathogens (Creelman and Mullet 1997). Most of the times jasmonic acid (JA) and salicylic acid (SA) are involved in activating the genes which control resistance and defense mechanism (Reinbothe et al. 1994; Thomma et al. 1998; Turner et al. 2002). Plant tissues including leaves, stem, roots, flowers, seed, rhizomes, pollen, bark, and buds release allelochemicals which are ubiquitous in nature and can be released over time (Weston and Duke 2003). Several mechanisms are involved in release of allelochemicals from plants over time in the environment which include volatilization or leaching from aerial parts, exudation from roots and decomposition of plant residues in soil (Cheng and Cheng 2015).

The reports from above studies have created a doubt regarding the importance and role of allelopathic interactions as well as methods demonstrating them (Harper 1977) Such studies provides more rigorous standard of proof for allelopathic interactions than any other plant-plant interactions (Harper 1977). A reasonable allelopathic interaction involve ecologically relevant species that interact in nature. The chemical mediated interaction must undergo identification and the amount of chemical released into the environment and can be simulated and quantified for experimental studies (Williamson 1990). Bioassays describing the allelopathic interaction in plants can be considered as unambiguous proof of allelopathy which might get attributed to the quantity of chemicals released under natural circumstances (Newman and Rovira 1978; Putnam and Tang 1986; Inderjit 1996). Induction of seed germination via allelopathy is attributed to inhibition or toxicity or both during seed to seed or plant to seed interactions. Delaying or slowing growth can also significantly inhibit the competitive abilities of the affected plant and have large fitness effect thus complete inhibition is not mandatory.

Several case studies were reported which demonstrated the presence of MeJA as signalling molecule in plants. In sage brushes, MeJA is a highly active compound which is present in massive quantities (Karban et al. 2000; Preston et al. 2001). MeJA released by sagebrush into its surrounding environment as a volatile compound as well as in aqueous form (Karban et al. 2000; Preston et al. 2001). Small concentration of MeJA released by sagebrush via volatilization and leaching in the environment is enough for inhibition of seed germination. The plant must become desensitized to the compound itself before release of an active compound or any effective toxin into its surrounding environment. This case study has made the fact crystal clear that MeJA is an active compound with allelopathic properties. The final and the most crucial step in demonstration of allelopathy and the chemical species mediating the interaction is compared with the applicational criteria postulated by Koch (Harper 1977). These postulates, basically focuses on understanding the nature and symptoms of the disease, and it was very difficult to apply for allelopathic research as there is a difference between how disease spreads in a body and the activity of active allelopathic compounds in the environment. Synergism between different chemical compounds that do not have one to one relationship and having allelopathic response provide a framework to carry out test for proposed allelopathic substances (Williamson 1990).

2 Allelopathy in Plants

Allelopathy is an event which effects the morphology,etiology,anatomy and developmental patterns of other plant existing in the same vicinity via release of growth inhibitory compounds (Hussain et al. 2011; Farooq et al. 2011; Pan et al. 2015). The allelochemicals sinked into the surroundings are ecologically stable (Duke et al. 2002), thus they are ecofriendly, shield agronomic products (Sodaeizadeh et al. 2010), along with edging off the community health issues (Khanh 2007) and therefore are a better alternative of herbicide for haulting the vigorous growth of weeds. About 240 weed species is reported to intercess with the progress and replenishment of new crops (Qasem and Foy 2001). The allelopathy is a sole effective technique in certain cropping patterns and also in controlling the weed invasion. The allelopathic nature of about 240 weed species has been found to interfere with the growth and production of crops (Qasem and Foy 2001). Whittaker and Feeny (1971) coined the term allelochemical. Secondary metabolites sometimes act as allelo-chemical. At a particular concentration allelochemicals retards the growth of some species or they might accelerate the growth of same or different species at lower concentration (Narwal 1994). With the help of allelopathy, the interaction between weed-crop, crop-crop, cropweed and weed-weed can be easily demonstrated. Allelopathic compounds show selectivity towards different plant species and can change the composition of plant populations. Allelochemicals can be discharged in the soil by decomposition, root exudation and volatilization of compounds. Allelopathy can be potentially utilized for weed control by releasing allelochemicals from leaves, flowers, seeds, stems, and roots of living or decomposing plant materials (Weston 1996).

Plants are always being the hotspot for most of the herbivorous attacks, pathogenic attacks and strongly competing nearby plants. In response to which they have expanded an array of chemicals that defend against pathogens, herbivores and provide compounds with allelopathic traits. The JA and SA signaling pathways induce and regulate the defense against herbivorous and pathogenic attack. Exogenous application of JA elevates the resistivity of widely ranging plants against pathogens in the workfield (Baldwin et al. 1998). Bioactivity and structure of several bioactive compounds extracted from plants have been studied so far but the information on mechanism of action of allelochemicals is limited (Vyvyan 2002). Benzoxazinones (BOA), sarmentine, citral, momilactones and sorgoleone are the allelochemicals which serve as sources for the discovery of new herbicides. Various cultivated grasses exude benzoxazinones from their roots and exerts multiple physiological effects on plants. The mechanism of action of BOA in plants include production of ROS against oxidative stress (Schulz et al. 2013). Competitive allelopathy occurs between one or more plant species when they exist together in the same vicinity. Several studies reported this phenomenon where different plant species existing together retaliate to allelochemicals which can affect their growth and biomass allocation (Rutherford and Powrie 1993; Ninkovic 2003; Kong et al. 2006).

In Agroecosystems allelopathic plants have some positive impacts through their effects on herbicides. Various classes of allelochemicals such as alkaloids, flavonoids, benzoxazines, ethylene, cyanogenic compounds, cinnamic acid derivatives, and some other stimulants, were extracted from the seed germination of varied terrestrial and aquatic plants. These allelochemicals are strongly phytotoxic to many plants. A great recognition to an agroecosystem is due to preexisting crops as allelopathic plants. Allelopathic potential of a selective crop plant can be used as a companion crop therefore, weeds will selectively out number certain plants but will not hinder the growth of the main crop plant, like oats, beets, rye, barley, corn, wheat, peas, millet etc. Many companion crops were found to be influential in hampering the growth of number of weeds. Plant hormone ethylene has powerful ability to initiate seed germination. Therefore, ethylene can be used to initiate seed germination in the absence of a host plant. The germination of seeds of weed plants stimulates the release of suicidal allelochemicals that results in the reduction of dormant seeds in the soil. Allelopathic interactions have important role of microorganisms because of their ability to easily alter the released allelochemicals. Allelopathic potential of plants can be enhanced owing to their weed suppressing ability and their genetic modification has been suggested as a possibility.

Allelopathy has emerged as a leading trend in agricultural ecosystems when it comes to collective or successive cultivation of a variety of plants (Scognamiglio et al. 2013). However, allelochemicals are widely used as a potent substitute for natural herbicides. Owing to its natural origin researchers proposed its incentive in the face of the chemical compounds being less polluting contrasting to the traditional herbicides, and inkling towards the suppression of weeds resistance to earlier used synthetic compounds (Reigosa et al. 1999).

3 Phytohormones in Plant Allelopathy

The allelochemicals hinders the growth and development of nearby plants by bringing on the secondary oxidative stress displaying enlarged production of ROS which act as a trigger (Weir et al. 2004) regulating response to biotic and abiotic havoc (Foyer CH and Noctor G, 2005). Hormonal signaling transduction depends on ROS production sites which is implicated as secondary messenger (Kwak et al. 2006). Secondary compounds must favor the establishment of a plant, leading to high reproduction rate in stressful environment. Even now it is not clear, whether the release of these potential exudates is active or passive. In last few years various articles related to allelopathic interactions were published however very few researchers have orchestrated on specific phytohormones and their mechanism of action.

JA and SA are well known signaling molecules and knowledge of their involvement in defense against predators and microbes is ever increasing but there is less information about their interactions and behavior with other plant competitors. Number of studies were carried out for interaction of JA and SA to allelochemicals. The relation of JA and SA in a rice -barnyard grass coexistence systems to the rice allelochemicals were quantified. Endogenous JA was released from the grass roots leading to the production of rice allelochemicals. SA was not detected as an exogenous signaling molecule in the coexistence system. Production of defensive metabolites in plants is elicited by JA and SA signaling compounds (Beckers and Spoel 2006; Bari and Jones 2009; Pieterse et al. 2009). Certain allelopathic crops grown in the presence of competing weeds can elicit the production of allelochemicals (Dayan 2006; Kong et al. 2006; Chen et al. 2010). Barnyard grass is a common paddy weed which usually coexists with rice crop. Several studies reported effect of rice allelochemicals on barnyard grass (Koeduka et al. 2005; Zhao et al. 2005). Rice yields can drastically reduce due to barnyard grass infestation of paddy fields which might be due to allelopathic interactions between these plants (Kong et al. 2006; Xuan et al. 2006). Alternatively, few rice varieties can cease germination and growth of barnyard grass through release of allelochemicals (Gealy 2013; Kong et al. 2008). Root interactions between allelopathic rice variety and competing barnyard grass can elicit the release of allelochemicals by rice (Kong et al. 2006; Gealy and Fischer 2010). Very little data is available which calls for further studies on the role of chemicals and other hormones in stress signaling.

4 Jasmonates

An endogenetic growth regulatory substance before all else recognized as a stress regulator in higher plants. JA are derived from fatty acids including components such as methyl jasmonates, jasmonate isoleucine conjugates and jasmonic acid (Ruan et al. 2019). The core of the JA consists of 3-oxo-2-2'-cis-pentenyl-cyclopentane-1-acetic acid a remote signalling molecule involved in diverse developmental process that was originally considered as stress related hormone in upper class plants (Campos et al. 2014; Llanes et al. 2016). Similarly, the exogenous application of JA also has a regulatory effect on plants. JA does not counter independently it works in unison with complicated signalling cascades of other phytohormones. JA has synergistic and antagonistic effects with ABA, ET, SA and other plant hormones in order to resist environmental stress. Over the last decades numerous genes and TFs involved in the JA biosynthesis and the signal transduction pathway have been identified including various inhibitors and activators involved in environmental signalling (Howe et al. 2018; Wasternack 2007). This plant signalling molecule is closely associated with physiological and molecular response. Physiological responses often include activation of the anti-oxidant system (peroxidase, superoxide anion radical, and NADPH oxidase), regulation of stomatal opening and closing, accumulation of amino acids (isoleucine and methionine) and soluble sugars (Karpets et al. 2014; Wasternack 2014; Acharya and Assmann 2009). Molecular responses often involve the expression of JA associated genes (JAZ, AOS1, AOC, LOX2, and COI1) (Hu et al. 2017; Robson et al. 2010), interactions with other plant hormones (ABA, ET, SA, GA, IAA, and BR) (Ku et al. 2018; Yang et al. 2019) and interactions with TFs (MYC2, bHLH148) (Zhao et al. 2013; Seo et al. 2011). This chapter basically focuses on the allelopathic effects of JAs and SAs that mediate environmental response. The growth of Nicotiana attenuata is inhibited, due to allelopathic activity of methyl jasmonates (MeJ) which is released in excess by the aerial parts of sagebrush. To recognize the typification of secondary metabolites different extracts of roots in growth bioassays with naturally existing tobacco were refined for test of volatiles by various researchers. The fractions depicting volatile compounds were rich in phytotoxins. The allelopathic potential of methyl jasmonates is then compared with these root volatiles.

The roots of the allelopathic crop plants release an astounding several different types of compounds such as alkaloids, flavonoids, terpenoids, and most of them are specific to roots only and play major part in plant armor system (Field et al. 2006). Roots can dominate over the soil microbial community by releasing a broad range of chemical exudates, which can affect the physical and chemical properties of the soil, inhibition of plant growth, interaction with herbivores, communication with other plant species and stimulating beneficial symbiosis (Walker et al. 2003; Bais et al. 2006). Volatiles emitted from the roots having allelopathic potential still needs to be taken into serious consideration (Lin et al. 2007; Ens et al. 2009). Few volatile organic compounds (VOCs) such as 1,8-cineol is emitted by the roots of *Arabidopsis thaliana* (Steeghs et al. 2004).

Currently, monoterpenes a class of volatile terpenoids extracted from roots and the rhizosphere of Pinus spp. were identified by solvent and dynamic headspace. (Lin et al. 2007). The bitou bush (*Chrysanthemoides monilifera*) is an invasive plant which release volatiles from the roots. Ens et al. (2009) analyzed these volatiles using gas chromatography and mass spectrometry and demonstrated the allelopathic impacts of the sesquiterpenes.

An important shrub *A. tridentata* emits volatile terpenoids from its aerial parts. These terpenoids such as 1,8-cineol, alpha-pinene, and camphor has inhibitory effect on the establishment of competitors which is due to their allelopathic properties (Weaver et al. 1977). The shoots of *A. tridentata* release non-volatile sesquiterpene lactones namely achillin, desacetoxymatricarin, arbusculin-A, viscidulin-B and viscidulin-C have the growth inhibitory effects on cucumber (*C.sativus*) radicles and hypocotyls in and also cause increase in rate of respiration in plants (McCahon et al. 1973).

The methyl jasmonate (MeJA) is an endogenous plant hormone having volatile nature and allelopathic potential. Aerial parts of *A.tridentata* emits MeJA as allelopathic aggregates (Preston et al. 2002) which can activate the formation of shielding compounds released from *N. attenuata* and the surrounding plants growing in their vicinity (Preston et al. 2002; Karban et al. 2000; Kessler et al. 2006). Airborne MeJA released by *A. tridentata* can arrest seed germination in *N. attenuata* (Preston et al. 2004). Furthermore, the seed germination of *N. attenuata* was restricted when sown in the same soil as that of A. tridentata, or when the seeds were sown in the soil used to germinate *A. tridentata* (Preston et al. 2002). MeJA is responsible for the maximum inhibitory action of original litter extract of sagebrush (Preston et al. 2002). MeJA released from the shoots of sagebrush and other compounds display pronounce allelopathic properties in the soil around the plant (Preston et al. 2002).

Several studies reported that rice is allelopathic and release allelochemicals into its environment. Various compounds have been identified as potential rice allelochemicals such as terpenes, fatty acids, phenylalkanoic acid, phenolic acids, hydroxamic acids, and indoles. Different studies revealed that the labdane related diterpenoid momilactones are important allelochemicals specifically, momilactone B which is released by rice plants from their roots into the native environment. Momilactone B seems to account for maximum observed allelopathy in rice. Exogenous application of JA leads to the production of momilactone A, potential allelochemicals in rice and a major phytoalexin (Nojiri et al. 1996). Poplar leaves have increased levels of phenolic acids when exogenously treated with methyl jasmonate (MeJA) (An et al. 2006). Two acyclic homoterpenes 4,8,12-trimethyl-1,3E,7E,11-tridecatetraene (homoterpene I), 4,8-dimethyl-1,3E,7-dimethylnonatriene (homoterpene II), which are of diterpenoid and sesquiterpenoid origin, can be induced by 0.1–10 mM of JA on leaves of and Zea mays and Phaseolus lunatus (Jorn et al. 1994). MeJA also induce indole glucosinolate biosynthesis in Arabidopsis (Brader et al. 2001) and oilseed rape (Loivamäki et al. 2004). Thus, allelopathic interactions may play vital role in natural ecosystem. However, this area has been rather controversial and the evidence for allelochemical mediated plant allelopathy is mostly correlative (Field et al. 2006). It is hypothesized that the JA and SA signaling pathways triggers the release of chemicals which are reported to exhibit allelopathic properties.

5 Salicylates

Salicylic acid is a monohydroxy benzoic acid i.e., benzene ring containing carboxylic acid and a hydroxy group at the ortho position. It is generally obtained from the bark of the white willow and wintergreen leaves, it has a role as an inhibitor, a plant metabolite, an algal metabolite and a plant hormone which is a conjugate acid of salicylate (Green et al. 2017). It is one of many phenolic compounds that are synthesized by the plants. Plant phenolics were shown to be involved in many important biological processes, including allelopathy. SA is a critical hormone that regulate many aspects of plant growth and development as well as thermogenesis and disease resistance.

Biosynthesis of SA in plants utilize the isochorismate and the phenylalanine ammonia lyase pathways and many other important compounds.

In plant pathogen interactions, salicylic acid is the most popular inducer of systematically acquired resistance in plants as a result of which the defense-related genes were expressed and phytoalexins, phenylpropanoids and pathogenesis-related proteins were synthesized (Metraux 2001; Durrant and Dong 2004; De Vos et al. 2005). The biosynthesis of secondary metabolites in plants was also initiated by SA (Taguchi et al. 2001). Methylsalicylate treatment has increased levels of u-tropine, and tropine in jimsonweed (Datura stramonium) seedlings (Fan 2005) and induced triterpenoid synthesis in both Galphimia glauca and Centella asiatica plantlets (Mangas et al. 2006).

SA is a natural phenolic compound that plays a role in the regulation of physiological and biochemical processes it contains aromatic ring bearing a hydroxyl group which is synthesized by the plant (Santner and Estelle 2009). These hydroxyl groups are involved in lignin biosynthesis; others serve as allelopathic compounds, regulate plant responses to abiotic stress and disease resistance by inducing antimicrobial defense compounds termed phytoalexins or by signalling defense activation (Raskin 1992; Yusuf et al. 2013; Wiesel 2015). The exogenous application of SA act as potential antioxidant capacity inducers, and also increase the levels of hydrogen peroxide in plants. These pathways also regulate many physiological processes in plants, such as increased germination rate, cell growth, stomatal opening, photosynthesis and ion uptake (Vazirimehr et al. 2014). Methyl salicylates is a volatile organic compound which is synthesized from SA. MeSA is associated with induced resistance plant defense which has been used in effective disease control methods (Tavares et al. 2014; Tang et al. 2005; Kauffman et al. 1973).

Treatment of seeds with MeSA accelerate the rate of germination and growth of rice. MeSA influences seed germination, cell growth, seedling establishment, stomatal closure, respiration, senescence associated gene expression, fruit yield, basal thermotolerance, as well as nodulation in legumes (Yusuf et al. 2013; Vlot et al. 2009). The allelopathic potential of the root and shoot of rice thus gets increased after treatment with MeSA.

6 Conclusion

This chapter concludes the allelopathic potentiality of strongly active secondary metabolites, plant hormones as well as transcription factors i.e. JA and SA. The above- mentioned theories has clearly described the impact of the chemicals released from different parts of the plants which are coincidently components of JA and SA having strong indulgence in the growth and development of native plant community.

References

Acharya BR, Assmann SM (2009) Hormone interactions in stomatal function. Plant Mol Biol 69:451–462

An et al (2006) A change of phenolic acids content in poplar leaves induced by methyl salicylate and methyl jasmonate. J for Res 17:107–110

Bais HP, Weir TL, Perry LG, Gilroy S, Vivanco JM (2006) The role of root exudates in rhizosphere interactions with plants and other organisms. Annu Rev Plant Biol 57(1):233–266

Baldwin et al (1998) Jasmonate-induced responses are costly but benefit plants under attack in native populations. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 95:8113–8118

Bari R, Jones JDG (2009) Role of plant hormones in plant defence responses. Plant Mol Biol 69(4):473–488

Beckers GJM, Spoel SH (2006) Fine-tuning plant defence signalling: salicylate versus jasmonate. Plant Biol 8(1):1–10

Brader et al (2001) Jasmonate-dependent induction of indole glucosinolates in Arabidopsis by culture filtrates of the nonspecific pathogen Erwinia carotovora. Plant Physiol 126:849–860

Campos ML, Kang JH, Howe GA (2014) Jasmonate-triggered plant immunity. J Chem Ecol 40:657–675

Chen M, Xie LJ, Zhou JR, Song YY, Wang RL, Chen S, Su YJ, Zeng RS (2010) Collection, purification and structure elucidation of allelochemicals in Streptomyces sp. 6803. Allelopath J 25(1):93–106

Cheng F, Cheng Z (2015) Research progress on the use of plant allelopathy in agriculture and the physiological and ecological mechanisms of allelopathy. Front Plant Sci 6

Creelman RA, Mullet JE (1997) Biosynthesis and action of jasmonates in plants. Annu Rev Plant Physiol Plant Mol Biol 48:355–381

Dayan FE (2006) Factors modulating the levels of the allelochemical sorgoleone in Sorghum bicolor. Planta 224(2):339–346

De Vos M, Van Oosten VR, Van Poecke RM, Van Pelt JA, Pozo MJ, Mueller MJ, Buchala AJ, Metraux JP, Van Loon LC, Dicke M, Pieterse CM (2005) Signal signature and transcriptome changes of Arabidopsis during pathogen and insect attack. Plant Microbe Interact 18:923–937

Duke SO, Dayan FE, Rimando AM, Schrader KK, Aliotta G, Oliva A, Romagni JG (2002) Chemicals from nature for weed management. Weed Sci 50(2):138–151

Durrant WE, Dong X (2004) Systemic acquired resistance. Annu Rev Phytopathol 42:185–209

Ens EJ, Bremner JB, French K, Korth J (2009) Identification of volatile compounds released by roots of an invasive plant, bitou bush (Chrysanthemoides monilifera spp. rotundata), and their inhibition of native seedling growth. Biol Invasions 11(2):275–287

Ens EJ, French K, Bremner JB (2009) Evidence for allelopathy as a mechanism of community composition change by an invasive exotic shrub, Chrysanthemoides monilifera spp. rotundata. Plant Soil 316(1–2):125–137

Fan D (2005) Effects of glyphosate, chlorsulfuron, and methyl jasmonate on growth and alkaloid biosynthesis of jimsonweed (Datura stramonium L.). Pestic Biochem Physiol 82:16–26

Farooq M, Jabran K, Cheema ZA, Wahid A, Siddique KH (2011) The role of allelopathy in agricultural pest management. Pest Manag Sci 67(5):493–506

Field B, Jordán F, Osbourn A (2006) First encounters—deployment of defence-related natural products by plants. New Phytol 172(2):193–207

Foyer CH, Noctor G (2005) Redox homeostasis and antioxidant signaling: a metabolic interface between stress perception and physiological responses. Plant Cell 17(7):1866–1875

Gealy D (2013) Root distribution and potential interactions between allelopathic rice. Sprangletop (*Leptochloa spp.*), and Barnyard grass (*Echinochloa crus-galli*) based on 13C Isotope Discrimination Analysis

Gealy DR, Fischer AJ (2010) Weed Sci 58(3):359–368

Green T, Rogers S, Franzen A, Gentry RA (2017) critical review of the literature to conduct a toxicity assessment for oral exposure to methyl salicylate. Crit Rev Toxicol 47:98–120

Harper JL (1977) Population biology of plants

Howe GA, Major IT, Koo AJ (2018) Modularity in jasmonate signaling for multistress resilience. Annu Rev Entomol 69:387–415

Hussain MI, Gonzalez L, Reigosa MJ (2011) Allelopathic potential of Acacia melanoxylon on the germination and root growth of native species. Weed Biology and Management 11(1):18–28

Hu YR, Jiang YJ, Han X, Wang HP, Pan JJ, Yu DQ (2017) Jasmonate regulates leaf senescence and tolerance to cold stress: crosstalk with other phytohormones. J Exp Bot 68:1361–1369

Inderjit (1996) Plant phenolics in allelopathy. Bot Rev 62(2):186–202

Jorn H, Jens D, Siegfried B, Wilhelm B (1994) Herbivore-induced volatiles: the emission of acyclic homoterpenes from leaves of Phaseolus lunatus and Zea mays can be triggered by a glucosidase and jasmonic acid. FEBS Lett 352:146–150

Karban R, Baldwin IT, Baxter KJ, Laue G, Felton GW (2000) Communication between plants: induced resistance in wild tobacco plants following clipping of neighboring sagebrush. Oecologia 125(1):66–71

Karpets YV, Kolupaev YE, Lugovaya AA, Oboznyi AI (2014) Effect of jasmonic acid on the pro-/antioxidant system of wheat coleoptiles as related to hyperthermia tolerance. Russ J Plant Physiol 61:339–346

Kauffman H, Reddy A, Hsieh S, Merca S (1973) Improved technique for evaluating resistance of rice varieties to *Xanthomonas oryzae.* Plant Dis. Rep

Kessler A, Baldwin IT (2002) Plant response to insect herbivory: the emerging molecular analysis. Annu Rev Plant Biol 53:299–328

Kessler A, Halitschke R, Diezel C, Baldwin IT (2006) Priming of plant defense responses in nature by airborne signaling between Artemisia tridentata and Nicotiana attenuata. Oecol 148(2):280–292

Khanh TD (2007) Role of allelochemicals for weed management in rice. Allelopath J 19:85–96

Khanh TD, Chung IM, Xuan TD (2007) Rice allelopathy and the possibility for weed management. Annals of Applied Biology 151(3):325–339

Koeduka T, Matsui K, Hasegawa M, Akakabe Y, Kajiwara T (2005) Rice fatty acid -dioxygenase is induced by pathogen attack and heavy metal stress:activation through jasmonate signaling. J Plant Physiol 162(8):912–920

Kong CH, Li HB, Hu F, Xu XH, Wang P (2006) Allelochemicals released by rice roots and residues in soil. Plant Soil 288(1–2):47–56

Kong CH, Wang P, Zhao H, Xu XH, Zhu YD (2008) Impact of allelochemical exuded from allelopathic rice on soil microbial community. Soil Biol Biochem 40(7):1862–1869

Ku YS, Sintaha M, Cheung MY, Lam HM (2018) Plant hormone signaling crosstalks between biotic and abiotic stress responses. Int J Mol Sci 19:3206

Kwak JM, Nguyen V, Schroeder JI (2006) The role of reactive oxygen species in hormonal responses. Plant Physiol 141(2):323–329

Lin C, Owen S, Penuelas J (2007) Volatile organic compounds in the roots and rhizosphere of Pinus spp. Soil Biol Biochem 39(4):951–960

Llanes A, Andrade A, Alenabo S, Luna V (2016) Alterations of endogenous hormonal levels in plants under drought and salinity. Am J Plant Sci 7:1357–1371

Loivamäki M, Holopainen JK, Nerg A-M (2004) Chemical changes induced by methyl jasmonate in oilseed rape grown in the laboratory and in the field. J Agric Food Chem 52(25):7607–7613

Mallik AU, Pellissier F (2000) J of Chem Ecol 26(9):2197–2209

Mangas S, Bonfill M, Osuna L, Moyano E, Tortoriello J, Cusido RM, Pinol MT, Palazon J (2006) The effect of methyl jasmonate on triterpene and sterol metabolisms of Centella asiatica, Ruscus aculeatus and Galphimia glauca cultured plants. Phytochemistry 67:2041–2049

McCahon CB, Kelsey RG, Sheridan RP, Shafizadeh F (1973) Physiological effects of compounds extracted from Sagebrush. Bull Torrey Bot Club 100(1):23

Metraux JP (2001) Systemic acquired resistance and salicylic acid: current state of knowledge. Eur J Plant Pathol 107:13–18

Molisch H (1937) *Der einfluss einer pflanze auf die Andere. Allelopathie Fischer Jena*

Narwal SS (1994) Allelopathy in crop production. Published by Scientific Publishers Jodhpur (India):288

Newman EI, Rovira AD (1978) Allelopathy among some British grassland species. J Ecol 63:727–737

Ninkovic V (2003) Volatile communication between barley plants affects biomass allocation. J Exp Bot 54(389):1931–1939

Nojiri et al (1996) Involvement of jasmonic acid in elicitor-induced phytoalexin production in suspension-cultured rice cells. Plant Physiol 110:387–392

Pan L, Li XZ, Yan ZQ, Guo HR, Qin B (2015) Phytotoxicity of umbelliferone and its analogs: structure–activity relationships and action mechanisms. Plant Physiol Biochem 97:272–277

Pieterse CMJ, Leon-Reyes A, Van der Ent S, Van Wees SCM (2009) Networking by small-molecule hormones in plant immunity. Nat Chem Biol 5(5):308–316

Preston CA, Betts H, Baldwin IT (2002) J Chem Ecol 28(11):2343–2369

Preston CA, Laue G, Baldwin IT (2001) Methyl jasmonate is blowing in the wind, but can it act as a plant–plant airborne signal? Biochem Syst and Ecol 29(10):1007–1023

Preston CA, Laue G, Baldwin IT (2004) Plant–plant signaling: Application of trans-or cis-methyl jasmonate equivalent to sagebrush releases does not elicit direct defenses in native tobacco. J Chem Ecol 30(11):2193–2214

Putnam AR, Tang CS (1986) Allelopathy: state of science. In: science of allelopathy Putnam AR, Tang CS (eds), Wiley, New York, 1986, pp 1–19

Qasem JR, Foy CL (2001) Weed allelopathy, its ecological impact and future prospects: a review. Journal of Crop Productivity 4(2):43–119

Raskin I (1992) Role of salicylic acid in plants. Ann. Rev. Plant Biol. 43:439–463

Reigosa MJ, Sanchez-Moreiras A, Gonzalez L (1999) Ecological approach in allelopathy. Critical Revised Plant Science, 18/577–608

Reinbothe S, Mollenhauer B, Reinbothe C (1994) JIPs and RIPs: the regulation of plant gene expression by jasmonates in response to environmental cues and pathogens. Plant Cell 6:1197–1209

Rice EL (1974) Allelopathy. Academic Press Inc., New York, p 353

Rice EL (1984) Allelopathy 2 edition. Academic Press Inc., Orlando, Florida, p 422

Robson F, Okamoto H, Patrick E, Harris SR, Wasternack C, Brearley C, Turner JG (2010) Jasmonate and phytochrome a signaling in Arabidopsis wound and shade responses are integrated through JAZ1 stability. Plant Cell 22:1143–1160

Ruan JJ, Zhou YX, Zhou ML, Yan J, Khurshid M, Weng WF, Cheng JP, Zhang KX (2019) Jasmonic acid signaling pathway in plants. Int J Mol Sci 20:2479

Rutherford MC, Powrie LW (1993) Allelochemic control of biomass allocation in interacting shrub species. J Chem Ecol 19(5):893–906

Santner A, Estelle M (2009) Recent advances and emerging trends in plant hormone signalling. Nature 459:1071–1078

Schulz M, Morocco A, Tabaglio V, Machias FA, Molinillo JM (2013) Benzoxanoides in Rye allelopathy from discovery to application in sustainable weed control and organic farming. J Chem Ecol 39(2):154–174

Scognamiglio M, D'Abrosca B, Esposito A, Pacifico S, Monaco P, Fiorentino A (2013) Plant growth inhibitors: allelopathic role or phytotoxic effects? Focus on Mediterranean biomes. Phytochem Rev 12(4):803–830

Seo J-S, Joo J, Kim M-J, Kim Y-K, Nahm BH, Song SI, Cheong J-J, Lee JS, Kim J-K, Choi YD (2011) OsbHLH148, a basic helix-loop-helix protein, interacts with OsJAZ proteins in a jasmonate signaling pathway leading to drought tolerance in rice. Plant J 65(6):907–921

Sodaeizadeh H, Rafieiolhossaini M, Van Damme P (2010) Herbicidal activity of a medicinal plant, Peganum harmala L., and decomposition dynamics of its phytotoxins in the soil. Industrial Crops and Products 31(2):385–394

Steeghs M, Bais HP, de Gouw J, Goldan P, Kuster W, Northway M, Fall R, Vivanco JM (2004) Proton-transfer-reaction mass spectrometry as a new tool for real time analysis of root-secreted volatile organic compounds in arabidopsis. Plant Physiol 135(1):47–58

Taguchi G, Yazawa T, Hayashida N, Okazaki M (2001) Molecular cloning and heterologous expression of novel glucosyltransferases from tobacco cultured cells that have broad substrate specificity and are induced by salicylic acid and auxin. Eur J Biochem 268:4086–4094

Tang F, Fu Y-Y, Ye J-R (2005) The effect of methyl salicylate on the induction of direct and indirect plant defense mechanisms in poplar (*Populus*× *euramericana* 'Nanlin 895'). J. Plant Inter. 10:93–100

Tavares LC, Rufino CA, Oliveira SD, Brunes AP, Villela FA (2014) Treatment of rice seeds with salicylic acid: seed physiological quality and yield. J. Seed Sci. 36:352–356

Thomma et al (1998) Separate jasmonate-dependent and salicylate-dependent defense-response pathways in Arabidopsis are essential for resistance to distinct microbial pathogens. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 95:15107–15111

Turner et al (2002) The jasmonate signal pathway. Plant Cell 14:S153–S164

Vazirimehr M, Rigi K, Branch Z (2014) Effect of salicylic acid in agriculture. Int. J. Plant Anim. Environ. Sci. 4:291–296

Vlot AC, Dempsey DMA, Klessig DF (2009) Salicylic acid, a multifaceted hormone to combat disease. Ann. Rev. Phytopathol. 47:177–206

Vyvyan JR (2002) Allelochemicals as leads for new herbicides and agrochemicals. Tetrahedron 58:1631–1636

Walker TS, Bais HP, Grotewold E, Vivanco JM (2003) Root exudation and rhizosphere biology. Plant Physiol 132(1):44–51

Wasternack CJ (2007) An update on biosynthesis, signal transduction and action in plant stress response, growth and development. Ann Bot 100:681–697

Wasternack C (2014) Action of jasmonates in plant stress responses and development—applied aspects. Biotechnol Adv 32:31–39

Weaver TW, Klarich D (1977) Allelopathic effects of volatile substances from artemisia tridentata nutt. Am Midl Nat 97(2):508

Weir TL, Park S-W, Vivanco JM (2004) Biochemical and physiological mechanisms mediated by allelochemicals. Curr Opin Plant Biol 7(4):472–479

Weston LA (1996) Utilization of allelopathy for weed management in agroecosystems. Agron Journal 88:860–866

Weston LA, Duke SO (2003) Weed and Crop allelopathy. Crital Rev Plant Sci 22(3–4):367–389

Whittaker RH, Feeny PP (1971) Allelochemics: chemical interactions among species. Science 171:757–770

Wiesel L et al (2015) A transcriptional reference map of defence hormone responses in potato. Sci, Rep. 5

Williamson GB (1990) Allelopathy, Koch's postulates, and the neck riddle. Perspectives on plant competition, pp 143–162

Xuan TD, III Min Chung, Khanh TD, Tawata S (2006) Identification of phytotoxic substances from early growth of barnyard grass (Echinochloa crusgalli) root exudates. J Chem Ecol 32(4):895–906

Yang J, Duan GH, Li CQ, Liu L, Han GY, Zhang YL, Wang CM (2019) The crosstalks between jasmonic acid and other plant hormone signaling highlight the involvement of jasmonic acid as a core component in plant response to biotic and abiotic stresses. Front Plant Sci 10:1349

Yusuf M, Hayat S, Alyemeni MN, Fariduddin Q, Ahmad A (2013) In Salicylic acid, Springer, pp 15–30

Zhao H, Li HB, Kong CH, Xu XH, Liang WJ (2005) Chemical response of allelopathic rice seedlings under varying environmental conditions. Allelopathy J 15(1):105–110

Zhao ML, Wang JN, Shan W, Fan JG, Kuang JF, Wu KQ, Li XP, Chen WX, He FY, Chen JY, Lu WJ (2013) Induction of jasmonate signalling regulators MaMYC2s and their physical interactions with MaICE1 in methyl jasmonate-induced chilling tolerance in banana fruit. Plant, Cell & Environ 36(1):30–51

Jasmonate: A Versatile Messenger in Plants

Priyanka Singh, Yamshi Arif, Husna Siddiqui, and Shamsul Hayat

Abstract Jasmonic acid (JA) and its methyl ester, methyl jasmonates (MeJAs), is categorized under phytohormones. It is ubiquitously found all over the plant kingdom but varies in concentration from species to species. Chemically, it is known as derivatives of the fatty acid metabolism. JAs are synthesized from α-linolenic acid (α-LeA/18:3) via the octadecanoid pathway. JAs attached to its receptor, CORONATINE INSENSITIVE1 (COI1) triggers the signaling cascade and enables the expression of genes and generate various responses under stress and stress-free conditions. Moreover, JAs are known to regulate a wide range of physiological processes in plants such as plant growth, reproductive development and senescence. It also induces plant defense responses against various biotic stresses such as herbivore attack or pathogen infection. In this chapter, a summary of recent advances in our understanding of JA synthesis and signaling along with its role in regulating physiology of plant in presence or absence of biotic stress.

Abbreviations

JA	Jasmonic acid
MeJA	Methyl jasmonates
α-LeA	α-linolenic acid
JA-Ile	Jasmonic Acid Isoleucine Conjugate
SA	Salicylic acid
ABA	Abscisic acid
OPDA	12-Oxophytodienoic Acid
LOX	Lipoxygenase
AOS	Allen oxide synthase
AOC	Allen oxide cyclase
OPC	3-Oxo-2-(2-Pentenyl)-Cyclopentane

P. Singh · Y. Arif · H. Siddiqui · S. Hayat (✉)
Department of Botany, Plant Physiology Section, Faculty of Life Sciences, Aligarh Muslim University, Aligarh 202002, India

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2021

T. Aftab and M. Yusuf (eds.), *Jasmonates and Salicylates Signaling in Plants*,
Signaling and Communication in Plants,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-75805-9_7

COT1	CORONATINE INTENSITIVE1
OPR3	OPDA Reductase

1 Introduction

Plants are autotrophic-self sustaining organisms capable of fulfilling the requirements of humans as well as other organisms. The sessile-nature of plant makes them more susceptible to various environmental cues such as temperature, salinity and other biotic stresses (Farrant and Ruelland 2015). Plants evolve the special internal machinery that check the stress-induced damages through different mechanism. In response to environmental stresses, plants regulate the production of volatile and non-volatile compounds such as phytohormones that help plants to cope with stressed situation (Javid et al. 2011). The Phytohormones are foremost compounds allied to growth, physiology and provide stress resilience to plants (Ashraf et al. 2010). An imperative phytohormone, Jasmonates or Jasmonic acids (JAs) is far and wide in plant kingdom (Pirbalouti et al. 2014), is lipid derived signaling molecule that governs physiology, metabolism and defensive mechanisms of plants. Earlier, the oil extracted from *Jasminum grandiflorum* (Jasmine) was used to segregate the MeJA (Avanci et al. 2010). Firstly, it was extracted from *Lasiodiplodia theobromae* (a fungus) culture (Tsukada et al. 2010). JAs are present in different forms and some of them are cis-jasmone, methyl-jasmonate, jasmonyl isoleucine, and jasmonyl ACC (JA-ACC) that perform important biological functions (Wasternack and Kombrink 2010; Koo and Howe 2012) in the life of different plants. JAs content in the tissue might be responsible for altering growth, seed germination, embryo development, stamen/pollen growth, glandular trichome formation, adventitious and lateral root formation (Ahmad et al. 2016). Other JA mediated processes are oxidative defense, sex determination, fertility, reproductive process; storage organ formation and their communication with additional phytohormones (Browse 2009a; Avanci et al. 2010). JAs are specifically active against the biotic stresses caused by necrotic pathogens, bacteria, symbiotic fungi, nematodes and the herbivores. JA biosynthesis is a multi-step biochemical reaction involving fatty acid (lipid derivatives) oxygenation, cyclization, reduction and also the beta-oxidation. The synthesis of JA is completed through seven types of branches of lipoxygenase pathways (Wasternack and Feussner 2018), while other branches gives leaf aldehydes, epoxy-, divinylether-, keto-hydroxy-, epoxy hydroxyl-polyunsaturated and different volatile compounds. The α-linolenic acid (18:3) liberation from galactolipids positioned on the chloroplast is the preliminary step of the JA synthesis.

Synthesized JAs released from their site of synthesis and localized via xylem/phloem, act as signaling compound and regulate the plant's defensive mechanism (Thorpe et al. 2007). JA and its isoleucine conjugate (JA-Ile) are the signaling molecules responding to these stresses and other growth processes (Wasternack and Strnad 2018). JA and their derivatives originated from the lipids (preferentially α-linolenic acid) of cellular chloroplast membranes. Most of the researches related to JA signaling were performed on *Arabidopsis* and tomato that revealed many important clues such as involvement of different genes and their respective transcriptional factors (Turner et al. 2002; Browse and Howe 2008). Several researches on JA signaling are still in progress because of their tremendous role against environmental stresses (Fonseca et al. 2009; Koo et al. 2009) and their integration with other signaling plant hormones, for instance ethylene, ABA and SA.

JA, MeJA and their other derivatives are known to alter the physiology of plants. They can actively participate in senescence process (Ahmad et al. 2016). Till date, a couple of JA-induced growth, development and physiological changes have been reported from different plants (Ahmad et al. 2016). The major noticeable JA-induced changes that occurred in the plants are during the biotic/abiotic stresses, causing oxidative argument, affecting reproductive practices, fertility/sex determination, storage organ (tuber) formation, fruit ripening, fruit senescence and hormone interaction (Ahmad et al. 2016). JA also promotes seed and flower maturity (Wasternack et al. 2012), germination in dormant seeds, chlorosis (Creelman and Mullet 1997), floral-nectar synthesis (Radhika et al. 2010), tuber formation and increase storage proteins (Pelacho and Mingo-Castel 1991), boost activity of antioxidant enzymes (Soares et al. 2010), systemic resistance (Pieterse et al. 2012), allelopathy (Baldwin 2010), wounding and herbivory (Ballaré 2011; Erb et al. 2012a). JAs have been reported to manipulate expression of several defense related genes in different plants such as *A. thaliana* (Sasaki et al. 2001), *Oryza sativa* (Liu et al. 2012), *Saccharum officinarum* (De Rosa et al. 2005), *Solanum lycopersicum* (Boter et al. 2004).

Plants cannot move, so, they are in direct contact with the changing environment. The environmental stresses and biotic agents could affect the vegetation inadequately; to cope with these plant evolved signaling molecules like JA that can guide the plants to shield against these artifacts. JA and its derivatives along with other phytohormones such as ethylene, salicylic acid (SA) are the primary signaling molecules for regulating plant defense (Santino et al. 2013). Here, we will discuss about JA biosynthesis, signaling, JA-mediated physiological changes and its role in plant defense.

In this review chapter, focus will be on occurrence, biosynthesis of JA and its reaction in several cellular compartments such as chloroplast, peroxisome and cytoplasm; and regulation of JA biosynthesis. Based on recent researches, present chapter focuses on JA signaling and genes involved in it. Furthermore, this chapter highlights physiological modulations done by JA including seed germination, root growth inhibition, trichome formation, senescence, reproduction, tuber formation and nodulation. Present chapter also appraises role of JA in ameliorating biotic stress induced by biotic agents such as insects and pathogen.

2 Occurrence

In this world, only some prokaryotes, lower and higher autotrophic organisms are responsible for successfully conducting the biosynthesis and signaling of the JA and its various components. The first ever discovered JA complex was the famous methyl ester of JA (JA-Me); present in the aroma of flowering plants (Demole et al. 1962) and also in the fugal (*Lasiodiplodia theobromae*) culture media (Aldridge et al. 1971). Additional research on the same fungus (*Lasiodiplodia* species) resulted in breakthrough of lasio-jasmonates (Andolfi et al. 2014). Another JA component, JA furanoyl ester LasA was exposed from a grapevine pathogen (L. mediterannea), and could be altered into the active JA-Ile (act like a non-active JA pool) (Chini et al. 2018a). Famous fungus, *Fusarium oxysporum* has been detailed to hold several JA derivatives (Miersch et al. 1999) including allen oxide 12,13(S)-epoxy-octadecatrienoic acid and the 12-Oxophytodienoic Acid (OPDA) as sole intermediates (Oliw and Hamberg 2017), which grant a hint that both fungi and plants form JA in a comparable manner. As a substitute of JA, its precursor OPDA have been investigated in bryophyte *Marchantia polymorpha* (Yamamoto et al. 2015), in moss *Physcomitrella patens* (Stumpe et al. 2010), and in spikemoss *Selaginella martensii* (oldest vascular plant) (Ogorodnikova et al. 2015), while in *S. moellendorffii* both OPDA and JA were brought into being (Pratiwi et al. 2017). Although total absence of JA was observed in *M. polymorpha*, essential ingredients of JA signaling are still persistent indicating the involvement of another ligand than the JA-Ile (Bowman et al. 2017). Indeed, identification of two isomers of dinor-OPDA (JA-Ile precursor) viz., dinor-cis-OPDA and dinor-iso-OPDA indicated co-evolution in JA-Ile perception and receptor/ligand specificity (Monte et al. 2018). JA compounds occur universally in the higher plants. Even the conjugate of OPDA with amino acid isoluecine was detected in *A. thaliana* (Floková et al. 2016). In vitro enzymatic technique shows its formation from Ile conjugates of the αLeA (Uchiyama et al. 2018).

3 Biosynthesis of JA

3.1 Biosynthesis Overview

JAs are the lipid-derived signaling compounds, active against both the biotic stresses (such as pathogen attacks and wounds by herbivores) and the abiotic stresses (salt, heavy metals, or thermal stresses). JA also modulates germination of seeds, growth of roots, stamen development, and season of flowering, their senescence and other developmental activities (Wasternack and Hause 2013). Biosynthesis of JA is completed through several steps that includes oxygenation of the lipid-derived fatty acids and their cyclization, reduction, and beta-oxidation (Vick and Zimmerman 1983). However, since the last two and a half decades, no new path for JA biosynthesis has been exposed. JA biosynthesis occurs via one of the seven kinds of branches of so called LOX or lipoxygenase pathway (Wasternack and Feussner 2018), while the other branches lead in leaf aldehydes, epoxy-, divinylether-, keto-hydroxy-, epoxy hydroxyl-polyunsaturated and several volatile compounds. All the enzymes required for JA-biosynthesis have already been well characterized and their regulation and gene expression has also been studied (Wasternack and Hause 2013).

Initially, chloroplast membrane librates α-linolenic acid (18:3) from galactolipids to initiate JA biosynthesis (Wasternack and Strnad 2018). This biosynthesis also involves an enzymatic conversion in which allen oxide synthase (AOS) and allen oxide cyclase (AOC) form cis-(+)-12-oxo-phytodienoic acid (OPDA) where 13-LOX engaged with oxygenation within the chloroplast. Similar kind of reaction occurs with the hexadecatrienoic acid (16:3) giving dinor OPDA (dnOPDA), one among the JA precursors. dnOPDA and OPDA were translocated from the chloroplast to the peroxisome. This translocation was supported by ATP-binding cassette transporter (also named as COMATOSE, CTS), peroxisomal ABC transporter1 (PXA1) and also via passive transport. Peroxisome carried out the ultimate steps of JA biosynthesis. Here, the OPDA reductase (OPR) reduces the cyclopentenone ring of dnOPDA and OPDA giving OPC-6 and 8-(3-oxo-2-(pent-2-enyl) cyclopentenyl)octanoic acid (OPC-8), respectively (Wasternack and Hause 2013). The fatty acid b-oxidation performs the conversion of OPC-8 to OPC-4 and OPC-6 derivatives and ultimately, the JA. Synthesized JA is released into cytosolic region and here, JA-Ile-conjugate synthetase (JASMONATE RESITANT JAR1) carries the JA conjugation with isoleucine (JA-Ile) or with other amino acids. JA-Ile functions as ligand of JA co-receptor complex containing CORONATINE INTENSITIVE1 (COT1, Fbox protein) as the key component (Pauwels and Goossens 2011).

Like other plant growth regulators, synthesis and activity of JAs can also be influenced by its stereochemistry, especially pentenyl and carboxylic acid side chain at 3 and 7 position, respectively, of pentanone ring.

3.2 Detailed Process of JA Biosynthesis

Vick and Zimmerman (1984) were the first to describe the JA biosynthetic pathway, followed by deep evaluation in the *Arabidopsis* and tomato. Basically, pathway of JA synthesis includes the oxygenation of lipid-derived fatty acids (FA) where OPDA is an active intermediate. Here we will discuss JA biosynthesis in the organelle-based reactions manner which starts from chloroplast and ends with the release of JA in the cytoplasm.

4 Chloroplast-Based Reactions

Ω-3 (Omega-3) fatty acid, ALA; dominant lipid component of leaf, are generally situated in galactolipids, mono (MGDG)- and digalactosyldiacyl glycerol (DGDG) of chloroplast. The pioneer substrate for the pathway is still not clear, and the esterification of ALA to galactolipid may be subject to oxygenation (Nilsson et al. 2016) by the 13-LOX (13-lipoxygenase, non-haem iron-sulphur protein). It is possible that initially lipase hydrolysed the ALA from the parent lipid, followed by conversion into the 13-HPL (18:3-OOH) (Wang et al. 2018). Variant of JA i.e., dinor-JA (dinor-oxo-phytodienoic acid (dOPDA); analogous reactions can also be operated on the trienoic acid. It was investigated that the extra-plastidic ALA enhanced the JA defensive response raising questions regarding origination of acyl-substrate and indicating the involvement of ER-based phospholipids like phosphatidylethanolamine and/or phosphotidylcholine (Zhang et al. 2019).

Allene oxide synthase (AOS), a cytochrome P450 enzyme (from CYP74A family) is the next enzyme in this pathway that transforms 18:3-OOH into the 12, 13-epoxylinolenic acid, which is a transient intermediate and is cyclised very fast to cis (+)-12-oxo-phytodienoic acid (OPDA) with the help of allen oxide cyclase (*AOC*) (Wasternack and Feussner 2018) (Fig. 1). There are four genes responsible for cyclase (*AOC1-4*) except *A. thaliana* (single gene is responsible) and seems

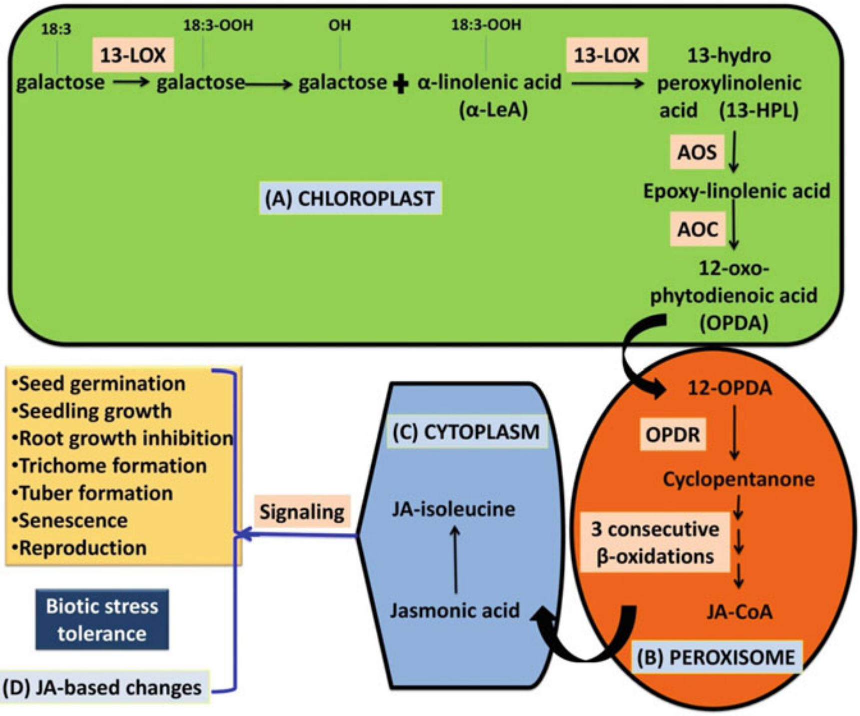


Fig. 1 **a** Release of galactolipids (from chloroplast membrane) and their metabolization gave α-linolenic acid (α-LeA; JA precursor). 13-LOX mediated action over α-LeA produce the 13-hydro peroxylinolenic acid (13-HPL). A transient epoxy intermediate is developed by allene oxide synthase (AOS) activity and this further face allen oxide cyclase (AOC) mediated cyclisation to provide 12-oxo-phytodienoic acid (12-OPDA). **b** 12-OPDA transferred to peroxisome and here it experience reduction of its cyclopentenone ring followed by three consecutive β-oxidations to produce JA. **c** The conjugation of JA with isoleuciene is conducted in the cytoplasmic zone. **d** Any exogenous trigger excites the JA signaling to perform various physio-biochemical functions and it also has an important role in counter-acting the consequence of biotic stress

to regulate various functions. Possible heteromerization of these four AOCs and their differential expression are partially responsible for JA formation (Stenzel et al. 2012). Both OPDA and dnOPDA (7s, 11s)-10-oxo dinor phytodienoic acid) have been recognized acylated at sn-1 and sn-2 positions of the galactolipids. It was observed that in Arabidopsis, cyclo-oxylipin galactolipids level enhances following the wounding. In the case of MGDG, OPDA was initially indentified at sn-1 position, and 16:3 was at sn-2. Around 167 molecular species of galactolipids have been discovered from Arabidopsis, About of which 63% are prokaryotic in origin (i.e., synthesized within chloroplast) while remaining are eukaryotic in origin, so imported into organelle (Griffiths 2020). External triggers further stimulate oxidation, the lipoxygenase does the oxidation of 16:3 and results in dnOPDA whereas 18:3 gives OPDA. In Arabidopsis, availability of both dOPDA and OPDA in galactolipids at relatively higher levels may be responsible for race-specific bacterial resistance (Andersson et al. 2006). The OPDA itself is a strong anti-microbial compound having α, β-unsaturated carbonyl group. Studies on structural basis have been and it was observed that arm of C8 chain combined to a cyclopentene ring was raised as highly effective molecule in antimicrobial tests (Zhou et al. 2011). OPDA synthesized in chloroplast is further exported to the peroxisome using the transporters (Nguyen et al. 2017).

5 Peroxisomal Reactions

The transported OPDA undergoes sets of reactions and starts with the reduction of cyclopentenone ring of OPDA to form cyclopentanone by the activity of OPDA reductase (OPDR, Fig. 1). (9S,13S)-OPDA [cis-(+)-OPDA] is the only naturally occurring diastereomer among other possible diastereomers and this structure is stabilized by AOC, undergoing subsequent reactions (Griffiths 2020). The ultimate product of the subsequent reactions is one among four of the diastereomers, viz. (3R, 7S)-JA [(+)-7-iso-JA] and considered to be in equilibrium with (3R, 7R)-JA [(-)-JA]. (3S, 7R)-JA and (3S, 7S)-JA are the diastereomers that are not found in nature (Wasternack and Feussner 2018). OPDA (being converted into JA), can regulate the gene transcription similar to the signaling molecule (Taki et al. 2005). The four OPR genes recognized in Arabidopsis show variable activities towards OPDA dia-stereoisomers. Among these, OPR2 can reduce natural 9S,13S-OPDA (cis-[+]-OPDA) as well as other isomers. In an Arabidopsis mutant, the OPDA reductase 3 (OPR3) shows a different pathway that utilizes the 4,5-didehydrojasmonate for β-oxidation and JA-biosynthesis (Chini et al. 2018b). It is observed in OPR mutants of maize that they are also important for immunity development against insects and pathogen and in *Arabidopsis* it might be involved in seed germination (Dave et al. 2011).

The cyclopentanone faces three β-oxidation reactions and cuts six carbons of the carboxy-terminal carbon chain to produce JA (Fig. 1). The by-product of β-oxidation (i.e., acetyl CoA) can be utilized in the Krebs cycle for generating energy or as a precursor of several metabolic pathways such as synthesis of terpenoid and fatty acids. Synthesized JA are then translocated via xylem and phloem for being there for plant defense. The synthesized JA moves outside of the peroxisome to the cytoplasm and faces further modifications.

5.1 Cytoplasm-Based Modifications

To be in the active state, JA follows the conjugation reaction with an amino acid, specifically with the isoleucine. Cytoplasm facilitates the conjugation of isoleucine with JA and results in JA-isoleucine (JA-Ile). A study carried out on Arabidopsis transgenic *jar1-1* showed that wild-type *JAR1* restored to JA and to high JA-Ile content was just equal to the wild type (Staswick and Tiryaki 2004). JAR1 enzyme forms the JA-amido conjugates with various amino acids, such as leucine, phenylalanine and valine but in very much lower amount than with the isoleucine.

Wounding triggers the instant accumulation of JA-Ile at the affected portion and regulates the early transcriptional responses related to degradation of JAZ (JA Zim domain) protein. Synthesis of JA-Ile during wounding needs the OPR3 in healthy un-damaged active leaves rather than in wounded leaves and it relies on JAR1, a JA-conjugating enzyme.

6 Regulation of JA Biosynthesis

According to Browse (2009b, c), JA biosynthesis regulation is checked by substrate availability, tissue specificity, and the positive feedback loop. Apart from these, the activity of branches present in LOX pathway regulates the same; specifically, HYDROPEROXIDE LYASE (HPL) and AOS branches that work simultaneously on a substrate i.e., the product of a 13-LOX. The HPL branch results in either volatile or non-volatile oxylipins such as leaf alcohols and aldehydes (Andreou et al. 2009). One among the three known HPLs in rice up regulates the green leafy volatiles (GLVs) but due to substrate competition it suppresses the JA biosynthesis (Tong et al. 2012). Further, the JA-related transcription factors (TFs), MAPKs, Ca^{2+} related signaling and JAZ proteins also regulate JA biosynthesis. The SCFCOI1-JAZ regulatory module can be used to elaborate the positive feed-back loop mediated JA biosynthesis regulation as it is activated during expression of LOX, ACX, OPR3, AOC and AOS. Formations of JA/JA-Ile cause the JAZ degradation, which further evokes MYC2 genes to up-regulate JA-responsive promoters involved in JA biosynthetic genes (Chung et al. 2008). An investigation using Arabidopsis microarray datasets revealed that both transcriptional and post translation can mediate the regulation (van Verk et al. 2011). According to the Arabidopsis co-expression analysis of van Verk et al. (2011), MYC2 and MKK3/MPK6 cascades are linked to the JA-synthesis. In Arabidopsis, JA content causes the activation of MAPKs like MKK3 and MPK6, which negatively regulate MYC2, thus repressing the JA biosynthetic genes (Takahashi et al. 2007). Similarly, for exogenous stimulation-induced JA accumulation, the Ca^{2+} dependent protein kinases (CDPK4 and CDPK5) of Nicotiana attenuate acts as off-putting regulators (D. H. Yang et al. 2012). In contrast to CDPK4/CDPK5, a wound induced protein kinase (WIPK) is immediately activated in the vicinity of wound, thus enhancing JA synthesis (Wu et al. 2007). Another investigation on tomato, revealed the participation of MPK1, MPK2 and MPK3 in expressing the JA biosynthetic genes (Kandoth et al. 2007). The CONSTITUTIVE PHOTOMORPHOGENESIS 9 (COP9) signalosome (CSN), which is a CULLIN-RING E3 ubiquitin ligases regulating multiprotein unit, interestingly reported to altering the biosynthesis of JA. This CSN is not only essential for proper plant development but also needed for guarding the plant against the pathogens and herbivores; as it modulate the JA levels in plants (Hind et al. 2011). Role of Ca^{2+} as secondary messenger for several biotic/abiotic triggers is well understood (Kudla et al. 2010), though most of these triggers are linked with improved JA synthesis but the actual mechanism of Ca^{2+} mediated upregulation of JA biosynthesis is not fully revealed.

7 JA Signaling

The JA is responsible for defending plants against necrotic pathogens and herbivores; they can be leaf-eating insects (ex-beetles, caterpillar), sucking-piercing insects (ex-leaf hoppers, spider mites, thrips, mired bugs, fungal gnats), soft-tissue feeding insects (ex-leaf miners), and can be stylet-mediated phloem feeding whiteflies and aphids (Howe and Jander 2008; Campos et al. 2014; Goossens et al. 2016). JA-signaling is also prone to bacterial attack (Plectobacterium atrosepticum), fungal infestation (ex-Alternaria brassicicola, Fusarium oxysporum, Plectosphaerella cucumerina, Botrytis cinerea) and infection with oomycetes such as Pythium spp. (Campos et al. 2014; Yan and Xie 2015). It also mediates the defense against the detritivorous crustaceans (Farmer and Dubugnon 2009), molluscan (Falk et al. 2014) and vertebrate herbivores (Mafli et al. 2012). JA-content initiates the resin-duct, nectarines and glandular trichome production that further check the primary protection of plants or for acting against biotic agents (Wasternack and Hause 2013; Campos et al. 2014; Wasternack and Strnad 2016). JA-induced plant defense mechanism starts with any kind of pathogen or herbivore attack, and results in activation of signaling pathway and JA production.

Herbivores/pathogens attacks generate various kinds of pathogen/microbe associated molecular pattern (PAMPs/MAMPs), such as systemin/systemin like peptides, plant cell derived oligogalacturonides, damage associated molecular patterns (DAMPs), herbivore associated molecular patterns (HAMPs), flagellin etc. (Felton and Tumlinson 2008; Mithöfer and Boland 2008; Campos et al. 2014; Heil and Land 2014). They are the attacker associated pattern identified by plant pattern recognition receptors (PPRs) situated at the plasma membrane of plant cells (Choi et al. 2014);

furthermore, they regulate the gene expression, specifically those genes that are associated with defense hormone signaling (Campos et al. 2014). In response to MAMPs, DAMP and HAMPs, JA accumulates in prone areas (Yamaguchi and Huffaker 2011; Huffaker et al. 2013; Kim et al. 2014). In addition to wounds, plants sense the pressure developed by landing, walking and other mechanical damage caused by insects (Erb et al. 2012b) also upregulating the JA production and its signaling (Glauser et al. 2009; Farmer et al. 2014). Actual mechanism causing MAMP/DAMP/HAMP signaling and JA production remains elusive. Various intracellular signals such as ROS, calcium ion, calcium dependent protein kinases (CDPKs), mitogen activated protein kinase (MAPK) cascades are involved in signal perception of these conserved patterns, their transduction and initiation of JA biosynthesis (Zhang et al. 2017).

JA signaling starts with the plant pattern-recognition receptors (PRRs) based perception of the molecular patterns (PAMPs/DAMPs/HAMPs) from biotic agents, JA biosynthesis and their subsequent action (Wu and Baldwin 2010). The signal perception, calcium flux and MAPK cascades in cells further support the signal amplification from local leaves to systemic leaves and from cytosol to the nuclear region, JA and their derivatives reprogram the expression of defense related genes. The main dependency of JA signaling is basically on the CORONATINE INSENSITIVE1 (COI1), which is an F-box protein and takes the function of JA-Ile receptor in combination with a repressor protein viz., JASMONATE ZIM (JAZ), in E3 ubiquitin-ligase SKP1 Culin F-box complex (Sheard et al. 2010). In resting cells, JAZs with adaptor protein NOVEL INTERACTOR OF JAZ (NINJA) and co-repressor TOPLESS (TPL) may bind to basic helix-loop-helix MYCs (Fig. 2) and other such positive transcriptional factors (e.g., WRKY, ERF/AP2, MYB) to down regulate the JA pathway (Pauwels et al. 2010). The JA-Ile binding to COI1, triggers the JAZ to soon get degraded by proteosomic activity and thereby activates downstream gene expression and immunity (Lorenzo et al. 2004; Pauwels and Goossens 2011; Kazan and Manners 2013). The transcriptional regulators give a multilayer defense to exogenous stressing factors. Studies on Arabidopsis show two branches i.e., ERF and MYC branch of the JA signaling, where the bHLH controls the MYCs branch. Wounding and herbivore attacks induce toxic protein synthesis, such as VEGETATIVE STORAGE PROTEINs (VSPs; Howe and Jander 2008; Kazan and Manners 2012; Schweizer et al. 2013). The ERF branch is governed by two phytohormones i.e., JA and ethylene, they regulate expression of PLANT DEFENSIN1.2 (PDF1.2) against the necrotrophic pathogens (Berrocal-Lobo et al. 2002). The APETALA2 (AP2)/ETHYLENE RESPONSE FACTOR (ERF) family of TFs form the protein complexes, one of them is ERF1 + OCTADECANOID-RESPONSIVE ARABIDOPSIS59 (ORA59) complex (Pré et al. 2008; Li et al. 2018).

JA signaling causes the activation and regeneration o f cells, further supporting the role of JA in developmental processes (Pacheco et al. 2012; Zhou et al. 2019). JA-Ile level directly influences herbivore fitness. JA signaling stimulates the production of several alkaloid, terpenoids, and glucosinolates on herbivore attacks (Howe and Jander 2008; Chen et al. 2019). Synthesis of glucosinalates checks the infestation of chewing and phloem feeding insects (Mewis et al. 2005; Schweizer et al. 2013).

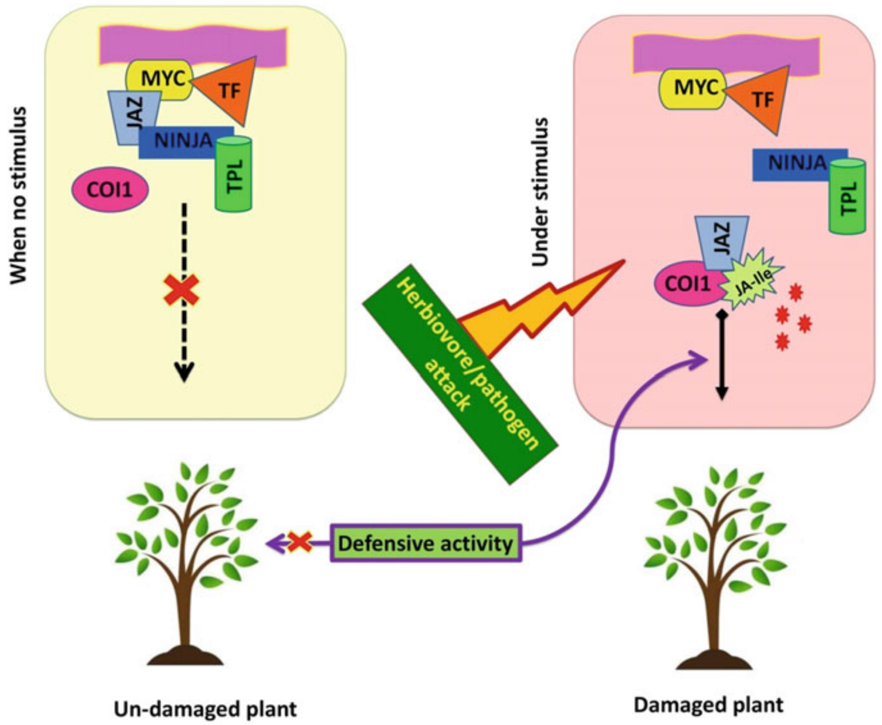


Fig. 2 Jasmonic acid (JA)-based security aligned with biotic stresses in plants. In un-damaged plants, repressor proteins JAZ (JASMONATE ZIM) unite with positive TFs like basic helix-loop-helix MYCs. Under normal conditions, JA pathway is suppressed by NINJA (NOVEL INTERACTOR OF JAZ) and their recruited co-repressor TPL (TOPLESS). In damaged or pathogen assaulted plants, JA signaling corridor become vigorous to contradict the biotic trauma. Under trigger state, F-box protein COI1 (CORONATINE INSENSITIVE) got stimulus from JA-Ile and results in JAZ deprivation. Meanwhile, protein MYC is liberated and JA-mediated defense system get activated

In response to biotic stress, JA initiates resin duct or trichome production which further induces JA synthesis and the respective signaling. Attack of biotic agents stimulate attacker associated molecular patterns (PAMPs/MAMPs) and in response to these patterns the JA gets accumulated to the prone region. The perception of induced signal and MAPKs further amplify the signals. JA signaling rely on COI1 that further work with JAZ protein. In resting cells, JA pathway is down-regulated by binding of JAZ, NINJA, and TPL with the positive transcription factors like basic helix-loop-helix MYCs, WRKY, ERF/AP2, MYB etc. whereas, binding of JA-Ile to COI1 triggers JAZ to get degraded and provides immunity to the plant.

8 Physiological Roles

The phytohormones are known for their tremendous power of directing morphology, physiology and other biochemical traits. Although, phytohormone JA is famous for its biotic stress resistant, but it is also capable of interfering with important physiological changes under abiotic stress as well (Ahmad et al. 2016). First demonstrated physiological change caused by JA was growth inhibition in Arabidopsis root (Adams and Turner 2010; Liu et al. 2010). While some insensitive mutants of Coi1, Jin1 or Jar1 have not showed any effect on root length after JA application and were just similar to the roots of wild typesome JA-sensitive mutants such as Joe2, Cet1, Cev1, and Cex1 were dwarfed with reduced roots as the mutant JA-induced genes were overexpressed (Pauwels et al. 2009). In apple seeds, high JA levels promote lipid peroxidation that cause the membrane damage, thereby inducing the germination (Ranjan and Lewak 1992). According to Creelman and Mullet (1995), the hypocotyls hook, plumule and axes like organs of soybean had high JA value than the un-elongated stems, roots and elongated cells of hypocotyls zones. Initially the JA was present in species of family solanaceae, but now it is present in several widely distinct genera (Gidda et al. 2003). Regulation of some proteins rely on the JA content, but it needs help from minerals such as nitrogen and phosphate, phytohormone like auxin and the sugars (Creelman and Mullet 1997). In *A. thaliana*, Sulfotransferase2a *(AtST2a)* checks the endogenous 12-OH-JA levels that is hydroxylated product of jasmonate (Gidda et al. 2003; Faraz 2006).

9 Seed Germination and Seedling Growth

JA doses were found to inhibit the seed germination. According to Dave et al. (2011), the biochemical and genetic studies suggested that inhibitory role of OPDA in combination with ABA but in a COI1-independent way. External JA supply was found to retard growth of seedlings, elongate hypocotyls, promote primary root and expand leaf (Wasternack et al. 2013). InsP5 promotes interaction of COI1 with the JAZ9 and cause JA induced root inhibition (Mosblech et al. 2011). JA inhibits expansion of leaves by repressing the activity of mitotic cyclin (CycB1; 2) and cellular multiplication (rather than influencing cell size). MYC2 and its homologs give both encouraging and discouraging things on hypocotyl under blue and red/far-red light conditions. In Arabidopsis, ERF109 bind and activate ASA1 (anthranilate synthase A1) and YUCCA2 that further enhance the lateral root formation (Sun et al. 2011).

10 Root Growth Inhibition

Screenings of different mutants predicted the importance of JA in inhibiting the root growth. cev1, a short root phenotype mutant inhibits the root growth under JA-elevated conditions (Ellis et al. 2002). For inhibiting the root growth the JA needs the COI1. However, ethylene and its precursor 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylic acid (ACC) can inhibit the root growth, for this, they need day light and COI1 but not the JA (Adams and Turner 2010). On the other hand, several researchers are engaged in revealing the exact relationship of various factors governing complex root developmental process with the JA-induced inhibition. The earlier cell and tissue specific gene expression mapping concluded that the non-overlapping between JA, auxin and GA induced expression of genes (Birnbaum et al. 2003). JA responsive genes are generally expressed in outer layers of the roots. Mainly the GA, auxin and CK are key signaling molecules, but the cross-talk with several other hormones indicates the role of JA in root growth. The growth of root is a complex phenomenon involving hormonal and mechanic signaling, resulting in cell multiplication, membrane trafficking, cell wall synthesis and loosening, growth rate and turgor (Band et al. 2012). Some of these processes are directly under JA regulation, while some are indirectly regulated by JA through auxin. The Auxin synthesis in Arabidopsis further depends on a JA-induced ASA1 (Sun et al. 2009), endocytosis, PIN2 accumulation in plasma membrane (Sun et al. 2011), hence proving its indirect role in root growth. Mutant axr1, showing defective SCF-complex component (Mockaitis and Estelle 2008) is needed for auxin signaling. This mutant results in low inhibition of root growth by MeJA, suggesting AXR1 dependent alteration of CULLIN1, a subunit of SCFOI1 complex essential for JA signaling (Xu et al. 2002). Thus JA can inhibit root growth either solely or in combination of other phytohormones, specially auxin.

11 Trichome Formation

Trichomes are defence associated cellular structures. Glandular trichomes are the multicellular structures filled with different kinds of alkaloids, flavonoids, terpenoids and defense proteins (Tian et al. 2012). A tomato homologue of COI1 gave the clue of JA-induced trichome formation (Li et al. 2004). A female sterile tomato mutant jai1 is defective in spider mite resistance, trichome monoterpene and grandular trichome synthesis. Another recessive tomato mutant od-2 (odorless-2) having differential morphology, density and glandular trichomes with altered chemical composition suggests the connection of formation of trichome with the JA (Kang et al. 2010). In the field condition this od-2 mutant is extremely prone to solanaceous specialist Manduca sexta and Colardo potato beetle larvae; clearly indicating the role of trichome-borne chemical compounds in verifying the host-plant selection in natural environmental conditions (Kang et al. 2010; Meldau et al. 2012). A study based on trichome free jai1 mutant (JA-insensitive) and spr2 mutant (JA-deficient) clarified the effect of trichomes over the volatile release in tritrophic interaction (Wei et al. 2013). Not only glandular, but also non-glandular trichomes are associated with plant defense against pathogen/herbivores through these trichomes and JA-synthesized defense compounds including monoterpenes, sesquiterpenes and PI2 (Tian et al. 2012). Cotton fibre is a special kind of uni-celled seed trichome and it is well known that their initiation and elongation is under hormonal control including JA. Later Hao et al. (2012) showed the bHLH-mediated upregulation of JA biosynthesis in Gossypium barbadense. Consequently, the high JA content in the cotton fibre expresses the downstream of genes participating in ethylene biosynthesis and Ca2+ signaling. In A. thaliana, the TFs GL3, EGL3 and MYB75 are the accepted targets of JAZ and take part in trichome initiation as well as in anthocyanin biosynthesis (Qi et al. 2011). The JA-mediated trichome initiation depends on the endogenous JA-level through the interaction of JAZ with GL3 (Yoshida et al. 2009).

12 JA in Tuber Formation and Nodulation

Formation of tuber is also affected by JA level in several species including potato and A. thaliana. JA is responsible for manipulating the VSP (vegetative storage proteins) gene expression (Staswick 1994) and these genes were firstly characterized and purified from soybean (Wittenbach 1983). According to Staswick (1989), VSPs get accumulated in developing reproductive parts as well as in pods except the seeds, highlighting that the amino acids from disassembly of Rubisco and leaf proteins become active during formation of seeds. In developing fruits and flowers, VSP expressions were high in both Arabidopsis (*AtVSPs*) as well as in soybean (Bell et al. 1995). In the JA-insensitive mutant of Arabidopsis *Coi1*, AtVSP proteins were initially absent in flowers but they became visible after Me-JA application (Benedetti et al. 1995). Similarly, the two JA-deficient A. thaliana mutants, opr3 and dad1 showed reduction in filament length, associated with double mutant arf6/arf8 that have low JA in filaments. The following mutants cannot synthesize two ARFs (auxin response factors) that have important role in filament elongation, indicating the involvement of auxin in JA signaling (Wasternack 2007). Nodules, characteristic feature of legumes, contain nitrogenase (bacterial enzymes) that cause atmospheric nitrogen fixation. The rhizobial-bacteria secrete lipochito-oligosaccharide NOD factors that help in nodule initiation (Stougaard 2000) and the subsequent nodule development is under the supervision of cytokinin signaling pathway (Reid et al. 2016). Lipooxygenase genes (during JA-biosynthesis) were reported to be down-regulated in early nodules cells of *Lotus japonicas* (Kouchi et al. 2004) whereas in *Lotus japonicas* (Nakagawa and Kawaguchi 2006) and *Medicago truncatula* (Sun et al. 2006), JA induced nodule inhibition is noticed. According to EST analysis, during Lotus-Rhizobium interaction, genes responsible for enzymes of JA-synthesis (AOC and OPRs) and for pathogen defense response showed enhanced expression but it was suppressed during the late stages of nodule formation (Shigeyama et al. 2012; Bordenave et al. 2013).

13 Senescence

Ueda and Kato (1980) were the first to demonstrate physiological role of JA as the senescence in *Avena sativa* (Ahmad et al. 2016). They isolated and identified a senescence-promoting substrate from the *Artemisia absinthium.* After that Schommer et al. (2008), Reinbothe et al. (2009) and other researchers also reported the JA-induced senescence in several plants. The miR319 targets regulated the senescence and JA-biosynthetic process (Schommer et al. 2008). High JA-level promotes JA synthesis and this further activates SENESCENCE ASSOCIATED GENES (SAGs). Other senescence-related genes, such as SEN1, SEN4, SEN5, SAG12, SAG14, SAG15 and their expression are also under JA governance (He et al. 2002). In the transcription analysis of *Arabidopsis*, expression of two important genes, OPR3 and AOS in the JA synthesis pathway gave impression of JA-induced senescence (van der Graaff et al. 2006). Plants showed several phenotypical changes during senescence including yellowing.

14 JA in Plant Reproduction

JA production is impaired with nector-secretion processes in flowering plants. Radhika et al. (2010) predicted the floral-nector secretion in the Brassica species under JA-influence. Exogenous JA application significantly enhanced the floral nector production in *B. napus* (Bender et al. 2012). Presence of JA and MeJA was also diagnosed by Yamane et al. (1982) in the anthers and pollens of three different *Camellia* spp. Later, the Arabidopsis mutants clarified that JAs play an essential role in stamen elongation, pollen development and in pollen releasing period (Liechti and Farmer 2006). An Arabidopsis mutant, delayed dehiscence1 (dde1) showing delayed anther dehiscence, causes in-efficient fertilization. However, the JA treatment on this Arabidopsis mutant induces the phenotypes similar to the wild type and also helps in seed production. During the flower maturation process, except in stomium, accumulation of DDE1 have been observed in anther-filamental tissues, pistil and petals. From these observations, it is concluded that the process of dehiscence is controlled by the JA-signaling. Furthermore, the studies of Browse (2009d) on the Arabidopsis also predicted that JA induced and coordinated the filament elongation, stomium opening during anthesis as well as the production of functional pollens. Later, Mandaokar et al. (2006) did the transcription analysis and revealed that MYB21, MYB24 and other TFs (in total 13 TFs) are involved in the stamen maturation process. Avanci et al. (2010) showed that JA is responsible for the induction of TFs and stamen development.

15 JA in Growth Versus Defense

Apart from root inhibition, JA can reduce the growth of above-ground parts of the plants. The growth of a plant depends on a number of cellular activities such as cell cycle activity, ploidy dependent cell growth, cell division, cell expansion with the help of macromolecule synthesis, turgor pressure, cell wall elasticity and microtubule organization (Rymen and Sugimoto 2012). These cellular activities are governed by the phytohormones and also by the biotic and abiotic stresses. The unfavorable environmental conditions reduce the growth, while plant hormones such as auxin, GA and ethylene are capable of successfully rectifying the stress-induced loss (Murray et al. 2012; Petricka et al. 2012). JA is mainly associated with the mechanical and pathogenic/herbivorous wounding, these changes revert the plants from growth phase to defense phase (Zhang and Turner 2008). Internally synthesized JA (but not OPDA) has been reported to suppress mitotic division in *Arabidopsis* by influencing MYC2, JAZ or COI1, hence inhibiting plant growth. This clearly indicates the JA-mediated regulation of MYC2/JAZ/COI1 that leads the expression regulation of cell cycle genes (Pauwels et al. 2008). Similar observations are found in the case of *Medicago truncatula*, where mechano-stimulation by regularly touching leaves that give rise to high internal JA content concomitant with reduced growth (Tretner et al. 2008). Chehab et al. (2012) performed a similar experiment using Arabidopsis where they observed that touch-induced morphogenesis improves the resistivity of plants against B. cinerea in JA dependent manner. Analysis of mutants show that the JA also respond to thigmo-morphogenesis (Chehab et al. 2012). Contrary to the negative artifacts of JA and mechano-stimuation on plant longitudinal growth, Sehr et al. (2010) reported a boosting effect of mechano-activated MYC2/JAZ/COI1 during the secondary growth of plant in cambium formation. GA promoted the growth, hence reducing the activity of defense related genes. The inappropriate ratio of JA and GA is responsible for these antagonistic responses (Kazan and Manners 2012). When JA is not present, then GA promotes growth and defence containment; while in the absence of GA, the JA gives opposing responses. The GA-JA crass talk concludes the priority of JA in defence over the growth (D. L. Yang et al. 2012).

16 JA in Biotic Stress

Plants are natural dwellers and are prone to different kinds of environmental stresses. The environment is full of different microrganisms and other herbivores; sometimes these organisms behave as a threat to plants and damage the growth and development of plants. To overcome the biotic stress, hormonal regulatory system diverges its focus from growth to defense phase (Santino et al. 2013). The ethylene, salicylic acid (SA) and JAs generally function as primary defense signals. SA provides the systemic acquired resistance (SAR) against biotrophic pathogens (Durrant and Dong 2004), while ethylene and JAs give response to necrotrophs (Glazebrook 2005). However, this categorization is not rigid as several pathogens modifytheir pathogenic patterns during their life span.

16.1 Plant Response to Biotic Injury

Plants facing tissue injury show two types of responses i.e., local and systemic, JAs play a key role in managing these responses via signaling pathways. In local response, when tissue has been damaged, several attacker-derived and damage associated plant-derived signals are either physical or chemical in nature. These signals are identified by PRRs (pattern recognition receptors) situated on the cell surface. This signal identification by PPRs results in JA- and JA-Ile synthesis. JA-Ile resulted activation of SCF^{COI1}/26 proteasome degrades the JAZ proteins. These proteins suppress those TFs that participated in defense related traits. On the other side, the systemic responses are arbitrated by two distinctive pathways entailing JA. The cell-autonomous pathway is faster than the cell non-autonomous pathway. In the autonomous pathway, wounding induces the mobile signals (but not the JA) which start the biosynthesis of JA/JA-Ile and their consequent responses. On the other hand, in the cell non-autonomous pathway, leaf injury leads to JA production and its transportation in un-injured leaves where it generates JA responses in objective cells (Lalotra et al. 2020).

16.2 Plant JA to Insects

Signaling molecule JA respond to insect attack in a very specific manner. In Arabidopsis, attack of insect Pieris rapae initiates only one branch of down streaming JA signals controlled by MYC2 and this further activates the VEGETATIVE STORAGE PROTEIN2 (VSP2) gene. The necrotrophic pathogen attack induced ERF branch, was down-regulated with repression of marker gene PLANT DEFENSIN 1.2 (PDF1.2) and TF OCTADECANOID RESPONSIVE ARABIDOPSIS 59 (ORA59, Verhage et al. 2010). In jar1-1 (JA-Ile defective mutant) and myc2 mutants the MYC2 branch is repressed, this redirects the JA-dependent response to ERF branch against P. rapae (Verhage et al. 2011). Likewise, a series of experiments using jin1 and jar1 mutants showed high expression of ERF branch on P. rapae attack compared with Col-0 plants; this clearly indicates that MYC2 is the supreme branch for providing wouding-insect resistance in Arabidopsis (Verhage et al. 2010). Later, Verhagen and co-workers concluded that salivae of P. rapae elicited ERF branch which causes insect attractant secretion. An infestation of insects altered plant defense towards MYC2 branch and at the same time the ERF-controlled branch has been repressed. The under-ground parts of plant respond differently to the attackers; they can sense the attackers but actual mechanism is least understood (Erb et al. 2012a). It is well known about JA-mediation in insect-root interaction, but having low local JA level compared to systemic JA content found in the leaves makes some differences. High

JA levels in roots is connected as root can perceive other jasmonates (different to JA and JA-Ile) and can potentially modulate plant reaction to the wounding or insect actions (Erb et al. 2012a).

Apart from immediate response of plants to environmental cues, plants keep a memory of previously exposed biotic/abiotic stresses and this helps the plants to perform better in their second hazardous stress. This is commonly called priming, and is observed during the interaction of plant with pathogens (Pastor et al. 2013). Priming is mostly governed by SA mediated signals (Ahmad et al. 2011) whereas, JA and their conjugates are also reported as movable signals for providing long distance priming in plants having arthropod infestation (Frost et al. 2008). Engelberth et al. (2004) predicted that the priming is mediated through the GLVs. Later, in maize, with exposure of these volatiles showed high JA accumulation and subsequently more induction of the volatiles during wounding or caterpillar infestation (Frost et al. 2008). Priming is a multi-component horizontal phenomenon including several kinds of signaling pathways that depend on the type of stress to which plant is exposed (Pastor et al. 2013). In the SA-based priming, MAPKs and ROS participate as they are already active in defense processes against insects and sum-up with oxylipin accumulation and activation of JA-based signals. Further, Rasmann and co-workers (2012) also reported JA-mediated priming in insect-infested plants.

16.3 Plant JA to Pathogens

During plant pathogen interaction, JA may interact either synergistically or antagonistically with the SA (Durrant and Dong 2004). An interaction of rice with bacterium *Xanthomonas oryzae* pv. oryzae, MPK6 activation leads to SA and JA accumulation and then induction of JA and SA induce expression of responsive genes. In Arabidopsis, the infection of necrotrophic fungus Botrytis cinerea induces local resistance through SA and JA-based signaling (Ferrari et al. 2003). The systemic resistance is a quicker process, transient JA accumulation in the phloem exudates is essential for SAR initiation. In the case of *Pseudomonas syringae* avr Rpm 1, the systemic induction of genes responsible for JA-synthesis was activated before SA induction (Truman et al. 2007). JA can transmit information even at a long distance. In Arabidopsis, systematic MYC2 induction was found to repress the local-defense associated JA-responsive markers (Lorenzo et al. 2004). SA and JA work in tandem fashion; in which the JA induction is followed by SA-based defense response. Even sometimes, SA and JA amalgamate their action to defend a lone aggressor. For instance, plants infected with *Pseudomonas syringae* (hemi-biotrophic bacteria) cause SA-based defense induction; make plants more vulnerable to fungus *alternaria brassicola* by repressing the JA-signaling and is moderately reliant on NPR1 (NONEXPRESSOR OF PR GENES) genes. However, infection with a-virulent strain of *Pseudomonas* does not suppress the JA-based defense system (Spoel et al. 2007). The COI1 is considered as an essential component in JA-signaling for managing resistance against fungi and oomycetes (Adie et al. 2007). Ethylene is also supposed to sustain the JA-SA interaction. The contact of tomato to *Alternaria alternate* activates the pathways of ethylene and JA so they can perform synergistically. On the contrary, SA provides resistance to tomato tainted with Alternaria alternate f. sp. Lycopersici; meanwhile being antagonistic to ethylene signaling (Jia et al. 2013).

TFs are also the key players in developing immune response as large amount of genes are under transcriptional regulation. The ERF family members manipulate the expression of JA-responsive genes needed for pathogen defense. Mainly, ERF1, ERF2, ERF5, ERF6 and ORA59 impair with PDF1.2 expression, providing power to fight against *Alternaria brassicicola* and *Botrytis cinerea* i.e., against the necrotrophic fungi (Berrocal-Lobo et al. 2002; Brown et al. 2003; McGrath et al. 2005; Moffat et al. 2012) via ERF4 TF and mixing of JA and ethylene signals. VSP2 induction and PDF1.2 suppression are the two important functions of ERF4 (Memelink 2009). Interestingly, bZIP (basic leucine zipper) TFs of TGACC motif family are needed for the SAR establishment and arbitrated by hormone SA, and are also mandatory for stimulating ethylene and JA response for rectifying necrotrophic pathogens. It was observed that a triple i.e., tg2-tg5-tg6 mutant show no PDF1.2 expression during the infection of bacteria like *Pseudomonas syringae maculicola* ES4326 and *B. cinerea* (Zander et al. 2010). Here, ethylene signaling may be needed for TGA. TFs as the expression of PDF1.2 are not influenced by exogenous JA application (Ndamukong et al. 2007). One more TF, MYC2 is considered to be essential for JA (Lorenzo et al. 2004) and ABA signaling is capable of manupulating various genes responsive to the same hormones. In the nuclear region, MYC2 physically interacts with TIC (TIME FOR COFFEE) that subsequently inhibits root growth which is a MYC2 mediated JA responsive act and gives the resistance against Pseudomonas syrigae via off putting JA signaling which needs interaction with the MYC2. JA helps MYC2 to accumulate in a circadian manner. It was observed that the *P. syringae* infected Arabidopsis is more susceptible in the beginning as compared to the end of the cycle and the expression of MYC2 and JAZ5 genes is enhanced after exogenous JA treatment at starting of light cycle (Shin et al. 2012). COR, is a secretion of bacteria *P. syringae* pv tomato DC3000 and is also a phytotoxin that structurally mimics compound of JA-Ile (Fonseca et al. 2009). Their injection in host cells via type III effector system is done to repress the basal defense system. It is estimated that COR is 1,000 times more active than the JA-Ile (in vitro) and the same receptor is used to identify both compounds (Katsir et al. 2008). Uppalapati et al. (2007) demonstrated the COR contribution in virulence by reducing SA gathering through COI1 activation. However, in Arabidopsis the COR is reported to suppress both SA-dependent as well as SA-independent defense reactions (Geng et al. 2012). COR mediates the re-opening of stomata; hence supporting bacterial propagation via suppressing SA accumulation (Zheng et al. 2012).

The crass-talk of phytohormones furthers reveals the various aspects of plant growth and pathogen response (Kazan and Manners 2012). During the GA-JA crosstalk, protein DELLAs (GROWTH REPRESSOR of GAs) fight to MYC2 for JAZs binding, and likewise JAZ can fight for DELLA such as PHYTOCHROME INTERACTING FACTORs (PIF3, PIF4). Therefore, balance between JAZ-DELLA proteins is found to be participating in both, growth inhibition during pathogen infestation or defense repression when hazard of pathogen has been defeated (Navarro et al. 2008). Not only GA, but also ABA cross-talk with JA participated in pathogen-mediated defense in plants (Lackman et al. 2011).

17 Concluding Remarks and Future Prospective

JA is a plant hormone that is present diversely in the plant kingdom and plays a significant role in modulating plants physiological and metabolic responses under healthy and stressful biotic environment. This chapter gives a better understanding of JA occurrence in several plant parts and organs. This chapter further emphasized on JA biosynthesis and its regulation in several cellular compartments like chloroplast, cytoplasm and peroxisome. Furthermore, recent investigations on JA signaling are also explored. Particularly, a couple of genes/TF are engaged in regulating JA-synthesis. Signaling of JA involves suppression of a range of TFs, degradation of JAZ and also the transcriptional activation. MYCs share a critical job in arbitrating JAs responses, but the other JAZ-interrelating TFs give specificity and complexity to signaling outputs. JA remarkably emerges to be a novel hormone in increasing germination, root growth depletion, senescence, reproduction and tuberization. A major part of the chapter occupies role of JA in ameliorating biotic stresses via insects and pathogens and facilitating plant growth, development, cellular and metabolic responses. JAs mainly come in the role when a plant is in danger or when it has to alter physio-biochemistry. JA and oxypolins play a crucial role in providing resistance against a great amount of (a)biotic stresses. Apart from these compounds, several other components (such as phytohormones and induced TFs) also work in a co-ordinated way, participate and cross-talk with one another to mitigate wound/herbivory-induced damages.

During the course of time, accumulation of data by advanced techniques such as transcriptomic, proteomic, metabolomic and lipidomic help us to more clearly understand the JA-induced adjustments in plant life. However, some points are still required to be evaluated deeply and these are; revising protein interaction and gene activation/suppression during JA-based signaling that involves numerous TFs including JAZs. The crosstalks between JA and its derivatives with other phtyohormones including GA, auxin, ABA or SA; that may explore involvement of several other genes/proteins in JA-mediated responses. The JA-mediated translation/post translation control system (for ex-phosphorylation) could be explored.

Acknowledgements Financial support from CSIR and UGC, New Delhi, Govt. of India is gratefully acknowledged.

Conflicts of Interest The authors declare no conflicts of interest.

References

Adams E, Turner J (2010) COI1, a jasmonate receptor, is involved in ethylene-induced inhibition of Arabidopsis root growth in the light. J Exp Bot 61(15):4373–4386

Adie BA, Pérez-Pérez J, Pérez-Pérez MM, Godoy M, Sánchez-Serrano JJ, Schmelz EA, Solano R (2007) ABA is an essential signal for plant resistance to pathogens affecting JA biosynthesis and the activation of defenses in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 19(5):1665–1681

Ahmad P, Rasool S, Gul A, Sheikh SA, Akram NA, Ashraf M, Kazi AM, Gucel S (2016) Jasmonates: multifunctional roles in stress tolerance. Front Plant Sci 7:813.

Ahmad S, Van Hulten M, Martin J, Pieterse CM, Van Wees SC, Ton J (2011) Genetic dissection of basal defence responsiveness in accessions of Arabidopsis thaliana. Plant, Cell Environ 34(7):1191–1206

Aldridge DC, Galt S, Giles D, Turner WB (1971) Metabolites of Lasiodiplodia theobromae. J Chem Soc C: Org:1623–1627

Andersson MX, Hamberg M, Kourtchenko O, Brunnström Å, McPhail KL, Gerwick WH, Go C, Feussner I, Ellerström M (2006) Oxylipin profiling of the hypersensitive response in Arabidopsis thaliana formation of a novel oxo-phytodienoic acid-containing galactolipid, arabidopside E. J Biol Chem 281(42):31528–31537

Andolfi A, Maddau L, Cimmino A, Linaldeddu BT, Basso S, Deidda A, Serra S, Evidente A (2014) Lasiojasmonates A-C, three jasmonic acid esters produced by Lasiodiplodia sp., a grapevine pathogen. Phytochemistry 103:145–153

Andreou A, Brodhun F, Feussner I (2009) Biosynthesis of oxylipins in non-mammals. Prog Lipid Res 48(3–4):148–170

Ashraf M, Akram NA, Arteca RN, Foolad MR (2010) The physiological, biochemical and molecular roles of brassinosteroids and salicylic acid in plant processes and salt tolerance. Crit Rev Plant Sci 29(3):162–190

Avanci NC, Luche DD, Goldman GH, Goldman MHS (2010) Jasmonates are phytohormones with multiple functions, including plant defense and reproduction. Genet Mol Res 9(1):484–505

Baldwin IT (2010) Plant volatiles. Curr Biol 20(9):R392–R397

Ballaré CL (2011) Jasmonate-induced defenses: a tale of intelligence, collaborators and rascals. Trends Plant Sci 16(5):249–257

Band LR, Úbeda-Tomás S, Dyson RJ, Middleton AM, Hodgman TC, Owen MR, Jensen OE, Bennett MJ, King JR (2012) Growth-induced hormone dilution can explain the dynamics of plant root cell elongation. Proc Natl Acad Sci 109(19):7577–7582

Bell E, Creelman RA, Mullet JE (1995) A chloroplast lipoxygenase is required for wound-induced jasmonic acid accumulation in Arabidopsis. Proc Natl Acad Sci 92(19):8675–8679

Bender R, Klinkenberg P, Jiang Z, Bauer B, Karypis G, Nguyen N, Perera MAD, Nikolau BJ, Carter CJ (2012) Functional genomics of nectar production in the Brassicaceae. Flora-Morphol, Distrib, Funct Ecol Plants 207(7):491–496

Benedetti CE, Xie D, Turner JG (1995) COI1-dependent expression of an Arabidopsis vegetative storage protein in flowers and siliques and in response to coronatine or methyl jasmonate. Plant Physiol 109(2):567–572

Berrocal-Lobo M, Molina A, Solano R (2002) Constitutive expression of ETHYLENE-RESPONSE-FACTOR1 in Arabidopsis confers resistance to several necrotrophic fungi. Plant J 29(1):23–32

Birnbaum K, Shasha DE, Wang JY, Jung JW, Lambert GM, Galbraith DW, Benfey PN (2003) A gene expression map of the Arabidopsis root. Science 302(5652):1956–1960

Bordenave CD, Escaray FJ, Menendez AB, Serna E, Carrasco P, Ruiz OA, Gárriz A (2013) Defense responses in two ecotypes of Lotus japonicus against non-pathogenic Pseudomonas syringae. PLoS One 8(12):

Boter M, Ruíz-Rivero O, Abdeen A, Prat S (2004) Conserved MYC transcription factors play a key role in jasmonate signaling both in tomato and Arabidopsis. Genes Dev 18(13):1577–1591

Bowman JL, Kohchi T, Yamato KT, Jenkins J, Shu S, Ishizaki K, Yamaoka S, Nishihama R, Nakamura Y, Berger F, Adam C (2017) Insights into land plant evolution garnered from the Marchantia polymorpha genome. Cell 171(2):287–304

Brown RL, Kazan K, McGrath KC, Maclean DJ, Manners JM (2003) A role for the GCC-box in jasmonate-mediated activation of the PDF1. 2 gene of Arabidopsis. Plant Physiol 132(2):1020–1032

Browse J (2009a) Jasmonate: preventing the maize tassel from getting in touch with his feminine side. Sci Signaling 2(59):pe9

Browse J (2009b) Jasmonate passes muster: a receptor and targets for the defense hormone. Annu Rev Plant Biol 60:183–205

Browse J (2009c) The power of mutants for investigating jasmonate biosynthesis and signaling. Phytochemistry 70(13–14):1539–1546

Browse J (2009d) Jasmonate passes muster: a receptor and targets for the defence hormone. Annu Rev Plant Biol 60:183–205

Campos ML, Kang JH, Howe GA (2014) Jasmonate-triggered plant immunity. J Chem Ecol 40(7):657–675

Chehab EW, Yao C, Henderson Z, Kim S, Braam J (2012) Arabidopsis touch-induced morphogenesis is jasmonate mediated and protects against pests. Curr Biol 22(8):701–706

Chen X, Wang DD, Fang X, Chen XY, Mao YB (2019) Plant specialized metabolism regulated by Jasmonate signaling. Plant Cell Physiol 60(12):2638–2647

Chini A, Cimmino A, Masi M, Reveglia P, Nocera P, Solano R, Evidente A (2018a) The fungal phytotoxin lasiojasmonate A activates the plant jasmonic acid pathway. J Exp Bot 69(12):3095–3102

Chini A, Monte I, Zamarreño AM, Hamberg M, Lassueur S, Reymond P, Weiss S, Stintzi A, Schaller A, Porzel A, García-Mina JM (2018b) An OPR3-independent pathway uses 4, 5-didehydrojasmonate for jasmonate synthesis. Nat Chem Biol 14(2):171

Choi J, Tanaka K, Cao Y, Qi Y, Qiu J, Liang Y, Lee SY, Stacey G (2014) Identification of a plant receptor for extracellular ATP. Science 343(6168):290–294

Chung HS, Koo AJ, Gao X, Jayanty S, Thines B, Jones AD, Howe GA (2008) Regulation and function of Arabidopsis JASMONATE ZIM-domain genes in response to wounding and herbivory. Plant Physiol 146(3):952–964

Creelman RA, Mullet JE (1995) Jasmonic acid distribution and action in plants: regulation during development and response to biotic and abiotic stress. Proc Natl Acad Sci 92(10):4114–4119

Creelman RA, Mullet JE (1997) Biosynthesis and action of jasmonates in plants. Annu Rev Plant Biol 48(1):355–381

Dave A, Hernández ML, He Z, Andriotis VM, Vaistij FE, Larson TR, Graham IA (2011) 12-Oxo-phytodienoic acid accumulation during seed development represses seed germination in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 23(2):583–599

Demole E, Lederer E, Mercier D (1962) Isolation and determination of the structure of methyl jasmonate, an odorous constituent characteristic of jasmine essence. Helv Chim Acta 45(2):675–685

De Rosa VE, Nogueira FTS, Menossi M, Ulian EC, Arruda P (2005). Identification of methyl jasmonate-responsive genes in sugarcane using cDNA arrays. Braz J Plant Physiol 17:173–180

Durrant WE, Dong X (2004) Systemic acquired resistance. Annu Rev Phytopathol 42:185–209

Ellis C, Karafyllidis I, Wasternack C, Turner JG (2002) The Arabidopsis mutant cev1 links cell wall signaling to jasmonate and ethylene responses. Plant Cell 14(7):1557–1566

Engelberth J, Alborn HT, Schmelz EA, Tumlinson JH (2004) Airborne signals prime plants against insect herbivore attack. Proc Natl Acad Sci 101(6):1781–1785

Erb M, Glauser G, Robert CA (2012a) Induced immunity against belowground insect herbivores-activation of defenses in the absence of a jasmonate burst. J Chem Ecol 38(6):629–640

Erb M, Meldau S, Howe GA (2012b) Role of phytohormones in insect-specific plant reactions. Trends Plant Sci 17(5):250–259

Falk KL, Kästner J, Bodenhausen N, Schramm K, Paetz C, Vassão DG, Reichelt M, Von Knorre D, Bergelson J, Erb M, Gershenzon J (2014) The role of glucosinolates and the jasmonic acid pathway in resistance of Arabidopsis thaliana against molluscan herbivores. Mol Ecol 23(5):1188–1203

Faraz K (2006) The effects of erabidopsis thaliana sulfotransferase 2a (AtST2a) over-expression on tuber formation. (Masters thesis, Concordia University)

Farmer EE, Dubugnon L (2009) Detritivorous crustaceans become herbivores on jasmonate-deficient plants. Proc Natl Acad Sci 106(3):935–940

Farmer EE, Gasperini D, Acosta IF (2014) The squeeze cell hypothesis for the activation of jasmonate synthesis in response to wounding. New Phytol 204(2):282–288

Farrant JM, Ruelland E (2015) Plant signalling mechanisms in response to the environment. Environ Exp Bot 114:1–3

Felton GW, Tumlinson JH (2008) Plant–insect dialogs: complex interactions at the plant–insect interface. Curr Opin Plant Biol 11(4):457–463

Ferrari S, Plotnikova JM, De Lorenzo G, Ausubel FM (2003) Arabidopsis local resistance to Botrytis cinerea involves salicylic acid and camalexin and requires EDS4 and PAD2, but not SID2, EDS5 or PAD4. Plant J 35(2):193–205

Floková K, Feussner K, Herrfurth C, Miersch O, Mik V, Tarkowská D, Strnad M, Feussner I, Wasternack C, Novák O (2016) A previously undescribed jasmonate compound in flowering Arabidopsis thaliana—the identification of cis-(+)-OPDA-Ile. Phytochemistry 122:230–237

Fonseca S, Chini A, Hamberg M, Adie B, Porzel A, Kramell R, Miersch O, Wasternack C, Solano R (2009) (+)-7-iso-Jasmonoyl-L-isoleucine is the endogenous bioactive jasmonate. Nat Chem Biol 5(5):344–350

Frost CJ, Mescher MC, Carlson JE, De Moraes CM (2008) Plant defense priming against herbivores: getting ready for a different battle. Plant Physiol 146(3):818–824

Geng X, Cheng J, Gangadharan A, Mackey D (2012) The coronatine toxin of Pseudomonas syringae is a multifunctional suppressor of Arabidopsis defense. Plant Cell 24(11):4763–4774

Gidda KS, Miersch O, Schmidt J, Wasternack C, Varin L (2003) Biochemical and molecular characterization of a hydroxy-jasmonate sulfotransferase from Arabidopsis thaliana. J Biol Chem 278:17895–17900

Glauser G, Dubugnon L, Mousavi SA, Rudaz S, Wolfender JL, Farmer EE (2009) Velocity estimates for signal propagation leading to systemic jasmonic acid accumulation in wounded Arabidopsis. J Biol Chem 284(50):34506–34513

Glazebrook J (2005) Contrasting mechanisms of defense against biotrophic and necrotrophic pathogens. Annu Rev Phytopathol 43:205–227

Goossens J, Fernández-Calvo P, Schweizer F, Goossens A (2016) Jasmonates: signal transduction components and their roles in environmental stress responses. Plant Mol Biol 91(6):673–689

Griffiths, G. (2020). Jasmonates: biosynthesis, perception and signal transduction. In: Essays in Biochemistry

Hao J, Tu L, Hu H, Tan J, Deng F, Tang W, Nie Y, Zhang X (2012) GbTCP, a cotton TCP transcription factor, confers fibre elongation and root hair development by a complex regulating system. J Exp Bot 63(17):6267–6281

He Y, Fukushige H, Hildebrand DF, Gan S (2002) Evidence supporting a role of jasmonic acid in Arabidopsis leaf senescence. Plant Physiol 128(3):876–884

Heil M, Land WG (2014) Danger signals—damaged-self recognition across the tree of life. Front Plant Sci 5:578

Hind SR, Pulliam SE, Veronese P, Shantharaj D, Nazir A, Jacobs NS, Stratmann JW (2011) The COP9 signalosome controls jasmonic acid synthesis and plant responses to herbivory and pathogens. Plant J 65(3):480–491

Howe GA (2008) New weapons and a rapid response against insect attack. Plant Physiol 146(3):832–838

Howe GA, Jander G (2008) Plant immunity to insect herbivores. Annu Rev Plant Biol 59:41–66

Huffaker A, Pearce G, Veyrat N, Erb M, Turlings TC, Sartor R, Shen Z, Briggs SP, Vaughan MM, Alborn HT, Teal PE (2013) Plant elicitor peptides are conserved signals regulating direct and indirect antiherbivore defense. Proc Natl Acad Sci 110(14):5707–5712

Javid MG, Sorooshzadeh A, Moradi F, Modarres Sanavy SAM, Allahdadi I (2011) The role of phytohormones in alleviating salt stress in crop plants. Aust J Crop Sci 5(6):726

Jia C, Zhang L, Liu L, Wang J, Li C, Wang Q (2013) Multiple phytohormone signalling pathways modulate susceptibility of tomato plants to Alternaria alternata f. sp. lycopersici. J Exp Bot 64(2):637–650

Kandoth PK, Ranf S, Pancholi SS, Jayanty S, Walla MD, Miller W, Howe GA, Lincoln DE, Stratmann JW (2007) Tomato MAPKs LeMPK1, LeMPK2, and LeMPK3 function in the systemin-mediated defense response against herbivorous insects. Proc Natl Acad Sci 104(29):12205–12210

Kang JH, Liu G, Shi F, Jones AD, Beaudry RM, Howe GA (2010) The tomato odorless-2 mutant is defective in trichome-based production of diverse specialized metabolites and broad-spectrum resistance to insect herbivores. Plant Physiol 154(1):262–272

Katsir L, Schilmiller AL, Staswick PE, He SY, Howe GA (2008) COI1 is a critical component of a receptor for jasmonate and the bacterial virulence factor coronatine. Proc Natl Acad Sci 105(19):7100–7105

Kazan K, Manners JM (2012) JAZ repressors and the orchestration of phytohormone crosstalk. Trends Plant Sci 17(1):22–31

Kazan K, Manners JM (2013) MYC2: the master in action. Mol Plant 6(3):686–703

Kim Y, Tsuda K, Igarashi D, Hillmer RA, Sakakibara H, Myers CL, Katagiri F (2014) Mechanisms underlying robustness and tunability in a plant immune signaling network. Cell Host Microbe 15(1):84–94

Koo AJ, Howe GA (2012) Catabolism and deactivation of the lipid-derived hormone jasmonoyl-isoleucine. Front Plant Sci 3:19

Koo AJ, Gao X, Daniel Jones A, Howe GA (2009) A rapid wound signal activates the systemic synthesis of bioactive jasmonates in Arabidopsis. Plant J 59(6):974–986

Kouchi H, Shimomura K, Hata S, Hirota A, Wu GJ, Kumagai H, Tajima S, Suganuma N, Suzuki A, Aoki T, Hayashi M (2004) Large-scale analysis of gene expression profiles during early stages of root nodule formation in a model legume, Lotus japonicus. DNA Res 11(4):263–274

Kudla J, Batistič O, Hashimoto K (2010) Calcium signals: the lead currency of plant information processing. Plant Cell 22(3):541–563

Lackman P, González-Guzmán M, Tilleman S, Carqueijeiro I, Pérez AC, Moses T, Seo M, Kanno Y, Häkkinen ST, Van Montagu MC, Thevelein JM (2011) Jasmonate signaling involves the abscisic acid receptor PYL4 to regulate metabolic reprogramming in Arabidopsis and tobacco. Proc Natl Acad Sci 108(14):5891–5896

Lalotra S, Hemantaranjan A, Yashu BR, Srivastava R, Kumar S (2020) Jasmonates: an emerging approach in biotic and abiotic stress tolerance. In: *Plant science-structure, anatomy and physiology in plants cultured in vivo and in vitro*. IntechOpen

Li L, Zhao Y, McCaig BC, Wingerd BA, Wang J, Whalon ME, Pichersky E, Howe GA (2004) The tomato homolog of CORONATINE-INSENSITIVE1 is required for the maternal control of seed maturation, jasmonate-signaled defense responses, and glandular trichome development. Plant Cell 16(1):126–143

Li J, Zhang K, Meng Y, Hu J, Ding M, Bian J, Yan M, Han J, Zhou M (2018) Jasmonic acid/ethylene signaling coordinates hydroxycinnamic acid amides biosynthesis through ORA 59 transcription factor. Plant J 95(3):444–457

Liechti R, Farmer E (2006) Jasmonate biochemical pathway. Sci STKE 322:3

Liu F, Jiang H, Ye S, Chen WP, Liang W, Xu Y, Sun B, Sun J, Wang Q, Cohen JD, Li C (2010) The Arabidopsis P450 protein CYP82C2 modulates jasmonate-induced root growth inhibition, defense gene expression and indole glucosinolate biosynthesis. Cell Res 20(5):539–552

Liu H, Li X, Xiao J, Wang S (2012) A convenient method for simultaneous quantification of multiple phytohormones and metabolites: application in study of rice-bacterium interaction. Plant Methods 8(1):2

Lorenzo O, Chico JM, Sánchez-Serrano JJ, Solano R (2004) JASMONATE-INSENSITIVE1 encodes a MYC transcription factor essential to discriminate between different jasmonate-regulated defense responses in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 16(7):1938–1950

Mafli A, Goudet J, Farmer EE (2012) Plants and tortoises: mutations in the Arabidopsis jasmonate pathway increase feeding in a vertebrate herbivore. Mol Ecol 21(10):2534–2541

Mandaokar A, Thines B, Shin B, Markus Lange B, Choi G, Koo YJ, Yoo YJ, Choi YD, Choi G, Browse J (2006) Transcriptional regulators of stamen development in Arabidopsis identified by transcriptional profiling. Plant J 46(6):984–1008

McGrath KC, Dombrecht B, Manners JM, Schenk PM, Edgar CI, Maclean DJ, Scheible WR, Udvardi MK, Kazan K (2005) Repressor-and activator-type ethylene response factors functioning in jasmonate signaling and disease resistance identified via a genome-wide screen of Arabidopsis transcription factor gene expression. Plant Physiol 139(2):949–959

Meldau S, Erb M, Baldwin IT (2012) Defence on demand: mechanisms behind optimal defence patterns. Ann Bot 110(8):1503–1514

Memelink J (2009) Regulation of gene expression by jasmonate hormones. Phytochemistry 70(13–14):1560–1570

Mewis I, Appel HM, Hom A, Raina R, Schultz JC (2005) Major signaling pathways modulate Arabidopsis glucosinolate accumulation and response to both phloem-feeding and chewing insects. Plant Physiol 138(2):1149–1162

Miersch O, Bohlmann H, Wasternack C (1999) Jasmonates and related compounds from Fusarium oxysporum. Phytochemistry 50(4):517–523

Mithöfer A, Boland W (2008) Recognition of herbivory-associated molecular patterns. Plant Physiol 146(3):825–831

Mockaitis K, Estelle M (2008) Auxin receptors and plant development: a new signaling paradigm. Annu Rev Cell Dev Biol 24:55–80

Moffat CS, Ingle RA, Wathugala DL, Saunders NJ, Knight H, Knight MR (2012) ERF5 and ERF6 play redundant roles as positive regulators of JA/Et-mediated defense against Botrytis cinerea in Arabidopsis. PLoS One 7(4):

Monte I, Ishida S, Zamarreño AM, Hamberg M, Franco-Zorrilla JM, García-Casado G, Gouhier-Darimont C, Reymond P, Takahashi K, García-Mina JM, Nishihama R (2018) Ligand-receptor co-evolution shaped the jasmonate pathway in land plants. Nat Chem Biol 14(5):480–488

Mosblech A, Thurow C, Gatz C, Feussner I, Heilmann I (2011) Jasmonic acid perception by COI1 involves inositol polyphosphates in Arabidopsis thaliana. Plant J 65(6):949–957

Murray JA, Jones A, Godin C, Traas J (2012) Systems analysis of shoot apical meristem growth and development: integrating hormonal and mechanical signaling. Plant Cell 24(10):3907–3919

Nakagawa T, Kawaguchi M (2006) Shoot-applied MeJA suppresses root nodulation in Lotus japonicus. Plant Cell Physiol 47(1):176–180

Navarro L, Bari R, Achard P, Lisón P, Nemri A, Harberd NP, Jones JD (2008) DELLAs control plant immune responses by modulating the balance of jasmonic acid and salicylic acid signaling. Curr Biol 18(9):650–655

Ndamukong I, Abdallat AA, Thurow C, Fode B, Zander M, Weigel R, Gatz C (2007) SA-inducible Arabidopsis glutaredoxin interacts with TGA factors and suppresses JA-responsive PDF1. 2 transcription. Plant J 50(1):128–139

Nguyen CT, Martinoia E, Farmer EE (2017) Emerging jasmonate transporters. Molecular plant 10(5):659–661

Nilsson AK, Fahlberg P, Johansson ON, Hamberg M, Andersson MX, Ellerström M (2016) The activity of HYDROPEROXIDE LYASE 1 regulates accumulation of galactolipids containing 12-oxo-phytodienoic acid in Arabidopsis. J Exp Bot 67(17):5133–5144

Ogorodnikova AV, Mukhitova FK, Grechkin AN (2015) Oxylipins in the spikemoss Selaginella martensii: detection of divinyl ethers, 12-oxophytodienoic acid and related cyclopentenones. Phytochemistry 118:42–50

Oliw EH, Hamberg M (2017) An allene oxide and 12-oxophytodienoic acid are key intermediates in jasmonic acid biosynthesis by Fusarium oxysporum. J Lipid Res 58(8):1670–1680

Pacheco R, García-Marcos A, Manzano A, de Lacoba MG, Camañes G, García-Agustín P, Díaz-Ruíz JR, Tenllado F (2012) Comparative analysis of transcriptomic and hormonal responses to compatible and incompatible plant-virus interactions that lead to cell death. Mol Plant Microbe Interact 25(5):709–723

Pastor V, Luna E, Mauch-Mani B, Ton J, Flors V (2013) Primed plants do not forget. Environ Exp Bot 94:46–56

Pauwels L, Goossens A (2011) The JAZ proteins: a crucial interface in the jasmonate signaling cascade. Plant Cell 23(9):3089–3100

Pauwels L, Morreel K, De Witte E, Lammertyn F, Van Montagu M, Boerjan W, Inzé D, Goossens A (2008) Mapping methyl jasmonate-mediated transcriptional reprogramming of metabolism and cell cycle progression in cultured Arabidopsis cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci 105(4):1380–1385

Pauwels L, Inzé D, Goossens A (2009) Jasmonate-inducible gene: what does it mean? Trends Plant Sci 14(2):87–91

Pauwels L, Barbero GF, Geerinck J, Tilleman S, Grunewald W, Pérez AC, Chico JM, Bossche RV, Sewell J, Gil E, García-Casado G (2010) NINJA connects the co-repressor TOPLESS to jasmonate signalling. Nature 464(7289):788–791

Pelacho AM, Mingo-Castel AM (1991) Jasmonic acid induces tuberization of potato stolons cultured in vitro. Plant Physiol 97(3):1253–1255

Petricka JJ, Winter CM, Benfey PN (2012) Control of Arabidopsis root development. Annu Rev Plant Biol 63:563–590

Pieterse CM, Van der Does D, Zamioudis C, Leon-Reyes A, Van Wees SC (2012) Hormonal modulation of plant immunity. Annu Rev Cell Dev Biol 28:489–521

Pirbalouti AG, Mirbagheri H, Hamedi B, Rahimi E (2014) Antibacterial activity of the essential oils of myrtle leaves against Erysipelothrix rhusiopathiae. Asian Pac J Trop Biomed 4:S505–S509

Pratiwi P, Tanaka G, Takahashi T, Xie X, Yoneyama K, Matsuura H, Takahashi K (2017) Identification of jasmonic acid and jasmonoyl-isoleucine, and characterization of AOS, AOC, OPR and JAR1 in the model lycophyte Selaginella moellendorffii. Plant Cell Physiol 58(4):789–801

Pré M, Atallah M, Champion A, De Vos M, Pieterse CM, Memelink J (2008) The AP2/ERF domain transcription factor ORA59 integrates jasmonic acid and ethylene signals in plant defense. Plant Physiol 147(3):1347–1357

Qi T, Song S, Ren Q, Wu D, Huang H, Chen Y, Fan M, Peng W, Ren C, Xie D (2011) The Jasmonate-ZIM-domain proteins interact with the WD-Repeat/bHLH/MYB complexes to regulate Jasmonate-mediated anthocyanin accumulation and trichome initiation in Arabidopsis thaliana. Plant Cell 23(5):1795–1814

Radhika V, Kost C, Boland W, Heil M (2010) The role of jasmonates in floral nectar secretion. PLoS One 5(2):

Ranjan R, Lewak S (1992) Jasmonic acid promotes germination and lipase activity in non-stratified apple embryos. Physiol Plant 86(2):335–339

Rasmann S, De Vos M, Casteel CL, Tian D, Halitschke R, Sun JY, Agrawal AA, Felton GW, Jander G (2012) Herbivory in the previous generation primes plants for enhanced insect resistance. Plant Physiol 158(2):854–863

Reid DE, Heckmann AB, Novák O, Kelly S, Stougaard J (2016) CYTOKININ OXIDASE/DEHYDROGENASE3 maintains cytokinin homeostasis during root and nodule development in Lotus japonicus. Plant Physiol 170(2):1060–1074

Reinbothe C, Springer A, Samol I, Reinbothe S (2009) Plant oxylipins: role of jasmonic acid during programmed cell death, defence and leaf senescence. The FEBS J 276(17):4666–4681

Rymen B, Sugimoto K (2012) Tuning growth to the environmental demands. Curr Opin Plant Biol 15(6):683–690

Santino A, Taurino M, De Domenico S, Bonsegna S, Poltronieri P, Pastor V, Flors V (2013) Jasmonate signaling in plant development and defense response to multiple (a) biotic stresses. Plant Cell Rep 32(7):1085–1098

Sasaki Y, Asamizu E, Shibata D, Nakamura Y, Kaneko T, Awai K, Amagai M, Kuwata C, Tsugane T, Masuda T, Shimada H (2001) Monitoring of methyl jasmonate-responsive genes in Arabidopsis by cDNA macroarray: self-activation of jasmonic acid biosynthesis and crosstalk with other phytohormone signaling pathways. DNA Res 8(4):153–161

Schommer C, Palatnik JF, Aggarwal P, Chételat A, Cubas P, Farmer EE, Nath U, Weigel D (2008) Control of jasmonate biosynthesis and senescence by miR319 targets. PLoS Biol 6(9):p.e230

Schweizer F, Fernández-Calvo P, Zander M, Diez-Diaz M, Fonseca S, Glauser G, Lewsey MG, Ecker JR, Solano R, Reymond P (2013) Arabidopsis basic helix-loop-helix transcription factors MYC2, MYC3, and MYC4 regulate glucosinolate biosynthesis, insect performance, and feeding behavior. Plant Cell 25(8):3117–3132

Sehr EM, Agusti J, Lehner R, Farmer EE, Schwarz M, Greb T (2010) Analysis of secondary growth in the Arabidopsis shoot reveals a positive role of jasmonate signalling in cambium formation. Plant J 63(5):811–822

Sheard LB, Tan X, Mao H, Withers J, Ben-Nissan G, Hinds TR, Kobayashi Y, Hsu FF, Sharon M, Browse J, He SY (2010) Jasmonate perception by inositol-phosphate-potentiated COI1–JAZ co-receptor. Nature 468(7322):400–405

Shigeyama T, Tominaga A, Arima S, Sakai T, Inada S, Jikumaru Y, Kamiya Y, Uchiumi T, Abe M, Hashiguchi M, Akashi R (2012) Additional cause for reduced JA-Ile in the root of a Lotus japonicus phyB mutant. Plant Signaling & Behavior 7(7):746–748

Shin J, Heidrich K, Sanchez-Villarreal A, Parker JE, Davis SJ (2012) TIME FOR COFFEE represses accumulation of the MYC2 transcription factor to provide time-of-day regulation of jasmonate signaling in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 24(6):2470–2482

Soares AMDS, Souza TFD, Jacinto T, Machado OLT (2010) Effect of methyl jasmonate on antioxidative enzyme activities and on the contents of ROS and H2O2 in Ricinus communis leaves. Braz J Plant Physiol 22(3):151–158

Spoel SH, Johnson JS, Dong X (2007) Regulation of tradeoffs between plant defenses against pathogens with different lifestyles. Proc Natl Acad Sci 104(47):18842–18847

Staswick PE (1989) Developmental regulation and the influence of plant sinks on vegetative storage protein gene expression in soybean leaves. Plant Physiol 89:309–315

Staswick PE (1994) Storage proteins of vegetative plant tissues. Annu Rev Plant Biol 45(1):303–322

Staswick PE, Tiryaki I (2004) The oxylipin signal jasmonic acid is activated by an enzyme that conjugates it to isoleucine in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 16(8):2117–2127

Stenzel I, Otto M, Delker C, Kirmse N, Schmidt D, Miersch O, Hause B, Wasternack C (2012) ALLENE OXIDE CYCLASE (AOC) gene family members of Arabidopsis thaliana: tissue-and organ-specific promoter activities and in vivo heteromerization. J Exp Bot 63(17):6125–6138

Stougaard J (2000) Regulators and regulation of legume root nodule development. Plant Physiol 124(2):531–540

Stumpe M, Göbel C, Faltin B, Beike AK, Hause B, Himmelsbach K, Bode J, Kramell R, Wasternack C, Frank W, Reski R (2010) The moss Physcomitrella patens contains cyclopentenones but no jasmonates: mutations in allene oxide cyclase lead to reduced fertility and altered sporophyte morphology. New Phytol 188(3):740–749

Sun J, Cardoza V, Mitchell DM, Bright L, Oldroyd G, Harris JM (2006) Crosstalk between jasmonic acid, ethylene and Nod factor signaling allows integration of diverse inputs for regulation of nodulation. Plant J 46(6):961–970

Sun J, Xu Y, Ye S, Jiang H, Chen Q, Liu F, Zhou W, Chen R, Li X, Tietz O, Wu X (2009) Arabidopsis ASA1 is important for jasmonate-mediated regulation of auxin biosynthesis and transport during lateral root formation. Plant Cell 21(5):1495–1511

Sun J, Chen Q, Qi L, Jiang H, Li S, Xu Y, Liu F, Zhou W, Pan J, Li X, Palme K (2011) Jasmonate modulates endocytosis and plasma membrane accumulation of the Arabidopsis PIN2 protein. New Phytol 191(2):360–375

Takahashi F, Yoshida R, Ichimura K, Mizoguchi T, Seo S, Yonezawa M, Maruyama K, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K, Shinozaki K (2007) The mitogen-activated protein kinase cascade MKK3–MPK6 is an important part of the jasmonate signal transduction pathway in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 19(3):805–818

Taki N, Sasaki-Sekimoto Y, Obayashi T, Kikuta A, Kobayashi K, Ainai T, Yagi K, Sakurai N, Suzuki H, Masuda T, Takamiya KI (2005) 12-oxo-phytodienoic acid triggers expression of a distinct set of genes and plays a role in wound-induced gene expression in Arabidopsis. Plant Physiol 139(3):1268–1283

Thorpe MR, Ferrieri AP, Herth MM, Ferrieri RA (2007) 11 C-imaging: methyl jasmonate moves in both phloem and xylem, promotes transport of jasmonate, and of photoassimilate even after proton transport is decoupled. Planta 226(2):541

Tian D, Tooker J, Peiffer M, Chung SH, Felton GW (2012) Role of trichomes in defense against herbivores: comparison of herbivore response to woolly and hairless trichome mutants in tomato (Solanum lycopersicum). Planta 236(4):1053–1066

Tong X, Qi J, Zhu X, Mao B, Zeng L, Wang B, Li Q, Zhou G, Xu X, Lou Y, He Z (2012) The rice hydroperoxide lyase OsHPL3 functions in defense responses by modulating the oxylipin pathway. Plant J 71(5):763–775

Tretner C, Huth U, Hause B (2008) Mechanostimulation of Medicago truncatula leads to enhanced levels of jasmonic acid. J Exp Bot 59(10):2847–2856

Truman W, Bennett MH, Kubigsteltig I, Turnbull C, Grant M (2007) Arabidopsis systemic immunity uses conserved defense signaling pathways and is mediated by jasmonates. Proc Natl Acad Sci 104(3):1075–1080

Tsukada K, Takahashi K, Nabeta K (2010) Biosynthesis of jasmonic acid in a plant pathogenic fungus, Lasiodiplodia theobromae. Phytochemistry 71(17–18):2019–2023

Turner JG, Ellis C, Devoto A (2002) The jasmonate signal pathway. Plant Cell 14(suppl 1):S153–S164

Uchiyama A, Yaguchi T, Nakagawa H, Sasaki K, Kuwata N, Matsuura H, Takahashi K (2018) Biosynthesis and in vitro enzymatic synthesis of the isoleucine conjugate of 12-oxo-phytodienoic acid from the isoleucine conjugate of α-linolenic acid. Bioorg Med Chem Lett 28(6):1020–1023

Ueda J, Kato J (1980) Isolation and identification of a senescence-promoting substance from wormwood (Artemisia absinthium L.). Plant Physiol 66(2):246–249

Uppalapati SR, Ishiga Y, Wangdi T, Kunkel BN, Anand A, Mysore KS, Bender CL (2007) The phytotoxin coronatine contributes to pathogen fitness and is required for suppression of salicylic acid accumulation in tomato inoculated with Pseudomonas syringae pv. tomato DC3000. Mol Plant-Microbe Interact 20(8):955–965

van der Graaff E, Schwacke R, Schneider A, Desimone M, Flügge UI, Kunze R (2006) Transcription analysis of Arabidopsis membrane transporters and hormone pathways during developmental and induced leaf senescence. Plant Physiol 141(2):776–792

van Verk MC, Bol JF, Linthorst HJ (2011) Prospecting for genes involved in transcriptional regulation of plant defenses, a bioinformatics approach. BMC Plant Biol 11(1):88

Verhage A, van Wees SC, Pieterse CM (2010) Plant immunity: it's the hormones talking, but what do they say? Plant Physiol 154(2):536–540

Verhage A, Vlaardingerbroek I, Raaijmakers C, Van Dam N, Dicke M, Van Wees S, Pieterse CM (2011) Rewiring of the jasmonate signaling pathway in Arabidopsis during insect herbivory. Front Plant Sci 2:47

Vick BA, Zimmerman DC (1983) The biosynthesis of jasmonic acid: a physiological role for plant lipoxygenase. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 111(2):470–477

Vick BA, Zimmerman DC (1984) Biosynthesis of jasmonic acid by several plant species. Plant Physiol 75(2):458–461

Wang K, Guo Q, Froehlich JE, Hersh HL, Zienkiewicz A, Howe GA, Benning C (2018) Two abscisic acid-responsive plastid lipase genes involved in jasmonic acid biosynthesis in Arabidopsis thaliana. Plant Cell 30(5):1006–1022

Wasternack C (2007) Jasmonates: an update on biosynthesis, signal transduction and action in plant stress response, growth and development. Ann Bot 100(4):681–697

Wasternack C, Feussner I (2018) The oxylipin pathways: biochemistry and function. Annu Rev Plant Biol 69:363–386

Wasternack C, Forner S, Strnad M, Hause B (2013) Jasmonates in flower and seed development. Biochimie 95:79–85

Wasternack C, Hause B (2013) Jasmonates: biosynthesis, perception, signal transduction and action in plant stress response, growth and development. An update to the 2007 review in Annals of Botany. Ann Bot 111(6):1021–1058

Wasternack C, Kombrink E (2010) Jasmonates: structural requirements for lipid-derived signals active in plant stress responses and development. ACS Chem Biol 5(1):63–77

Wasternack C, Strnad M (2016) Jasmonate signaling in plant stress responses and development—active and inactive compounds. New Biotechnol 33(5):604–613

Wasternack C, Strnad M (2018) Jasmonates: news on occurrence, biosynthesis, metabolism and action of an ancient group of signaling compounds. Int J Mol Sci 19(9):2539

Wasternack C, Goetz S, Hellwege A, Forner S, Strnad M, Hause B (2012) Another JA/COI1-independent role of OPDA detected in tomato embryo development. Plant signaling & behavior 7(10):1349–1353

Wei J, Yan L, Ren QIN, Li C, Ge F, Kang LE (2013) Antagonism between herbivore-induced plant volatiles and trichomes affects tritrophic interactions. Plant, Cell Environ 36(2):315–327

Wittenbach VA (1983) Purification and characterization of a soybean leaf storage glycoprotein. Plant Physiol 73(1):125–129

Wu J, Baldwin IT (2010) New insights into plant responses to the attack from insect herbivores. Annu Rev Genet 44:1–24

Wu J, Hettenhausen C, Meldau S, Baldwin IT (2007) Herbivory rapidly activates MAPK signaling in attacked and unattacked leaf regions but not between leaves of Nicotiana attenuata. Plant Cell 19(3):1096–1122

Xu L, Liu F, Lechner E, Genschik P, Crosby WL, Ma H, … Xie D (2002) The SCFCOI1 ubiquitin-ligase complexes are required for jasmonate response in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 14(8):1919–1935

Yamaguchi Y, Huffaker A (2011) Endogenous peptide elicitors in higher plants. Curr Opin Plant Biol 14(4):351–357

Yamamoto Y, Ohshika J, Takahashi T, Ishizaki K, Kohchi T, Matusuura H, Takahashi K (2015) Functional analysis of allene oxide cyclase, MpAOC, in the liverwort Marchantia polymorpha. Phytochemistry 116:48–56

Yamane H, Abe H, Takahashi N (1982) Jasmonic acid and methyl jasmonate in pollens and anthers of three Camellia species. Plant Cell Physiol 23(6):1125–1127

Yan C, Xie D (2015) Jasmonate in plant defence: sentinel or double agent? Plant Biotechnol J 13(9):1233–1240

Yang DH, Hettenhausen C, Baldwin IT, Wu J (2012a) Silencing Nicotiana attenuata calcium-dependent protein kinases, CDPK4 and CDPK5, strongly up-regulates wound-and herbivory-induced jasmonic acid accumulations. Plant Physiol 159(4):1591–1607

Yang DL, Yao J, Mei CS, Tong XH, Zeng LJ, Li Q, … Lee CM (2012b) Plant hormone jasmonate prioritizes defense over growth by interfering with gibberellin signaling cascade. Proc Natl Acad Sci 109(19):E1192–E1200

Yoshida Y, Sano R, Wada T, Takabayashi J, Okada K (2009) Jasmonic acid control of GLABRA3 links inducible defense and trichome patterning in Arabidopsis. Development 136(6):1039–1048

Zander M, La Camera S, Lamotte O, Métraux JP, Gatz C (2010) Arabidopsis thaliana class-II TGA transcription factors are essential activators of jasmonic acid/ethylene-induced defense responses. Plant J 61(2):200–210

Zhang YI, Turner JG (2008) Wound-induced endogenous jasmonates stunt plant growth by inhibiting mitosis. PLoS One 3(11):

Zhang L, Zhang F, Melotto M, Yao J, He SY (2017) Jasmonate signaling and manipulation by pathogens and insects. J Exp Bot 68(6):1371–1385

Zhang M, Demeshko Y, Dumbur R, Iven T, Feussner I, Lebedov G, … Ben-Hayyim G (2019) Elevated α-linolenic acid content in extra-plastidial membranes of tomato accelerates wound-induced jasmonate generation and improves tolerance to the herbivorous insects heliothis peltigera and spodoptera littoralis. J Plant Growth Regul 38(2):723–738

Zheng XY, Spivey NW, Zeng W, Liu PP, Fu ZQ, Klessig DF, … Dong X (2012) Coronatine promotes Pseudomonas syringae virulence in plants by activating a signaling cascade that inhibits salicylic acid accumulation. Cell Host Microbe 11(6):587–596

Zhou Y, Behrendt J, Sutherland AJ, Griffiths G (2011) Synthetic molecular mimics of naturally occurring cyclopentenones exhibit antifungal activity towards pathogenic fungi. Microbiology 157(12):3435–3445

Zhou W, Lozano-Torres JL, Blilou I, Zhang X, Zhai Q, Smant G, … Scheres B (2019) A jasmonate signaling network activates root stem cells and promotes regeneration. Cell 177(4):942–956

The Crucial Role of Jasmonates in Enhancing Heavy Metals Tolerance in Plants

Ali Raza, Sidra Charagh, Shiva Najafi-Kakavand, and Manzer H. Siddiqui

Abstract Climate change is the leading cause of crop yield losses worldwide. Recent progression in plant biology and ground-breaking molecular and biochemical procedures have increased our understanding of phytohormonal signaling in response to numerous abiotic stresses, including heavy metals (HMs) toxicity in plants. HMs toxicity owns numerous harmful effects on plant health, including growth inhibition, reduction in biomass production, leaves chlorosis, imbalance of nutrients, and water contents, ultimately causing leaf senescence and plant death. Jasmonates (JAs) are naturally occurring lipid-derived hormones that normalize global plant growth and development under HMs toxicity. Notably, JAs as vital growth controllers are involved in numerous physiological, biochemical, and molecular mechanisms in plants. JAs alone or occasionally in grouping with other phytohormones upgrade the stress tolerance system in plants. As a whole, JAs can secure plants from the harmful effects of HMs toxicity through the up-regulation of JA-associated gene expression and several physiological and biochemical mechanisms. Moreover, JAs can uphold the veracity of plant cells in response to different HMs by increasing the antioxidant defense systems and biosynthesis of some osmoprotectants. In this chapter, we have discussed the JA biosynthesis and metabolisms, its beneficial role in response

---

A. Raza (✉)
Key Lab of Biology and Genetic Improvement of Oil Crops, Oil Crops Research Institute,
Chinese Academy of Agricultural Sciences (CAAS), Wuhan 430062, China

S. Charagh
Centre of Agricultural Biochemistry and Biotechnology (CABB), University of Agriculture,
Faisalabad 38040, Pakistan

S. Najafi-Kakavand
Laboratory of Plant Physiology, Department of Biology, Faculty of Science, Razi University,
Kermanshah, Iran

Pharmaceutical Sciences Research Center, Health Institute , Kermanshah University of Medical
Sciences, Kermanshah, Iran

M. H. Siddiqui
Department of Botany and Microbiology, College of Science, King Saud University,
Riyadh, Saudi Arabia

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2021

T. Aftab and M. Yusuf (eds.), *Jasmonates and Salicylates Signaling in Plants*,
Signaling and Communication in Plants,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-75805-9_8

to several HMs, its crucial role as antioxidant defense, and its cross-talk with other phytohormones have been explained.

1 Introduction

Plants cultivate in a changing climate that implements several environmental stresses, including heavy metals (HMs) toxicity, and the discrepancy of these stresses can hamper the standard physiological, biochemical, and molecular mechanisms (Raza et al. 2019a, 2020a, b; Raza 2020). Over the past few decades, fast-increasing industrial modernization and progress, modern agricultural operations, human activities, fiery, and throwing away fossil fuels, which have augmented the verge level of several HMs in the plant, soil, and water environment that triggering harmfulness to several living organisms (Hasanuzzaman et al. 2020a; Raza et al. 2020c, 2021).

Heavy metals cause several harmful effects on plants, including growth inhibition, reduction in biomass production, leaves chlorosis, imbalance of nutrients, and water contents, ultimately causing plant senescence (Raza et al. 2021; Rai et al. 2019). Nevertheless, apart from the harmful effects of HMs on plants, still HMs well-thought-out as an immense caution to human health because of their continued retentiveness in the environment (Mao et al. 2019; Rai et al. 2019; Raza et al. 2021). Henceforward, Fig. 1 demonstrating numerous possible direct and indirect effects of HMs on crop plants, which finally condensed the plant's overall productivity. Moreover, plants rising in polluted soils buildup high absorption of HMs, triggering their entry into the food system, ensuing in sign of numerous diseases (Mao et al. 2019; Rai et al. 2019; Adimalla 2020; Raza et al. 2021). Plants have multipurpose HM transport arrangements that transfer and collect the HMs inside the plant's body. Plant protein family ATP-binding cassette (ABS) elaborated in ion movement henceforth, its appearance can be altered to improve the conversion of HM ions (Zhang et al. 2020; Raza et al. 2021).

Heavy metals can interrupt gene expression, biosynthesis of diverse proteins and secondary metabolites, adjustments in hormonal signaling, and antioxidant defense activities (Raza et al. 2020c; Raza 2020; Hasanuzzaman et al. 2020a, b). Antioxidant enzymes and phytohormones play an essential role in defining the plant's gene expression at the molecular level, considered as a critical mechanism amongst other physiological progress (Hasanuzzaman et al. 2020b; Raza et al. 2019b). As a signaling molecule, phytohormones regulate the numerous plant responses under stressful environments (Raza et al. 2019a, b). Among different phytohormones, jasmonates or jasmonic acid (JA) is one of the best-investigated hormones. Jasmonates as endogenous signaling molecules are included in numerous evolving procedures and were formerly recognized as stress-related hormones in higher plants (Wasternack and Xie 2010; Wasternack and Strnad 2018). In plants, JA is elaborated on evolving purposes and triggers the defense responses against multiple abiotic stresses, including HMs (Raza et al. 2020d). In contrast, exogenous JA and methyl jasmonate (MeJA) have

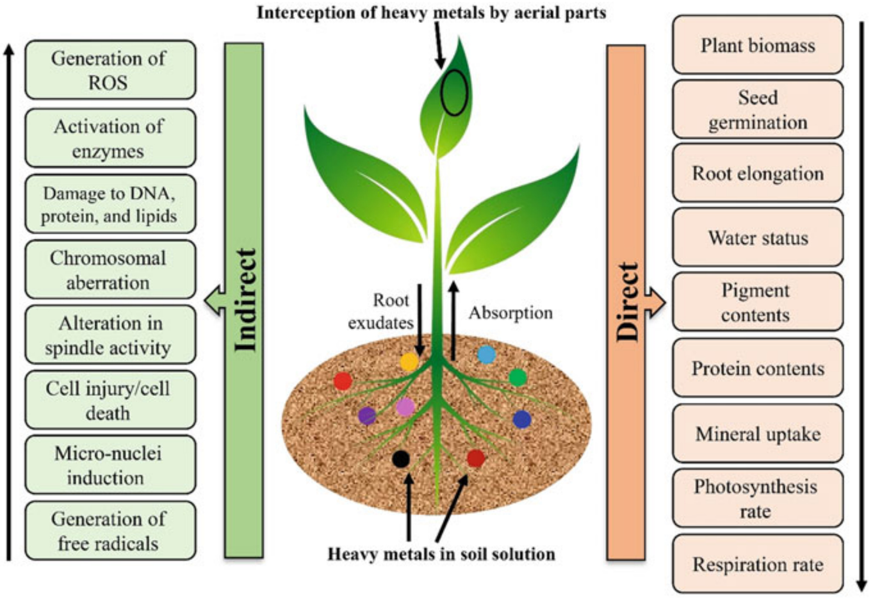


Fig. 1 Some probable direct and indirect effects of heavy metals on plants, which eventually reduced plant productivity. The upward arrow means to increase, and the downward arrow means a decrease. Adapted and modified from Raza et al. (2021a) with permission from Elsevier

been described to advance the antioxidant defense activities under HM toxicity (Raza et al. 2020d; Dai et al. 2020; Sarabandi et al. 2019). Therefore, this chapter underlined JA's vital role under HM toxicity for enhancing HM tolerance in plants. Additionally, JA-mediated antioxidant defense system and cross-talk with other phytohormones have been explained in several plant species.

2 Jasmonates Biosynthesis and Metabolism

Over the past decades, JA biosynthesis has been well categorized in several monocotyledonous and dicotyledonous plant species (Wasternack and Hause 2013; Huang et al. 2017; Ruan et al. 2019). In general, JAs are biosynthesized through the frequent success of numerous enzymes present in the chloroplast, peroxisome, and cytosol (Fig. 2) (Feussner and Wasternack 2002). Numerous environmental stresses, including HM toxicity, trigger phospholipases in the plastid membrane, helping the amalgamation of α-linolenic acid (α-LeA) in the plant (Wasternack and Hause 2013; Hou et al. 2016). Whereas, α-LeA, which acts as a precursor during the JA biosynthesis procedure, is changed to 12-oxo-phytodienoic acid (12-oxo-PDA) by oxygenation with lipoxygenase (LOX), allene oxide synthase (AOS), and allene oxide cyclase

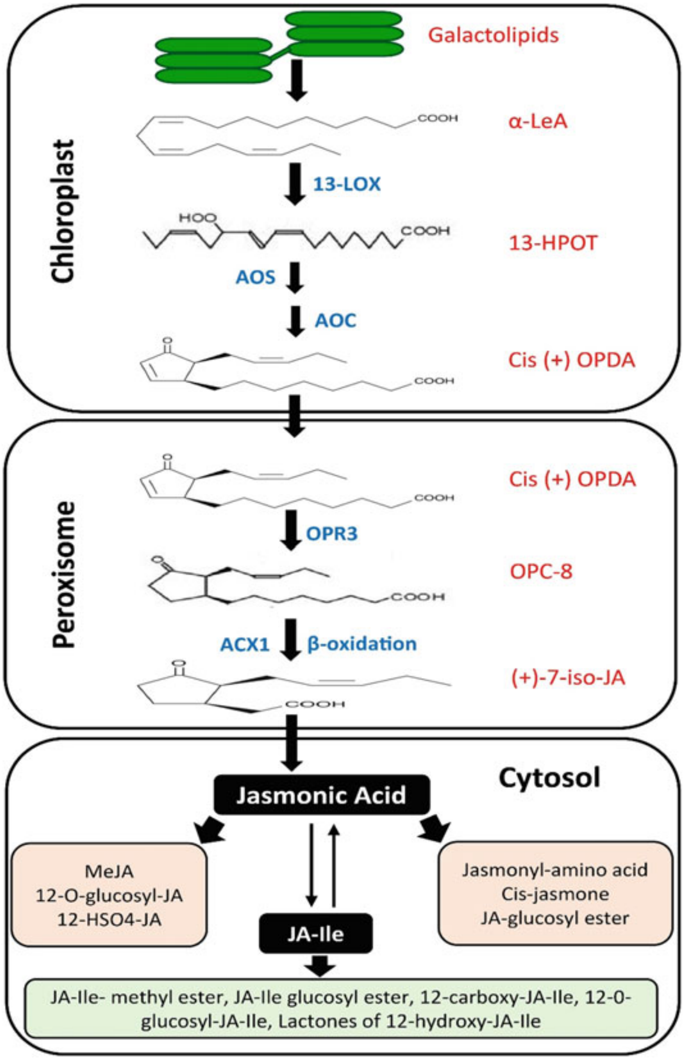


Fig. 2 Step-wise illustration of JAs biosynthesis and metabolism in plants. For more detail, read the text and review article published by Raza et al. (2020d). Adapted and modified from Raza et al. (2020d) with permission from Springer Nature

(AOC). JA is at that point produced from 12-oxo-PDA through the movement of 12-oxo-phytodienoic acid reductase (OPR) and 3 series of ß-oxidation. Consequently, the JA biosynthesis way is recognized as the octadecanoid pathways (Hou et al. 2016; Han 2017; Ruan et al. 2019).

The JA metabolic pathway changes the phytohormone into > 30 separate vigorous and indolent byproducts in the cytosol in the cytosol, reliant on the carboxylic acid group's chemical alteration pentenyl side chain and the pentanone ring (Wasternack and Strnad 2016). Amongst various metabolites, freely available JA, cis-jasmone, JA-Ile, and MeJA are well-thought-out to be the key types of bioactive JA in plant species (Fonseca et al. 2009; Wasternack and Hause 2013). However, cis-jasmone is formed by the decarboxylation of JA (Dąbrowska and Boland 2007; Matsui et al. 2019). The unpredictable MeJA is formed from JA by JA carboxyl methyltransferase (Li et al. 2018b). Moreover, JA-amino acid synthetase 1 (JAR1) catalyzes the changeable alteration among JA and JA-Ile (Fonseca et al. 2009). Findings recommend that JA-Ile is a vital molecule in the JA signaling pathway (Wasternack and Song 2017; Wasternack and Strnad 2018).

3 The Interplay of Jasmonates for Enhancing Heavy Metals Tolerance

Due to the known toxic impacts and high accumulation in several food crop plants, HMs have worldwide seemed like a matter of main fear (Raza et al. 2020c, 2021; Hasanuzzaman et al. 2020a). JA signaling pathways and plant physiological, biochemical, molecular, cellular, and metabolic influences have been described, which relate to plants grown under HM toxicity (Table 1). In the subsequent sections, we have re-reviewed JA's beneficial role in enhancing HM tolerance in several plant species (Table 1).

3.1 Cadmium Toxicity

Cadmium (Cd) has severe detrimental effects on plants like an imbalance of essential plant nutrients, chloroplast destruction, inhibition of photosynthetic pigments, and membrane damage (Raza et al. 2020c). Recently, 25 μmol L^{-1} JA was observed as a 'stress-ameliorating molecule' by improving the rapeseed plant's tolerance towards Cd toxicity. JA lowers the Cd uptake in leaves, reducing membrane damage and malondialdehyde (MDA) content, and improving the uptake of essential nutrients (Ali et al. 2018). Exogenous application of MeJA alleviates the Cd generated leaves chlorosis by lowering the Cd levels in the shoot, root cell sap, and decreasing the *AtIRT1*, *AtHMA2*, and *AtHMA4* gene expression and promoting the Cd uptake as well as long-distance translocation (Lei et al. 2020).

Under Cd-stress, MeJA effects on maize seedlings growth have been investigated. It was found that exogenous MeJA application induced the polyamines (PAs) accumulation and partially alleviated the Cd-generated inhibition of plant growth (Yan et al. 2020). In Cd-stress, spermidine (spd)- and MeJA-treated plant leaves contained low Cd than plant leaves not treated with spd or MeJA. Further, with the addition of spd synthesis inhibitor dicyclohexylamine and MeJA, Cd levels in leaves were

Table 1 A description of some recent discoveries on JA-mediated heavy metals stresses responses and tolerance in several plant species

Studied plant	Stress condition	Type and dose of JA	Beneficial outcomes	References
Cadmium				
Mentha arvensis	150 mg kg^{-1} $CdCl_2$; 30 d	1 μM MeJA	MeJA alleviates the Cd stress by regulating the ROS detoxification and physio-biochemical damages	Zaid and Mohammad (2018)
Brassica juncea	0 μM Cd; 15 d	0, 5, 10, and 20 μM MeJA	MeJA alleviates the Cd-induced photosynthetic destruction by increasing S-assimilation and glutathione production in mustard	Per et al. (2016)
Vicia faba	150 mg L^{-1} $CdSO_4.8H_2O$; 14 d	0.01 mM JA	JA alleviates the negative effects of Cd stress in faba beans plants by inhibiting the Cd, H_2O_2, and MDA and increasing the osmolyte and antioxidant activities that lower oxidative stress	Ahmad et al. (2017)

(continued)

Table 1 (continued)

Studied plant	Stress condition	Type and dose of JA	Beneficial outcomes	References
Copper				
Medicago sativa	100 µM Cu; 3 weeks	1, 5, or 10 mM JA	Alfalfa growth and biomass stressed by Cu relieved by JA. The antioxidant enzyme activities, MDA, Chl, and H_2O_2 levels increased accordingly with JA	Dai et al. (2020)
Phaseolus coccineus	50 µM $CuSO_4.5H_2O$; 5 h	10 µM MeJA	MeJA showed a time-dependent response to antioxidative enzyme activity In a long-term experiment, it elevated the concentration of anthocyanins mediating the Cu toxicity and ROS production	Hanaka et al. (2016)
Cajanus cajan	5 mM Cu; 12 d	1 µM, 1 nM, and 1 pM JA	Seed priming with JA help in alleviating the toxic effect of Cu^{2+}	Poonam et al. (2013)
Arsenic				
Oryza sativa	25 µM AsIII; 2 weeks	0.25 µM MeJA	MeJA provides tolerance to As and attenuates the damage caused by AsIII. MeJA alters the expression of AsIII transporters and promotes As detoxification by *OsNRAMP1*	Verma et al. (2020)

(continued)

Table 1 (continued)

Studied plant	Stress condition	Type and dose of JA	Beneficial outcomes	References
B. napus	0, 200 µM As; 14 d	0, 0.1, and 1 µM MeJA	MeJA enhanced the redox states of AsA and GSH and related enzymes. MeJA has a role in As-generated oxidative damage mitigation through AsA and GSH redox states' regulation by lowering As uptake	Farooq et al. (2018a)
Oryza sativa	0, 25, and 50 µM As; 65 d	0, 0.5, and 1 µM MeJA	MeJA improved the growth and yield of rice verities under As stress by alleviating the oxidative stress by improving antioxidant enzymes and the AsA-GSH cycle, lowering accumulation via modulating As transporters	Mousavi et al. (2020)
Boron				
Puccinellia tenuiflora	250 mg L^{-1} B; 2 weeks	0.1–1.0 mM JA	JA has an alleviatory effect on the germination inhibition caused by excess B. JA can help plants tolerate high B levels at both germination and seedling stages	Zhao et al. (2019)
Artemisia annua	0, 1, and 2 mM H_3BO_3; 60 d	300 µM MeJA	MeJA enhanced plant growth and photosynthetic efficiency, reduced the amount of lipid peroxidation, induced the synthesis of antioxidant enzymes, and improved the content and yield of artemisinin	Aftab et al. (2011)

(continued)

Table 1 (continued)

Studied plant	Stress condition	Type and dose of JA	Beneficial outcomes	References
Vitis vinifera	0, 10, and 20 mg B kg^{-1} soil; 48 h	0, and 100 μM MeJA	MeJA increased the antioxidant capacity and lowered the *VvBOR1* gene expression	Sarabandi et al. (2019)
Nickel				
Alyssum inflatum	0, 100, 200, and 400 μM Ni; 21 d	0, 5, and 10 μM JA	JA alleviates the Ni-induced oxidative effects by lowering H_2O_2 contents. Further JA treatment reversed the Ni detrimental effects on carotenoid content and decreased proline content in Ni exposed plants	Kakavand et al. (2019)
Zea mays	$NiSO_4.6H_2O$ 8 mM; 22 d	10–6, 10–8, and 10–10 M JA	Ni reduced the plant growth, but JA's co-application alleviated the Ni induced effects through antioxidant enzyme activities, biomass production, and protein content	Azeem (2018)
Glycine max	2 mM $NiCl_2.6H_2O$; 15 d	1 nM JA	Prevented the photo-inhibition and oxidative burst in plants by modulating compatible solute and antioxidant gene expression. JA co-application with Ni enhanced dry weight by 11.47%, 30.74% shoot length, and 70.06% root length than control plants	Sirhindi et al. (2016)
Daphne jasminea	0.05, 0.1, 0.5, and 1.0 mM $NiSO_4$; 8 weeks	0.5 μM	Exogenously provided JA to enhance Ni tolerance or improve metal toxicity in *D. jasminea*. JA ameliorates the plant growth and induces the defense system under unfavorable conditions	Wiszniewska et al. (2018)

(continued)

Table 1 (continued)

Studied plant	Stress condition	Type and dose of JA	Beneficial outcomes	References
Glycine max	4 mM $NiCl_2$; 4–8 d	1 pM JA	JA increased soybean Ni tolerance by regulating Ni uptake and accumulation and lowers Ni-induced membrane damage by reducing ROS levels, MDA, lipoxygenase activity, and electrolyte leakage	Mir et al. (2018)
Lead				
Lycopersicon esculentum	0, 0.25, 0.50, and 0.75 mM $Pb(NO_3)_2$; 30, 45, and 60 d	0, 0.01, 1, and 100 nM JA	JA treatment increased the roots and shoot length, carotenoid and Chl contents, improved gaseous exchange traits, and enhanced several antioxidant defense enzymes' activities. It also increases the contents of metal-chelating elements and osmolyte under Pb-toxicity	Bali et al. (2018)
Lycopersicon esculentum	0.25, 0.50, and 0.75 mM Pb; 15 d	100 nM JA	JA treatment modulated the concentrations of photosynthetic pigments, osmolytes, secondary metabolites, organic acids, metal ligation elements, and polyamine storage in response to Pb toxicity	Bali et al. (2019b)
Lycopersicon esculentum	0.25, 0.50, and 0.75 mM Pb; 15 d	100 nM JA	JA application reduced the Pb uptake and improved the growth; it also lessened the oxidative injury by dropping the expression of the RBO and P-type ATPase transporter genes and by modifying the activities of antioxidative defense enzymes	Bali et al. (2019a)

found higher compared to alone Cd-treatment. These findings suggest that spd has a vital role in JA-mediated improved Cd tolerance in maize seedlings by limiting Cd-transport from roots to leaves (Yan et al. 2020). Exposure of *Mentha arvensis* (mentholmint) plants to Cd stress resulted in enhanced endogenous root and leaf Cd content by 83.05% and 67.10%, respectively, 67.26% electrolyte leakage, 56.66% hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2), and 53.97% MDA content compared to control plants. Notably, 1 μM MeJA supplementation to Cd-stressed plants moderately relieved the Cd-generated oxidative stress, while co-application of MeJA with nitrogen reversed the unfavorable effects (Zaid and Mohammad 2018).

Another study revealed that JA has an essential role in alleviating Cd stress in faba bean, improving the biomass yield and plant growth. JA consequently increased the chlorophyll (Chl) synthesis by lowering Cd-uptake by plants that formerly might have come from destruction or down-regulation of Chl biosynthesis enzymes. JA supplementation is also linked with the osmolyte production and enzyme antioxidant, which delivered resistance towards metal stress (Ahmad et al. 2017). Before Cd exposure, exogenous application of methyl-β-cyclodextrin (CD) and MeJA improve the *Arachis hypogaea's* hairy root culture that adversely affects Cd toxicity. After elicitation of 24 h, genes that encode main enzymes in phenylpropanoid biosynthesis pathway up-regulated to 3.2- and 5.4-fold, inducing stilbene production and pathogenesis-related (PR) genes expression. During prolonged Cd exposure, non-enzymatic antioxidants alleviated Cd stress (Pilaisangsuree et al. 2020). In rapeseed, oxidative stress was minimized by MeJA through the induction of the expression of genes encoding antioxidants and secondary metabolites. Therefore, the exogenous application of MeJA effectively alleviates HM damage by increasing antioxidative enzyme activities and secondary metabolites (Ali and Baek 2020). Some other examples have been briefly explained in Table 1.

3.2 Nickel Toxicity

Soil contaminated with nickel (Ni) is a persistent threat to crop production globally (Shahzad et al. 2018). Studies revealed that soybean seeds priming with JA considerably enhanced the soybean growth performance upon exposure to excessive Ni. The increased soybean Ni resistance resulting from JA could be credited to its ability to regulate the uptake and accumulation of Ni and lower the Ni-produced membrane damage, as shown by ROS levels lipoxygenase activity, MDA, and electrolyte leakage (Mir et al. 2018). Wiszniewska et al. (2018) studied the Ni-accumulation and toxicity in *Daphne jasminea* shoots in *in-vitro* culture with/without exogenous phytohormone supplementation, i.e., GA3, JA, and BL. Exogenously applied phytohormones differentially controlled the plant response by activating numerous defense pathways. Exogenous JA-induced active auxins and salicylic acid, contributing to improved mitotic activity in plants. These results suggest that phytohormones may improve Ni tolerance (Wiszniewska et al. 2018).

Under Ni stress, the JA effect on soybean physio-biochemical attributes, gene expression, and antioxidant enzyme activities have been evaluated (Sirhindi et al. 2016). As compared to control, Ni lowers the root and shoot length and Chl content by 37.23, 38.31, and 39.21%, respectively. JA application was found to improve the root and shoot length and Chl content of Ni fed seedlings. Further, JA supplementation lowers NADPH oxidase, H_2O_2, and MDA buildup, increasing ascorbate peroxidase (APX), catalase (CAT), superoxide dismutase (SOD), and peroxidase (POD) by 28.22, 40.04, 48.53, and 56.79%, respectively than control. Therefore, JA co-application helps soybean seedlings to combat the destructive effects of Ni by increased osmolytes, antioxidant enzyme activities, and gene expression (Sirhindi et al. 2016).

In another study, Azeem (2018) studied the effects of JA and Ni on the growth and antioxidant enzyme activities in maize plants. After giving pre-sowing treatment of $NiSO_46H_2O$ (8 mM), JA (10–6, 10–8 and 10–10 M) alone and JA (10–6, 10–8 and 10–10 M) in 1:1 combination with $NiSO_46H_2O$ (8 mM), maize seeds were sown in the field environment. The findings displayed reduced plant growth with Ni, but JA co-application alleviated the adverse Ni effects through the up-regulation of several antioxidant enzyme activities (Azeem 2018). Additionally, morphological, biochemical, and physiological changes in *Alyssum inflatum* Nyar have been assessed upon exposure to various concentrations of Ni (0, 100, 200, and 400 μM), SA (0, 50, and 200 μM), and JA (0, 5, and 10 μM). Results revealed that JA and SA treatment alleviated the adverse effects of Ni on carotenoid content and lowered the proline content in plants under Ni stress. These findings suggest that JA and SA confer Ni tolerance in *A. inflatum* by various mechanisms (Kakavand et al. 2019). Some other examples have been briefly explained in Table 1.

3.3 Arsenic Toxicity

Arsenic (As) is naturally found in the environment, considered a toxic metalloid for living things. Arsenic accumulation by plants triggers various adverse effects like protein function disruption (Li et al. 2018a; Vithanage et al. 2017). Recently, Coelho et al. (2020) examined exogenous JA's role in modulating As-generated oxidative stress in *Lemna valdiviana*. Plants were grown in a solution having As (4.0 mg L^{-1}) or As + JA (50, 100, 250, and 500 μM) for 24 h. Under As-stress, Chl-a/Chl-b content lowered, either with/without JA. In As exposed plants, the decreased Chl-a/Chl-b ratio recovered by 100 μM JA treatment. JA modulates the ROS homeostasis, pigment balance, antioxidant defense system, and letting high accumulation without showing significant damage (Coelho et al. 2020). In rice, exogenous MeJA alleviates the As toxicity through modulating As uptake and accumulation. 25 μM arsenite (AsIII) stress hampered the overall rice seedlings' growth and development. Interestingly, 25 μM AsIII + 0.25 μM MeJA co-application resulted in enhanced biomass, Chl content, increased antioxidant enzyme activities than AsIII treated plants. The co-application also modulated the genes expression intricate in downstream JA signaling mechanism, translocation, AsIII uptake, and detoxification that showed the possible adaptive response of rice seedlings to handle As stress (Verma et al. 2020).

Moreover, Mousavi et al. (2020) have studied the effects of 0, 0.5, and 1 μM MeJA on the biochemical, molecular traits, and yield of rice verities in 0, 25, 50 μM As treatments. Results suggest that As lowered the Chl content, biomass, and Chl fluorescence; while, MeJA enhanced the photosynthetic pigments as well as plant growth. MeJA improved the production of two rice verities in As toxicity by alleviating oxidative stress by improving the antioxidant enzyme activities and lowering accumulation via modulating the As transporters (Mousavi et al. 2020). Three doses of MeJA 0, 0.1, and 1 μM and two As levels 0, and 200 μM treatment were studied in rapeseed. Arsenic stress decreased the root growth by oxidative damage and increased ROS and lipid peroxidation. MeJA treatment lessened the H_2O_2 and $O_2.^-$ contents in roots and have high antioxidant enzyme activities. These results advise MeJA's role in alleviating the As-produced oxidative destruction by regulating AsA and GSH redox states and by dropping As uptake in both cultivars (Farooq et al. 2018a). In another study, rapeseed plants upon exposure to 200 μM As resulted in inhibited growth, high lipid peroxidation, and disrupted cellular ultra-structures. Exogenous MeJA application relieved the As induced oxidative stress and improved photosynthesis and plant growth (Farooq et al. 2018b). JA supplementation has reduced the destructive As stress effects on canola and lowered the ROS and lipid peroxidation (Farhangi-Abriz and Ghassemi-Golezani 2019). Some other examples have been briefly explained in Table 1.

3.4 Boron Toxicity

Boron (B) poses a severe threat to the plant's growth and development in both arid and semi-arid areas (Hua et al. 2020). JA improves the plant capacity to survive under harsh environments. Effect of exogenously supplied MeJA (0, and 100 μM) on the gene expression and biochemical response of two grape cultivars have been investigated under B toxicity 0, 10, and 20 mg kg^{-1} soil. Under B stress, 100 μM MeJA supplementation increased SOD activities, phenylalanine ammonia lyase, and CAT; lowered MDA and proline levels. Besides, MeJA increased grape leaves' antioxidant enzyme activities and decreased the *VvBOR1* gene expression (Sarabandi et al. 2019). B-generated toxicity causes an inhibitory effect in *Artemisia annua*, an essential artemisinin source, an antimalarial drug. Exogenous MeJA treatment was tested to alleviate the toxic B-induced impact and improve plant utility. The finding suggests that MeJA increased the antioxidant enzyme activities, plant growth, photosynthetic activity, and lowered lipid peroxidation by the ROS scavenging system (Aftab et al. 2011).

Moreover, MeJA considerably dropped the B toxicity in *A. annua* plants by increasing the antioxidant activities (Farhangi-Abriz and Ghassemi-Golezani 2019). Under 300 mg L^{-1} B stress and JA treatment, *P. tenuiflora* seeds germinated in Petri dishes. At 0.1- and 1.0-mM JA treatment, *P. tenuiflora* seedlings were grown under B

(250 mg L^{-1}) stress. The results showed that JA has a relieving effect on germination inhibition induced by excess B. Thus, exogenous JA supplementation helps plants cope with high B levels at both germination and seedling phases, indicating JA is a *P. tenuiflora* growth regulator under surplus B toxicity (Zhao et al. 2019). MeJA mitigated B toxicity in the sweet wormwood (*A. annua*) by reducing lipid peroxidation and stimulating antioxidative enzymes' synthesis (Ali and Baek 2020). Some other examples have been briefly explained in Table 1.

3.5 Copper Toxicity

Copper (Cu) is a vital element for plants and humans when available in minor quantities, while in extreme quantities, it employs damaging effects (Kumar et al. 2020). JA being an essential phytohormone involved in the regulation of Cu accumulation by plants. In a recent study, 1, 5, and 10 mM JA and Cu addition, Cu levels in the leaves and roots of alfalfa were found expressively lowered to some points than without JA treatment. In the treatment of JA additions, leaves, and roots, alfalfa biomass was increased significantly than Cu-stressed plants. Likewise, antioxidant enzyme activities, H_2O_2, MDA, and Chl contents were upgraded accordingly (Dai et al. 2020). JA provides self-defense against Cu's effects by activating the osmolyte proline accumulation and antioxidant enzymes like SOD and POX (Yu et al. 2019). Poonam et al. (2013) studied the effects of exogenous JA at seed levels that transduce throughout the seedling growth and regulate the antioxidant enzyme activities like guaiacol peroxidase and SOD in 12 days old pigeon pea seedlings with and without Cu. After seed priming with JA, the POD and SOD activities increased considerably in Cu's presence (Poonam et al. 2013).

On the other hand, MeJA and MeJA + Cu displayed a time plus organ dependent effect on antioxidant enzymes' activity. MeJA enhanced the anthocyanins and MDA levels in leaves from a long-term experiment. MeJA and MeJA + Cu did not amend the homoglutathione and proline content. After five days of Cu-incubation, MeJA triggered the tartrate and malate accumulation in roots. Thus, MeJA has an essential role in modifying plant response in a Cu-stressed environment (Hanaka et al. 2016). Combined toxicity of Cd and Cu was studied in *Avicennia marina* seedlings. The effects of exogenously applied JA were investigated on the lipid peroxidation, Chl contents, antioxidant capacity, Cu and Cd uptake, JA concentration type-2 metallothionein gene (*AmMT2*) expression. Low-dose of Cd 9 μmol L^{-1} and high-dose of Cu 900 μmol L^{-1} given to plants directed by the significant augmentation in leaf MDA and leaf Chl reduction. This combined metal toxicity alleviated by exogenous application of 1 μmol L^{-1} JA and MDA plus Chl content restored compared to control. Notably, 1 and 10 μmol L^{-1} JA significantly increased the activity of APX (Yan et al. 2015a). Some other examples have been briefly explained in Table 1.

3.6 Lead Toxicity

In contrast to other HMs, lead (Pb) is considered the second most lethal HMs after As, which badly affects the plant growth and developmental processes and has no contribution to biological systems (Zulfiqar et al. 2019). A recent study was performed to examine JA's beneficial role in tomato plants under Pb toxicity (0, 0.25, 0.50, and 0.75 mM) (Bali et al. 2018). They detected a reduction in shoot and root lengths with experience to Pb stress. In contrast, JA treatment amended the shoot and root lengths in the Pb-treated tomato plants. The Pb intake was augmented with Pb's increasing levels; nevertheless, JA treatment decreased the Pb intake. Overall, JA supplementation improves several processes such as increased carotenoid and Chl contents, improved gaseous exchange traits, enhanced the activities of several antioxidant defense enzymes involved in the AsA-GSH cycle. Moreover, JA treatment also increases the contents of metal-chelating elements and osmolytes under Pb-toxicity and helps plants cope with Pb toxicity (Bali et al. 2018).

In another study, 100 nM JA enhanced Chl contents by dropping chlorophyllase expression under Pb toxicity in tomato plants. At the same time, Pb treatment reduced pigment content, RWC, and HM tolerance catalog. Findings suggest that JA treatment minimize the toxic effect of Pb by modulating the concentrations of photosynthetic pigments, osmolytes, secondary metabolites, organic acids, metal ligation elements, and polyamine storage in JA-treated tomato plants (Bali et al. 2019b). The same authors extended their work on the protective role of JA (100 nM) under Pb (0.25, 0.50, and 0.75 mM) toxicity in tomato plants (Bali et al. 2019a). Results suggest that the JA application reduced the Pb uptake and improved the tomato growth under Pb. Furthermore, JA lessened the oxidative injury by dropping the expression of the RBO and P-type ATPase transporter genes and modifying antioxidative defense enzymes (Bali et al. 2019a). In *Brassica juncea*, JA application improved the plant growth under Pb stress. JA also certainly normalizes the photosynthesis, AsA-GSH cycle, and phytochelatins compounds (Agnihotri and Seth 2020). The combined application of JA, SA, and proline improved plant growth, persuaded pigment production, reduced electrolyte leakage, MDA content, and Pb level in maize plants. Their combined effect improved the proline and total soluble sugar accumulation and the activities of GSH, AsA, SOD, CAT, POD, and phenol, thus helping plants to withstand Pb toxicity (Sofy et al. 2020). Some other examples have been briefly explained in Table 1.

3.7 Aluminum Toxicity

Aluminum (Al) harmfulness in acid soils is a noteworthy restriction to crop invention globally (Kochian et al. 2015). The harmful effect of Al seems initially in roots, hindering their cell separation and growth. This stops water and nutrient captivation, vital for the cellular and plant metabolisms, which reduces plant quality and production (Kochian et al. 2015). The protective role of MeJA under Al toxicity has been evaluated in highbush blueberry cultivars [Legacy (Al-resistant) and Bluegold (Al-sensitive)] cultivars (Ulloa-Inostroza et al. 2019). Results show that Al toxicity augmented the Al level (15-fold) and oxidative injury (5.5-fold) than control plants. The photosynthetic routine was sturdily condensed in the Al-sensitive cultivar, whereas the Al-resistant cultivar was extra steady throughout the research. Nevertheless, with experience in Al + MeJA, the Al-gathering and oxidative injury was remarkably reduced by augmenting the antioxidant enzyme activities such as SOD and CAT. The MeJA treatment reduced Al storage and modulated the antioxidant defense pathways, minimizing Al toxicity's negative effects (Ulloa-Inostroza et al. 2019). In another study, JA improved Al-induced root growth reduction in Al-stressed tomato plants. Further, Al-induced the transcript level of genes (*WRKY* and *ALMT*) linked with the JA biosynthesis and signaling under stress conditions (Wang et al. 2020b). The *WRKY* genes act as controllers of Al-activated malate transporter (ALMT) proteins by straight attaching to their promoters and varying malate efflux, thus modifying Al ion harmfulness in tomato plant roots (Wang et al. 2020b).

4 Potential of JA-Mediated Antioxidant Defense for Heavy Metal Tolerance

Jasmonates can excellently improve the plant stress resistance to HMs by increasing the antioxidant defense systems (Fig. 3; Table 2) (Raza et al. 2020d; 2021b). For instance, tomato plants treated with 40 mg dm^{-3} Cd and 0.1 μM MeJA restored the R/S ratio and lowered the Cd translocation and accumulation in both roots and shoots. MeJA treatment also increased the proline and glutathione (GSH) content and activities of POD and SOD than control plants (Yan et al. 2015b). After seven days, the treatment of *C. frutescens* with 50 mg L^{-1} Cd resulted in reduced root dry weight and Chl b concentrations. However, 0.1 μmol L^{-1} low MeJA concentrations renovated the Chl b and root growth in seedling suppressed by 50 mg L^{-1} Cd. Low MeJA supplementation also enhanced the POD and CAT activities, while high exogenous MeJA levels improved the POD, APX, and SOD activities and inhibited the CAT activities (Yan et al. 2013). Exogenous MeJA alleviated the Cd-induced oxidative stress by increasing antioxidant enzyme activities like POD, CAT, and SOD and non-enzymatic antioxidant contents GSH and AsA (Zhao et al. 2016).

Moreover, HMs toxic effects counteracted through JA mediated osmolytes accumulation and carotenoids plus enhanced antioxidant enzyme activities. JAs provides self-defense against Cu stress by stimulating the osmolyte proline accumulation and antioxidant enzymes like SOD and POX (Poonam et al. 2013). *Phaseolus coccineus* treatment with 50 μM $CuSO_4.5H_2O$ for five days, MeJA inhibited the POX activity in leaves and decreased the roots' CAT and SOD activities. Thus, MeJA effectively alters the antioxidant enzyme activities and metabolites accumulation under non-stress and

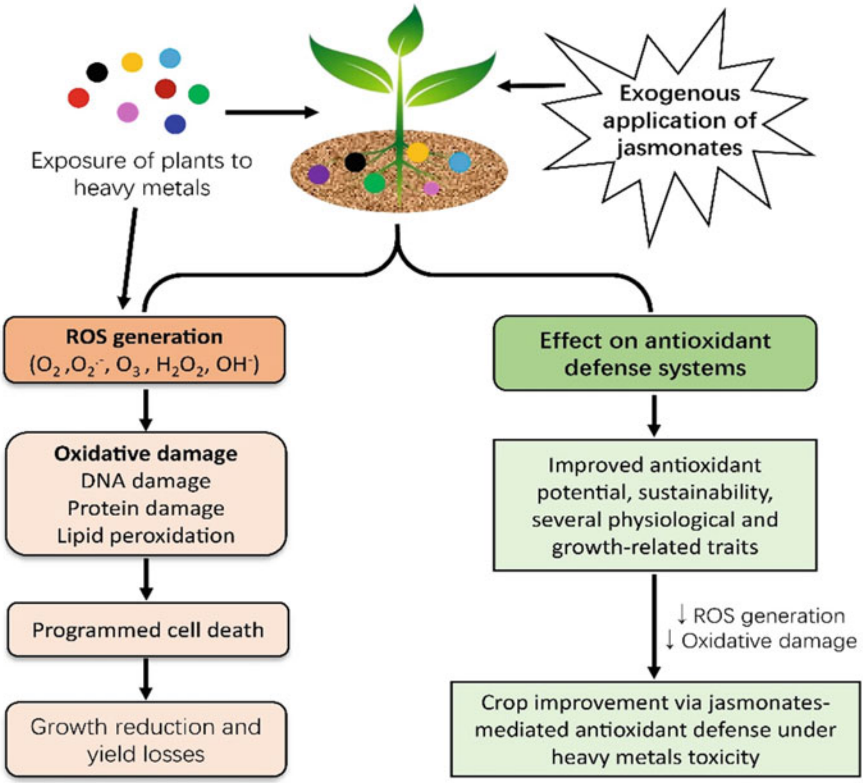


Fig. 3 A systematic illustration indicates the critical role of jasmonates-mediated antioxidant defense systems under heavy metals toxicity in plants

Cu-stress situations (Hanaka et al. 2016). Leaves and roots biomass of alfalfa significantly improved upon JA addition than Cu-stress treatment. Likewise, Chl concentrations, MDA, antioxidant enzyme activities, H_2O_2 also improved accordingly (Dai et al. 2020). MeJA alleviated the B toxicity in *Artemisia annua* by lowering lipid peroxidation and inducing antioxidant enzymes (Ali and Baek 2020).

JA can help plants survive against abiotic stresses by relieving the oxidative damage to plants and alleviation mainly attributed to enhanced enzyme activities that reduce ROS formation. Under B stress, H_2O_2 and O_2^- were observed to increase, and POD and SOD activities increased by JA application, showing that JA facilitated the ROS elimination in *P. tenuiflora* resulted from excess boron and subsequently reduced the oxidative damage (Zhao et al. 2019). JA increased soybean Ni tolerance by regulating Ni uptake and accumulation and lowers Ni-induced membrane damage by reducing ROS levels, MDA, lipoxygenase activity, and electrolyte leakage. Enhanced CAT and SOD activities, also balanced redox status under JA priming, performed a significant role in accomplishing JA mediated ROS removal in Ni stressed plants (Mir et al. 2018). Treatment of soybean seedlings with 2 mM Ni and 1 nM JA

Table 2 Evidence of JA-mediated antioxidant defense systems in enhancing heavy metals stress tolerance in different plant species

Plant specie	Stress conditions	Dose and type of JA	The main effect on antioxidant defense systems	References
Cadmium				
Solanum nigrum	40 mg dm^{-3} Cd; 7 d	0.01, 0,1, 10, and 1000 µM MeJA	↑ POD ↓CAD, SOD	Yan et al. (2015b)
Capsicum frutescens	50 mg L^{-1} Cd; 7 d	0.1, 1, 10, and 1000 mmol L^{-1} MeJA	↑POD, SOD, GPX ↓CAT	Yan et al. (2013)
Oryza sativa	50 µM $Cd(NO_3)_2$; 10 d	5 µM MeJA	↑SOD, POD ↓CAT, GR	Singh and Shah (2014)
Copper				
Cajanus cajan	5 mM Cu; 12 d	1 µM, 1 nM, and 1 pM JA	↑SOD, POD	Poonam et al. (2013)
Phaseolus coccineus	50 µM $CuSO_4.5H_2O$; 5 h	10 µM MeJA	↓SOD, CAT, APX ↑POX	Hanaka et al. (2016)
Medicago sativa	100 µM Cu; 3 weeks	1, 5, and 10 mM JA	↑CAT, POX, APX	Dai et al. (2020)
Arsenic				
Brassica napus	50 and 200 µM $NaAsO_2$; 14 d	0.1, and 1 µM MeJA	↑AsA, GSH, PAL, PPO	Farooq et al. (2018a)
Oryza sativa	25 µM AsIII; 2 weeks	0.25 µM MeJA	↓POD, SOD, APX, CAT	Verma et al. (2020)
Oryza sativa	0, 25, and 50 µM As; 65 d	0, 0.5, and 1 µM MeJA	↑CAT, SOD, APX	Mousavi et al. (2020)
Boron				
Artemisia annua	0, 1, and 2 mM H_3BO_3; 60 d	300 µM MeJA	↑CAT, POX, SOD	Aftab et al. (2011)
Puccinellia tenuiflora	250 mg L^{-1} B; 2 weeks	0.1–1.0 mM JA	↑SOD, POD, CAT	Zhao et al. (2019)
Vitis vinifera	0, 10 and 20 mg B kg^{-1} soil; 48 h	0, and 100 µM MeJA	↑CAT, SOD	Sarabandi et al. (2019)
Nickel				
Glycine max	4 mM $NiCl_2$; 4–8 d	1 pM JA	↑SOD, CAT	Mir et al. (2018)
Glycine max	2 mM Ni; 15 d	1 nM JA	↑SOD, POD, CAT, APX, AsA	Sirhindi et al. (2016)
Alyssum inflatum	0, 100, 200, and 400 µM Ni; 21 d	0, 5, and 10 µM JA	↑SOD, POD, CAT ↓APX	Kakavand et al. (2019)

(continued)

Table 2 (continued)

Plant specie	Stress conditions	Dose and type of JA	The main effect on antioxidant defense systems	References
Lead				
Lycopersicon esculentum	0, 0.25, 0.50, and 0.75 mM $Pb(NO_3)_2$; 30, 45, and 60 d	0, 0.01, 1, and 100 nM JA	↑AsA, GSH, APX, MDHAR, DHAR	Bali et al. (2018)
Lycopersicon esculentum	0.25, 0.50, and 0.75 mM Pb; 15 d	100 nM JA	↑CAT, POD, GST, GR, GPX, PPO	Bali et al. (2019a)
Aluminum				
Vaccinium corymbosum	100 µM $AlCl_3$; 0, 24, and 48 h	5, 100 µM MeJA, and 100 µM Al + 5 µM MeJA	↑CAT, SOD	Ulloa-Inostroza et al. (2019)

Note "↑" means increased or up-regulated, and "↓" means decreased or down-regulated

resulted in low accumulation of H_2O_2, NADPH oxidase, and MDA, which helps in biomolecules stabilization. Also, SOD, POD, CAT, and APX activities improve by 28.22, 40.04, 48.53, and 56.79%, respectively, than control plants. Co-application of JA facilitates the seedlings to combat the detrimental effects of Ni through enhanced osmolytes, the activity of antioxidant enzymes, and gene expression (Sirhindi et al. 2016).

Arsenic stress caused oxidative damage by increasing root growth and increasing lipid peroxidation and ROS. Plant treatment with MeJA resulted in low H_2O_2 and O_2^- contents also improved antioxidant activities. Furthermore, MeJA induced the secondary metabolites related enzymes like PPO and PAL under As stress (Farooq et al. 2018a). MeJA provides tolerance to arsenic and attenuates the damage caused by AsIII. MeJA alters the expression of AsIII transporters and promotes arsenic detoxification by *OsNRAMP1*. MeJA + AsIII supplemented tissues exhibited low CAT, SOD, APX, and POD activities due to reduced oxidative stress than arsenic-treated plants (Verma et al. 2020). Thus, exogenously supplied MeJA effectively alleviates the HM damage by improving the antioxidant enzyme activities, secondary metabolites, Chl contents, and lowering the ROS and MDA contents (Yu et al. 2019). Under Pb toxicity, JA treatment (100 nM) expressively raised the AsA, GSH, APOX, MDHAR, DHAR, and GR contents in Pb-treated tomato plants as compared to control (alone Pb) (Bali et al. 2018). In the next experiment, they also reported the up-regulation of CAT, POD, GST, GR, GPOX, and PPO in JA-treated tomato plants under Pb toxicity (Bali et al. 2019a). Thus, JA treatment improved plant growth and reduced the oxidative injury under Pb toxicity.

5 Cross-Talk and Interaction With Other Phytohormones Under Metal Toxicity

The equilibrium among protective mechanisms and growth and/or development is a complex procedure in controlling plant systems. Scientists have faced problems in getting insights into numerous phytohormones' role and their cross-talk in developmental growth procedures. Consequently, reviewing the phytohormonal interplay is vital to recognize the hormonal responses under stress conditions. Numerous studies have exposed that JA plays an influential role in modulating plant growth and/or development under HM toxicity, and the phytohormonal interaction among JA and other phytohormones related to several developmental procedures. A hormonal cross-talk comprises both positive and negative responses, disturbing hormone production, movement, and signaling. Furthermore, this synergistic or antagonistic connotation among JA and other phytohormones helps plants advance tolerance counter to HMs toxicity (Raza et al. 2019b, 2020d; Wasternack and Strnad 2018; Ku et al. 2018).

Previously, Pauwels et al. (2010) have described a novel understanding of the practice of precise molecular responses to control gene expression via stress- and growth-associated signaling mechanisms. According to Grunewald et al. (2009), there is a collaboration among the JA and auxin signaling pathways, and auxin can modulate the transcript level of the JA-suppressive gene (*TIFY10A/JAZ1*) in *A. thaliana*. Though selenium (Se) is an important plant micronutrient, it can be lethal in higher amounts (Hasanuzzaman et al. 2020a). Recent investigations have exposed that JA and ethylene synergistically normalize Se-induced selenite resistance in *A. thaliana* (Tamaoki et al. 2008). The interaction between JA and salicylic acid had promoted the growth traits of *Alyssum inflatum* under Ni stress by reducing the production of ROS and regulating the antioxidant defense systems (Kakavand et al. 2019). In the recent past, several scientists have reviewed and reported the JA-associated cross-talk and interaction under different abiotic stresses such as salinity, drought, temperature, waterlogging, etc. (Raza et al. 2019b, 2020d; Per et al. 2018; Wasternack and Strnad 2018; Ku et al. 2018; Wang et al. 2020a). Under HM toxicity, there is a dire need to explore the cross-talk of JA signaling pathways in the present and in the near future to get insights into the role of HMs in JA cross-talk and interaction with other phytohormones.

6 Conclusion and Future Directions

JAs and their methyl esters play a noteworthy role in plant growth and development under HMs toxicity. It has been recognized that JAs as growth regulators alleviate the harmful effects of HMs toxicity by regulating several physiological, biochemical, and molecular mechanisms. In-plant classifications, JAs regulate gene expression responsible for general plant growth, antioxidant defense, osmolyte biosynthesis, metabolite production, and physiological traits. However, the examination of plant observation of HMs signals followed by JA biosynthesis and response to numerous HMs has not been completely discovered. Investigations presented that there might be a cross-talk (synergistic or antagonistic) among JA and other phytohormones signaling pathways for regulations of the plant responses to HMs toxicity. Consequently, forthcoming research on manipulating key understandings into JA's role and stimulation under HMs can bring yield auspicious outcomes. Additionally, JA signaling machinery and their roles in signaling cross-talk at the organ, tissue, or cell levels are also required more attention in the future. Likewise, under HMs toxicity, JAs' interaction and cross-talk with other phytohormones still desire more investigation.

Acknowledgements The authors are grateful to the scientists whose contributions have been cited in this study, which helped us get more insight into the presented area and prepare this chapter. Further, we apologize to those whose contributions have not been cited in this chapter due to space limitations.

References

Adimalla N (2020) Heavy metals pollution assessment and its associated human health risk evaluation of urban soils from Indian cities: a review. Environ Geochem Health 42:173–190

Aftab T, Khan MMA, Idrees M, Naeem M, Hashmi N (2011) Methyl jasmonate counteracts boron toxicity by preventing oxidative stress and regulating antioxidant enzyme activities and artemisinin biosynthesis in *Artemisia annua* L. Protoplasma 248:601–612

Agnihotri A, Seth CS (2020) Does jasmonic acid regulate photosynthesis, clastogenecity, and phytochelatins in *Brassica juncea* L. in response to Pb-subcellular distribution? Chemosphere 243:125361

Ahmad P, Alyemeni MN, Wijaya L, Alam P, Ahanger MA, Alamri SA (2017) Jasmonic acid alleviates negative impacts of cadmium stress by modifying osmolytes and antioxidants in faba bean (*Vicia faba* L.). Arch Agron Soil Sci 63:1889–1899

Ali E, Hussain N, Shamsi IH, Jabeen Z, Siddiqui MH, Jiang L-x (2018) Role of jasmonic acid in improving tolerance of rapeseed (*Brassica napus* L.) to Cd toxicity. J Zhejiang Univ Sci B 19:130–146

Ali M, Baek K-H (2020) Jasmonic acid signaling pathway in response to abiotic stresses in plants. IntJ Mol Sci 21:621

Azeem U (2018) Ameliorating Nickel stress by Jasmonic acid treatment in *Zea mays* L. Russ Agric Sci 44:209–215

Bali S, Jamwal VL, Kaur P, Kohli SK, Ohri P, Gandhi SG, Bhardwaj R, Al-Huqail AA, Siddiqui MH, Ahmad P (2019) Role of P-type ATPase metal transporters and plant immunity induced by jasmonic acid against Lead (Pb) toxicity in tomato. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 174:283–294

Bali S, Jamwal VL, Kohli SK, Kaur P, Tejpal R, Bhalla V, Ohri P, Gandhi SG, Bhardwaj R, Al-Huqail AA (2019) Jasmonic acid application triggers detoxification of lead (Pb) toxicity in tomato through the modifications of secondary metabolites and gene expression. Chemosphere 235:734–748

Bali S, Kaur P, Kohli SK, Ohri P, Thukral AK, Bhardwaj R, Wijaya L, Alyemeni MN, Ahmad P (2018) Jasmonic acid induced changes in physio-biochemical attributes and ascorbate-glutathione pathway in *Lycopersicon esculentum* under lead stress at different growth stages. Sci Total Environ 645:1344–1360

Coelho DG, de Andrade HM, Marinato CS, Araujo SC, de Matos LP, da Silva VM, de Oliveira JA (2020) Exogenous jasmonic acid enhances oxidative protection of *Lemna valdiviana* subjected to arsenic. Acta Physiol Plant 42:97

Dąbrowska P, Boland W (2007) Iso-OPDA: an early precursor of cis-jasmone in plants? Chem Bio Chem 8:2281–2285

Dai H, Wei S, Pogrzeba M, Rusinowski S, Krzyżak J, Jia G (2020) Exogenous jasmonic acid decreased Cu accumulation by alfalfa and improved its photosynthetic pigments and antioxidant system. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 190:110176

Farhangi-Abriz S, Ghassemi-Golezani K (2019) Jasmonates: mechanisms and functions in abiotic stress tolerance of plants. Biocatal Agric Biotechnol 20:101210

Farooq MA, Islam F, Yang C, Nawaz A, Gill RA, Ali B, Song W, Zhou W (2018) Methyl jasmonate alleviates arsenic-induced oxidative damage and modulates the ascorbate–glutathione cycle in oilseed rape roots. Plant Growth Regul 84:135–148

Farooq MA, Zhang K, Islam F, Wang J, Athar HU, Nawaz A, Ullah Zafar Z, Xu J, Zhou W (2018) Physiological and iTRAQ-based quantitative proteomics analysis of Methyl Jasmonate-induced tolerance in *Brassica napus* under Arsenic stress. Proteomics 18:1700290

Feussner I, Wasternack C (2002) The lipoxygenase pathway. Ann Rev Plant Biol 53:275–297

Fonseca S, Chini A, Hamberg M, Adie B, Porzel A, Kramell R, Miersch O, Wasternack C, Solano R (2009) (+)-7-iso-Jasmonoyl-L-isoleucine is the endogenous bioactive jasmonate. Nat Chem Biol 5:344–350

Grunewald W, Vanholme B, Pauwels L, Plovie E, Inze D, Gheysen G, Goossens A (2009) Expression of the *Arabidopsis* jasmonate signalling repressor JAZ1/TIFY10A is stimulated by auxin. EMBO Rep 10:923–928

Han G-Z (2017) Evolution of jasmonate biosynthesis and signaling mechanisms. J Exp Bot 68:1323–1331

Hanaka A, Wójcik M, Dresler S, Mroczek-Zdyrska M, Maksymiec W (2016) Does methyl jasmonate modify the oxidative stress response in *Phaseolus coccineus* treated with Cu? Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 124:480–488

Hasanuzzaman M, Bhuyan MB, Raza A, Hawrylak-Nowak B, Matraszek-Gawron R, Al Mahmud J, Nahar K, Fujita M (2020) Selenium in Plants: boon or bane? Environ Exp Bot 178:104170

Hasanuzzaman M, Bhuyan M, Zulfiqar F, Raza A, Mohsin SM, Mahmud JA, Fujita M, Fotopoulos V (2020) Reactive Oxygen species and Antioxidant defense in plants under abiotic stress: revisiting the crucial role of a universal defense regulator. Antioxidants 9:681

Hou Q, Ufer G, Bartels D (2016) Lipid signalling in plant responses to abiotic stress. Plant Cell Environ 39:1029–1048

Hua T, Zhang R, Sun H, Liu C (2020) Alleviation of boron toxicity in plants: mechanisms and approaches. Crit Rev Environ Sci Technol. https://doi.org/10.1080/10643389.2020.1807451

Huang H, Liu B, Liu L, Song S (2017) Jasmonate action in plant growth and development. J Exp Bot 68:1349–1359

Kakavand SN, Karimi N, Ghasempour H-R (2019) Salicylic acid and jasmonic acid restrains nickel toxicity by ameliorating antioxidant defense system in shoots of metallicolous and non-metallicolous *Alyssum inflatum* Náyr. Populations. Plant Physiol Biochem 135:450–459

Kochian LV, Piñeros MA, Liu J, Magalhaes JV (2015) Plant adaptation to acid soils: the molecular basis for crop aluminum resistance. Ann Rev Plant Biol 66:571–598

Ku Y-S, Sintaha M, Cheung M-Y, Lam H-M (2018) Plant hormone signaling crosstalks between biotic and abiotic stress responses. Int J Mol Sci 19:3206

Kumar V, Pandita S, Sidhu GPS, Sharma A, Khanna K, Kaur P, Bali AS, Setia R (2020) Copper bioavailability, uptake, toxicity and tolerance in plants: a comprehensive review. Chemosphere 262:127810

Lei GJ, Sun L, Sun Y, Zhu XF, Li GX, Zheng SJ (2020) Jasmonic acid alleviates cadmium toxicity in *Arabidopsis* via suppression of cadmium uptake and translocation. J Integr Plant Biol 62:218–227

Li J, Chen J, Chen S (2018) Supercritical water treatment of heavy metal and arsenic metalloid-bioaccumulating-biomass. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 157:102–110

Li J, Zhang K, Meng Y, Hu J, Ding M, Bian J, Yan M, Han J, Zhou M (2018) Jasmonic acid/ethylene signaling coordinates hydroxycinnamic acid amides biosynthesis through ORA59 transcription factor. Plant J 95:444–457

Mao C, Song Y, Chen L, Ji J, Li J, Yuan X, Yang Z, Ayoko GA, Frost RL, Theiss F (2019) Human health risks of heavy metals in paddy rice based on transfer characteristics of heavy metals from soil to rice. CATENA 175:339–348

Matsui R, Takiguchi K, Matsuda K, Takahashi K, Matsuura H (2019) Feeding experiment using uniformly 13C-labeled α-linolenic acid supports the involvement of the decarboxylation mechanism to produce cis-jasmone in *Lasiodiplodia theobromae*. Biosci Biotechnol Biochem 83:2190–2193

Mir MA, Sirhindi G, Alyemeni MN, Alam P, Ahmad P (2018) Jasmonic acid improves growth performance of soybean under nickel toxicity by regulating nickel uptake, redox balance, and oxidative stress metabolism. J Plant Growth Regul 37:1195–1209

Mousavi SR, Niknejad Y, Fallah H, Tari DB (2020) Methyl jasmonate alleviates arsenic toxicity in rice. Plant Cell Rep 39:1041–1060

Pauwels L, Barbero GF, Geerinck J, Tilleman S, Grunewald W, Pérez AC, Chico JM, Bossche RV, Sewell J, Gil E (2010) NINJA connects the co-repressor TOPLESS to jasmonate signalling. Nature 464:788–791

Per TS, Khan MIR, Anjum NA, Masood A, Hussain SJ, Khan NA (2018) Jasmonates in plants under abiotic stresses: crosstalk with other phytohormones matters. Environ Exp Bot 145:104–120

Per TS, Khan NA, Masood A, Fatma M (2016) Methyl jasmonate alleviates cadmium-induced photosynthetic damages through increased S-assimilation and glutathione production in mustard. Front Plant Sci 7:1933

Pilaisangsuree V, Anuwan P, Supdensong K, Lumpa P, Kongbangkerd A, Limmongkon A (2020) Enhancement of adaptive response in peanut hairy root by exogenous signalling molecules under cadmium stress. J Plant Physiol 254:153278

Poonam S, Kaur H, Geetika S (2013) Effect of jasmonic acid on photosynthetic pigments and stress markers in *Cajanus cajan* (L.) Millsp. Seedlings under copper stress. Amer J Plant Sci 4:29827

Rai PK, Lee SS, Zhang M, Tsang YF, Kim K-H (2019) Heavy metals in food crops: health risks, fate, mechanisms, and management. Environ Int 125:365–385

Raza A (2020) Eco-physiological and biochemical responses of Rapeseed (*Brassica napus* L.) to abiotic stresses: consequences and mitigation strategies. J Plant Growth Regul. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00344-020-10231-z

Raza A, Ashraf F, Zou X, Zhang X, Tosif H (2020a) Plant adaptation and tolerance to environmental stresses: mechanisms and perspectives. In: Plant ecophysiology and adaptation under climate change: mechanisms and perspectives I. Springer, pp 117–145

Raza A, Charagh S, Sadaqat N, Jin W (2020b) *Arabidopsis thaliana*: Model plant for the study of abiotic stress responses. In: The plant family Brassicaceae. Springer, pp 129–180

Raza A, Habib M, Kakavand SN, Zahid Z, Zahra N, Sharif R, Hasanuzzaman M (2020c) Phytoremediation of Cadmium: physiological, biochemical, and molecular mechanisms. Biology 9:177

Raza A, Charagh S, Zahid Z, Mubarik MS, Javed R, Siddiqui MH, Hasanuzzaman M (2020d) Jasmonic acid: a key frontier in conferring abiotic stress tolerance in plants. Plant Cell Rep. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00299-020-02614-z

Raza A, Habib M, Charagh S, Kakavand SN (2021a) Genetic engineering of plants to tolerate toxic metals and metalloids. In: Handbook of bioremediation. Elsevier, pp 411–436

Raza A, Hussain S, Javed R, Hafeez MB Hasanuzzaman M (2021b) Antioxidant Defense Systems and Remediation of Metal Toxicity in Plants. In Approaches to the Remediation of Inorganic Pollutants. Springer, Singapore, pp 91–124

Raza A, Razzaq A, Mehmood SS, Zou X, Zhang X, Lv Y, Xu J (2019a) Impact of climate change on crops adaptation and strategies to tackle its outcome: a review. Plants 8:34

Raza A, Mehmood SS, Tabassum J, Batool R (2019b) Targeting plant hormones to develop abiotic stress resistance in wheat. In: Wheat production in changing environments. Springer, pp 557–577

Ruan J, Zhou Y, Zhou M, Yan J, Khurshid M, Weng W, Cheng J, Zhang K (2019) Jasmonic acid signaling pathway in plants. Int J Mol Sci 20:2479

Sarabandi M, Farokhzad A, Mandoulakani BA, Ghasemzadeh R (2019) Biochemical and gene expression responses of two Iranian grape cultivars to foliar application of methyl jasmonate under boron toxicity conditions. Sci Hortic 249:355–363

Shahzad B, Tanveer M, Rehman A, Cheema SA, Fahad S, Rehman S, Sharma A (2018) Nickel; whether toxic or essential for plants and environment-a review. Plant Physiol Biochem 132:641–651

Singh I, Shah K (2014) Exogenous application of methyl jasmonate lowers the effect of cadmium-induced oxidative injury in rice seedlings. Phytochem 108:57–66

Sirhindi G, Mir MA, Abd-Allah EF, Ahmad P, Gucel S (2016) Jasmonic acid modulates the physio-biochemical attributes, antioxidant enzyme activity, and gene expression in Glycine max under nickel toxicity. Front Plant Sci 7:591

Sofy MR, Seleiman MF, Alhammad BA, Alharbi BM, Mohamed HI (2020) Minimizing adverse effects of pb on maize plants by combined treatment with jasmonic, salicylic acids and proline. Agron 10:699

Tamaoki M, Freeman JL, Pilon-Smits EA (2008) Cooperative ethylene and jasmonic acid signaling regulates selenite resistance in *Arabidopsis.* Plant Physiol 146:1219–1230

Ulloa-Inostroza EM, Alberdi M, Ivanov A, Reyes-Díaz M (2019) Protective effect of methyl jasmonate on photosynthetic performance and its association with antioxidants in contrasting aluminum-resistant blueberry cultivars exposed to aluminum. J Soil Sci Plant Nutr 19:203–216

Verma G, Srivastava D, Narayan S, Shirke PA, Chakrabarty D (2020) Exogenous application of methyl jasmonate alleviates arsenic toxicity by modulating its uptake and translocation in rice (*Oryza sativa* L.). Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 201:110735

Vithanage M, Herath I, Joseph S, Bundschuh J, Bolan N, Ok YS, Kirkham M, Rinklebe J (2017) Interaction of arsenic with biochar in soil and water: a critical review. Carbon 113:219–230

Wang J, Song L, Gong X, Xu J, Li M (2020) Functions of jasmonic acid in plant regulation and response to abiotic stress. Int J Mol Sci 21:1446

Wang Z, Liu L, Su H, Guo L, Zhang J, Li Y, Xu J, Zhang X, Guo Y-D, Zhang N (2020) Jasmonate and aluminum crosstalk in tomato: identification and expression analysis of WRKYs and ALMTs during JA/Al-regulated root growth. Plant Physiol Biochem 154:409–418

Wasternack C, Hause B (2013) Jasmonates: biosynthesis, perception, signal transduction and action in plant stress response, growth and development. An update to the 2007 review in Annals of Botany. Ann Bot 111:1021–1058

Wasternack C, Song S (2017) Jasmonates: biosynthesis, metabolism, and signaling by proteins activating and repressing transcription. J Exp Bot 68:1303–1321

Wasternack C, Strnad M (2016) Jasmonate signaling in plant stress responses and development–active and inactive compounds. New Biotechnol 33:604–613

Wasternack C, Strnad M (2018) Jasmonates: news on occurrence, biosynthesis, metabolism and action of an ancient group of signaling compounds. Int J Mol Sci 19:2539

Wasternack C, Xie D (2010) The genuine ligand of a jasmonic acid receptor: improved analysis of jasmonates is now required. Plant Signal Behav 5:337–340

Wiszniewska A, Muszyńska E, Hanus-Fajerska E, Dziurka K, Dziurka M (2018) Evaluation of the protective role of exogenous growth regulators against Ni toxicity in woody shrub *Daphne jasminea.* Planta 248:1365–1381

Yan J, Zhang N, Kang F (2020) Jasmonate improved cadmium resistance in maize seedlings by regulating spermidine synthesis. Int J Agric Biol 24:171–178

Yan Z, Chen J, Li X (2013) Methyl jasmonate as modulator of Cd toxicity in Capsicum frutescens var. fasciculatum seedlings. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 98:203–209

Yan Z, Li X, Chen J, Tam NF-Y (2015) Combined toxicity of cadmium and copper in *Avicennia marina* seedlings and the regulation of exogenous jasmonic acid. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 113:124–132

Yan Z, Zhang W, Chen J, Li X (2015) Methyl jasmonate alleviates cadmium toxicity in *Solanum nigrum* by regulating metal uptake and antioxidative capacity. Biol Plant 59:373–381

Yu X, Zhang W, Zhang Y, Zhang X, Lang D, Zhang X (2019) The roles of methyl jasmonate to stress in plants. Funct Plant Biol 46:197–212

Zaid A, Mohammad F (2018) Methyl jasmonate and nitrogen interact to alleviate cadmium stress in *Mentha arvensis* by regulating physio-biochemical damages and ROS detoxification. J Plant Growth Regul 37:1331–1348

Zhang Q, Cao PS, Cheng Y, Yang SS, Yin YD, Lv TY, Gu ZY (2020) Nonlinear ion transport through ultrathin metal-organic framework nanosheet. Adv Funct Mater. https://doi.org/10.1002/adfm.202004854

Zhao Q, Sun Q, Dong P, Ma C, Sun H, Liu C (2019) Jasmonic acid alleviates boron toxicity in *Puccinellia tenuiflora*, a promising species for boron phytoremediation. Plant Soil 445:397–407

Zhao S, Ma Q, Xu X, Li G, Hao L (2016) Tomato jasmonic acid-deficient mutant spr2 seedling response to cadmium stress. J Plant Growth Regul 35:603–610

Zulfiqar U, Farooq M, Hussain S, Maqsood M, Hussain M, Ishfaq M, Ahmad M, Anjum MZ (2019) Lead toxicity in plants: impacts and remediation. J Environ Manag 250:109557

Jasmonates: The Fine-Tuning Bio-regulators and Their Crosstalk with Plant Reproductive Biology

Deepu Pandita

Abstract Jasmonates [free jasmonic acid (JA) and methyl jasmonate (MeJA) conjugates] are ubiquitous lipid-derived phytohormones in the plant kingdom. So far, innumerable regulators of plant growth and development have been recognized, amongst which small Jasmonate molecules are the potential regulators. The fundamental and critical roles of Jasmonate internal signals include plant growth and development and survival aspects of plant biology by defending against various biotic and abiotic stresses. During biotic and abiotic stress conditions, plants prioritize JA-mediated defense over growth and development for survival by significant inhibition of plant growth. Jasmonates also act as central players in the biology of plant reproduction of normal growing healthy plants. Genes of jasmonate biosynthetic pathway show floral organ-specific expression. Jasmonate's most prominent function in plant development includes the regulation of various aspects of reproductive growth and development and formation and differentiation of reproductive organs such as, floral buds, flower, androecium and gynoecium, embryo, tassels and spikelets, expansion of flower petals, maturation of viable pollen grains and/or their germination, dehiscence of anthers, fruit coloration by production of anthocyanin pigments, fruit ripening, volatile aroma of fruits, seed germination and maturation, delay of flowering and sex determination in monoecious plants.

1 Introduction

Lipid-derived Jasmonate (JAs) phytohormones regulate plant growth and development (Siddiqi and Husen 2019). Jasmonates (jasmonic acid and its derivatives) have imperative role to play in plant fertility, stamen and pollen development, flowering (Wasternack and Hause 2013), stamen and pollen nutrition (Dobritzsch et al. 2015), leaf senescence, primary root growth, reproductive development, development of flowers and growth of seedlings (Ueda and Kato 1980; Dathe et al. 1981; Wasternack and Hause 2013), development of carpels in tomato (Li et al. 2004; Schubert

---

D. Pandita (✉)
Government Department of School Education, Jammu, Jammu and Kashmir, India

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2021

T. Aftab and M. Yusuf (eds.), *Jasmonates and Salicylates Signaling in Plants*, Signaling and Communication in Plants,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-75805-9_9

et al. 2019) and high JA content activates precocious anther dehiscence (Cecchetti et al. 2013). JA insensitive *Arabidopsis thaliana* are male sterile nonvital pollen and delayed anther dehiscence (Browse 2009a). The JA biosynthetic mutants of *Solanum lycopersicum* are female sterile. The biosynthesis of Jasmonates takes place from α-linolenic acid in green chloroplast to major active (-)-JA or MeJA and most bioactive (+)-7-iso-JA-Ile in cell cytoplasm through octadecanoid pathway in 3 cellular compartments of photosynthetic chloroplasts, peroxisomes, and cytoplasm in plants (Wasternack and Strnad 2016; Fonseca et al. 2009; Staswick and Tiryaki 2004). The role of Jasmonic acid in plant reproductive biology is a novel concept and this chapter will highlight this less explored research area.

2 Biosynthesis and Metabolism of JA

The Jasmonic acid and Me-JA biosynthesis pathway was deduced by Vick and Zimmerman in 1983 and Hamberg and Hughes in 1988. JA biosynthesis pathway is also termed the octadecanoid pathway and follows a sequential lipid esterification pathway which takes place in first in subcellular compartment of green pigment containing chloroplasts, then peroxisome, and lastly in cell cytoplasm (Fig. 1). The

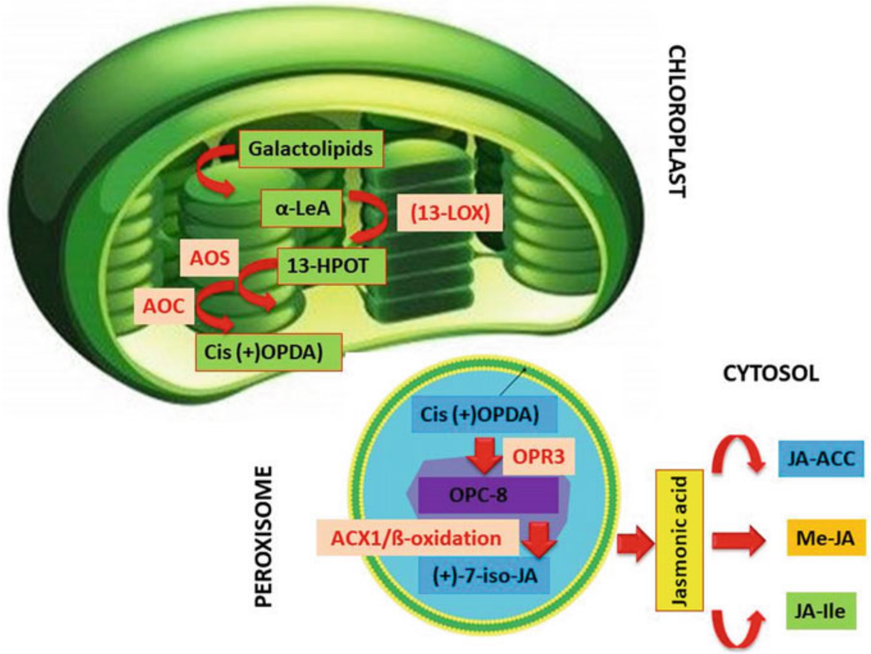


Fig. 1 Graphics of JA Biosynthetic Pathway

starting step consists of generation of original precursor 18 C polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFA) α-linolenic acid (18:3, α-LeA) substrate from membrane based chloroplastic galacto- and phospholipids by enzymatic action of lipid hydrolysing phospholipases, Phospholipase 1 (PLAs), which consist of DEFECTIVE IN ANTHER DEHISCENCE 1 (DAD1) in *Arabidopsis thaliana* (Ishiguro et al. 2001; Ahmad and Jhon 2005; Cervilla et al. 2007; Wang et al. 2019). Subsequently, biosynthesis of JAs includes phospholipid α-linolenic acid oxidation wherein oxygen is incorporated at C13 of substrate by 13-LIPOXYGENASE (13-LOX), to form fatty acid hydroperoxide known as 13-hydroperoxy-9, 11, 15-octadecatrienoicacid (13-HPOT) (Caldelari et al. 2011; Chauvin et al. 2013, 2016). Only 13-HPOT intermediate from α-linolenic acid may be used by two different enzyme families of the 7 divergent divisions of lipoxygenase (LOX) pathway, termed AOS-ALLENE OXYDE SYNTHASE for dehydration into unstable allene oxide, 12, 13-EOT {(9Z, 13S, 15Z)-12, 13-oxido-9, 11, 15 octadecatrienoic acid} and ALLENE OXYDE CYCLASE (AOC) cyclized 13-HPOT to racemic stable cis(+)-oxophytodienoic acid (cis (+)-OPDA) (Feussner and Wasternack 2002; Staswick and Tiryaki 2004; Bannenberg et al. 2009). The preferential product of AOC-allene oxide cyclase is enantiomer, 9S, 13S/cis (+)-OPDA. Above and beyond enzymatic biochemical reactions, unprompted hydrolysis activates unstable epoxide into α- and ÿ-ketols and the non-enzymatic cyclization into racemic 12-oxo-phytodienoic acid (OPDA) (Brash et al. 1988). The biochemical conversion of α-LeA to OPDA takes place inside chloroplast (Fig. 1).

The succeeding steps of JAs biosynthesis takes place in subcellular compartment of peroxisome (Fig. 1), wherein cis(+)-OPDA is transported by some unknown mechanism. To date, a single gene COMATOSE protein localized in peroxisome and belonging to ABC-ATP binding cassette transporter class has been connected with cis(+)-OPDA transportation from chloroplast into peroxisome (Theodoulou et al. 2005; Dave et al. 2011). Conversely, Arabidopsis COMATOSE loss of function mutants produce JA, suggesting involvement of other transporters as well. In peroxisome organelle, cis-OPDA undergoes reduction via OPDA REDUCTASE (OPR) preceded by 3 β-oxidation steps through ACX (ACYL-CoA OXIDASE), l-3-ketoacyl-CoA-thiolase (KAT) and MFPs (multifunctional proteins) peroxisomal enzymes. Activation occurs by Co-A synthetases and 4-coumaroyl fatty acid co-esters: Co A ligases. In this way, production of jasmonic acid (JA) occurs by its conversion into (+)-7-iso-JA by OPR (12-oxo-phytodienoic acid reductase) (Breithaupt et al. 2006; Cruz et al. 2004; Fonseca et al. 2009).

The (+)-7-iso-JA is then exported via a mysterious mechanism to the cytoplasm (Fig. 1). Where it epimerizes into more stable trans-configuration of (-)-JA or JA derivatives such as Me-JA and (+)-7-iso-JA-Ile (Wasternack and Strnad 2016). After a chain of reactions, (+)-7-iso-JA and derivatives are formed (Kombrink 2012; Wasternack and Hause 2013). (+)-7-iso-JA and its derived molecules have at best 12 metabolic pathways with amino acid (aa) carboxylation, methylation, esterification, decarboxylation, sulfation, hydroxylation, conjugation, O-glycosylation and can be converted into more than 30 distinct inactive, partially active, and active jasmonates found in angiosperms, gymnosperms, pteridophyta and algae as clearance metabolites with substantial functions in hormone homeostasis for tuning developmental and defense responses (Sembdner and Parthier 1993; Jimenez-Aleman et al. 2015). Most characterized are from GRETCHEN HAGEN3s (GH3s) class, which by conjugation of JAs with numerous amino acids however utmost markedly isoleucine (isoleucine conjugate, (+) -7-iso-JA-Ile) through enzyme transcribed by JA resistant 1 (JAR1) gene, leading to most bioactive JA-L-Ile compound (Staswick and Tiryaki 2004; Fonseca et al. 2009). Other major active Jasmonate forms are free JA, cis-jasmone, and MeJA in plants (Fonseca et al. 2009).

3 JA-Mediated Crosstalk with Other PGRs (Phytohormone)

Equilibrium between defense machineries and growth and development in plants is very complex course in regulatory plant networks. Understanding function of diverse hormones and their crosstalk is difficult. Thus, hormonal interaction is indispensable to comprehend biochemical reactions of hormones under stress conditions, plant growth and development. JA regulates growth and development in plants in stress environments. Hormones crosstalk between JA and PGR linked developmental processes, involving positive and negative feedback in biosynthesis of hormones, transportation and signaling of phytohormones (Ku et al. 2018; Vos et al. 2015). The synergistic or antagonistic connotation between JAs and phytohormones benefits plants for abiotic stress tolerance (Wasternack and Strnad 2018; Wang et al. 2020). Understanding JA mechanism of action in abiotic stresses and JAs crosstalk with additional plant growth regulators involves precise mechanisms at molecular levels which regulate gene expression by stress induced and growth-connected signaling pathways (Pauwels et al. 2010). Communication between IAA and JAs signaling pathways, confirms activation of JA repressive TIFY10A/ JAZ1 expression in *A. thaliana* (Grunewald et al. 2009). MeJA sustains acceptable quantity of CKs for plant development. MeJA use modulated activity and CK oxidase expression under salt stress. JA regulated CKs amount in wheat by regulation of CK dehydrogenase/oxidase activity (Avalbaev et al. 2016). JA and ABA pathways adjust responses of each other and extra metabolic pathways in abiotic stresses (de Ollas and Dodd 2016). ABA receptor (PYL4) gene regulates metabolic reprogramming in *Nicotiana tabacum* and *A. thaliana* in signaling of JAs as well (Lackman et al. 2011). Thus, confirming JA and core ABA signaling relationship, to track elicitor-induced reprogramming of growth and metabolism in plants and also in responses of plant during drought (de Ollas et al. 2015). The JAs signaling is modified by core repressor (DELLA proteins) of gibberellic acid signaling, wherein DELLA proteins fight with stable MYC2 which binds with JAZ proteins without GA and MYC2 then stimulates JA responsive gene expression (Hou et al. 2010).

Pathways of two essential signaling molecules i.e., JA and SA get triggered by ecological stresses for plant defense response. Incompatible action of SAs and JAs signaling pathway is also recognized (Van der Does et al. 2013; Spoel et al. 2003).

Interaction of JAs and BR plays critical roles in development and stress response (Yang et al. 2011). Jointly antagonistic connotation is reported between JAs and the BRs signaling pathways in *Oryza sativa* (Nahar et al. 2013). Jasmonates contribute to stress response and associate with supplementary hormones (Per et al. 2018). ERFs are main controlling channels for signaling in stress conditions along with JAs and ethylene (ET) hormones (Müller and Munné-Bosch 2015). ABA dependent pathway and ABA independent pathway regulate prospective effects of JAs. Fighting of water deficiency is allied with signaling of JA in rice. OsbHLH148 protein provides tolerance to low water stress in *Oryza sativa* and networks with OsJAZ1 for activation of OsDREB1 expression (Seo et al. 2011). Exogenous JAs enhances ABA levels in plants (Sánchez-Romera et al. 2014). JA-insensitive mutant, amidosynthetase1-1 under water deficiency, salinity, and high temperature stress showed obstructed ERF1expression indicating essential role of Jasmonic acid and ET to activate ERF1 during diverse abiotic stresses. Jasmonic acid cause closure of stomata, and drought inhibits conversion of 12-OPDA into Jasmonic acid. The OPDA independently or in permutation with abscisic acid enable closure of stomata for water deficiency tolerance (Savchenko et al. 2014). JA affects stomatal closure under drought stress. Auxins which are stomatal opening regulators aid in JA up regulation signalling repressors JAZ1 genes (Thines et al. 2007; Chini et al. 2007). The SAs overturns JA activated RSOsPR10 in rice during water deficiency and salinity (Takeuchi et al. 2011). JAs and ET antagonist signaling pathways control the responses to heat stress and crosstalk by communication of JAZ and EIN3/ EIL1 which are targeted by JAZ (Zhu et al. 2011). Me-JA and SA together improve citrus cold tolerance machineries. Crosstalk of the cold transcription factor mediated induction of expression of CBF and avoidance mechanisms of ROS of JAs and SAs signal transduction pathways fights chilling stress (Sharma and Laxmi 2016). Defense gene (SAR and pathogenesis related protein [PR1]) expression shows that MPK4 (MAP kinase 4) acts as a mediator in JAs and SA crosstalk (Leon-Reyes et al. 2010). JAs alleviate damaging effect of abiotic stress but crosstalk of its signaling factors needs to be discovered at levels of cell, tissue or organ. Flower development is under regulation of plant hormones and their crosstalk (Marsch-Martínez and de Folter 2016). Jasmonic acid and its derivatives have significant roles in development of flowers among phytohormones (Wasternack and Hause 2013). Flower development is under regulation of plant hormones and their crosstalk (Marsch-Martínez and de Folter 2016). JA and derivatives have significant roles in development of flowers (Wasternack and Hause 2013).

Exogenous JA treatment of flower buds reduced mRNA levels of genes which encode enzymes of ethylene biosynthesis (Dobritzsch et al. 2015). The JA facilitated influence on biosynthesis and function of ethylene was studied in JA deficient SlAOC-RNAi plants. ET insensitive Never ripe (Nr) mutant lacks senescence of flower petals and androecia (Lanahan et al. 1994) and has non-synonymic point mutation in Solyc09g075440 gene which encodes ETR3, causing an interchange of proline into leucine (Wilkinson et al. 1995). Nr mutation is partly dominant making plant nonresponsive to endogenous or exogenous ethylene (Lanahan et al. 1994). Cross breeding of Nr and jai1-1 mutants, generated JA and ET insensitive double mutants with complementation of jai1-1 pollen dehiscence (Dobritzsch et al. 2015). Jasmonates allow temporal inhibition of generation of ET to avoid early dehiscence of anthers and to safeguard accurate time of development of the flowers. In Arabidopsis, both JA and ET hormones act in analogous way for regulating timing of the abscission of floral organs (Kim 2014). Jasmonates play vital functions in maturation of tomato carpels, androecia and pollen grain development, pollen nutrition at initial stages of development and regulate biosynthesis and activity of ethylene at later phases of the development (Li et al. 2004; Dobritzsch et al. 2015; Schubert et al. 2019). The Jasmonic acid insensitivity and deficiency cause non-viable pollen and delay in dehiscence of pollen grains from anthers in Arabidopsis (Browse 2009a), and raised concentrations of JA prompt mature dehiscence of anthers (Cecchetti et al. 2013).

4 Function of Jasmonic Acid in Plant Developmental Processes

Jasmonates (JA/JA-Ile) regulate with an assertive role growth, differentiation and development of stamen, spikelet, tassel, embryo and several biological processes such as growth inhibition, seed germination, protein storage in seeds, flowering and flower development, senescence of leaves and flowers, tendril coiling, root growth, trichome formation, mitochondrial death, potato tuberization and tuber formation, fruit ripening, wounding and immune signalling across plant species and other functions (Fig. 2). JA signaling molecule or phytohormone regulates reproductive growth of plants, storage of the nutrients, and assimilates movement, metabolic functioning, signaling, and fungi arbuscular micorrhizal association, genes expression in stamen tissue, interaction with other phytohormones and adapts plants to different kinds of ecological stresses (Browse 2005; Wasternack 2007; Katsir et al. 2008; Balbi and Devoto 2008; Browse 2009b; Yoshida et al. 2009; Reinbothe et al. 2009; Song et al. 2011; Pieterse et al. 2012; Kombrink 2012; Farhangi-Abriz et al. 2019; Alisofi et al. 2020). Jasmonic acid regulator regulates morphogenesis of the leaves and roots and fertility in *Glycine max* plant (Xue and Zhang 2007).

5 Functions of Jasmonic Acid in Plant Reproductive Biology

Jasmonate (JAs) phytohormones control plant defense counter to biotic and abiotic stresses, plant development of root, stamen, flowers and leaf senescence (Howe and Jander 2008; Wasternack and Hause 2013; Goossens et al. 2016). Exogenous JAs inhibit various characteristics of growth in the seedling, such as primary growth of roots, expansion of leaves, and elongation of hypocotyl (Song et al. 2014; Kim et al.

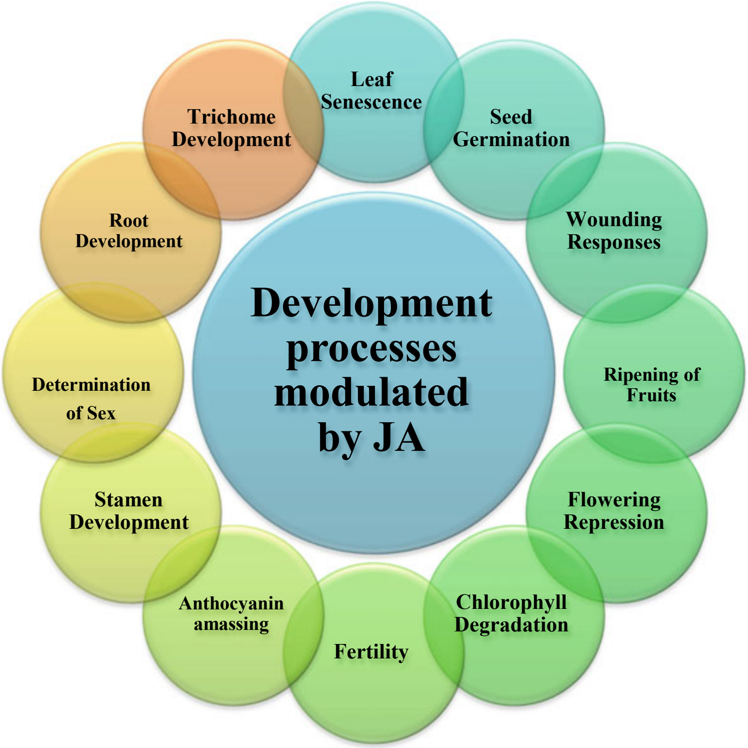


Fig. 2 Jasmonic acid mediated regulation of developmental processes

2015; Wasternack and Hause 2013). Despite variances in the male or female reproductive development in monocot and dicot flowers, categorically jasmonates act as fundamental phytohormones for reproduction in plants. The jasmonic acid mediated plant reproductive biology includes below mentioned developmental processes (Fig. 3).

5.1 Stamen Development

The JA and Me-JA occur in male anthers and pollen grains of 3 *Camellia* species (Yamane et al. 1982). Previously JA only and not Me-JA, was proposed as endogenous regulator of the germination of the pollen grains. Beyond ten years, N-[(-)-jasmonoyl]-(S)-isoleucine and N-[7-iso-cucurbinoyl]-(S)-isoleucine jasmonates were recognized in pollen grains of *Pinus mugo* (Knöfel and Sembdner 1995). The jasmonates play vital functions in maturation and/or germination of pollens. The structure of N-[(-)-jasmonoyl] tyramine in *Petunia hybrid* pollen grains was elucidated by LC–MS-MS, GC–MS and CD assays (Miersch et al. 1998).

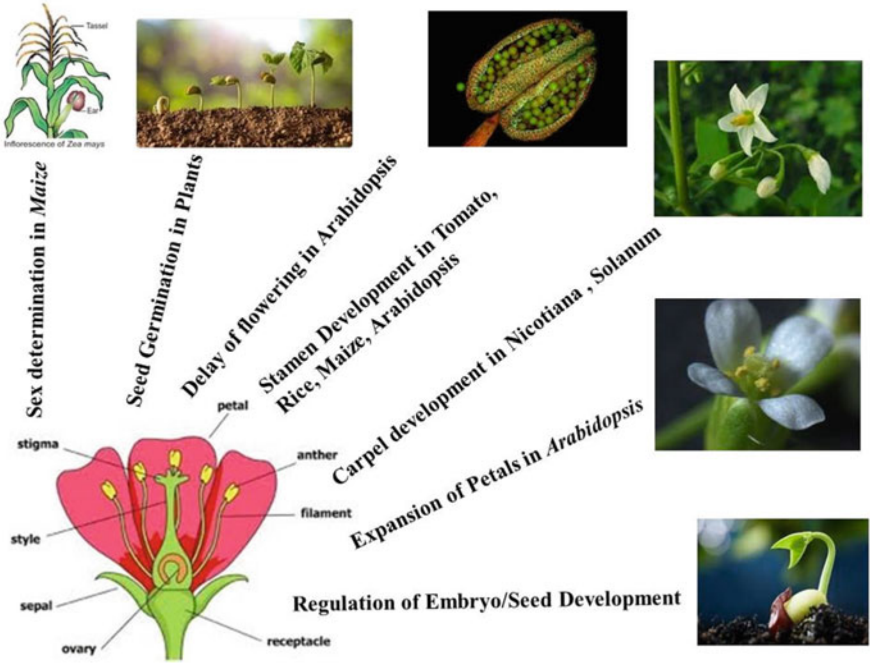


Fig. 3 Jasmonic acid mediated plant reproductive biology developmental processes

5.1.1 Stamen Development in *Arabidopsis thaliana*

Arabidopsis jasmonates play herculean tasks in the development of Stamen (Ishiguro et al. 2001; Sanders et al. 2000; von Malek et al. 2002). Jasmonate pathway is a main pathway for stamen maturation in *A. thaliana* (Song, Huang et al. 2013; Yuan and Zhang 2015). The development of stamen which contains pollen grains in anther is indispensable for the plant fertility. Role of JAs in the reproductive process of plants became more recognizable when JA deficient fad3 fad7 fad8 mutants in Arabidopsis, defective in anther dehiscence1 (dad1), lox3 lox4, aos, and opr3 were characterized to be male sterile due to small stamen filaments, indehiscence in male anthers, and non-viability of pollens at tricellular stage of development. So, JAs are imperative for development of pollen grains, elongation of androecium and correct time of anther dehiscence (Liechti and Farmer 2006). Overexpression transgenic lines of JA CYP94B3 gene; JA signaling mutant coi1; and JAZ1Δ3A and JAZ10.4 transgenics showed male sterility because of blocked development of stamens at time of anthesis. The acx1 acx5 was exception with deficiency only in pollen grain viability (McConn and Browse 1996; Stintzi and Browse 2000; Ishiguro et al. 2001; Sanders et al. 2000; Park et al. 2002; Thines et al. 2007; Schilmiller et al. 2007; Chung and Howe 2009; Caldelari et al. 2011; Koo et al. 2011; Song, Huang et al. 2013).

Jasmonate application restores development of androecium in JA biosynthesis deficiency mutant, however not in JA signaling mutants. Male-sterile Arabidopsis mutants lack enzymes for conversion of α-LeA to Jasmonic acid (Stintzi and Browse 2000; von Malek et al. 2002). The coi1 mutants in A. *thaliana* produced non-viable pollens and showed male-sterility (Feys et al. 1994). Reinstated COI1 expression in filaments and anthers improves elongation of filaments of stamens, dehiscence of anthers, and development of the pollen grains (Jewell and Browse 2016). Overexpression of MYB21 restores development of androecia (Song et al. 2011) whereas MYC5 and MYC3 partly re-establish development of androecia and male fertility in coi1-1 mutants (Qi et al. 2015a). The MYC2E165K restores fertility of JA-deficient aos mutant (Gasperini et al. 2015) and IIId bHLH/JAM TFs overexpression inhibits development of male reproductive organs (Nakata et al. 2013; Nakata and Ohme-Takagi 2013). The Arabidopsis mutant delayed dehiscence 1 (dde1) mutated in 12-OPR gene (Stintzi and Browse 2000), exhibited deferred anther dehiscence and thus unproductive fertilization of pollen grains and ovules. Exogenous Jasmonate use restored wild-type phenotype, and male-sterile mutant plants produced seeds. At advanced stages of development of flowers, DDE1 transcript levels accumulate precisely in carpel, flower petals, and filaments of stamens without stomium. The opr3 mutants had sterile phenotypes.

Exogenous application of signaling jasmonate induced and coordinated elongation of anther filaments, opening of stomium at anthesis, and generation of viable pollen grains in *A. thaliana* (Stintzi and Browse 2000). In opr3 mutants, 13 JA-inducible MYB21 and MYB24 TFs for development of androecia were characterized and their responses to JAs in androecia development was studied in Arabidopsis (Mandaokar et al. 2006). MYB57, MYB24, R2R3-MYB and MYB21 are targeted by JAZs, which play coinciding roles to mediate Jasmonate regulated maturation of androecia (Mandaokar et al. 2006; Song et al. 2011; Cheng et al. 2009). The myb21 myb24 double mutants were male sterile owing to undersized filaments, deferred anther dehiscence, and non-viable pollens. MYB108 regulate development of pollen grains and dehiscence of anthers downstream of MYB21 (Mandaokar and Browse 2009). Genes of jasmonate biosynthetic pathway precisely showed organ-specific expression in carpel ovaries, petals and sepals of flower and JA-dependent signals are transferred to stomium for punctual anther dehiscence (Cheong and Choi 2003; Sanders et al. 2000). MYB21, MYB24, MYC2, MYC3, MYC4, MYC5 IIIe bHLH factors (MYB-MYC complexes) are regulators of maturation of male stamens (Qi et al. 2015a). The quadruple myc2 myc3 myc4 myc5 mutants with repressed MYB21, MYB24, MYB57, MYB108 expression, show defects in androecium anthesis like coi1-1 mutants. These finally become fertile leading to partial sterility of stamens (Qi et al. 2015a). MYC5-EAR domain when overexpressed, constrains development of androecium and expression of MYB (Qi et al. 2015b; Figueroa and Browse 2015). The studies in Arabidopsis mutants having fertility issues in transposon tagged population identified delayed dehiscence2-2 (dde2-2) mutants. The dde2-2 mutant plants had complications in elongation of male filaments, dehiscence of anthers and exhibited male sterility. Exogenous MeJA restored wild-type phenotype suggesting mutants had problems in genes which encodes AOS enzyme of jasmonate biosynthetic pathway (von Malek et al. 2002). Mutant dad1 had mutation in anther dehiscence1 (dad1) gene which encodes phospholipase A1 involved in α-LeA formation in chloroplasts (Ishiguro et al. 2001). These mutants had defective pollen grain maturation, anthesis, and produced male-sterile phenotype in Arabidopsis. Exogenous JAs or α-LeA saved dad1 mutants with normal phenotypes, and low JA content in the floral buds (Ishiguro et al. 2001).

Gibberellic acid suppresses DELLA repressor proteins. This activates DAD1 gene expression, JAs biosynthesis, and MYB to stimulate elongation of stamen filament (Cheng et al. 2009). TRANSPORT INHIBITOR RESPONSE1/AUXIN SIGNALING F-BOX PROTEINs, INDOLE-3-ACETIC ACID 8, and AUXIN RESPONSE FACTOR6 /ARF8, control biosynthesis of JAs and MYB expression involved in elongation of stamen filaments and dehiscence of the anthers (Nagpal et al. 2005; Cecchetti et al. 2008; Wang et al. 2013). AGAMOUS, E3 ligase DAD1-ACTIVATING FACTOR and DAYU induce JA biosynthetic gene expression to impact dehiscence of the anthers and germination of pollen grains, whereas NO APICAL MERISTEM/ ARABIDOPSIS TRANSCRIPTION ACTIVATION FACTOR/ CUP-SHAPED COTYLEDON, ANTHER INDEHISCENCE FACTOR and JINGUBANG suppress dehiscence of anthers and pollen grain development (Ito et al. 2007; Peng et al. 2013; Li et al. 2014; Shih et al. 2014; Ju et al. 2016).

5.1.2 Stamen Development in *Zea mays*

In maize, the development of male reproductive flowering organ- tassel was abnormal in tassel ts1 and ts2 seed mutants, leading to formation of female flowers on male tassel (Browse 2009c). TS1 protein is 13-lipoxygenase which is important enzyme of JAs biosynthetic pathway. JA content in tassels of ts1 homozygous plants was 1/10th of that of tassels in wild maize. Exogenous application of JAs to ts1 mutant tassels recovered partially the wild-type phenotype suggesting jasmonate as crucial signal for determination of male distinctiveness in the tassels of *Zea mays* (Browse 2009c).

5.1.3 Stamen Development in *Oryza sativa*

The mutants of important enzymes involved in JAs biosynthesis pathway unquestionably enhance comprehension of multifaceted physiological reproductive mechanisms (Yu et al. 2006). The JA deficient rice mutant, coleoptile photomorphogenesis (cpm)1, osjar1, cpm2/hebiba, and extra glume (eg)1; JA signaling mutant eg2-D (with a dominant mutation in OsJAZ1); RNAi transgenics of OsCOI1a and OsCOI1b; transgenic lines of truncated JAZs; and rice transgenics expressing carboxyl methyltransferase gene display complete/incomplete male sterility owing to aberrations in spikelets, anomalous or condensed androecia, glumelike structures, stigma-like organs, and weakened dehiscence of anthers (excluding cpm1 and COI1a/b RNAi transgenics with anther dehiscence deficiencies only) (Biswas et al. 2003; Xiao et al. 2014; Riemann et al. 2013; Li et al. 2009; Cai et al. 2014; Yan et al. 2012; Hori et al. 2014; Kim et al. 2009). Rice P0491E01 RNAi transgenic plants deficient in protein similar to protein of Arabidopsis DAD1 (DEFECTIVE IN ANTHER DEHISCENCE1) in JA biosynthesis showed male-sterility or decreased fertility. The development of anther was normal at initial stages, but development of the microspore into mature pollen grains was compromised. The P0491E01 transcript levels were reduced in transgenic plants, suggestive of role of jasmonates in late phases of anther maturation (Yu et al. 2006).

5.1.4 Stamen Development in *Solanum lycopersicum*

Tomato jai1 mutant defective in JA signaling and male reproductive function, exhibits reduced pollen grains viability, premature anther dehydration and anther dehiscence, pollen germination but no male sterility. But pollen grain fertilizes wild flowers. JAs regulate pollen nutrition and pollen maturation, timing of androecia dehiscence, premature dehiscence and pollen grain release (Li et al. 2004; Dobritzsch et al. 2015). The jai1-1 Never ripe (jai1-1 Nr) double mutant is insensitive to ET as well, and displayed salvage of jai1-1 phenotype about pollen dehiscence. Jasmonates inhibit early increase in ethylene in jai1-1 Never ripe (jai1-1 Nr) to avoid premature stamen desiccation and stamen development (Schubert et al. 2019).

5.2 Female Reproductive Organs

Rice MYC2 undergoes interaction with JAZ1 and regulates development of spikelets via OsMADS6, OsMADS5, and OsG1 genes (Cai et al. 2014; Zhang et al. 2016).

5.2.1 Carpel Development in *Nicotiana tabacum*

The enzyme encoded by *Nicotiana tabacum* cv. Petit Havana SR-1 is capable of synthesizing Me-JA. Thus, its function gets questioned in flowers of the *Nicotiana tabacum* plant. The Arabidopsis amino acid sequences for allene oxide cyclase, AOS, LOX, and 12-OPR on TBlastN in TOBEST database showed lack of AOS gene in TOBEST. The absence of AOS can be by chance or points to stringent JA biosynthesis regulation in carpels of the *Nicotiana tabacum* flower (Laudert and Weiler 1998). The demonstration of LOX, allene oxide cyclase and 12-OPR and JA methyltransferase backs connection of jasmonates in development and physiology of female reproductive organs in *Nicotiana tabacum* (Hause et al. 2000; Li et al. 2001, 2004).

5.2.2 Carpel Development in *Solanum lycopersicum*

Jasmonates contribute to regulation of the female reproductive organs in tomato (Hause et al. 2000; Li et al. 2001, 2004). Tomato mutants show female sterile phenotype with modifications in significant genes of jasmonate biosynthetic pathway. In *Solanum lycopersicum*, orthologous mutant jasmonate-insensitive1-1 (jai1-1) mutated in JA-Ile co-receptor COI1, has defective development of ovules and has as a result female-sterile flowers. The jai1-1 flowers have stigma protruded out of androecium cone and senescing tip of androecial cone. Contrary to Arabidopsis, Jasmonic acid mediates development of flowers and is female-sterile (Li et al. 2001, 2004; Schubert et al. 2019). The Jasmonic acid, 12-OPDA and JA-L-Ile conjugate in tomato, accumulates twofold higher in flower tissues than plant leaves. The histochemistry displayed boundless allene oxide cyclase protein accumulation in ovules of ovary, transmitting tissue of carpel style, and vascular bundles of receptacles, connecting biosynthetic pathways of JAs in regulation of carpel development in *Solanum lycopersicum* (Hause et al. 2000).

5.3 Expansion of Flower Petals in Arabidopsis thaliana

Arabidopsis JA-deficient mutants (aos and opr3) (deficient in jasmonate biosynthesis) and JA perception mutant coi1 show large dimensions of petals than wild Arabidopsis at anthesis. This indicates that phytohormone JAs limits flower petal expansion in *A. thaliana* (Brioudes et al. 2009; Reeves et al. 2012). Arabidopsis TFs ARF6 and ARF8 promote expansion of petals, activate JAs production and JAs stimulate MYB21 and MYB24 which encode R2R3 MYB TFs functional in expansion of petals and stamen growth (Reeves et al. 2012). Mutants (aos and coi1) had reduced MYB21 expression in petals of Arabidopsis from the opening of floral bud to scattering of flower petals after the anthesis, leading to limited growth of petals (Reeves et al. 2012). Instead, MYB21 expression is improved in flower petals of aos and coi1 mutants, causing determined expansion of petals and big flower petals (Reeves et al. 2012). The opr3 mutant flowers have larger petals and larger cell size and cells have increased transcript levels of bHLH transcription factor BIGPETALp after exogenous jasmonate use (restricts dimensions of petals by regulating post-mitotic cell expansion) encoded by BPEp which is under control of jasmonate (Brioudes et al. 2009).

5.4 Sex Determination in Zea mays

In *Zea mays*, tassel and ear development is outcome of developmental cascade involving abortion of carpel and androecium primordial development and development of unisexual florets. In *Zea mays* mutants sex determination tassel seed1 (ts1), ts2 (lipoxygenase genes involved in jasmonic acid biosynthesis), and opr7 opr8, the male tassels are transformed to fertile female ears which can set seeds. The jasmonate application reinstates tassel maturation, representing that JAs regulate male flower development in *Zea mays* (Acosta et al. 2009; Yan et al. 2012). Nevertheless, function of tassel seed2 (TS2) at molecular levels in Jasmonic acid biosynthetic pathway is unidentified.

5.5 Regulation of Embryo/Seed Development

A tomato JA-deficient mutant prosystemin-mediated response with transmutation in FAD7 has late or blocked embryo development because of increase in programmed cell death (Goetz et al. 2012). JA insensitive1 (jai1) mutant tomato cannot produce viable seeds, has ovule-specific accretion of allene oxide cyclase (AOC) and is female sterile due to knock down of CORONATINE-INSENSITIVE1 (COI1) (Li et al. 2004; Goetz et al. 2012). A wound stimulated endogenous increase in 12-oxo-phytodienoic acid (OPDA) marginally reinstates seed maturation in JA-insensitive mutant jai1. OPDA- and JA-deficient t spr2 showed delay in the development of embryos. This indicates OPDA signaling has a role to play in maternal control of seed development (Goetz et al. 2012). Tomato mutant acx1a sets viable seeds, develop normal embryos and produces OPDA which plays vital role in embryo development and residual quantity of JA. Tomato SiOPR3 RNAi have silenced OPR3 gene, but contains analogous quantity of OPDA as in wild plants and produces scarce number of viable seeds. Me-JA application reinstates seed production in SiOPR3 tomato (Scalschi et al. 2015). Thus, JAs play function in the maternal regulation of the seed development and OPDA or OPDA-related compounds in embryo development.

5.6 How JA Affects Seed Germination in Plants

Exogenous application of JA suspends ABA-mediated inhibition of germination of seeds in *A. thaliana.* The jar1 and coi116 mutants have improved sensitivity to inhibition of seed germination by abscisic acid (Staswick et al. 1992; Ellis and Turner 2002). The OPDA effectively impedes germination of seeds in *A. thaliana* in a CORONATINE INSENSITIVE1 independent but abscisic acid synergistic manner (Dave et al. 2011). Arabidopsis thaliana encodes an enzyme for peroxisomal importation of substrates for β-oxidation. Many cts alleles and double mutants with knocked COMATOSE (CTS) gene which encodes an ABC transporter show blocked seed germination in cts. Thus, OPDA in conjunction with ABA controls seed germination in *A. thaliana* (Dave et al. 2011). In course of cold induced germination by release of dormancy in seeds of wheat and other plants, JAs biosynthesis connected gene expression and biosynthesis of Jasmonic acids rise swiftly in dormant embryos after transference to 20 °C. Blocking JA biosynthetic machinery with acetylsalicylic acid stopped cold induced seed germination. JA mediate suppression of TaNCED1 and TaNCED2 genes during biosynthesis of dormancy promoter abscisic acid in dormant embryos of wheat to stimulate cold-induced seed germination (Xu et al. 2016).

5.7 Late Flowering in Arabidopsis thaliana

Jasmonate hormones impede flower development and flowering time in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. JA-insensitive mutant coi1 mutant and JAZ1Δ3A transgenics show premature flowering, indicating that JAs act via CORONATINE INSENSITIVE1 (COI1)-JAZ for inhibition of flower development (Zhai et al. 2015). APETALA2/ERF domain transcription factors, TARGET OF EAT (TOE) 1 and TARGET OF EAT (TOE) 2 on interaction with jasmonate-ZIM domain proteins, inhibit and delay flowering time in Arabidopsis thaliana by inactivating transcription of FLOWERING LOCUS T florigen gene (Zhai et al. 2015). TFs and JAZ underlie JA-mediated flowering regulation. The TOE1 and TOE2 overexpression suppresses premature flowering in coi1 mutants (Zhai et al. 2015). The IIId bHLH factors damagingly control JA-mediated delay in the flowering process (Song, Fan, et al. 2013). The period of flowering is postponed in bhlh17 bhlh13 bhlh3 bhlh14 mutants, however, enhanced in overexpression transgenic of bHLH17 and bHLH13 (Song, Fan, et al. 2013). JA-insensitive mutant coi1 mutant in *Arabidopsis thaliana* show male sterility. Seeds are not produced due to anther dehiscence, insufficient elongation of filaments, and non-germinating pollen postponed anther dehiscence (Feys et al. 1994; Xie et al. 1998).

6 Conclusion

Lipid-derived Jasmonate (JAs) bio-regulators regulate growth, development and reproduction, and defense responses in plants in a jasmonate-dependent signaling pathway. Jasmonates control physiological, morphological and biochemical aspects of the plant reproduction, growth and development, together with development of male reproductive organs in *Arabidopsis thaliana*, flowering and petal expansion in *Arabidopsis thaliana*, carpel and androecia development in *Oryza sativa*, development of tassels in *Zea mays*, sex determination in maize, stamen development in tomato, parental regulation of embryo development in Solanum, carpel development in tobacco and tomato, and seed germination and embryo development in various other plants.

References

Acosta IF, Laparra H, Romero SP, Schmelz E, Hamberg M, Mottinger JP, Moreno MA, Dellaporta SL (2009) Tassel seed1 is a lipoxygenase affecting jasmonic acid signaling in sex determination of maize. Science 323:262–265

Ahmad P, Jhon R (2005) Effect of salt stress on growth and biochemical parameters of Pisum sativum L. Arc Agro Soil Sci 51:665–672

Alisofi S, Einali A, Sangtarash MH (2020) Jasmonic acid-induced metabolic responses in bitter melon (Momordica charantia) seedlings under salt stress. J Hortic Sci Biotechnol 95:247–259

Avalbaev A, Yuldashev R, Fedorova K, Somov K, Vysotskaya L, Allagulova C, Shakirova F (2016) Exogenous methyl jasmonate regulates cytokinin content by modulating cytokinin oxidase activity in wheat seedlings under salinity. J Plant Physiol 191:101–110

Balbi V, Devoto A (2008) Jasmonate signalling network in Arabidopsis thaliana: crucial regulatory nodes and new physiological scenarios. New Phytol 177:301–318

Bannenberg G, Martínez M, Hamberg M, Castresana C (2009) Diversity of the Enzymatic Activity in the Lipoxygenase Gene Family of Arabidopsis thaliana. Lipids 44 (2):85–95

Biswas KK, Neumann R, Haga K, Yatoh O, Iino M (2003) Photomorphogenesis of rice seedlings: a mutant impaired in phytochromemediated inhibition of coleoptile growth. Plant Cell Physiol 44:242–254

Brash AR, Baertschi SW, Ingram CD, Harris TM (1988) Isolation and characterization of natural allene oxides: unstable intermediates in the metabolism of lipid hydroperoxides. Proc Natl Acad Sci 85:3382–3386

Breithaupt C, Kurzbauer R, Lilie H, Schaller A, Strassner J, Huber R, et al. (2006) Crystal structure of 12-oxophytodienoate reductase 3 from tomato: selfinhibition by dimerization. Proc Natl Acad Sci US A 103:14337–42

Brioudes F, Joly C, Szécsi J, Varaud E, Leroux J, Bellvert F, Bertrand C, Bendahmane M (2009) Jasmonate controls late development stages of petal growth in Arabidopsis thaliana. Plant J 60:1070–1080

Browse J (2005) Jasmonate: an oxylipin signal with many roles in plants. Vitam Horm 72:431–456

Browse J (2009a) Jasmonate passes muster: a receptor and targets for the defence hormone. Annu Rev Plant Biol 60:183–205

Browse J (2009b) The power of mutants for investigating jasmonate biosynthesis and signaling. Phytochemistry 70:1539–1546

Browse J (2009c) Jasmonate: preventing the maize tassel from getting in touch with his feminine side. Sci Signal 2:e9

Cai Q, Yuan Z, Chen M, Yin C, Luo Z, Zhao X, Liang W, Hu J, Zhang D (2014) Jasmonic acid regulates spikelet development in rice. Nat Commun 5:3476

Caldelari D, Wang G, Farmer EE, Dong X (2011) Arabidopsis lox3 lox4 double mutants are male sterile and defective in global proliferative arrest. Plant Mol Biol 75:25–33

Cecchetti V, Altamura MM, Brunetti P, Petrocelli V, Falasca G, Ljung K, Costantino P, Cardarelli M (2013) Auxin controls Arabidopsis anther dehiscence by regulating endothecium lignification and jasmonic acid biosynthesis. Plant J 74:411–422

Cecchetti V, Altamura MM, Falasca G, Costantino P, Cardarelli M (2008) Auxin regulates Arabidopsis anther dehiscence, pollen maturation, and filament elongation. Plant Cell 20:1760–1774

Cervilla LM, Blasco B, Rios JJ, Romero L, Ruiz JM (2007) Oxidative stress and antioxidants in tomato (Solanum lycopersicum) plants subjected to boron toxicity. Ann Bot 100:747–756

Chauvin A, Caldelari D, Wolfender JL, Farmer EE (2013) Four 13-lipoxygenases contribute to rapid jasmonate synthesis in wounded Arabidopsis thaliana leaves: a role for lipoxygenase 6 in responses to long-distance wound signals. New Phytol 197:566–75

Chauvin A, Lenglet A, Wolfender JL, Farmer EE (2016) Paired hierarchical organization of 13-lipoxygenases in Arabidopsis. Plants (Basel) 5:E16

Cheng H, Song S, Xiao L, Soo HM, Cheng Z, Xie D, Peng J (2009) Gibberellin acts through jasmonate to control the expression of MYB21, MYB24, and MYB57 to promote stamen filament growth in Arabidopsis. PLoS Genet 5:e1000440

Cheong JJ, Choi YD (2003) Methyl jasmonate as a vital substance in plants. Trends Genet 19:409–413

Chini A, Fonseca S, Fernández G, Adie B, Chico JM et al (2007) The JAZ family of repressors is the missing link in jasmonate signalling. Nature 448:666–671

Chung HS, Howe GA (2009) A critical role for the TIFY motif in repression of jasmonate signaling by a stabilized splice variant of the JASMONATE ZIM-domain protein JAZ10 in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 21:131–145

Cruz Castillo M, Martínez C, Buchala A, Métraux JP, León J (2004) Gene-specific involvement of beta-oxidation in wound-activated responses in Arabidopsis. Plant Physiol 135:85–94

Dathe W, Rönsch H, Preiss A, Schade W, Sembdner G, Schreiber K (1981) Endogenous plant hormones of the broad bean, Vicia faba L. (-)-jasmonic acid, a plant growth inhibitor in pericarp. Planta 153:530–535

Dave A, Hernández ML, He Z, Andriotis VM, Vaistij FE, Larson TR, Graham IA (2011) 12-oxo-phytodienoic acid accumulation during seed development represses seed germination in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 23:583–599

de Ollas C, Dodd IC (2016) Physiological impacts of ABA–JA interactions under water-limitation. Plant Mol Biol 91:641–650

de Ollas C, Arbona V, GóMez-Cadenas A (2015) Jasmonoyl isoleucine accumulation is needed for abscisic acid build-up in roots of Arabidopsis under water stress conditions. Plant Cell Environ 38:2157–2170

Dobritzsch S, Weyhe M, Schubert R, Dindas J, Hause G, Kopka J, Hause B (2015) Dissection of jasmonate functions in tomato stamen development by transcriptome and metabolome analyses. BMC Biol 13:28

Ellis C, Turner JG (2002) A conditionally fertile coi1 allele indicates crosstalk between plant hormone signalling pathways in Arabidopsis thaliana seeds and young seedlings. Planta 215:549–556

Farhangi-Abriz S, Alaee T, Tavasolee A (2019) Salicylic acid but not jasmonic acid improved canola root response to salinity stress. Rhizosphere 9:69–71

Feussner I, Wasternack C (2002) The lipoxygenase pathway. Annu Rev Plant Biol 53:275–297

Feys B, Benedetti CE, Penfold CN, Turner JG (1994) Arabidopsis mutants selected for resistance to the phytotoxin coronatine are male sterile, insensitive to methyl jasmonate, and resistant to a bacterial pathogen. Plant Cell 6:751–759

Figueroa P, Browse J (2015) Male sterility in Arabidopsis induced by overexpression of a MYC5-SRDX chimeric repressor. Plant J 81:849–860

Fonseca S, Chini A, Hamberg M, Adie B, Porzel A, Kramell R, Miersch O, Wasternack C, Solano R (2009) (+)-7-iso-Jasmonoyl-L-isoleucine is the endogenous bioactive jasmonate. Nat Chem Biol 5:344–350

Gasperini D, Chételat A, Acosta IF, Goossens J, Pauwels L, Goossens A, Dreos R, Alfonso E, Farmer EE (2015) Multilayered organization of jasmonate signalling in the regulation of root growth. PLoS Genet 11:e1005300

Goetz S, Hellwege A, Stenzel I et al (2012) Role of cis-12-oxophytodienoic acid in tomato embryo development. Plant Physiol 158:1715–1727

Goossens J, Fernández-Calvo P, Schweizer F, Goossens A (2016) Jasmonates: signal transduction components and their roles in environmental stress responses. Plant Mol Biol 91:673–689

Grunewald W, Vanholme B, Pauwels L, Plovie E, Inze D, Gheysen G, Goossens A (2009) Expression of the Arabidopsis jasmonate signalling repressor JAZ1/TIFY10A is stimulated by auxin. EMBO Rep 10:923–928

Hause B, Stenzel I, Miersch O, Maucher H et al (2000) Tissue-specific oxylipin signature of tomato flowers: allene oxide cyclase is highly expressed in distinct flower organs and vascular bundles. Plant J 24:113–126

Hori Y, Kurotani K, Toda Y, Hattori T, Takeda S (2014) Overexpression of the JAZ factors with mutated jas domains causes pleiotropic defects in rice spikelet development. Plant Signal Behav 9:e970414

Hou X, Lee LYC, Xia K, Yan Y, Yu H (2010) DELLAs modulate jasmonate signaling via competitive binding to JAZs. Dev Cell 19:884–894

Howe GA, Jander G (2008) Plant immunity to insect herbivores. Ann Rev Plant Biol 59:41–66

Ishiguro S, Kawai-Oda A, Ueda J, Nishida I, Okada K (2001) The DEFECTIVE IN ANTHER DEHISCENCE1 gene encodes a novel phospholipase A1 catalyzing the initial step of jasmonic acid biosynthesis, which synchronizes pollen maturation, anther dehiscence, and flower opening in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 13:2191–2209

Ito T, Ng KH, Lim TS, Yu H, Meyerowitz EM (2007) The homeotic protein AGAMOUS controls late stamen development by regulating a jasmonate biosynthetic gene in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 19:3516–3529

Jewell JB, Browse J (2016) Epidermal jasmonate perception is sufficient for all aspects of jasmonate-mediated male fertility in Arabidopsis. Plant J 85:634–647

Jimenez-Aleman GH, Machado RA, Görls H, Baldwin IT, Boland W (2015) Synthesis, structural characterization and biological activity of two diastereomeric JA-Ile macrolactones. Org Biomol Chem 13:5885–5893

Ju Y, Guo L, Cai Q, Ma F, Zhu QY, Zhang Q, Sodmergen S (2016) Arabidopsis JINGUBANG is a negative regulator of pollen germination that prevents pollination in moist environments. Plant Cell 28:2131–2146

Katsir L, Chung HS, Koo AJ, Howe GA (2008) Jasmonate signaling: a conserved mechanism of hormone sensing. Cur Opin Plant Biol 11:428–435

Kim J (2014) Four shades of detachment: Regulation of floral organ abscission. Plant Signal Behav 9:e976154

Kim J, Chang C, Tucker ML (2015) To grow old: regulatory role of ethylene and jasmonic acid in senescence. Front Plant Sci 6:20

Kim EH, Kim YS, Park SH, Koo YJ, Choi YD, Chung YY, Lee IJ, Kim JK (2009) Methyl jasmonate reduces grain yield by mediating stress signals to alter spikelet development in rice. Plant Physiol 149:1751–1760

Knöfel HD, Sembdner G (1995) Jasmonates from pine pollen. Phytochemistry 38:569–571

Kombrink E (2012) Chemical and genetic exploration of jasmonate biosynthesis and signaling paths. Planta 236:1351–1366

Koo AJ, Cooke TF, Howe GA (2011) Cytochrome P450 CYP94B3 mediates catabolism and inactivation of the plant hormone jasmonoyl-Lisoleucine. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 108:9298–9303

Ku YS, Sintaha M, Cheung MY, Lam HM (2018) Plant hormone signaling crosstalks between biotic and abiotic stress responses. Int J Mol Sci 19:3206

Lackman P, González-Guzmán M, Tilleman S, Carqueijeiro I, Pérez AC, Moses T, Seo M, Kanno Y, Häkkinen ST, Van Montagu MC (2011) Jasmonate signaling involves the abscisic acid receptor PYL4 to regulate metabolic reprogramming in Arabidopsis and tobacco. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 108:5891–5896

Lanahan MB, Yen HC, Giovannoni JJ, Klee HJ (1994) The Never Ripe mutation blocks ethylene perception in tomato. Plant Cell 6:521–530

Laudert D, Weiler EW (1998) Allene oxide synthase: a major control point in Arabidopsis thaliana octadecanoid signalling. Plant J 15:675–684

Leon-Reyes A, VanderDoes D, DeLange ES, Delker C, Wasternack C, Van Wees SCM et al (2010) Salicylate-mediated suppression of jasmonate responsive gene expression in Arabidopsis is targeted downstream of the jasmonate biosynthesis pathway. Planta 232:1423–1432. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00425010-1265-z

Li L, Li C, Howe GA (2001) Genetic analysis of wound signaling in tomato. Evidence for a dual role of jasmonic acid in defense and female fertility. Plant Physiol 127:1414–1417

Li XR, Li HJ, Yuan L, Liu M, Shi DQ, Liu J, Yang WC (2014) Arabidopsis DAYU/ABERRANT PEROXISOME MORPHOLOGY9 is a key regulator of peroxisome biogenesis and plays critical roles during pollen maturation and germination in planta. Plant Cell 26:619–635

Li L, McCaig B, Wingerd B, Wang J, Whaton M, Pichersky E, Howe G (2004) The tomato homolog of CORONATINE-INSENSITIVE1 is required for the maternal control of seed maturation, jasmonate-signaled defense responses, and glandular trichome development. Plant Cell 16:126–143

Li H, Xue D, Gao Z, Yan M, Xu W, Xing Z, Huang D, Qian Q, Xue Y (2009) A putative lipase gene EXTRA GLUME1 regulates both empty-glume fate and spikelet development in rice. Plant J 57:593–605

Liechti R, Farmer EE (2006) Jasmonate biochemical pathway. Sci STKE 322:1–3

Mandaokar A, Browse J (2009) MYB108 acts together with MYB24 to regulate jasmonate-mediated stamen maturation in Arabidopsis. Plant Physiol 149:851–862

Mandaokar A, Thines B, Shin B, Lange BM et al (2006) Transcriptional regulators of stamen development in Arabidopsis identified by transcriptional profiling. Plant J 46:984–1008

Marsch-Martínez N, de Folter S (2016) Hormonal control of the development of the gynoecium. Curr Opin Plant Biol 29:104–114

McConn M, Browse J (1996) The critical requirement for linolenic acid is pollen development, not photosynthesis, in an Arabidopsis mutant. Plant Cell 8:403–416

Miersch O, Knöfel HD, Schmidt J, Kramell R et al (1998) A jasmonic acid conjugate, N-[(-)-jasmonoyl]-tyramine, from Petunia pollen. Phytochemistry 47:327–329

Müller M, Munné-Bosch S (2015) Ethylene response factors: a key regulatory hub in hormone and stress signaling. Plant Physiol 169:32–41

Nagpal P, Ellis CM, Weber H et al (2005) Auxin response factors ARF6 and ARF8 promote jasmonic acid production and flower maturation. Development 132:4107–4118

Nahar K, Kyndt T, Hause B, Höfte M, Gheysen G (2013) Brassinosteroids suppress rice defense against root-knot nematodes through antagonism with the jasmonate pathway. Mol Plant Microb Int 26:106–115

Nakata M, Mitsuda N, Herde M, Koo AJ, Moreno JE, Suzuki K, Howe GA, Ohme-Takagi M (2013) A bHLH-type transcription factor, ABA-INDUCIBLE BHLH-TYPE TRANSCRIPTION FACTOR/ JA-ASSOCIATED MYC2-LIKE1, acts as a repressor to negatively regulate jasmonate signaling in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 25:1641–1656

Nakata M, Ohme-Takagi M (2013) Two bHLH-type transcription factors, JA-ASSOCIATED MYC2-LIKE2 and JAM3, are transcriptional repressors and affect male fertility. Plant Signal Behav 8:e26473

Park JH, Halitschke R, Kim HB, Baldwin IT, Feldmann KA, Feyereisen R (2002) A knock-out mutation in allene oxide synthase results in male sterility and defective wound signal transduction in Arabidopsis due to a block in jasmonic acid biosynthesis. Plant J 31:1–12

Pauwels L, Barbero GF, Geerinck J, Tilleman S, Grunewald W, Pérez A et al (2010) NINJA connects the co-repressor TOPLESS to jasmonate signalling. Nature 464:788–791

Peng YJ, Shih CF, Yang JY, Tan CM, Hsu WH, Huang YP, Liao PC, Yang CH (2013) A RING-type E3 ligase controls anther dehiscence by activating the jasmonate biosynthetic pathway gene DEFECTIVE IN ANTHER DEHISCENCE1 in Arabidopsis. Plant J 74:310–327

Per TS, Khan MIR, Anjum NA, Masood A, Hussain SJ, Khan NA (2018) Jasmonates in plants under abiotic stresses: crosstalk with other phytohormones matters. Environ Exp Bot 145:104–120

Pieterse CMJ, van der Does D, Zamioudis C, Leon-Reyes A, van Wees SCM (2012) Hormonal modulation of plant immunity. Ann Rev Cell Develop Biol 28:489–521

Qi T, Huang H, Song S, Xie D (2015a) Regulation of jasmonate-mediated stamen development and seed production by a bHLH-MYB complex in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 27:1620–1633

Qi T, Wang J, Huang H, Liu B, Gao H, Liu Y (2015b) Regulation of jasmonate-induced leaf senescence by antagonism between bHLH subgroup IIIe and IIId factors in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 27:1634–1649

Reeves PH, Ellis CM, Ploense SE et al (2012) A regulatory network for coordinated flower maturation. PLoS Genet 8:e1002506

Reinbothe C, Springer A, Samol I, Reinbothe S (2009) Plant oxylipins: role of jasmonic acid duringprogrammed cell death, defence and leaf senescence. FEBS J 276:4666–4681

Riemann M, Haga K, Shimizu T et al (2013) Identification of rice Allene Oxide Cyclase mutants and the function of jasmonate for defence against Magnaporthe oryzae. Plant J 74:226–238

Sánchez-Romera B, Ruiz-Lozano JM, Li G, Luu DT, Martínez-Ballesta MDC, Carvajal M, Zamarreño AM, García-Mina JM, Maurel C, Aroca R (2014) Enhancement of root hydraulic conductivity by methyl jasmonate and the role of calcium and abscisic acid in this process. Plant Cell Environ 37:995–1008

Sanders PM, Lee PY, Biesgen C, Boone JD, Beals TP, Weiler EW, Goldberg RB (2000) The Arabidopsis DELAYED DEHISCENCE1 gene encodes an enzyme in the jasmonic acid synthesis pathway. Plant Cell 12:1041–1061

Savchenko T, Kolla VA, Wang CQ, Nasafi Z, Hicks DR, Phadungchob B, Chehab WE, Brandizzi F, Froehlich J, Dehesh K (2014) Functional convergence of oxylipin and abscisic acid pathways controls stomatal closure in response to drought. Plant Physiol 164:1151–1160

Scalschi L, Sanmartin M, Camanes G, Troncho P, Sanchez-Serrano JJ, Garcia-Agustin P, Vicedo B (2015) Silencing of OPR3 in tomato reveals the role of OPDA in callose deposition during the activation of defense responses against Botrytis cinerea. Plant J 81:304–315

Schilmiller AL, Koo AJ, Howe GA (2007) Functional diversification of acyl-coenzyme A oxidases in jasmonic acid biosynthesis and action. Plant Physiol 143:812–824

Schubert R, Dobritzsch S, Gruber C, Hause G, Athmer B, Schreiber T, Marillonnet S, Okabe Y, Ezura H, Acosta IF et al (2019) Tomato MYB21 acts in ovules to mediate jasmonate-regulated fertility. Plant Cell 31:1043–1062

Sembdner G, Parthier B (1993) The Biochemistry and the Physiological and Molecular Actions of Jasmonates. Annu Rev Plant Physiol and Plant Mol Biol 44:569–589

Seo JS, Joo J, Kim MJ, Kim YK, Nahm BH, Song SI, Cheong JJ, Lee JS, Kim JK, Choi YD (2011) OsbHLH148, a basic helix-loop-helixprotein, interacts with OsJAZ proteins in a jasmonate signaling pathway leading to drought tolerance in rice. Plant J 65:907–921

Sharma M, Laxmi A (2016) Jasmonates: emerging players in controlling temperature stress tolerance. Front Plant Sci 6:1129

Shih CF, Hsu WH, Peng YJ, Yang CH (2014) The NAC-like gene ANTHER INDEHISCENCE FACTOR acts as a repressor that controls anther dehiscence by regulating genes in the jasmonate biosynthesis pathway in Arabidopsis. J Exp Bot 65:621–639

Siddiqi KS, Husen A (2019) Plant response to jasmonates: current developments and their role in changing environment. Bull Nat Res Cent 43:153. https://doi.org/10.1186/s42269-019-0195-6

Song S, Qi T, Fan M, Zhang X, Gao H, Huang H, Wu D, Guo H, Xie D (2013) The bHLH subgroup IIId factors negatively regulate jasmonate mediated plant defense and development. PLoS Genet 9:e1003653

Song S, Qi T, Huang H, Ren Q, Wu D, Chang C, Peng W, Liu Y, Peng J, Xie D (2011) The Jasmonate-ZIM domain proteins interact with the R2R3-MYB transcription factors MYB21 and MYB24 to affect Jasmonate-regulated stamen development in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 23:1000–1013

Song S, Qi T, Huang H, Xie D (2013) Regulation of stamen development by coordinated actions of jasmonate, auxin, and gibberellin in Arabidopsis. Mol Plant 6:1065–1073

Song S, Qi T, Wasternack C, Xie D (2014) Jasmonate signaling and crosstalk with gibberellin and ethylene. Curr Opin Plant Biol 21:112–119

Spoel SH, Koornneef A, Claessens SM, Korzelius JP, Van Pelt JA, Mueller MJ, Buchala AJ, Métraux JP, Brown R, Kazan K, Van Loon LC (2003) NPR1 modulates cross-talk between salicylate- and jasmonate-dependent defense pathways through a novel function in the cytosol. Plant Cell 15:760–770

Staswick PE, Su WP, Howell SH (1992) Methyl jasmonate inhibition of root growth and induction of a leaf protein are decreased in an Arabidopsis thaliana mutant. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 89:6837–6840

Staswick PE, Tiryaki I (2004) The oxylipin signal jasmonic acid is activated by an enzyme that conjugates it to isoleucine in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 16:2117–2127

Stintzi A, Browse J (2000) The Arabidopsis male-sterile mutant, opr3, lacks the 12-oxophytodienoic acid reductase required for jasmonate synthesis. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 97:10625–10630

Takeuchi K, Gyohda A, Tominaga M, Kawakatsu M, Hatakeyama A, Ishii N, Shimaya K, Nishimura T, Riemann M, Nick P, Hashimoto M (2011) RSOsPR10 expression in response to environmental stresses is regulated antagonistically by jasmonate/ethylene and salicylic acid signaling pathways in rice roots. Plant Cell Physiol 52:1686–1696

Theodoulou FL, Job K, Slocombe SP, Footitt S, Holdsworth M, Baker A, et al. (2005) Jasmonic acid levels are reduced in COMATOSE ATP-binding cassette transporter mutants. Implications for transport of jasmonate precursors into peroxisomes. Plant Physiol 137:835–40

Thines B, Katsir L, Melotto M, Niu Y, Mandaokar A, Liu G, Nomura K, He SY, Howe GA, Browse J (2007) JAZ repressor proteins are targets of the SCF(COI1) complex during jasmonate signalling. Nature 448:661–665

Ueda J, Kato J (1980) Isolation and identification of a senescence-promoting substance from wormwood (Artemisia absinthium L.). Plant Physiol 66:246–249

Van der Does D, Leon-Reyes A, Koornneef A, Van Verk MC, Rodenburg N, Pauwels L, Goossens A, Körbes AP, Memelink J, Ritsema T, Van Wees SC (2013) Salicylic acid suppresses jasmonic acid signaling downstream of SCFCOI1-JAZ by targeting GCC promoter motifs via transcription factor ORA59. Plant Cell 25:744–761

von Malek B, van der Graaff E, Schneitz K, Keller B (2002) The Arabidopsis male-sterile mutant dde2-2 is defective in the ALLENE OXIDE SYNTHASE gene encoding one of the key enzymes of the jasmonic acid biosynthesis pathway. Planta 216:187–192

Vos IA, Moritz L, Pieterse CM, Van Wees S (2015) Impact of hormonal crosstalk on plant resistance and fitness under multi-attacker conditions. Front Plant Sci 6:639

Wang J, Song L, Gong X, Xu J, Li M (2020) Functions of jasmonic acid in plant regulation and response to abiotic stress. Int J Mol Sci 21:1446

Wang J, Yan DW, Yuan TT, Gao X, Lu YT (2013) A gain-of-function mutation in IAA8 alters Arabidopsis floral organ development by change of jasmonic acid level. Plant Mol Biol 82:71–83

Wang F, Yu G, Liu P (2019) Transporter-mediated subcellular distribution in the metabolism and signaling of jasmonates. Front Plant Sci 10:390

Wasternack C (2007) Jasmonates: an update on biosynthesis, signal transduction and action in plant stress response, growth and development. Ann Bot 100:681–697

Wasternack C, Hause B (2013) Jasmonates: biosynthesis, perception, signal transduction and action in plant stress response, growth and development. Ann Bot 111:1021–1068

Wasternack C, Strnad M (2016) Jasmonate signaling in plant stress responses and developments—active and inactive compounds. New Biotechnol 33:604–13

Wasternack C, Strnad M (2018) Jasmonates: News on occurrence, biosynthesis, metabolism and action of an ancient group of signaling compounds. Int J Mol Sci 19:2539

Wilkinson J, Lanahan M, Yen HC, Giovannoni J, Klee H (1995) An ethylene-inducible component of signal transduction encoded by Never-ripe. Science 270:1807–1809

Xiao Y, Chen Y, Charnikhova T et al (2014) OsJAR1 is required for JA-regulated floret opening and anther dehiscence in rice. Plant Mol Biol 86:19–33

Xie DX, Feys BF, James S, Nieto-Rostro M et al (1998) COI1: an Arabidopsis gene required for jasmonate-regulated defense and fertility. Science 280:1091–1094

Xu Q, Truong TT, Barrero JM, Jacobsen JV, Hocart CH, Gubler F (2016) A role for jasmonates in the release of dormancy by cold stratification in wheat. J Exp Bot 67:3497–3508

Xue R, Zhang B (2007) Increased endogenous methyl jasmonate altered leaf and root development in transgenic soybean plants. J Genet Genom 34:339–346

Yamane H, Abe H, Takahashi N (1982) Jasmonic acid and methyl jasmonate in pollens and anthers of three Camellia species. Plant Cell Physiol 23:1125–1127

Yan Y, Christensen S, Isakeit T, Engelberth J, Meeley R, Hayward A, Emery RJ, Kolomiets MV (2012) Disruption of OPR7 and OPR8 reveals the versatile functions of jasmonic acid in maize development and defense. Plant Cell 24:1420–1436

Yang CJ, Zhang C, Lu YN, Jin JQ, Wang XL (2011) The mechanisms of brassinosteroids' action: from signal transduction to plant development. Mol Plant 4:588–600

Yoshida Y, Sano R, Wada T, Takabayashi J, Okada K (2009) Jasmonic acid control of GLABRA3 links inducible defense and trichome patterning in Arabidopsis. Development 136:1039–1048

Yu ZQ, Zhu J, Gao JF, Yang ZN (2006) Functional analysis of rice P0491E01 gene regulating anther development. Fen Zi Xi Bao Sheng Wu Xue Bao 39:467–472

Yuan Z, Zhang D (2015) Roles of jasmonate signalling in plant inflorescence and flower development. Curr Opin Plant Biol 27:44–51

Zhai Q, Zhang X, Wu F, Feng H, Deng L, Xu L, Zhang M, Wang Q, Li C (2015) Transcriptional mechanism of jasmonate receptor COI1-mediated delay of flowering time in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 27:2814–2828

Zhang B, Wu S, Zhang Y, Xu T, Guo F, Tang H, Li X, Wang P, Qian W, Xue Y (2016) A high temperature-dependent mitochondrial lipase EXTRA GLUME1 promotes floral phenotypic robustness against temperature fluctuation in rice (Oryza sativa L.). PLoS Genet 12:e1006152

Zhu Z, An F, Feng Y, Li P, Xue L, Mu A, Jiang Z, Kim JM, To TK, Li W (2011) Derepression of ethylene-stabilized transcription factors (EIN3/EIL1) mediates jasmonate and ethylene signaling synergy in Arabidopsis. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 108:12539–12544

Role of Jasmonates in Pathogenesis and Crosstalk of Jasmonates with Other Hormones

Shreshtha Yadav, Simran, Nisha Sella, and Shabir A. Rather

Abstract As plants lack the locomotory capabilities, they have to defend themselves from all the stresses standing at the same place. Therefore, plants have developed various defence mechanisms, and the phytohormones play a very significant role in developmental processes as well as the response of plants against the biotic and abiotic stresses. The plants induce localised and systemic responses to defend themselves against the fungi and other microbial pathogens. Phytohormones, mainly ABA, Jasmonic Acid, and Salicylic Acid, have been shown to play a crucial role in mediating or regulating stress responses in plants. A localised hypersensitive response is triggered when a pathogen interacts with the resistant host plant, and a complex molecular mechanism regulates the spread and the intensity of these responses. Plants are protected against a wide range of insect herbivores, which feed on plants like chewers, suckers, and cell content feeders by jasmonate response. Various experiments have been done to prove the role of Jasmonic acid in plant defence against pathogenesis especially against the necrotrophic fungal and bacterial pathogens, insects, nematodes, etc. During the defence response, there is a crosstalk between jasmonic acid pathways with other phytohormones. In this chapter, we will focus on the role of Jasmonate in plant defence against pathogens and the crosstalk of Jasmonate with other hormones.

1 Introduction

Going through this evolution process, every organism has to face a lot of biotic and abiotic stresses. Therefore, to tackle this environmental stress, plants have developed various strategies and defense systems for their protection without compromising the

---

S. Yadav · Simran · N. Sella
Department of Botany, University of Delhi, New Delhi, India

S. A. Rather (✉)
College of Life Sciences, Northwest A & F University, Yangling, Xianyang 712100,
P. R. China

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2021

T. Aftab and M. Yusuf (eds.), *Jasmonates and Salicylates Signaling in Plants*,
Signaling and Communication in Plants,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-75805-9_10

resource for their other developmental processes (Vijayan et al. 1998; Thaler et al. 2004; Okada et al. 2015; Checker et al. 2018). The plant/host defense strategy is successful only when the host rapidly able to identify the attacking pathogen and triggers the downward signalling cascade, which will activate the host's defense mechanism, making the host either resistant towards the pathogen attack or minimizing the damage caused by it (Okada et al. 2015). Plant induces localized and systemic responses to defend them from pathogen attacks like fungal and microbial attacks (Vijayan et al. 1998; Oka et al. 1999).

When a pathogen attacks a host plant, a localized hypersensitive response got triggered in the host, and its intensity is under the regulation of complex molecular mechanisms. Along with this hypersensitive response, within plants, long distance signals that got initiated at the site of infection will trigger the expression of pathogenesis-related genes (PR genes) in the uninfected regions of the plant (Ryals et al. 1994; Van Loon 2000; Oka et al. 1999). In the defense system, various phytohormones have been known to play a very crucial role; the phytohormone mainly jasmonic acid (JA) and its derivative, salicylic acid (SA) and its derivative and ethylene (ET) are critical regulators of the defense response against the pathogens (Okada et al. 2015; Berens et al. 2017; Checker et al. 2018; Acevedo et al. 2019).

The JA and its derivatives regulate the process of growth, development, and response to stress by interacting antagonistically or synergistically with the signalling pathways of other phytohormones or vice versa, referred to as signalling crosstalk and thereby regulating the expression of a various downstream resistant gene present in the host against the attacking pathogen (Checker et al. 2018).

2 Role of Jasmonate in Pathogenesis

Jasmonic acid and its derivatives are well known to protect the plant against many herbivore insects that feed on the plant, e.g., phloem sap suckers like aphids, chewers like the leafhoppers, cell content feeders, etc. and pathogens like fungus, nematode, bacteria, and virus (Walling 2000; Thaler et al. 2002, 2004).

2.1 Fungus as Pathogen

Interaction between Fungi and plants occurs in many ways. Each interaction leads to different alterations in plants and fungi (Zeilinger et al. 2016). Both partners secrete a wide range of molecules helping in crucial functions like signalling, development and stress response (Vincent et al. 2019; Delaunois et al. 2014). Fungi interact in both ways - positively and negatively with plant roots and above-ground parts of plants in the rhizosphere called mutualistic fungi and pathogenic fungi, respectively (Zeilinger et al. 2016; Grigoriev 2013). Mutualistic fungi increase the plant defence response against pathogens or its nutrient uptake, whereas pathogenic fungi lead to deleterious effects on the plant's physiology (Zeilinger et al. 2016).

When a plant interacts with pathogenic fungi then, it results in plant destabilisation and when it interacts with beneficial fungi, then both the partners get the stability. Plants destabilisation then further leads to the survival pressure and hence, faster plant evolution (Zeilinger et al. 2016; Jones and Dangl 2006). When both of the interactions are seen from the evolutionary point of view, when the plant interacts with a biotrophic pathogen, then the fungi get evolved in order to become a successful parasite (Zeilinger et al. 2016).

There are receptors present on the plasma membrane of the plants, i.e., Pattern recognition receptors (PRRs), which recognizes MAMPs/PAMPs, which further leads to the activation of Pattern triggered immunity (PTI) through MAPK cascade. Effectors released by a pathogen, here fungi interfere with PTI, hence inactivation of PTI which leads to induction of susceptibility i.e., Effector Triggered Susceptibility (ETS). Meanwhile, effectors are recognized by the R proteins of plants, which activate Effector Triggered Immunity (ETI) of the plant and hence activating the host defense genes (Fig. 1) (Zeilinger et al. 2016).

Jasmonic acid is the mainstay hormone in response to necrotrophic pathogens (Scalschi et al. 2020). There are diverse sets of receptors present on plants which

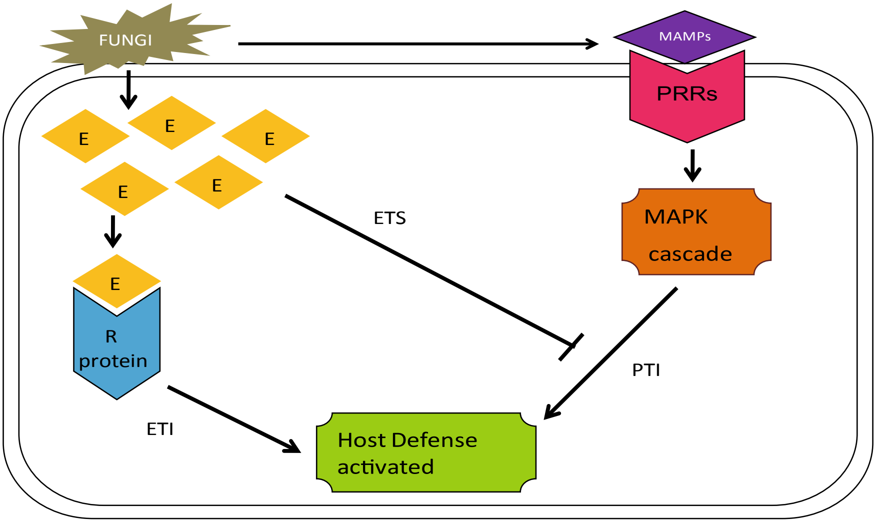


Fig. 1 Schematic representation of signaling in plant-fungal pathogen interaction. The fungal pathogen Microbe Associated Molecular Pattern (MAMPs) are recognized by the Pattern Recognition Receptors (PPRs), leading to the downstream signaling and activates pattern triggered immunity (PTI). Finally, the host defense mechanism is activated. The fungal pathogen will release some effector molecules into the host, causing the effector-triggered susceptibility against the PTI making the host susceptible. The effector (E) molecules recognized by the R-proteins of the host will induce the Effector Triggered Immunity (ETI), and defense system of the host activated, and host become resistant to the fungal pathogen

perceives signal from outside which further activates plants immune system. Receptors sense a wide range of signals from the outside, like signals by pathogen like elicitors to internal signals like phytohormones production, like Jasmonic acid (JA), Salicylic Acid (SA), Ethylene (ET), etc. (Antico et al. 2012).

2.1.1 The Positive Effect of Jasmonates: Defend the Host Plant Against the Fungal Attack

In *Arabidopsis* as the Host Plant and *Pythium mastophorum* as the Pathogenic Fungi

Pythium mastophorum is a fungal pathogen causing root rot disease. It occurs periodically and leads to loss of plant vigour and uneven plant growth.

Mutant Plants (fad3–2 fad7–2 fad8) highly prone to *Pythium* Infection as mutants, of course, does not stockpile the jasmonates as mutant were deficient in lipid precursor of jasmonate, i.e., linolenic acid was studied. In research, it was found that fad3–2 fad7–2 fad8 mutant plants were susceptible to a large extent to *Pythium mastophorum*, which causes root rot disease, i.e., it is a root pathogen and the wild type plants even though growing in the adjacent space of these mutant plants were not affected whatsoever by this root pathogenic fungi (Vijayan et al. 1998).

Jasmonate directly does not affect the fungal growth or infectivity as it was thought initially that jasmonate has a direct role in pathogenesis against fungi. Mutant plants were treated externally by methyl jasmonate, reducing the disease symptoms, close to the wild type plants. However, later found that Jasmonate does not directly affect fungi growth or fungal infection. Instead, it acts by directly inducing plants' defense genes, which act against the fungus. A jasmonate-insensitive mutant coi1 was taken and similar treatment with Methyl Jasmonate was given which was not able to protect the plant from fungal infection, indicating that jasmonate does not have direct antifungal action, rather induce plant defenses against the fungus (Vijayan et al. 1998).

Jasmonate-Responsive Genes activated in Wild-Type plants but Not Mutant Plants by *Pythium*. In contrast, this study that in wild type plants, 3 Genes—Lipoxygenase encoding genes, Chalcone synthase catylase gene (a critical step in a wide range of secondary metabolite production) and Arabidopsis PDF1.2 gene have considerable increase at the transcriptional level. Mutant plants, on the other hand, do not show any increase in the transcriptional level of these three genes (Vijayan et al. 1998).

In the Case of Tomato (*Solanum lycopersicum*) as the Host Plant and *Botrytis cinerea* as the Pathogenic Fungi

The fungus *Botrytis cinerea*, a necrotrophic plant pathogen, causes gray mold in vegetables and fruit softening. It has a broad range of hosts like tomato, potato, grapes, strawberry, etc. JA Signalling provides resistance against *B. cinerea* isolate for which there are two JA-dependent genes- proteinase inhibitors I and II (PI I and PI II). In wild type (cv Moneymaker), expression levels of these 2 genes were checked and it was found that out of two isolates (B191 and B8403) of B. cinerea, B8403 leads to an increased level of JA—dependent genes, PI I and PI II while other isolate B191, able to induce lower level. In wild-type cv, Castlemart, mutants def1 (for Defenseless1) and Spr2 (for suppressor of prosystemin-mediated responses2) shows the same results. Mutants were prone to *B. cinerea* isolate B8403; unlike WT, the lesion's size was 2 times large in mutants (El Oirdi et al. 2011).

A polypeptide provides Resistance to Tomato against *B. cinerea* which is Systemin, present after infestation by both isolates of Botrytis and by quantitative RT-PCR analysis, it was found that there is systemin Systemin (a polypeptide) is an elicitor of JA signalling in tomato. In WT, the antisense (AS) line was prone to isolate B8403. Also, lesion size was fivefold more than WT plant. Level of PI I and II were dependent on systemin (El Oirdi et al. 2011).

B. cinerea secretes an exopolysaccharide that acts as a suppressor of the JA Signaling Pathway, suppressing the plant immune system. High molecular weight carbohydrates (EPS) is known as b-(1,3) (1,6)-D-glucan which is produced by many pathogenic fungi and bacteria. 5-week old tomato plants were taken. The control was treated with water and experimental plants with EPS; it was found that there is a reduction in PI I and PI II expression. So, it is concluded that EPS suppresses the JA signalling pathway and promotes the growth of *B. cinerea* (El Oirdi et al. 2011).

2.2 Nematode as the Pathogen

Nematodes are microscopic parasitic roundworms that are pathogenic to 1000s of the crop plant species (Vovlas et al. 2005; Castillo et al. 2008; Zwart et al. 2019). The damage caused by the pathogenic nematode in the host plant reduces the functionality of roots, due to which the infected host plant is unable to take up nutrients and water properly. Therefore, the plant shows deficiency symptoms as chlorosis, wilting, stunting, reduced number of flowers and pods, reduction in the ability of the plant to cope with abiotic stresses and this will reduce the overall yield drastically (Williamson and Hussey 1996; Castillo et al. 2008; Zwart et al. 2019).

There are various types of pathogenic nematodes infecting the crop plant species all over the world. Depending upon the symptoms, the severity of the infection, and the amount of damage caused by them on the major crop plants all across the world, the following are the primary type we are going to discuss and also the role of jasmonate antagonistic or synergistic with the plant defense system against this pathogenic nematode.

Root Knot Nematodes (RKN) is a group of roundworms with microscopic sedentary endoparasites (Vovlas et al. 2005; Zwart et al. 2019). Female nematode penetrate the roots of various host plant species. After reaching the vascular bundle, they trigger

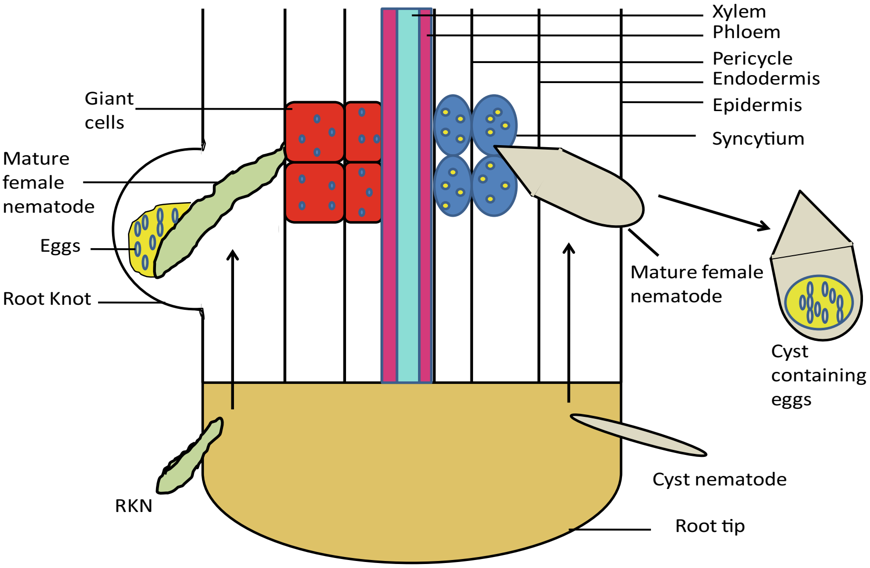


Fig. 2 Schematic representation of the root infected from the Root-Knot Nematode (RKN) and Cyst Nematode

some changes which result into the gall or the root-knot formation and some specialized feeding cells, called "giant cells" in the root of the host plant (Fig. 2) (Williamson and Hussey 1996; Milligan et al. 1998; Zwart et al. 2019). *Meloidogyne* spp. rank as the most economically damaging RKN to the agriculture crop worldwide due to their broad range of host and wide geographical distribution (Jones et al. 2013).

Cyst nematodes are microscopic sedentary semi-endoparasite. After infestation in the root, the nematode reaches the vasculature and form permanent feeding sites characterized by "Syncytia cells" (Greco et al. 1992; Nombela et al. 1992; Sharma et al. 2003). The female nematode increases in size and ruptures the root tissues, which then protrude from the root surface, forming a visual cyst containing eggs in it (Fig. 2) (Kaloshian et al. 1986; Zwart et al. 2019). *Heterodera* spp. are the most economically damaging cyst nematode worldwide causing damage to different crop plants like chickpea, garden beet, table beet, canola, and various ornamental plants (Saxena et al. 1988; Di Vito et al. 2001; Zwart et al. 2019).

2.2.1 The Positive Effect of Jasmonates: Defend the Host Plant Against the Nematode Attack

Various experimental pieces of evidence show the role of jasmonate in plant defense against the nematode. Just after the nematode infestation, the synthesis of JA triggered rapidly, both at the site of infestation (locally) and in the undamaged parts of the plant (systematically). It prevents the nematode from feeding upon the host plant,

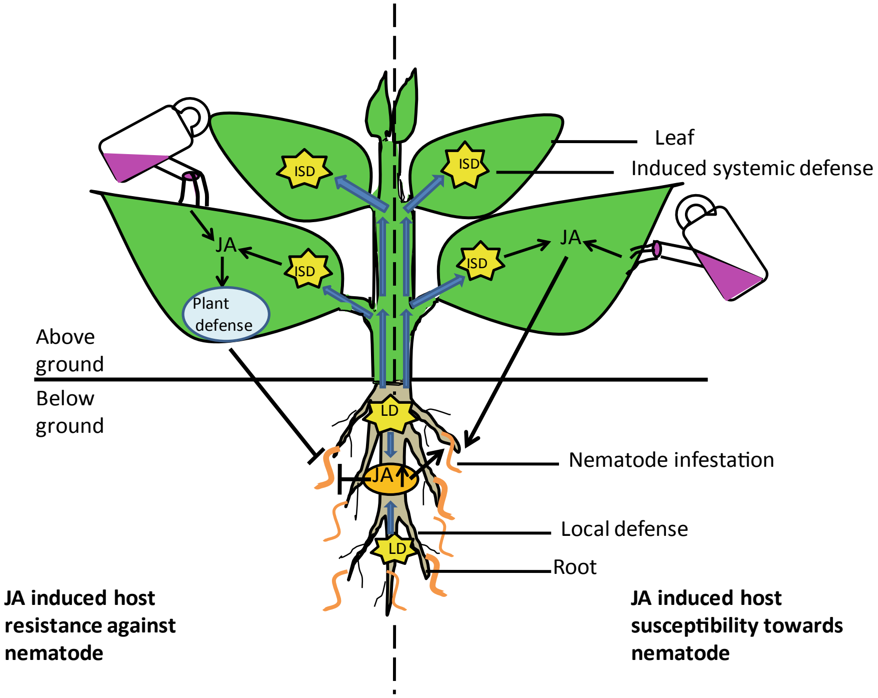


Fig. 3 Schematic representation of local and induced systemic defense stimulated in the host plant due to nematode infestation in the root. The foliar spray of methyl jasmonate (MeJA) onto the different infected host plant species had shown a positive role by increasing the host resistance in some and a negative role by increasing the host susceptibility to the nematode infestation in others

suppresses their growth and reproduction through activating defense-related gene expression, production of toxic secondary metabolites, and generation of volatile compounds (Fig. 3) (Cohen et al. 1993; Cooper et al. 2005; Yan and Xie 2015).

In Case of Tomato (*Solanum lycopersicum*) as a Host Plant and *Meloidogyne* sp. as the Pathogenic Nematode

Plants have various resistance genes against these nematodes, for example:

Mi gene in tomato (*Solanum lycopersicum)* effective against common RKN species like *Meloidogyne arenaria, M. javanica, M. incognita* (Vos et al. 1998; Milligan et al. 1998; Rossi et al. 1998). The effectiveness of the Mi gene is temperature dependent; at moderate temperature, it can effectively resist the nematode feeding and reproduction, but at higher temperature (>28 °C) the gene loses its effectiveness (Abdul-Baki et al. 1996; Cooper et al. 2005). JA foliar application induces systemic defense response in the susceptible tomato plant which significantly reduced avirulent nematode (*Meloidogyne javanica* isolate 557R) reproduction but not the virulent nematode (*M. javanica* isolate VW5 and *M. incognita* isolate 557R). This JA mediated defense proved to be heat stable compared to the Mi mediated defense response which reduces at a higher temperature (Cooper et al. 2005).

Protease inhibitor (*Pis*) and multicystatin (MC) gene expression in tomato increases after the nematode infestation, and a negative correlation was found between the Pis and MC expression and RKN infection (Fujimoto et al. 2011). The exogenous foliar application of methyl jasmonate (MeJA) was given to the infected host plant. It was observed that as the concentration of MeJA increases, there was a significant decrease in the RKN infection rate. Furthermore, the MeJA mediated defense was independent of these two gene expressions in the host plant (Fujimoto et al. 2011).

In the Case of Rice (*Oryza sativa*) as a Host Plant and *Meloidogyne graminicola as* Pathogenic Nematode

OsPR1a and OsPR1b pathogenesis-related genes in rice (*Oryza sativa*) are effective against nematode *M. graminicola* (Nahar et al. 2011; Trang Nguyen et al. 2019). It has been observed that the nematode infestation in the root of rice plant could attenuate the defense genes in root galls and down-regulate the JA-responsive PR genes *JiOsPR10* (Nahar et al. 2011). The *hebiba* mutant of rice contains a mutation in the allene oxide synthase (AOS) was hyper-susceptible to the RKN infection and also the experimental blocking up of JA biosynthesis in rice by lipoxygenase (*LOX*) inhibitor has increased the host susceptibility towards the RKN (Nahar et al. 2011).

The exogenous supply of methyl jasmonate and ethaphone to the infected host plant induces the strong systemic defense into the roots by upregulating these defense-related genes and also by preventing the nematode in counteracting root defense pathways, hence making the plant more resistant to the nematode infection (Nahar et al. 2011).

In Case of *Arabidopsis* sp. as the Host Plant and *Meloidogyne hapla* as Pathogenic Nematode

The mutants of Arabidopsis, i.e., *fad3-2 fad7-2 fad8* and *dde2-2* were more susceptible to *M. hapla* as they are deficient in the biosynthesis of JA and its precursor *cis-(+)-12-oxo*-phytodienoic acid (OPDA), the mutant *delayed dehiscence 2* (*dde2-2*) lack JA biosynthesis as it is defective in allene oxide synthase (AOS), which indicate that JA or OPDA are key defense molecules in the interaction of plant and nematode (Sanders et al. 2000; Stintzi and Browse 2000; Gleason et al. 2016).

The application of methyl jasmonate (MeJA) or the JA -mimic coronatine (COR) on *Arabidopsis* accumulates OPDA along with JA/JA-Isoleucine, indicating a positive feedback loop and has significantly reduced the number of galls caused by the RKN *M. hapla* (Gleason et al. 2016).

In Case of Sugar Beet as Host Plant and *Heterodera schachtii* as Pathogenic Nematode

The reason for significant yield loss of sugar beet (*Beta vulgaris*) and other food crops including garden beet, table beet, canola, etc., is the infestation by a cyst forming nematode *H. schachtii* (Ghaemi et al. 2020). The infested plant shows a pale yellow colour and wilting (Khan et al. 2016; Ghaemi et al. 2020).

The exogenous application of methyl jasmonate on the host plant after the invasion has significantly reduced the number of female plants compares to the untreated control, showing the positive role of JA in systemic defense of sugar beet against the *H. schachtii* (Ghaemi et al. 2020).

2.2.2 The Negative Effect of Jasmonates: Jasmonate Making the Host Susceptible to the Nematode Attack

Some experimental results show that the JA promotes the host susceptibility to RNK (Machado et al. 2018; Bhattarai et al. 2008; van Dam and Heil 2011). Various studies have demonstrated that the main reason behind this is the defense response induced in the host plant by the above-ground herbivory which systemically affects the below-ground defense response and thus indirectly the below-ground pathogen or the root feeder (Fig. 3) (Kafle et al. 2017; Wang et al. 2017; Hoysted et al. 2017, 2018; Machado et al. 2018; Mbaluto et al. 2020).

In Case of *Nicotiana attenuata* as a Host Plant and *Pratylenchus hexincisus*, *Meloidogyne incognita* and *Ditylenchus* sp. as Pathogenic Nematode

In *Nicotiana attenuata*, it has been proposed by many workers that jasmonates work as the regulatory signal in a plant that mediates an interaction between the leaf-feeding caterpillar *Manduca sexta* and parasitic root nematode (van Dam and Heil 2011; Machado et al. 2018).

This interaction was found to be negative for the host plant as it decreases the reproductive capability of the plant (the evidence of which are the reduction in the number of the flower counts) and positive for the nematode (the evidence for which are the increased number of the eggs and easy infestation of the nematode in the roots of the host plants) (Machado et al. 2018).

In the Case of *Arabidopsis* as a Host Plant and *Meloidogyne* spp. and *Heterodera schachtii* as Pathogenic Nematode

The two isoforms mutants of *Arabidopsis* 13-lipoxygenases (13-LOXs), i.e., l*ox3* and l*ox4,* were examined for the response to the infection by the sedentary nematodes RKN (*M. javanica*) and cyst nematode (*H. Schachtii*) (Ozalvo et al. 2014).

The lox4-1 mutant of *Arabidopsis* accumulated high JA content and is more susceptible to RNK and cyst nematode, as shown by an increase in the number of female nematodes. Therefore, this positive correlation between the high JA level and high female nematode count in the host shows that JA has a role in increasing host susceptibility towards the pathogen (Ozalvo et al. 2014).

In the Case of Tomato (*Solanum lycopersicum*) as a Host Plant and *Meloidogyne* spp. as the Pathogenic Nematode

Different mutants of tomato were evaluated in the presence or absence of RKN resistance Mi-gene (Dropkin 1969; Li et al. 2001, 2004b); the jasmonic acid-insensitive1 (*jai1*) and defenseless1 (*def1*) tomato mutant have altered JA signalling. The *jai1* mutant can produce endogenous JA but is impaired in JA perception (Bhattarai et al. 2007b).

To confirm the role of JA in the defense, the mutant *jai1*, and *def1*, along with the control plants, were evaluated for the count of female nematode and number of egg mass per root. The result shows that *jai1* reduced host susceptibility to RKN compared to the *def1* mutant and the control host plant. Therefore, an intact JA signaling pathway is required for tomato susceptibility to RKN but its effect is independent of Mi mediated defense (Bhattarai et al. 2008).

2.3 *Virus as the Pathogen*

Viruses are biotrophic pathogens requiring living tissue for their multiplication (Pallas and García 2011). Their transmission of the virus from one host plant to the other is always through some vector mainly insect vector-like aphid (*Myzus persicae*), whitefly (*Bemisia tabaci*), leafhopper (*Nephotettix cincticeps, Sagotella furcifera*), or planthopper (*Nilaparvata lugens, Laodelphax striatellus*) (Dietzgen et al. 2016). Sometimes human contact with the infected plant then the healthy plant can also transmit the virus. The virus interacts with the host in many ways and finally took over the machinery of the host or/and vector, start using it for its multiplication (Dietzgen et al. 2016).

The infection of the virus will trigger the hypersensitive response (HR) into the host due to some specific molecular interaction when a product of plant resistance (R) gene directly recognizes the product of corresponding viral pathogenic avirulence gene (Heath 2000; Carr et al. 2010; Dietzgen et al. 2016). Due to HR phytohormones, especially JA and SA, start accumulating in the host (Kenton et al. 1999) and necrotic lesions start forming to prevent the systemic spread of the virus (Seo et al. 2001; Oka et al. 2013). The viral effector proteins target the JA-mediated plant defense mechanism and interact at a different level, for example, directly with the MYC gene or with JAZ, with downstream signalling pathway (Table 1) (Fig. 4) (Wu and Ye 2020; Kazan and Lyons 2014). The viral infection will cause various disease symptoms,

Table 1 Virus effector proteins targeting JA mediated defense mechanism in the host increases their transmitting vector's feeding onto the infected host

Virus	Viraleffector protein	Target in plant	Resulted function	Vector	References
Cucumber mosaic virus	2b	SCF-COI1 mediated JAZ Ubiquitination	Intact JAZ will inhibit MYC, therefore, inhibiting downstream gene regulated defense mechanism	Aphid *Myzus persicae*	Wu et al. (2017), Wu and Ye (2020)
Tomato yellow leaf curl virus	C2	SCF-COI1 mediated JAZ Ubiquitination	Disrupted JA mediated secondary metabolite (terpene) biosynthesis and defense-related gene activation	Whitefly *Bemisia tabaci*	Li et al. (2019), Wu and Ye (2020)
Tomato yellow leaf curl China virus	βC1	MYC2	Destabilize defense gene-related activities and compromise terpene synthesis	Whitefly *Bemisia tabaci*	Li et al. (2014), Wu and Ye (2020)
Tomato yellow leaf curl Sardinia virus	C2	CSN5 mediated Ubiquitination	Reduced JA mediated defense against the vector	Whitefly *Bemisia tabaci*	Lozano-Durán et al. (2011), Kazan and Lyons (2014)
Tobacco spotted wilt virus	Ns (nonstructural protein)	SA-JA antagonistic pathway	JA-SA antagonism disturbed, SA level increases, and JA mediated defense reduces	Thrip *Frankliniella occidentalis*	Abe et al. (2012), Kazan and Lyons (2014)
Beet curly top virus	L2	CSN5 mediated Ubiquitination process	JA defense downstream signaling reduces	Beet leafhopper *Circulifer tenellus*	Lozano-Durán et al. (2011), Kazan and Lyons (2014)

(continued)

Table 1 (continued)

Virus	Viraleffector protein	Target in plant	Resulted function	Vector	References
Cauliflower mosaic virus	2b	JA responsive defense gene	Reduced JA mediated defense against the vector	Aphid *Myzus persicae*	Lewsey et al. (2010), Kazan and Lyons (2014), Ziebell et al. (2011)
Tobacco curly shoot virus	βC1	JA responsive defense genes (PDF1,2 and PR4)	JA production on wounding got reduced, and therefore the vector could quickly infect the host with the virus	Whitefly *Bemisia tabaci*	Zhang et al. (2012), Jiu et al. (2007), Kazan and Lyons (2014)
Tomato spotted wilt orthospovirus	Ns (nonstructural protein)	MYC2, MYC3, MYC4	Disabled JA mediated host defense against the vector	Thrip *Frankliniella occidentalis*	Wu et al. (2019), Wu and Ye (2020)

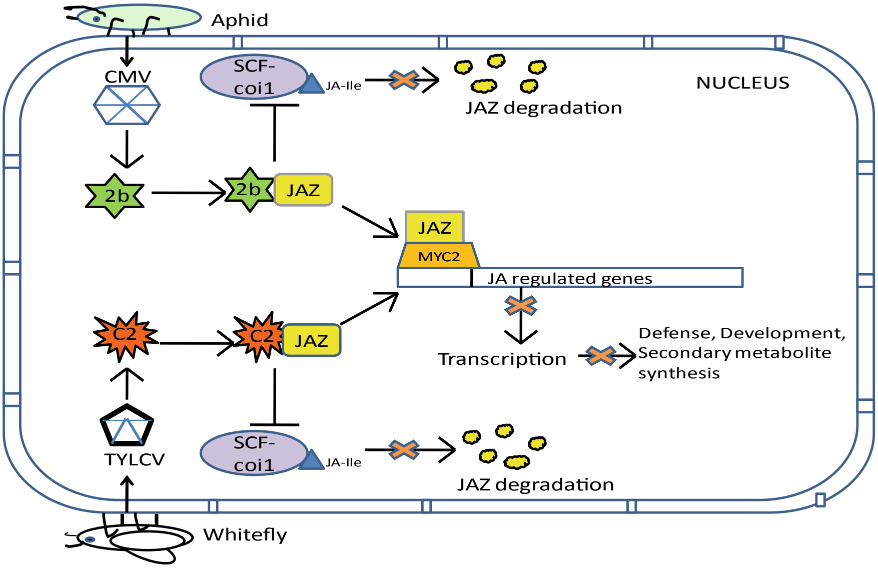


Fig. 4 Schematic representation of the virus hijacking the JA mediated defense mechanism of the host plant. The effector molecule 2b of cucumber mosaic virus (CMV) and C2 of tomato yellow leaf curl virus (TYLCV) interacts with the JAZ molecule (inhibitor molecule of transcription factor MYC2). It prevents it from degradation by SCF^{coi1} mediated Ubiquitination machinery. Therefore, no further downstream defense signaling will occur, and the host will become susceptible

mainly mosaic leaf patterns, crinkled leaves, stunted plant growth, yellowing of leaves (Isleib 2012).

2.3.1 The Positive Effect of Jasmonates: Jasmonate Defends the Host Plant Against the Viral Attack

Jasmonic acid and its derivatives play an important role in plant defense against the viral attack directly or by resisting their vector attack on the host, especially the insect vector (Okada et al. 2015; Zhang et al. 2016).

In the Case of *Oryza sativa* (Rice) as the Host Plant and *Rice Ragged Stunt Virus* (RRSV) as the Pathogenic Virus

miRNAs have a critical role in modulating the host–pathogen interaction, leading to antiviral immunity or viral pathogenesis (Du et al. 2011; Wang and Luan 2015; Yang et al. 2016). The rice plants were inoculated with viruliferous *Nilaparvata lugens* carrying RRSV. The RRSV infected rice plants were analyzed for the amount and function of miRNA319 (Zhang et al. 2016). The result shows that the RRSV induces a higher accumulation of miRNA319a and miRNA319b and the host plant displayed a diseased phenotype. It enhanced susceptibility to RRSV, indicating the role of miRNA319 in disease induction and host susceptibility. The miRNA319 manipulated the JA pathway in the host, making it susceptible to the viral infection (Zhang et al. 2016).

The exogenous supply of methyl jasmonate to the wild-type (WT) plant and then inoculation with RRSV shows an increase in the production of pathogenesis-related genes PR1a, PR1b, PR5 and PR10, decreased RRSV accumulation. The JA biosynthesis pathway was blocked by applying diethyldithiocarbamate acid (DIECA), a lipoxygenase inhibitor, making the host less resistant to the RRSV attack (Zhang et al. 2016). All this evidence shows that an intact JA biosynthetic pathway and a high amount of endogenous production are required for the host resistance against the RRSV infection (Zhang et al. 2016).

In the Case of *Triticum aestivum* (Wheat) as the Host Plant and *Rice Black-Streaked Dwarf Virus* (RBSDV) as the Pathogenic Virus

RBSDV is a member of the genus Fiji virus (family Reoviridae), infects a wheat plant and induces stuntedness with dark green leaves and white tumor, or black-streaked swellings along the veins on the back of leaf blade and sheath (Morales 2008; Zhang et al. 2016).

Using Liquid Chromatography-Mass Spectrometry (LC–MS) technique, it was estimated that in the RBSDV infected wheat plant, the amount of miRNA319 had increased significantly, and there was a twofold decrease in JA accumulation (Zhang et al. 2016). Therefore, considering the results, miRNA serves as a critical regulator to facilitate the infection of viruses in different plant species by suppressing the JA-mediated defense (Zhang et al. 2016).

2.3.2 The Negative Effect of Jasmonates: Jasmonate Making the Host Susceptible to the Viral Attack

Jasmonic acid plays a negative role as it was found that it is more active against necrotrophic pathogens than the biotrophs (Nahar et al. 2011; Zhang et al. 2016). The virus hijacks the host machinery and the external supply of jasmonates was found to promote the systemic movement of the virus and hence making the host more susceptible to the infection (Oka et al. 2013).

In the Case of *Nicotiana tabacum* (Tobacco) as the Host Plant and *Tobacco Mosaic Virus* (TMV) as the Pathogen Virus

When the tobacco mosaic virus-infected the stable transgenic tobacco cultivar having the N-resistance gene and suppressed JA biosynthetic pathway, a hypersensitive (HR) response got induced in the host plant (Oka et al. 2013). It was observed in the experiment that the exogenous application of methyl jasmonate reduces the local resistance to the TMV and the necrotic lesions increased as it permits the systemic viral movement (Oka et al. 2013). Silencing of allene oxide synthase (AOS), a JA biosynthetic enzyme, and CORONATINE-INSENSITIVE 1 (COI1), a JA receptor in the tobacco, enhanced the resistance to TMV in the host tobacco plant possessing the N-resistance gene.

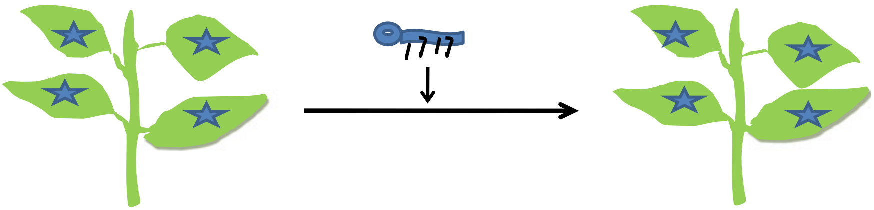
This evidence shows that JA negatively regulates the defense against the tobacco plant's TMV (Felton et al. 1999; Oka et al. 2013). Further analysis found that the endogenous level of SA got increased in the AOS and COI1 silenced plants; therefore, SA was found to play a positive role in the defense mechanism. Also, in the case of tobacco plants lacking both N-resistance gene and the COI1 JA receptor, the susceptibility to the virus does not change; this shows that JA is not directly involved in the susceptibility but is indirectly affecting it through inhibition of the SA mediated resistance (Hind et al. 2011). Therefore, a balance between the SA and JA level is required for the plant resistant ability against virus infection (Oka et al. 2013).

2.4 *Herbivore Insect*

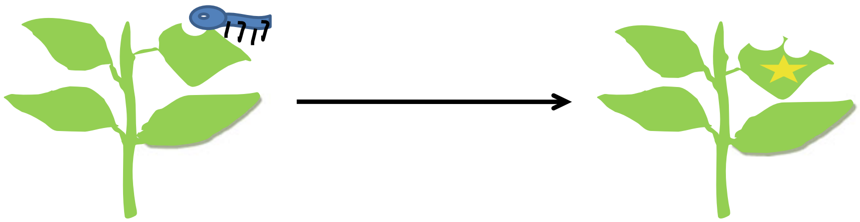
Interaction between plants and insects occurs in many different ways (Calatayud et al. 2018). In an ecosystem, both interact in a very complicated way. Plant–Insect interaction can be classified into three different categories—Mutualistic, Antagonistic and Commensalistic. In Mutualism, both partners are benefitted, neither one is harmed, for examples, when insect act as a pollinator, defender, Seed dispersal, on the other hand, plant act as a food provider, shelter provider, oviposition site provider (Mello and Silva-Filho 2002; Calatayud et al. 2018). In Antagonism, one partner is benefitted and the other one is harmed, for example, Insectivory (plant feeding on the insect, i.e., Insectivorous plants) and phytophagy (insect feeding on plant i.e., Insect as a pest). In Commensalism, one partner gets benefitted but another one neither harmed nor benefitted, for example, the relation between monarch butterfly with certain milkweed species for defense. Insects and plant community gets co-evolved and this was first highlighted by the pioneer scientist Charles Darwin (Calatayud et al. 2018).

Plant defends themselves from pathogen attack in two different ways—either by the constitutive defense or induced defense, which involves basal resistance and highly specific resistance (Fig. 5) (Jones and Dangl 2006).

In constitutive defense, herbivores are repelled either by direct toxicity or by decreasing tissues' digestibility (Mello and Silva-Filho 2002). In induced defense, herbivores are prevented by some substances which are produced in response to herbivore attacks like an antibiotic or antixenotic metabolites (Zhang et al. 2018; Bleeker et al. 2009; Luan et al. 2013) and by the release of certain volatile compounds which gives signal to parasitoids or predators of that herbivore (Fig. 5) (Turlings et al. 1990; Kessler and Baldwin 2001; Dicke et al. 2009; Zhang et al. 2018).



(a) Constitutive Defense- always present irrespective of any insect attack



(b) Induced Defense- Activated in response to insect attack

Fig. 5 Schematic representation of (**a**) Constitutive defense present in the host every time irrespective of the insect attack, providing the basal level of resistance to the host against the attacking insect, (**b**) Induced defense activated only when the pathogen attacks the host plant

Jasmonic acid (JA) signaling is very important in induced defense responses against herbivore attacks (Zhang et al. 2018; Ament et al. 2004; Kessler et al. 2004; Thaler et al. 2012). In some cases, SA and ET signaling is also vital. It gets triggered when certain herbivores attack the plant and it perceives elicitors or herbivore—associate molecular patterns (HAMP) along with certain anti herbivores defense responses (Zhang et al. 2018; Schmelz et al. 2009).

For example, in a tomato plant, after blocking of JA production or its action makes the plant vulnerable to herbivore attack (Zhang et al. 2018; Bosch et al. 2014).

2.4.1 Role of Jasmonic Acid in Plant Defense Against Insects

In *Arabidopsis* as the Host Plant and *Bradysia impatiens* as the Insect Pest

Fungus gnat, *Bradysia impatiens*, is a common root pest of plants on liliaceous crops and edible fungi.

Mutant Plants has very Low Levels of Jasmonate—The fad3–2 fad7–2 fad8 mutant of Arabidopsis was used in the experiment. It was found that there is a very negligible level of Jasmonic acid's precursor Ie, Linolenic acid. The mutant plant also shows a very high mortality rate upto 80% due to the attack by larvae of a common saprophagous fungal gnat, *Bradysia impatiens* (Diptera: Sciaridae). Wild plants growing nearby were not affected whatsoever (McConn et al. 1997).

The Jasmonic acid level in both wild type and mutant type plants was measured before and after wounding in both leaves and roots (Table 2) (McConn et al. 1997).

It can be seen from the Table 1 that unwounded leaves have a very low level of Jasmonic acid, in both WT and mutant type, but after wounding increased to many folds in both, in case of the leaf; however, in roots, this is not so. In both WT and mutant, the level of jasmonate more or less is the same (McConn et al. 1997).

Jasmonate is both important and sufficient for plant defense. Mutant plants were first sprayed with water and subjected to *Bradysia impatiens*; about 80% of plants died and wild type plants remained unaffected. Other sets of mutant plants

Table 2 Jasmonate level in mutant and wild type plants in wounded and unwounded leaves and roots

	Leaf		Root	
	Unwounded (per g [fresh weight])	Wounded (per g [fresh weight])	Unwounded (per g [fresh weight])	Wounded (per g [fresh weight])
Wild type plant	Less than 35 ng of jasmonate	increased more than 20-fold to 725 ng after 1 h of wounding	less than 7 ng	less than 7 ng
Mutant type plant	34 ng of jasmonate	326 ng after 3 h of wounding	only 8 ng	only 8 ng

Table 3 Transcript level of wound induction of gene expression in wild-type (wt) and fad3–2 fad7–2 fad8 Arabidopsis

	Wild type		Mutant type	
	Unwounded	Wounded	Unwounded	Wounded
AtVSP		+ + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + (after 4 h incubation)	0	0
DHS1	+ +	+ + + + + (after 2 h incubation)	–	–
PAL1	+ +	+ + + + (after 2 h incubation)	–	+ + +
GST	–	+ + +	–	+

0 Zero Levels, – Basal Level, + Normal Level/Increased Level

were sprayed with Methyl jasmonate and the mortality rate reduced to 12%; most of the plants show no or very negligible damage (McConn et al. 1997).

When linolenic acid gets breakdown, it yields several other compounds through the hydroperoxide lyase pathway required in plants' defense (Croft et al. 1993; Farmer 1994). Major compounds are—trans-3-hexenol, trans-2-hexenal, cis-3-hexenol, and traumatic acid (Croft et al. 1993). To test the efficiency of these compounds in plants defense along with jasmonic acid, another spray experiment was conducted, in which 0.001% Jasmonate taken as positive control and water spray taken as negative control along with an additional spray of an aqueous solution of 0.01% trans-3-hexenol, 0.01% trans-2-hexenal, 0.01% cis-3-hexenol, and 0.01% traumatic acid, each compound at 10 folds higher. Only 0.001% of Jasmonate was efficient enough to protect plants from a fungal gnat, which indicates that Jasmonate Is Both Important and Sufficient for Plant Defense against larvae attack (McConn et al. 1997).

Expression of Wound-Induced Genes in Wild-Type and Mutant Plants (Table 3).

AtVSP gene—stands for Arabidopsis Vegetative Storage Protein. It is an Anti-Insect Acid Phosphatase (Liu et al. 2005), which encodes a protein homologous to soybean VSP alpha VSP beta (Berger et al. 1995; Liu et al. 2005). This gene gets induced by wounding, methyl jasmonate, and insect feeding (Liu et al. 2005).

DHS1 gene—stands for Deoxyhypusinesynthase, which encodes a key enzyme in lignin ie, 3-deoxy-D-arabinoheptulosonate-7-phosphate Synthase (Keith et al. 1991).

PAL1 gene—encodes for phenylalanine ammonia-lyase, a key enzyme in catalyzing the first reaction in the biosynthesis of L- phenylalanine (Wanner et al. 1995).

GST gene—stands for glutathione S-transferase, which protects plants from oxidative tissue damage caused by wounding or pathogen attack (Kim et al. 1994).

A complimentary experiment was carried out to know the jasmonate's role, in which unwounded wild type and mutant plant were given water and 0.001% methyl jasmonate spray (Table 4) (McConn et al. 1997).

Table 4 Transcript level of Jasmonate induction of gene expression in wild-type (wt) and fad3–2 fad7–2 fad8 Arabidopsis (after 1.5 h incubation)

	Wild type		Mutant type	
	Unwounded (Control)	UnWounded (0.001% Jasmonate)	Unwounded (Control)	UnWounded (0.001% Jasmonate)
AtVSP	+ +	+ + + + +	–	+ +
DHS1	+ +	+ + + +	–	+ +
PAL1	–	–	–	–
GST	–	–	–	–

0 Zero Levels, – Basal Level, + Normal Level/Increased Level

GST Gene, which gets activated in wounding, does not show any response after jasmonate treatment showcasing that there is another wound signaling pathway independent of jasmonate (McConn et al. 1997).

In the Case of Tomato as the Host Plant and *Bemisia tabaci* as the Herbivorous Insect

Bemisia tabaci, also informally referred to as the silverleaf whitefly, is one of several whiteflies species that are currently important agricultural pests. In this study, Wild type tomato plants {Castlemart (CM)} and mutant plants (JA silenced spr-2 and def-1, 35 s::prosys), in which there is constitutive activation (35s::prosys) and impairment of JA signaling pathway (spr-2 and def-1) were taken and comparison was made about the performance of *B. tabaci* adults and nymphs on both wild type and mutants, along with wild type treated with exogenous JA or SA (Zhang et al. 2018). After *B. tabaci* infestation on tomato plants, changes in the endogenous level of JA and transcript level of JA regulated defense-related genes were studied (Zhang et al. 2018).

Results are as follows

Adult performance of *Bradysia impatiens*—Number of eggs laid per day per female and adult survival rate did not differ on the wild type and mutant type, which indicates JA-dependent defenses do not affect the adult performance of *B. tabaci* (Zhang et al. 2018).

Nymph performance of *Bradysia impatiens*—The number of nymphs was more or less the same in CM, spr-2, def-1, and 35s::prosys plants; however the proportion of 4th instars was high on spr-2 and def-1 plants as compared to CM. On the other hand, on 35s::prosys, the number was low than on CM plants, indicating nymph development increased in JA defense impaired plants (spr-2 and def-1) and decreased in constitutively activated JA genes plants (35s::prosys) (Zhang et al. 2018).

When wild type plants sprayed with exogenous JA, there was a significant reduction in fourth instars of the nymph as compared to controls while on the other hand there was no effect of SA spray on a nymph, which indicates that JA signaling pathway is important for defense against *B. tabaci* nymphs (Zhang et al. 2018). These results are parallel with research done prior in *Arabidopsis* that impaired JA defense genes lead to an increase in nymphs performance (Zarate et al. 2007; Zhang et al. 2013) and a decrease in nymph performance when JA defense genes get activated in tomato (Sánchez-Hernández et al. 2006).

Endogenous JA levels in response to *B. tabaci*feeding—There was a significant increase in JA level in leaf infested with *B. tabaci* as compared to non-infested ones in wild type after 6–48 h, but dropped after 48 h and did not differ from the level in non-infested leaves (Zhang et al. 2018).

Endogenous JA levels Induced by *B. tabaci*—After applying saliva of *B. tabaci*, which have elicitors recognized by plant, JA dependent genes (LOX, AOS and Chi9) gets activated in tomato plant (Su et al. 2015). When there is an infestation for an extended period of time of B. tabaci, it can suppress JA defense. There is a decrease in the level of JA and JA dependent gene which is the same in non-infested leaves and the level of LoxD genes which is another JA-dependent gene, is even very low than in non-infested leaves (Zhang et al. 2018).

This also indicated different transcriptional response induces by adults and nymphs (Zhang et al. 2018). Parallel different transcriptional response also was seen in *B.tabaci*- squash interaction (Van de Ven et al. 2000). Hence Jasmonic Acid plays a major role in plant defense against the insect.

3 The Crosstalk Between Jasmonate and Other Plant Hormones Signalling

Plants being sessile are under constant biotic (such as attack by microbial pathogens and herbivores) and abiotic stresses (such as cold, drought, heat and salt stress). To overcome this stress plants have evolved various defence mechanisms (Pieterse et al. 2012). Jasmonate is a crucial hormone that modulates plant responses to these attacks. However, Jasmonate does not work independently. Crosstalk between different plant hormones has been observed, which amend the specificity of the overall defence response (Kazan 2015). These hormones either synergistically or antagonistically interact downstream or upstream of the Jasmonate signalling pathway to regulate plant defence responses and various physiological processes. Cross talk helps the plant to minimize energy costs and create a flexible signalling network that allows the plant to finely tune its defense response to the invaders encountered (Bostock 2005).

3.1 Crosstalk Between Jasmonic Acid (JA) and Salicylic Acid (SA)

Salicylate and Jasmonate have a key role in plant defence mechanisms. Jasmonate mediated responses respond to necrotrophic pathogens and Salicylate mediated responses are in response to biotrophic pathogens (Koornneef and Pieterse 2008). SA and JA signalling crosstalk at multiple points. Mutually antagonistic crosstalk has been dominant between SA and JA signalling pathways (Thaler et al. 2012). The suppression of the JA responsive genes by SA occurs downstream of the JA biosynthesis pathway (Leon-Reyes et al. 2010).

The molecular mechanism of SA/JA crosstalk includes various regulatory proteins including mitogen-activated protein kinases (MAPK), redox regulators glutathione (GRX), WRKY transcription factor, TGAs, MYC2, plant defensin 1.2 (PDF1.2), thioredoxin (TRX), and vegetative storage protein 2 (VSP2).

Non-expression of PR genes1 (NPR1) is a coactivator of SA responsive PR genes (Dong 2004). NPR regulates this suppression of JA through a novel function in the cytosol (Spoel et al. 2003, 2007). It induces the WRKY70 gene transcriptional activity which binds to the promoter region of PR1 and induces defense response (Shim et al. 2013). Therefore, WRKY70 acts as a positive regulator of SA regulated defences and represses the JA response. Further, NPR polymers are monomerized by thioredoxin and the monomers are transported to the nucleus. These monomers bind to TGAs and regulate the expression of PR1 genes (Fu et al. 2012). It is also suggested that the wild type NPR1 negatively regulates SA production during an attack by the herbivore, thereby restraining crosstalk between SA and JA to promote JA-mediated defense against herbivores.

An additional regulator in the JA/SA crosstalk is the glutaredoxin GRX480. Its expression is dependent on the NPR1 of the SA signalling pathway. The GRX480 binds peculiarly to the TGAs, and block the TGAs mediated JA defence response system (Gatz 2013).

Mitogen-activated protein kinase 4 (MPK4) positively regulates JA signalling while negatively regulates SA signalling (Petersen et al. 2000). Inactivation of MPK4 results in elevated SA and expression of PR genes and increased vulnerability to the necrotrophic pathogen. GRX480 is positively regulated by MPK4 in SA signalling pathways, while MYC2 in the Jasmonate pathway is negatively regulated. MPK4 also positively regulates JA responsive genes PDF1.2 and THi2.1 (Wasternack and Hause 2013).

The TGA transcription factors positively regulate the SA-signalling pathway (Zander et al. 2010). The balance between JA and SA pathways occurs during leaf senescence (Hu et al. 2017), during abiotic stresses such as thermotolerance (Clarke et al. 2009), and root interactions with biotrophic and necrotrophic pathogens (Gutjahr and Paszkowski 2009) (Fig. 6).

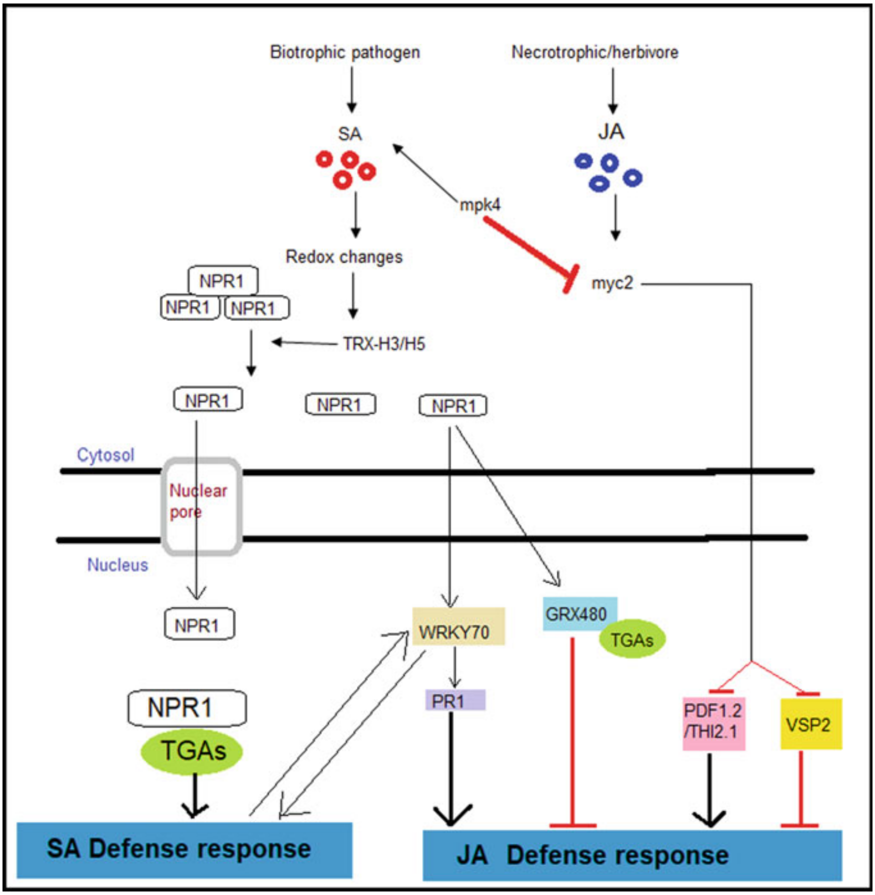


Fig. 6 Schematic representation of SA and JA crosstalk (see text for details)

3.2 *Crosstalk Between Jasmonate and Gibberellic Acid*

The interaction between JA and GA occurs synergistically and antagonistically to regulate the coordination between defence and plant growth (Navarro et al. 2008). However, the defense response is deployed at the expense of restricting growth (Yang et al. 2012). The molecular players that play a role in this crosstalk are DELLAs, myc2, PIP3, and JAZ proteins.

DELLAs affect the JA signalling by direct interaction with JAZs (Hou et al. 2010). The C-terminus of JAZ can interact with Myc2 as well as DELLA thereby acting as a competitive binder. JAZ domain interacts with myc2 and inhibits the activity of myc2 hence suppressing its transcriptional activity. At low levels or in the absence of GA, stable DELLA interacts with the JAZs and releases myc2. This restores the expression of JA responsive genes (Hou et al. 2010). As the GA level increases,

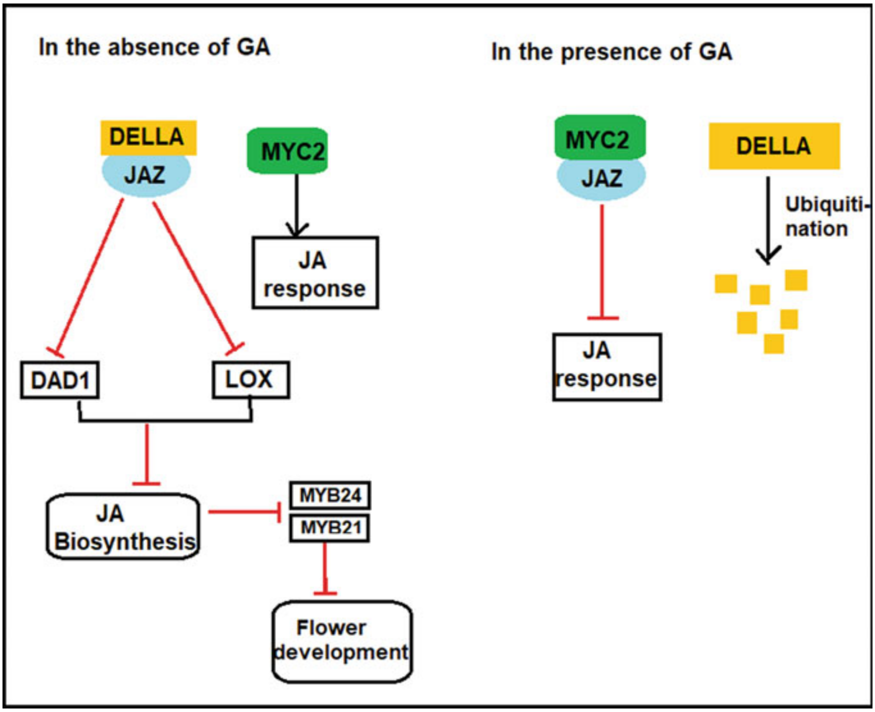


Fig. 7 GA mediates plant response to JA through interaction between DELLA and JAZ in the presence of JA signals

DELLA proteins are ubiquitinated releasing JAZ to bind to myc2 causing suppression of myc2 dependent JA responses (Fig. 7) (Hou et al. 2013). In the absence of GA, DELLA also inhibits the expression of Delayed anther dehiscence 1(DAD1) and Lipoxygenase (LOX), hence regulating JA biosynthesis (Song et al. 2011).

During JA signalling, myc2 initiates the expression of DELLA protein RGL3. This RGL3 interacts with JAZ, further releasing myc2 and restoring JA response genes (Wild et al. 2012). This crosstalk between JA and GA signalling regulates the expenditure of energy into defence in case of attack and growth under suitable conditions (Yang et al. 2012).

The interaction also regulates various developmental processes:

3.2.1 Hypocotyl Elongation

In the absence of GA, DELLAs interact with Phytochrome Interacting Factor 3 (PIF3), thus inhibiting their transcriptional activity and supressing hypocotyl elongation. At the same time, the presence of GA leads to ubiquitination of DELLAs, thereby restoring the activity of PIF3 to advance hypocotyl growth (Feng et al. 2008).

3.2.2 Stamen Development

The suppression of JA biosynthesis genes DAD1 and LOX by DELLA-JAZ complex is restored in the presence of GA when DELLA is degraded, which in turn stimulates the JA biosynthesis. These genes in the downstream unregulate the expression of MYB21 and MYB24 (Cheng et al. 2009) and are directly targeted by JAZ to regulate stamen development (Song et al. 2011).

3.2.3 Sesquiterpene Biosynthesis

JAZ and DELLA proteins interact with myc2 and inhibits its expression. JA and SA, however, destabilize JAZs and DELLAs respectively, thereby releasing myc2 from repression. myc2 binds to the promoter of sesquiterpene synthase genes TPS11 and TPS12 (Hong et al. 2012) and leads to the production of sesquiterpenes which play a role in pollination and defence against herbivores (Baldwin 2010).

3.2.4 Trichome Formation

Trichome is important for protecting plants against herbivores, insects etc. The JA and SA signal destabilize JAZs and DELLAs respectively and WD-repeat complexes are released to initiate trichome formation (Qi et al. 2011) (Fig. 8).

4 Conclusion

Jasmonic acid is a very important phytohormone that plays a major role in various developmental processes in plants and stress responses. Along with being a hormone, it is also a signalling molecule in plants that regulates various responses like root elongation, germination, fruit ripening etc. Jasmonic acid plays a central role in switching on the inducible defence response in plants and averts plants from various natural enemies like fungi, insects, viruses, and nematodes.

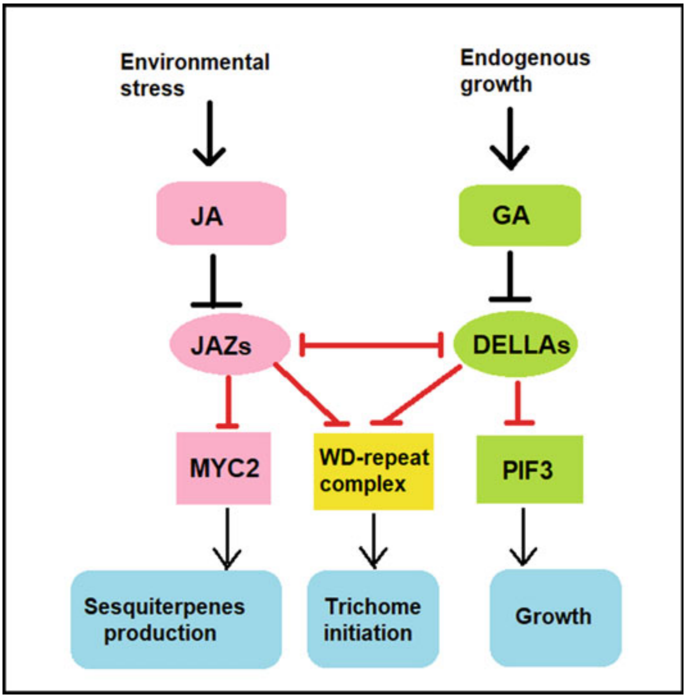


Fig. 8 Schematic diagram of crosstalk between Jasmonate and Gibberellin signaling pathway

References

Abdul-Baki A, Haroon S, Chitwood D (1996) Temperature effects on resistance to meloidogyne spp. in excised tomato roots. HortScience 31:147–149

Abe H, Tomitaka Y, Shimoda T, Seo S, Sakurai T, Kugimiya S, Tsuda S, Kobayashi M (2012) Antagonistic plant defense system regulated by phytohormones assists interactions among vector insect, thrips and a tospovirus. Plant Cell Physiol 53(1):204–212

Acevedo FE, Smith P, Peiffer M, Helms A, Tooker J, Felton GW (2019) Phytohormones in fall armyworm saliva modulate defense responses in plants. J Chem Ecol 45(7):598–609

Ament K, Kant MR, Sabelis MW, Haring MA, Schuurink RC (2004) Jasmonic acid is a key regulator of spider mite-induced volatile terpenoid and methyl salicylate emission in tomato. Plant Physiol 135(4):2025–2037

Antico CJ, Colon C, Banks T, Ramonell KM (2012) Insights into the role of jasmonic acid-mediated defenses against necrotrophic and biotrophic fungal pathogens. Front Biol 7(1):48–56

Baldwin IT (2010) Plant volatiles. Curr Biol: CB 20(9):R392–R397

Berens ML, Berry HM, Mine A, Argueso CT, Tsuda K (2017) Evolution of hormone signaling networks in plant defense. Annu Rev Phytopathol 55:401–425

Berger S, Bell E, Sadka A, Mullet JE (1995) Arabidopsis thaliana Atvsp is homologous to soybean VspA and VspB, genes encoding vegetative storage protein acid phosphatases, and is regulated similarly by methyl jasmonate, wounding, sugars, light and phosphate. Plant Mol Biol 27(5):933–942

Bhattarai KK, Li Q, Liu Y, Dinesh-Kumar SP, Kaloshian I (2007a) The MI-1-mediated pest resistance requires Hsp90 and Sgt1. Plant Physiol 144(1):312–323

Bhattarai KK, Xie QG, Pourshalimi D, Younglove T, Kaloshian I (2007b) Coil-dependent signaling pathway is not required for Mi-1-mediated potato aphid resistance. Mol Plant-Microbe Interact: MPMI 20(3):276–282

Bhattarai KK, Xie QG, Mantelin S, Bishnoi U, Girke T, Navarre DA, Kaloshian I (2008) Tomato susceptibility to root-knot nematodes requires an intact jasmonic acid signaling pathway. Mol Plant-Microbe Interact: MPMI 21(9):1205–1214

Bleeker PM, Diergaarde PJ, Ament K, Guerra J, Weidner M, Schütz S, de Both MTJ, Haring MA, Schuurink RC (2009) The role of specific tomato volatiles in tomato-whitefly interaction. Plant Physiol 151(2):925–935

Bosch M, Wright LP, Gershenzon J, Wasternack C, Hause B, Schaller A, Stintzi A (2014) Jasmonic acid and its precursor 12-oxophytodienoic acid control different aspects of constitutive and induced herbivore defenses in tomato. Plant Physiol 166(1):396–410

Bostock RM (2005) Signal crosstalk and induced resistance: straddling the line between cost and benefit. Annu Rev Phytopathol 43:545–580

Calatayud PA, Sauvion N, Thiéry D (2018). Plant-insect interactions. Oxford bibliographies. https://doi.org/10.1093/obo/9780199830060-0193

Carr JP, Lewsey MG, Palukaitis P (2010) Signaling in induced resistance. In: Advances in virus research, vol 76. Academic Press, pp 57–121

Castillo P, Navas-Cortés JA, Landa BB, Jiménez-Díaz RM, Vovlas N (2008) Plant-parasitic nematodes attacking chickpea and their in planta interactions with rhizobia and phytopathogenic fungi. Plant Dis 92(6):840–853

Checker VG, Kushwaha HR, Kumari P, Yadav S (2018) Role of phytohormones in plant defense: signaling and cross talk. In: Molecular aspects of plant-pathogen interaction. Springer, Singapore, pp 159–184

Cheng H, Song S, Xiao L, Soo HM, Cheng Z, Xie D, Peng J (2009) Gibberellin acts through jasmonate to control the expression of MYB21, MYB24, and MYB57 to promote stamen filament growth in Arabidopsis. PLoS Genet 5(3):e1000440

Clarke S, Cristescu S, Miersch O, Harren F, Wasternack C, Mur L (2009) Jasmonates act with salicylic acid to confer basal thermotolerance in *Arabidopsis thaliana.* The New Phytol 182(1):175–187. Retrieved November 6, 2020.

Cohen Y, Gisi U, Niderman T (1993) Local and systemic protection against Phytophthora infestans induced in potato and tomato plants by jasmonic acid and jasmonic methyl ester. Phytopathology 83(10):1054–1062

Cooper WR, Jia L, Goggin L (2005) Effects of jasmonate-induced defenses on root-knot nematode infection of resistant and susceptible tomato cultivars. J Chem Ecol 31(9):1953–1967

Croft KP, Juttner F, Slusarenko AJ (1993) Volatile products of the lipoxygenase pathway evolved from Phaseolus vulgaris (L.) leaves inoculated with Pseudomonas syringae pv phaseolicola. Plant Physiol 101(1):13–24

Delaunois B, Jeandet P, Clément C, Baillieul F, Dorey S, Cordelier S (2014) Uncovering plant-pathogen crosstalk through apoplastic proteomic studies. Front Plant Sci 5:249

Di Vito M, Greco N, Malhotra RS, Singh KB, Saxena MC, Catalano F (2001) Reproduction of eight populations of Heterodera ciceri on selected plant species. Nematologia Mediterranea.

Dicke M, Van Loon JJ, Soler R (2009) Chemical complexity of volatiles from plants induced by multiple attack. Nat Chem Biol 5(5):317–324

Dietzgen RG, Mann KS, Johnson KN (2016) Plant virus–insect vector interactions: current and potential future research directions. Viruses 8(11):303

Dong X (2004) NPR1, all things considered. Curr Opin Plant Biol 7(5):547–552

Dropkin V (1969) The necrotic reaction of tomatoes and other hosts resistant to Meloidogyne: reversal by temperature. Phytopathology 59:1632–1637

Du P, Wu J, Zhang J, Zhao S, Zheng H, Gao G, Wei L, Li Y (2011) Viral infection induces expression of novel phased microRNAs from conserved cellular microRNA precursors. PLoS Pathog 7(8):e1002176

El Oirdi M, Abd El Rahman T, Rigano L, El Hadrami A, Rodriguez MC, Daayf F, Vojnov A, Bouarab K (2011) Botrytis cinerea manipulates the antagonistic effects between immune pathways to promote disease development in tomato. The Plant Cell 23(6):2405–2421

Farmer EE (1994) Fatty acid signalling in plants and their associated microorganisms. In: Signals and signal transduction pathways in plants. Springer, Dordrecht, pp 187–201

Felton GW, Korth KL, Bi JL, Wesley SV, Huhman DV, Mathews MC, Murphy JB, Lamb C, Dixon RA (1999) Inverse relationship between systemic resistance of plants to microorganisms and to insect herbivory. Curr Biol: CB 9(6):317–320

Feng S, Martinez C, Gusmaroli G, Wang Y, Zhou J, Wang F, Chen L, Yu L, Iglesias-Pedraz JM, Kircher S, Schäfer E, Fu X, Fan LM, Deng XW (2008) Coordinated regulation of Arabidopsis thaliana development by light and gibberellins. Nature 451(7177):475–479

Fu ZQ, Yan S, Saleh A, Wang W, Ruble J, Oka N, Mohan R, Spoel SH, Tada Y, Zheng N, Dong X (2012) Npr3 and npr4 are receptors for the immune signal salicylic acid in plants. Nature 486(7402):3153. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature11162

Fujimoto T, Tomitaka Y, Abe H, Tsuda S, Futai K, Mizukubo T (2011) Expression profile of jasmonic acid-induced genes and the induced resistance against the root-knot nematode (Meloidogyne incognita) in tomato plants (Solanum lycopersicum) after foliar treatment with methyl jasmonate. J Plant Physiol 168(10):1084–1097

Gatz C (2013) From pioneers to team players: TGA transcription factors provide a molecular link between different stress pathways. Mol Plant Microbe Interact 26(2):151–159. https://doi.org/10.1094/mpmi-04-12-0078-ia

Ghaemi R, Pourjam E, Safaie N, Verstraeten B, Mahmoudi SB, Mehrabi R, De Meyer T, Kyndt T (2020) Molecular insights into the compatible and incompatible interactions between sugar beet and the beet cyst nematode. BMC Plant Biol 20(1):483

Gleason C, Leelarasamee N, Meldau D, Feussner I (2016) OPDA has key role in regulating plant susceptibility to the root-knot nematode Meloidogyne hapla in Arabidopsis. Front Plant Sci 7:1565

Greco N, Di Vito M, Saxena MC (1992) Plant parasitic nematodes of cool season food legumes in Syria. Nematol Mediterr 20(1):37–46

Grigoriev IV (2013) Fungal genomics for energy and environment. In: Genomics of soil-and plant-associated fungi. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, pp. 11–27

Gutjahr C, Paszkowski U (2009) Weights in the balance: jasmonic acid and salicylic acid signaling in root-biotroph interactions. Mol Plant Microbe Interact 22(7):763–772. https://doi.org/10.1094/MPMI-22-7-0763. PMID: 19522558

Heath MC (2000) Hypersensitive response-related death. Plant Mol Biol 44(3):321–334

Hind SR, Pulliam SE, Veronese P, Shantharaj D, Nazir A, Jacobs NS, Stratmann JW (2011) The COP9 signalosome controls jasmonic acid synthesis and plant responses to herbivory and pathogens. The Plant J: For Cell Mol Biol 65(3):480–491

Hong GJ, Xue XY, Mao YB, Wang LJ, Chen XY (2012) Arabidopsis MYC2 interacts with DELLA proteins in regulating sesquiterpene synthase gene expression. Plant Cell 24(6):2635–2648

Hou X, Ding L, Yu H (2013) Crosstalk between GA and JA signaling mediates plant growth and defense. Plant Cell Rep 32:1067–1074. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00299-013-1423-4

Hou X, Lee LY, Xia K, Yan Y, Yu H (2010) DELLAs modulate jasmonate signaling via competitive binding to JAZs. Dev Cell 19:884–894. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.devcel.2010.10.024

Hoysted GA, Bell CA, Lilley CJ, Urwin PE (2018) Aphid colonization affects potato root exudate composition and the hatching of a soil borne pathogen. Front Plant Sci 9:1278

Hoysted GA, Lilley CJ, Field KJ, Dickinson M, Hartley SE, Urwin PE (2017) A plant-feeding nematode indirectly increases the fitness of an aphid. Front Plant Sci 8:1897

Hu Y, Jiang Y, Han X, Wang H, Pan J, Yu D (2017) Jasmonate regulates leaf senescence and tolerance to cold stress: crosstalk with other phytohormones. J Exp Botany 68(6):1361–1369

Isleib J (2012) Signs and symptoms of plant disease: is it fungal, viral or bacterial? https://www.canr.msu.edu/news/signs_and_symptoms_of_plant_disease_is_it_fungal_viral_or_bacterial. Accessed 19 Dec 2012

Jiu M, Zhou XP, Tong L, Xu J, Yang X, Wan FH, Liu SS (2007) Vector-virus mutualism accelerates population increase of an invasive whitefly. PLoS One 2(1):e182

Jones JD, Dangl JL (2006) The plant immune system. Nature 444(7117):323–329

Jones JT, Haegeman A, Danchin EG, Gaur HS, Helder J, Jones MG, Kikuchi T, Manzanilla-López R, Palomares-Rius JE, Wesemael WM, Perry RN (2013) Top 10 plant-parasitic nematodes in molecular plant pathology. Mol Plant Pathol 14(9):946–961

Kafle D, Hänel A, Lortzing T, Steppuhn A, Wurst S (2017) Sequential above- and belowground herbivory modifies plant responses depending on herbivore identity. BMC Ecol 17(1):5

Kaloshian I, Greco N, Saad AT, Vovlas N (1986) Life cycle of Heterodera ciceri on chickpea. Nematologia Mediterranea.

Kazan K (2015) Diverse roles of jasmonates and ethylene in abiotic stress tolerance. Trends Plant Sci 20(4):219–229. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tplants.2015.02.001

Kazan K, Lyons R (2014) Intervention of phytohormone pathways by pathogen effectors. Plant Cell 26(6):2285–2309

Keith B, Dong XN, Ausubel FM, Fink GR (1991) Differential induction of 3-deoxy-D-arabino-heptulosonate 7-phosphate synthase genes in Arabidopsis thaliana by wounding and pathogenic attack. Proc Natl Acad Sci 88(19):8821–8825

Kenton P, Mur LA, Atzorn R, Wasternack C, Draper J (1999) (—)-Jasmonic acid accumulation in tobacco hypersensitive response lesions. Mol Plant Microbe Interact 12(1):74–78

Kessler A, Baldwin IT (2001) Defensive function of herbivore-induced plant volatile emissions in nature. Science 291(5511):2141–2144

Kessler A, Halitschke R, Baldwin IT (2004) Silencing the jasmonate cascade: induced Farmer EE (1994) Fatty acid signalling in plants and their associated microorganisms. In: Signals and signal transduction pathways in plants. Springer, Dordrecht, pp 187–201. Induced plant defenses and insect populations. Science 305(5684):665–668

Khan GA, Vogiatzaki E, Glauser G, Poirier Y (2016) Phosphate deficiency induces the jasmonate pathway and enhances resistance to insect herbivory. Plant Physiol 171(1):632–644

Kim CS, Kwak JM, Nam HG, Kim KC, Cho BH (1994) Isolation and characterization of two cDNA clones that are rapidly induced during the wound response of Arabidopsis thaliana. Plant Cell Rep 13(6):340–343

Koornneef A, Pieterse CMJ (2008) Cross talk in defense signalling. Plant Physiol 146:839–844. https://doi.org/10.1104/pp.107.112029

Leon-Reyes A, Van der Does D, De Lange ES, Delker C, Wasternack C, Van Wees SC, Ritsema T, Pieterse CM (2010) Salicylate-mediated suppression of jasmonate-responsive gene expression in Arabidopsis is targeted downstream of the jasmonate biosynthesis pathway. Planta 232(6):1423–1432

Lewsey MG, Murphy AM, Maclean D, Dalchau N, Westwood JH, Macaulay K, Bennett MH, Moulin M, Hanke DE, Powell G, Smith AG, Carr JP (2010) Disruption of two defensive signaling pathways by a viral RNA silencing suppressor. Mol Plant-Microbe Interact: MPMI 23(7):835–845

Li J, Brader G, Palva ET (2004a) The WRKY70 transcription factor: a node of convergence for jasmonate-mediated and salicylate-mediated signals in plant defense. Plant Cell 16(2):319–331

Li L, Zhao Y, McCaig BC, Wingerd BA, Wang J, Whalon ME, Pichersky E, Howe GA (2004b) The tomato homolog of CORONATINE-INSENSITIVE1 is required for the maternal control of seed maturation, jasmonate-signaled defense responses, and glandular trichome development. Plant Cell 16(1):126–143

Li L, Li C, Howe GA (2001) Genetic analysis of wound signaling in tomato: evidence for a dual role of jasmonic acid in defense and female fertility. Plant Physiol 127(4):1414–1417

Li P, Liu C, Deng WH, Yao DM, Pan LL, Li YQ, Liu YQ, Liang Y, Zhou XP, Wang XW (2019) Plant begomoviruses subvert ubiquitination to suppress plant defenses against insect vectors. PLoS Pathog 15(2):e1007607

Li R, Weldegergis BT, Li J, Jung C, Qu J, Sun Y, Qian H, Tee C, van Loon JJ, Dicke M, Chua NH, Liu SS, Ye J (2014) Virulence factors of geminivirus interact with MYC2 to subvert plant resistance and promote vector performance. Plant Cell 26(12):4991–5008

Liu Y, Ahn JE, Datta S, Salzman RA, Moon J, Huyghues-Despointes B, Zhu-Salzman K (2005) Arabidopsis vegetative storage protein is an anti-insect acid phosphatase. Plant Physiol 139(3):1545–1556

Lozano-Durán R, Rosas-Díaz T, Gusmaroli G, Luna AP, Taconnat L, Deng XW, Bejarano ER (2011) Geminiviruses subvert ubiquitination by altering CSN-mediated derubylation of SCF E3 ligase complexes and inhibit jasmonate signaling in Arabidopsis thaliana. Plant Cell 23(3):1014–1032

Luan JB, Yao DM, Zhang T, Walling LL, Yang M, Wang YJ, Liu SS (2013) Suppression of terpenoid synthesis in plants by a virus promotes its mutualism with vectors. Ecol Lett 16(3):390–398

Machado R, Arce C, McClure MA, Baldwin IT, Erb M (2018) Aboveground herbivory induced jasmonates disproportionately reduce plant reproductive potential by facilitating root nematode infestation. Plant, Cell Environ 41(4):797–808

Mbaluto CM, Ahmad EM, Fu M, Martínez-Medina A, van Dam NM (2020) The impact of Spodoptera exigua herbivory on Meloidogyne incognita-induced root responses depends on the nematodes' life cycle stages. AoB Plants 12(4):plaa029

McConn M, Creelman RA, Bell E, Mullet JE (1997) Jasmonate is essential for insect defense in Arabidopsis. Proc Natl Acad Sci 94(10):5473–5477

Mello MO, Silva-Filho MC (2002) Plant-insect interactions: an evolutionary arms race between two distinct defense mechanisms. Braz J Plant Physiol 14(2):71–81

Milligan SB, Bodeau J, Yaghoobi J, Kaloshian I, Zabel P, Williamson VM (1998) The root knot nematode resistance gene Mi from tomato is a member of the leucine zipper, nucleotide binding, leucine-rich repeat family of plant genes. Plant Cell 10(8):1307–1319

Morales FJ (2008) Cereal viruses: rice. In: Encyclopedia of virology, 3rd edn, pp 482–489

Nahar K, Kyndt T, De Vleesschauwer D, Höfte M, Gheysen G (2011) The jasmonate pathway is a key player in systemically induced defense against root knot nematodes in rice. Plant Physiol 157(1):305–316

Navarro L, Bari R, Achard P, Lisón P, Nemri A, Harberd NP et al (2008) DELLAs control plant immune responses by modulating the balance of jasmonic acid and salicylic acid signaling. Curr Biol 18:650–655. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cub.2008.03.060

Nombela G, Greco N, Di Vito M (1992) The emergence of juveniles of Heterodera ciceri. Nematologica 38(1–4):514–519

Oka K, Kobayashi M, Mitsuhara I, Seo S (2013) Jasmonic acid negatively regulates resistance to Tobacco mosaic virus in tobacco. Plant Cell Physiol 54(12):1999–2010

Oka Y, Cohen Y, Spiegel Y (1999) Local and systemic induced resistance to the root-knot nematode in tomato by DL-β-amino-n-butyric acid. Phytopathology 89(12):1138–1143

Okada K, Abe H, Arimura G (2015) Jasmonates induce both defense responses and communication in monocotyledonous and dicotyledonous plants. Plant Cell Physiol 56(1):16–27

Ozalvo R, Cabrera J, Escobar C, Christensen SA, Borrego EJ, Kolomiets MV, Castresana C, Iberkleid I, Brown Horowitz S (2014) Two closely related members of Arabidopsis 13-lipoxygenases (13-LOXs), LOX3 and LOX4, reveal distinct functions in response to plant-parasitic nematode infection. Mol Plant Pathol 15(4):319–332

Pallas V, García JA (2011) How do plant viruses induce disease? Interactions and interference with host components. J Gen Virol 92(12):2691–2705

Petersen M, Brodersen P, Naested H et al (2000) Arabidopsis map kinase 4 negatively regulates systemic acquired resistance. Cell 103(7):1111–1120. https://doi.org/10.1016/s0092-8674(00)00213-0

Pieterse CM, Van der Does D, Zamioudis C, Leon-Reyes A, Van Wees SC (2012) Hormonal modulation of plant immunity. Annual Rev Cell Develop Biol 28, Provisional 19:489–521. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-cellbio-092910-154055

Qi T, Song S, Ren Q, Wu D, Huang H, Chen Y, Fan M, Peng W, Ren C, Xie D (2011) The Jasmonate-ZIM-domain proteins interact with the WD-Repeat/bHLH/MYB complexes to regulate Jasmonate-mediated anthocyanin accumulation and trichome initiation in Arabidopsis thaliana. Plant Cell 23(5):1795–1814. https://doi.org/10.1105/tpc.111.083261

Rossi M, Goggin FL, Milligan SB, Kaloshian I, Ullman DE, Williamson VM (1998) The nematode resistance gene Mi of tomato confers resistance against the potato aphid. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 95(17):9750–9754

Ryals J, Uknes S, Ward E (1994) Systemic acquired resistance. Plant Physiol 104(4):1109

Sánchez-Hernández C, López MG, Délano-Frier JP (2006) Reduced levels of volatile emissions in jasmonate-deficient spr2 tomato mutants favour oviposition by insect herbivores. Plant, Cell Environ 29(4):546–557

Sanders PM, Lee PY, Biesgen C, Boone JD, Beals TP, Weiler EW, Goldberg RB (2000) The Arabidopsis DELAYED DEHISCENCE1 gene encodes an enzyme in the jasmonic acid synthesis pathway. Plant Cell 12(7):1041–1061

Saxena MC, Greco N, Reddy MV, Di Vito M (1988) Effect of Heterodera ciceri on yield of chickpea and lentil and development of this nematode on chickpea in Syria. Nematologica 34(1):98–114

Scalschi L, Llorens E, García-Agustín P, Vicedo B (2020) Role of jasmonic acid pathway in tomato plant-pseudomonas syringae interaction. Plants 9(2):136

Schmelz EA, Engelberth J, Alborn HT, Tumlinson JH, Teal PE (2009) Phytohormone-based activity mapping of insect herbivore-produced elicitors. Proc Natl Acad Sci 106(2):653–657

Seo HS, Song JT, Cheong JJ, Lee YH, Lee YW, Hwang I, Lee JS, Choi YD (2001) Jasmonic acid carboxyl methyltransferase: a key enzyme for jasmonate-regulated plant responses. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 98(8):4788–4793

Sharma HC, Pampapathy G, Dwivedi SL, Reddy LJ (2003) Mechanisms and diversity of resistance to insect pests in wild relatives of groundnut. J Econ Entomol 96(6):1886–1897

Shim JS, Jung C, Lee S, Min K, Lee YW, Choi Y et al (2013) Atmyb44 regulates wrky70 expression and modulates antagonistic interaction between salicylic acid and jasmonic acid signaling. Plant J 73(3):483–495. https://doi.org/10.1111/tpj.12051

Song S, Qi T, Huang H, Ren Q, Wu D, Chang C et al (2011) The jasmonate-zim domain proteins interact with the r2r3-myb transcription factors myb21 and myb24 to affect provisional 20 jasmonate-regulated stamen development in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 23(3):1000–1013. https://doi.org/10.1105/tpc.111.083089

Spoel SH, Johnson JS, Dong X (2007) Regulation of tradeoffs between plant defenses against pathogens with different lifestyles. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 104(47):18842–18847. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0708139104

Spoel SH, Koornneef A, Claessens SMC, Korzelius JP, Van Pelt JA, Mueller MJ, Buchala AJ, Métraux JP, Brown R, Kazan K et al (2003) NPR1 modulates cross-talk between salicylate- and jasmonate-dependent defense pathways through a novel function in the cytosol. Plant Cell 15:760–770. https://doi.org/10.1105/tpc.009159

Stintzi A, Browse J (2000) The Arabidopsis male-sterile mutant, opr3, lacks the 12-oxophytodienoic acid reductase required for jasmonate synthesis. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 97(19):10625–10630

Su Q, Oliver KM, Xie W, Wu Q, Wang S, Zhang Y (2015) The whitefly-associated facultative symbiont Hamiltonella defensa suppresses induced plant defences in tomato. Funct Ecol 29(8):1007–1018

Thaler JS, Humphrey PT, Whiteman NK (2012) Evolution of jasmonate and salicylate signal crosstalk. Trends Plant Sci 17(5):260–270

Thaler JS, Karban R, Ullman DE, Boege K, Bostock RM (2002) Cross-talk between jasmonate and salicylate plant defense pathways: effects on several plant parasites. Oecologia 131(2):227–235

Thaler JS, Owen B, Higgins VJ (2004) The role of the jasmonate response in plant susceptibility to diverse pathogens with a range of lifestyles. Plant Physiol 135(1):530–538

Trang Nguyen H, Thi Mai To H, Lebrun M, Bellafiore S, Champion A (2019) Jasmonates-the Master regulator of rice development, adaptation and defense. Plants (Basel, Switzerland) 8(9):339

Turlings TC, Tumlinson JH, Lewis WJ (1990) Exploitation of herbivore-induced plant odors by host-seeking parasitic wasps. Science 250(4985):1251–1253

Van Dam N, Heil M (2011) Multitrophic interactions below and above ground: En route to the next level. J Ecol 99(1):77–88. Retrieved November 7, 2020.

van de Ven WT, LeVesque CS, Perring TM, Walling LL (2000) Local and systemic changes in squash gene expression in response to silverleaf whitefly feeding. The Plant Cell 12(8):1409–1423

Van Loon LC (2000). Systemic induced resistance. In: Mechanisms of resistance to plant diseases. Springer, Dordrecht, pp 521–574

Vijayan P, Shockey J, Lévesque CA, Cook RJ (1998) A role for jasmonate in pathogen defense of Arabidopsis. Proc Natl Acad Sci 95(12):7209–7214

Vincent D, Rafiqi M, Job D (2019) The multiple facets of plant–fungal interactions revealed through plant and fungal secretomics. Front Plant Sci, p 10

Vos P, Simons G, Jesse T, Wijbrandi J, Heinen L, Hogers R, Frijters A, Groenendijk J, Diergaarde P, Reijans M, Fierens-Onstenk J, de Both M, Peleman J, Liharska T, Hontelez J, Zabeau M (1998) The tomato Mi-1 gene confers resistance to both root-knot nematodes and potato aphids. Nat Biotechnol 16(13):1365–1369

Vovlas N, Rapoport HF, Jiménez Díaz RM, Castillo P (2005) Differences in feeding sites induced by root-knot nematodes, Meloidogyne spp., in chickpea. Phytopathology 95(4):368–375

Walling LL (2000) The myriad plant responses to herbivores. J Plant Growth Regul 19(2):195–216

Wang W, Luan Y (2015) The advance of tomato disease-related microRNAs. Plant Cell Rep 34(7):1089–1097

Wang XW, Li P, Liu SS (2017) Whitefly interactions with plants. Curr Opin Insect Sci 19:70–75

Wanner LA, Li G, Ware D, Somssich IE, Davis KR (1995) The phenylalanine ammonia-lyase gene family in Arabidopsis thaliana. Plant Mol Biol 27(2):327–338

Wasternack C, Hause B (2013) Jasmonates: biosynthesis, perception, signal transduction and 616 action in plant stress response, growth and development. an update to the 2007 review in Annals 617 of Botany. Annals Botany 111(6):1021–1058. https://doi.org/10.1093/aob/mct067

Wild M, Davière JM, Cheminant S, Regnault T, Baumberger N, Heintz D, Achard P (2012) The Arabidopsis DELLA RGA-LIKE3 is a direct target of MYC2 and modulates jasmonatesignaling responses. Plant Cell 24(8):3307–3319. https://doi.org/10.1105/tpc.112.101428

Williamson VM, Hussey RS (1996) Nematode pathogenesis and resistance in plants. Plant Cell 8(10):1735–1745

Wu D, Qi T, Li WX, Tian H, Gao H, Wang J, Ge J, Yao R, Ren C, Wang XB, Liu Y, Kang L, Ding SW, Xie D (2017) Viral effector protein manipulates host hormone signaling to attract insect vectors. Cell Res 27(3):402–415

Wu X, Xu S, Zhao P, Zhang X, Yao X, Sun Y, Fang R, Ye J (2019) The Orthotospovirus nonstructural protein NSs suppresses plant MYC-regulated jasmonate signaling leading to enhanced vector attraction and performance. PLoS Pathog 15(6):e1007897

Wu X, Ye J (2020) Manipulation of jasmonate signaling by plant viruses and their insect vectors. Viruses 12(2):148

Yan C, Xie D (2015) Jasmonate in plant defence: sentinel or double agent? Plant Biotechnol J 13(9):1233–1240

Yang DL, Yao J, Mei CS, Tong XH, Zeng LJ, Li Q, Xiao LT, Sun TP, Li J, Deng XW, Lee CM, Thomashow MF, Yang Y, He Z, He SY (2012) Plant hormone jasmonate prioritizes defense over growth by interfering with gibberellin signaling cascade. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 109:E1192–E1200

Yang J, Zhang F, Li J, Chen JP, Zhang HM (2016) Integrative analysis of the microRNAome and transcriptome illuminates the response of susceptible rice plants to rice stripe virus. PLoS One 11(1):e0146946

Zander M, La Camera S, Lamotte O, Métraux JP, Gatz C (2010) Arabidopsis thaliana class-II TGA transcription factors are essential activators of jasmonic acid/ethylene-induced defense responses. Plant J 61(2):200–210

Zarate SI, Kempema LA, Walling LL (2007) Silverleaf whitefly induces salicylic acid defenses and suppresses effectual jasmonic acid defenses. Plant Physiol 143(2):866–875

Zeilinger S, Gupta VK, Dahms TE, Silva RN, Singh HB, Upadhyay RS, ... Nayak SC (2016) Friends or foes? Emerging insights from fungal interactions with plants. FFEMS Microbiol. Rev 40(2): 182–207

Zhang C, Ding Z, Wu K, Yang L, Li Y, Yang Z, Shi S, Liu X, Zhao S, Yang Z, Wang Y, Zheng L, Wei J, Du Z, Zhang A, Miao H, Li Y, Wu Z, Wu J (2016) Suppression of jasmonic acid-mediated defense by viral-inducible microRNA319 facilitates virus infection in rice. Mol Plant 9(9):1302–1314

Zhang PJ, He YC, Zhao C, Ye ZH, Yu XP (2018) Jasmonic acid-dependent defenses play a key role in defending tomato against Bemisia tabaci nymphs, but not adults. Front Plant Sci 9:1065

Zhang PJ, Xu CX, Zhang JM, Lu YB, Wei JN, Liu YQ, David A, Boland W, Turlings TC (2013) Phloem-feeding whiteflies can fool their host plants, but not their parasitoids. Funct Ecol 27(6):1304–1312

Zhang T, Luan JB, Qi JF, Huang CJ, Li M, Zhou XP, Liu SS (2012) Begomovirus-whitefly mutualism is achieved through repression of plant defences by a virus pathogenicity factor. Mol Ecol 21(5):1294–1304

Ziebell H, Murphy AM, Groen SC, Tungadi T, Westwood JH, Lewsey MG, Moulin M, Kleczkowski A, Smith AG, Stevens M, Powell G, Carr JP (2011) Cucumber mosaic virus and its 2b RNA silencing suppressor modify plant-aphid interactions in tobacco. Sci Rep 1:187

Zwart RS, Thudi M, Channale S, Manchikatla PK, Varshney RK, Thompson JP (2019) Resistance to plant-parasitic nematodes in chickpea: current status and future perspectives. Front Plant Sci 10:966

Methyl Jasmonate and Its Application for Improving Postharvest Quality of Fruits

Deep Lata, Anusree Anand, Burhan Ozturk, Riadh Ilahy, Md. Shamsher Ahmad, and Mohammed Wasim Siddiqui

Abstract The phytohormone, methyl jasmonate (MeJA) is an important signalling molecule that plays a vital role in regulating plant defense responses as well as antioxidant systems. This is widely studied for postharvest benefits, demonstrating induced plant resistance to various storage stresses (biotic and abiotic). This also influences the production of secondary metabolites and enhances of antioxidant potential. The mode of action and postharvest application of MeJA is still a major area for research. This chapter summarises the contribution of MeJA on ameliorating postharvest quality of fruits with special reference to chilling injury and disease resistance.

1 Introduction

Jasmonic acid is present naturally in higher plants and acts as elicitors or signaling molecules in various metabolic processes in plants (Creelman and Mullet 1997). Methyl jasmonate (MeJA) is a well-known derivative of jasmonic acid (JA), along with its free acid grouped as jasmonates (JAs). These compounds are essential regulators and modulate various developmental processes, including germination, ripening and senescence (Wasternack 2014). Jasmonates induce plant defense responses upon pathogen or insect attack, mechanical wounding or abiotic and biotic stresses such

---

D. Lata · A. Anand
Division of Food Science and Postharvest Technology, Indian Agricultural Research Institute, New Delhi, India

B. Ozturk
Department of Horticulture, Faculty of Agriculture, Ordu University, Ordu, Turkey

R. Ilahy
INRAT, Laboratory of Horticulture,
University of Carthage, Ariana, Tunisia

Md. S. Ahmad · M. W. Siddiqui (✉)
Department of Food Science and Postharvest Technology, Bihar Agricultural University, Sabour, India

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2021

T. Aftab and M. Yusuf (eds.), *Jasmonates and Salicylates Signaling in Plants*,
Signaling and Communication in Plants,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-75805-9_11

as drought, salinity, low temperature, etc. (Yu et al. 2011; Moreira et al. 2012; Fahad et al. 2015; Farooq et al. 2016).

Application of MeJA in postharvest treatments mainly focuses on reducing the stress-related injuries that occur during storage period of horticultural commodities. Major types of stresses include chilling injury (CI), mechanical and chemical stress, and postharvest pest and diseases (Sayyari et al. 2011; Dar et al. 2015; Chakraborty and Basak 2019). MeJA treated fruits show improved quality with stimulated antioxidant systems during storage (Zhu and Tian 2012; Flores and del Castillo 2014; Zapata et al. 2014). Enhanced resistance due to MeJA treatment could be the reason for positive impact on the quality and shelf life of harvested fruits during storage (Cai et al. 2011; Wang et al. 2014; Modesti et al. 2018). The chapter focuses on the exogenous application of MeJA and its effect on postharvest quality and shelf life of fruits.

2 Synthesis and Role in Plant System

The octadecanoid pathway is a major pathway for jasmonates biosynthesis. Cellular organelles such as plastids (Wasternack and Song 2017) or peroxisomes (Arendt et al. 2016) are considered as the primary site(s) of its biosynthesis. Oxygenation of α-linolenic acid (chloroplast membrane), which is produced by the action of phospho lipase A1 (PLA1), initiates the biosynthesis of JA.

This event is conducted in chloroplast and results in the formation of cis-(+)-12-oxo-phytodienoic acid (OPDA) by the successive action of enzymes allene oxide synthase (AOS) and allene oxide cyclase (AOC). JA is synthesised from OPDA, which is formed in the AOC catalysed step. JA synthesis involves the reduction and β-oxidation of OPDA. Further steps catabolize JA into its volatile derivative MeJA and numerous other conjugates (Cheong and Do Choi 2003).

3 Pre-harvest Effect of MeJA

The diverse effects of MeJA on fruit crops as preharvest spray, depends on the type of fruit crop, doses and growth stage. It has been reported that fruit size, weight, bioactive compounds and other quality parameters significantly improved in MeJA treated plum cultivars (Martínez-Espla et al. 2014). Application of MeJA (0.5 mM) in two plum cultivars namely Black Splendor and Royal Rosa, at three crucial stages of fruit development, viz., pit hardening, initial colour development and onset of ripening, improved the fruit quality, antioxidant enzyme activity and delayed ripening and thereby improving the shelf life (Zapata et al. 2014). MeJA was sprayed in sweet cherry at a stage of yellow straw color of fruits, 3 weeks before the anticipated harvest and this resulted in the delayed fruit colour development and ripening by inhibiting ethylene synthesis. Treated cherry fruits had better fruit quality and increased bioactive compounds level during harvest (Saracoglu et al. 2017). A single application of MeJA in apples showed a significant increase in red colour, total phenols (cyanidin 3-galactosides, chlorogenic acid, phloridzin, flavanols and flavonols) in peel and lead to production of more export-grade fruits (Shafiq et al. 2013). In strawberries, MeJA applied at flowering stage showed a significant delay in fruit decay and better postharvest quality and shelf life of fruits (Saavedra et al. 2016). Sweet cherry treated with 0.4 mM MeJA at fruit set had lesser percentage of fruit cracking during harvest. It also maintained the fruit firmness and other quality parameters (Balbontín et al. 2018). It maintained antioxidants and other bioactive compounds in lemon without hampering the fruit quality (Serna-Escolano et al. 2019). Three levels of MeJA (1, 5, and 10 mmol/L) were sprayed on pomegranate at 4, 34, 64, and 94 days before harvest. Among all, 10 mmol/L concentration was most effective. MeJA increased the crop yield, fruit quality and aril colour by increasing anthocyanin content. Lower concentrations hastened the on-tree ripening of fruits, while higher dose delayed it. MeJA maintained postharvest quality such as weight loss, firmness, vitamin C, phenols and antioxidant activity during storage at 10 C (Garcia-Pastor et al. 2020).

MeJA, in addition, stimulates defense responses in plants against biotic and abiotic stresses (Chakraborty and Basak 2019; Dar et al. 2015). It has been reported that *Colletotrichum acutatum* and *Botrytis cinerea* were effectively controlled by MeJA by inducing systemic acquired resistance in plants (Cao et al. 2008; Yu et al. 2009). MeJA stimulates the pathogenesis related gene expressions, antioxidant systems and also helps with emission of repellent volatile compounds against insects and herbivores (Yu et al. 2011; Moreira et al. 2012; Fahad et al. 2015; Farooq et al. 2016).

Research investigated on the effect of MeJA on the efficacy of bioagents, was found beneficial to minimize the postharvest decay in fruits. The treatment of *M. guilliermondii* added with MeJA (200 μmol/L) significantly lessen the blue mold rot in apple caused by *P. expansum.* As a result decay percentage was found only 21.6% in fruits treated with *M*. guilliermondii induced by MeJA whereas this percentage was double in apples treated with *M. guilliermondii* alone and 100% in control fruits. It also inhibited the spore growth, length of fungal germ tube and colony spread of *P. expansum* by better proliferation of antagonistic yeast population (He et al. 2020). Disease resistant was closely related to the activity of enzymes which up-regulated the gene expression involved in defense mechanism (Li et al. 2014). In apple, gene expression of defense related enzymes was found highest in MeJA induced yeast treatment.

4 Postharvest Effects of MeJA

Lately, the prerequisite of safe and sustainable food all over the world has restricted many countries in fruit marketing to different target markets. There are trade barriers that resist pesticide and other chemical residues in eatables. Thus, MeJA, being a natural compound, has no limitations for use as postharvest treatments to increase the storage life of products (Reyes-Díaz et al. 2016). The positive effect of MeJA on the bioactive compounds (Table 1) and moreover improving the plant defense system against abiotic and biotic stresses by inducing gene expression has studied widely (Zhu and Tian 2012; Wang et al. 2015b). Exogenous MeJA applications not only results in better postharvest life of fruits (Table 2), but also enhance resistance towards postharvest diseases through preventing pathogenic attack (Table 3). In guava, when mature green and ripe fruits were treated with MeJA, it was observed that MeJA had slightly influenced the ethylene synthesis and ripening process while did not control the anthracnose (Silva et al. 2017).

5 Role of MeJA in Chilling Stress

Chilling injury (Cl) turns to be one of the foremost storage problems in tropical and sub-tropical fruits, when stored below their optimum low temperature. CI damages the cell membrane structure by lipid peroxidation, degradation of phospholipid and galactolipids. The consequence of lipid peroxidation is the accumulation of reactive oxygen species (ROS), which in turn causes oxidative stress, loss of membrane structure integrity, disruption of cellular and sub-cellular structures and leads to electrolytic leakage (Aghdam et al. 2013). MeJA treatment alleviates chilling injury in peach by remodeling of phospholipids and JA signaling (Chen et al. 2019). JAs is known to stimulate the production of proteinase inhibitors, antimicrobial compounds, antioxidant enzyme activity, pathogenesis-related and protective proteins, which detoxify and maintain the redox potential (Soares et al. 2010; Gill et al. 2013; Zhou et al. 2013; Guo et al. 2014). Antioxidant enzymes are those which help in the removal of free radicals and prevent oxidative damages in cells (Aghdam and Bodbodak 2013). Some examples of antioxidant enzymes are superoxide dismutase (SOD), glutathione peroxidase (GPX), catalase (CAT) ascorbate peroxidase (APX).

MeJA maintain the integrity and structure of cell membrane in lemon and pomegranate by preventing electrolytic leakage and lipid peroxidation (Sayyari et al. 2011; Siboza et al. 2014). Zhang et al. (2012) studied the effect of MeJA on CI tolerance at transcription levels of genes LeARG1 (AY656837), LeARG2 (AY656838), ADC (L16582), ODC (AF029349) and OAT (AY897573) in cherry tomato fruits. MeJA treated fruits had higher expression of LeARG1, LeARG2, and arginase activity compared to that of control. Ornithine, the precursor of polyamines proline and putrescine (Put) plays a major role in chilling injury tolerance. This ornithine is the product of arginine hydrolization, which is catalyzed by enzyme arginase. In MeJA treated fruits, the catabolism of arginine to Put and proline has been promoted. This can be considered as the mechanism behind increased chilling tolerance in treated fruits. The arginine decarboxylase (ADC) expression was higher in treated fruits, on which the increase in polyamines, mainly Put depends on.

Table 1 Effect of MeJA on secondary metabolites in different fruits

Fruit	Dose	Effect	Reference
Chinease bayberry	10 μmol/ L	Increased concentration of anthocyanin (quercetin-3-O-rutinoside, myricetin, and cyanidin-3-glucoside), phenolics and flavonoid content	Wang et al. (2010)
Japanese plum	1120 and 2240 mg/ L	Increased concentration of chlorogenic acid, catechin, rutin, ferulic acid, maintained total phenolics and antioxidant activity	Karaman et al. (2013)
Apple	1120 and 2240 mg/ L	Increased total phenolics and antioxidant capacity	Ozturk et al. (2014)
Peach	10 μmol/ L	Positive impact on sugar metabolism, maintained higher sucrose and sorbitol content than control, also reduced glucose and fructose content due to slower destruction of sucrose	Yu et al. (2016)
Olive	30 μL/L	Significant decrease of saturated fatty acids And increase in oleic, linoleic and linolenic acids (beneficial), increased phenolics content (chlorogenic acid, gallic acid, vanillic acid, caffeic acid	Flores et al. (2017)
Red raspberry	100 μM	Promoted anthocyanin biosynthesis and helped in intense red colour development of fruits after harvest	Moro et al. (2017)
Dragon fruit	0.1 mM	Increased betacyanin content and also maintained other biochemical compositions	Mustafa et al. (2018)
Blueberry	100 μmol/L	Increased total phenolics, flavonoids, anthocyanin and ascorbic acid levels	Wang et al. (2019)
Mango	10^{-5} to 10^{-4} M	Treated fruit peel had highest levels of gallic acid (33.0%), caffeic acid (80.0%), total phenols (38.4%) and total antioxidant capacity (20.9%) whereas carotenoid content was found higher (48.7%) in pulp	Vithana et al. (2019)
Blood oranges	100 μmol/ L	total phenolic content and anthocyanin (Cyanidin 3-glucoside and cyanidin-3-(6-malonylglucoside) concentration was maintained due to higher PAL and lower PPO activities	Habibi et al. (2020)

(continued)

Table 1 (continued)

Fruit	Dose	Effect	Reference
Kiwifruit	0.25 and 0.50 mM	Maintained the phytochemical compounds	Ozturk and Yucedag (2021)

Table 2 Effect of MeJA on shelf life and storability of different fruits

Fruit	Dose	Effect	References
Loquat	10 µM	Observed positive effect on inhibition of lignin accumulation and chilling injury, maintained better quality and storage life up to 35 days by inhibiting the activity of enzymes PPO, POD and PAL	Cao et al. (2010)
Lychee	1 µg/L	Pericarp browning was significantly lower (27.5%), inhibited degradation of anthocyanin and oxidation of (–)-epicatechin, extended shelf life and maintained quality till 6 days at RT	Yang et al. (2011)
Peach	1 µmol/L	Enhanced chilling tolerance by increasing enzyme activities Involved in energy metabolism and reduced chilling injury index (43.6%) and maintained quality till five weeks of storage at 0 °C	Jin et al. (2012)
Strawberry	60 µL/L	Fruit quality (TSS, TA,vit-C, anthocyanin etc.) were higher in MeJA treated fruits, also reduced postharvest decay and enhanced shelf life (12 days at 4 °C)	Geransayeh et al. (2015)
Pomegranate	0.1 mM	Reduced weight loss, chilling injury and ionic leakage, enhanced polyphenols, anthocyanins, and total antioxidant activity, maintained better quality up to 84 days by slowing down the ethylene and respiration rate	Sayyari et al. (2017)
Medlar	0.1 mM	Effectively delayed quality loss (weight loss, SSC, TA, phenols and flavonoids) and maintained better shelf life at 0 ± 0.5 °C for 60 days	Ozturk et al. (2019)
Kinnow	0.001 µmol/L	Maintained fruit quality and extended shelf life for 75 days, decreased weight loss, spoilage and activity of enzymes PME and cellulases, maintained higher carotenoids, vit-C and sensory attributes	Baswal et al. (2020)
Kiwifruit	0.25, 0.50, and 1.0 mM	Delayed weight loss, maintained the phytochemical compounds	Ozturk and Yucedag (2021)

Table 3 Effect of MeJA on postharvest disease resistance in different fruits

Fruit	Dose	Effect	Reference
Loquat	10 µmol/L	After 4th day of inoculation, decay and lesion diameter was reduced (from 54.4% to 16.7% and from 7.26 mm to 4.00 mm respectively) in MeJA treated fruits, induced higher activities of CHI and GLU and also maintained higher fruit quality during 6 days storage	Cai et al. (2011)
Mandarin	100 µmol/L with *Cryptococcus laurentii*	Helped in rapid proliferation of *C. laurentii*, MeJA and *C. laurentii* combined treatment had best preventive activity by induction of mRNA expression level of PR5 and enhanced defence related enzymes activity in peel, MeJA treated fruits had lowest green mold infection	Guo et al. (2014)
Chinease bayberry	10 µmol/L	Reduced green mould infection by 66.2%, triggered priming mechanism, increased concentration of phenylalanine ammonia-lyase and chitinase, total phenols, lignin and phytoalexin, induced disease resistance by priming of these defense responses	Wang et al. (2014)
Strawberry	60 µL/L	Reduced spoilage caused by *B. cinerea*	Geransayeh et al. (2015)

(continued)

Table 3 (continued)

Fruit	Dose	Effect	Reference
Grape	100 μmol/L	MeJA enhanced disease resistance, maintained higher soluble sugars and antioxidant activity, lowered disease incidence and lesion diameter, also enhanced the concentration of tran-resveratrol and ε-viniferin	Wang et al. (2015a)
Sweet cherry	10 μmol/L	Inhibited the spores of *P. expansum* by germinating and elongation of germ tube, triggered a priming mechanism which enhanced the activity of CHI, GLU, antioxidant enzymes and PR1 gene (NPR1-like and THAU-like)	Wang et al. (2015b)
Kiwifruit	0.10 mmol/L	Reduced the lesions diameter, higher activity of antioxidant enzymes, defense-related enzymes including (CAT, POD, SOD, PPO, CHI, GLU) and reduced membrane lipid peroxidation	Pan et al. (2019)
Blueberry	50 μM	Showed inhibitory effect on disease index caused by *B. cinerea*. Elevated transcriptional levels of genes involved in Phenylpropanoid Pathway	Wang et al. (2020)

6 Application Methods in Postharvest Fruits

Methyl jasmonates are very effective in improving quality and shelf life of fruits mainly by influencing their various stress reactions. It is applied as a pretreatment before storage of harvested fruits. It can be applied in vapour or liquid form. Both forms are effective and easy to use. Application of MeJA in postharvest handling of fruits is safe and economical. Its application methods are same as that of ethylene treatment.

For MeJA-vapour treatment, fruits are enclosed in airtight container and then known concentration of gaseous MeJA is subjected inside the container and left for

24 h at least (Flores and del Castillo 2014). For liquid form of MeJA, mainly dipping method is used (Yang et al. 2011; Ozturk and Yucedag 2021). It can be used as spraying over the fruits or spotted on paper disc (Geransayeh et al. 2015). In paper disc method, a suitable quantity of MeJA liquid is speckled onto the filter paper and then kept in sealed boxes (Wang et al. 2015a; Pan et al. 2020).

7 Effect of MeJA on Nutritional Quality of Fruits

Many reports suggest that methyl jasmonate affects the biosynthesis of important components such as carotenes, chlorophylls and vitamins in numerous fruits. Similarly, some researchers (Karaman et al. 2013; Martínez-Espla et al. 2014; Saracoglu et al. 2017) have confirmed that the exogenous application of MeJA on fruits increased the antioxidant activity and flavonoid content, anthocyanin accumulation and formation of volatile compounds. Although its postharvest application is still in an experimental stage and therefore not commonly practiced in the industries but have great potential for commercial use.

MeJA affects the transcription factor (MYB10) involved in anthocyanidin metabolism in red raspberries (Moro et al. 2017). It was found that MeJA upregulated MYB10 and anthocyanidin synthase (ANS) transcription, which is strongly linked with anthocyanidin buildup. In grapes, dihydroflavonol 4-reductase (DFR) and the transcription factor *Vv*MYBA1, are key regulators of several gene expressions involved in anthocyanin biosynthesis (He et al. 2010; Sandhu et al. 2011). These genes are categorized into two groups on the basis of their expression level. Those who expressed first, such as chalcone synthase (CHS) naringenin-chalcone synthase (NCS) and chalcone isomerase (CHI), take part in flavonoid biosynthesis. On the other hand, genes which express lately, such as DFR and ANS, play an important role in anthocyanin biosynthesis pathway (Lai et al. 2012). MeJA modulates the expression profiles of these genes in red raspberries. In the regulation of anthocyanin related genes, a ternary complex of MYB-bHLH-WD40 acts as a key regulator (Wang et al. 2010; Petroni and Tonelli 2011).

Chen et al. (2012) have demonstrated that one transcription factor involved in the regulation of crucial anthocyanin related gene expression is coded by *Ri*MYB10. In anthocyanidin biosynthesis, DFR reduces dihydroflavonoids into 3,4-cis-leucoanthocyanidin whereas ANS catalyzes the production of anthocyanidins, which are coloured anthocyanins (Tanaka et al. 2008). Moro et al. (2017) suggested that *Ri*MYB10 and *Ri*ANS genes were positively regulated by MeJA and positively influenced the transcription profile in black berry.

8 Effect of MeJA on Shelf Life and Quality

MeJA is known to have beneficial effects on preserving fruit quality and thereby improving shelf-life. The fruit quality during cold storage and shelf life is affected by several factors, including ethylene, respiration rate, spoilage etc. Ethylene is the major factor that triggers ripening and senescence in fruits. Other than ethylene, phytohormones like jasmonic acid (JA) and abscisic acid (ABA) also strongly affect the ripening and senescence processes in fruits (Kumar et al. 2014). MeJA has some influence on the ethylene production in climacteric fruits. Numerous studies have indicated that when JAs were applied at pre-climacteric stage, it enhanced the ethylene production, whereas inhibiting the ethylene synthesis in pome fruits during climacteric and post-climacteric stages (Kondo et al. 2007, 2009).

Lv et al. (2018) studied how ethylene synthesis and signaling process were affected by MeJA at transcription level during postharvest ripening of apple. They observed that four ACS genes (MdACS1, MdACS3A, MdACS6 and MdACS8), two ACO genes (MdACO1 and MdACO2), four ethylene receptor genes (MdETR1, MdETR2, MdERS1 and MdERS2), five CTR genes (MdCTR1-5), two EIN genes (MdEIN2A and MdEIN2B), four EIL genes (MdEIL1-4) and two ERF genes (MdERF1 and MdERF2) were involved in ripening process. MeJA positively stimulated the expression of MdACS1, MdACS6, MdETR1, MdCTR1-3, MdCTR1-4, MdCTR1-5, MdEIN2A, MdEIN2B, MdEIL4 and MdERF1 at early ripening stage, whereas MdEIL3 at the late ripening stage. MeJA also regulated the expression of MdACS3a, MdACS8, MdACO1, MdACO2, MdETR2, MdERS1, MdERS2 and MdEIL1 till the last day of storage, whereas no effect was observed on expression of MdCTR1-1, MdCTR1-2 and MdEIL2. At the peak level of ethylene, MeJA adversely regulated the expression of MdERF2 and MdACS1. These findings indicated the effect of MeJA on the transcription level of ethylene synthesis and its perception in apple fruit at the time of ripening and storage. The effect of this GRAS compounds on extension of shelf life and maintenance of fruit quality were investigated in many fruits (Table 2).

9 Effect of MeJA on Restraining Postharvest Diseases

MeJA is found useful in enhancing the fungal disease resistance in cherry tomatoes (Chen et al. 2014), kiwifruit (Pan et al. 2020), strawberry (Geransayeh et al. 2015) and Chinese bayberries (Wang et al. 2010). This can be probably achieved by either direct inhibition of pathogen growth or indirect induction of disease resistance. Still, the exact mode of action or defense mechanisms behind MeJA is not very clear. In some studies, application of MeJA as a postharvest treatment in Chinese bayberries, induced resistance against infection of *Penicillium citrinum* through defense priming effect (capacity of enhanced cellular defense responses) (Conrath et al. 2002; Wang et al. 2014). Although, it is unknown that priming is the mechanism behind disease resistance induced by MeJA.

Synthesis and expression of some pathogenesis-related proteins, such as chitinase (CHI), β-1,3-glucanase (GLU), N-acetylglucosamine-6- sulphatase (GNS), calmodulin (CaM), non-expressor of pathogenesis related genes 1 (NPR1-like), and thaumatin-like (THAU) and induction of phenylpropanoid pathway has been stimulated by MeJA (Yao and Tian 2005; Wang et al. 2015b). CHI, GLU and GNS hydrolyze the fungal cell wall constituents, and prevent fungal infection by enhancing the plant defense mechanisms (Ferreira et al. 2007; Vilanova et al. 2014). PAL enhances the levels of phenols, phytoalexins, and lignin in fruits, which improve physical barriers against pathogen (Shadle et al. 2003). Enzymes POD and PPO are also important in a way that, both take part in lignin synthesis and help building resistance against various fungal infections (Mohammadi and Kazemi 2002). MeJA inhances these enzyme activities and controls *Alternaria alternata* in cherry tomato (Chen et al. 2014).

A few pathogens such as *Botrytis cinerea, Penicillium digitatum* and *Monillinia fructicola* are not directly affected by MeJA treatment (Tsao and Zhou 2000; Yao and Tian 2005; Darras et al. 2005). But, there are studies that reported the effect of MeJA on inhibition of spore germination, elongation of germ tube and mycelial growth *Colletotrichum acutatum, Penicillium expansum* and *Alternaria alternata* (Cao et al. 2008; Chen et al. 2014; Wang et al. 2015b). The difference in these results might be because of the varied responses of fungi towards MeJA due to their different sensitivities.

The defensive response of *Vitis vinifera* against any pathogenic infection can be attributed to the presence of gene VvNPR1.1, which regulates the expression of PR1 and PR2 (β-1.3-glucanase) (Le Henanff et al. 2011). Recently, it had confirmed that in Kyoto grapes, MeJA application increased the expression of VvNPR1.1 and induced defense mechanism against *B. cinerea* (Wang et al. 2015a). It was also found that the expression of many genes involved in defense responses, which encode CHI, GNS, PAL, SOD and CAT enzymes were significantly enhanced by MeJA treatment. This is further affirmed the priming phenomenon behind MeJA-induced disease resistance against gray mold decay in grapes. Wang et al. (2015b) investigated the MeJA effect at transcription level in sweet cherry against *P. expansum.* They found that expression of PaCAT, PaPAL, and PaTHAU-like genes was significantly higher in treated fruits. Also the expression of the genes for PaCaM, PaGLU, and PaNPR1-like were increased by *P. expansum* and MeJA a combined treatment, but not in fruits treated with MeJA alone. Fruits treated with combined treatment, all six gene expression were significantly higher compared to other treatments.

Phenyl propanoid pathway includes transcription of VaPAL, chalcone synthase (VaCHS), (VaCHI), flavanone-3-hydroxylase (VaF3H), flavonol synthase (VaFLS), and VaDFR and were found elevated in MeJA treated blueberry (Wang et al. 2020).

10 Conclusion and Future Aspects

Application of jasmonates as pre-harvest and postharvest treatments enhances the production of defense related secondary metabolites (anthocyanins, flavonoids, phenolic acids), antioxidants enzymes and proteins involved in defense responses and protect against fungal infections thereby improving the quality and storage period of fruits. MeJA has been considered to be one of the major natural compounds that hinder many storage diseases, mainly fungal diseases and extends storability of fruits. The potential of jasmonates on the control of pathogens other than fungus as well as other insect attack worth advance study. The synergic effect of MeJA with other compounds and/or other advanced technologies known to enhance the postharvest life and quality of fruits can be further researched.

References

Aghdam MS, Bodbodak S (2013) Physiological and biochemical mechanisms regulating chilling tolerance in fruits and vegetables under postharvest salicylates and jasmonates treatments. Sci Hortic 156:73–85

Aghdam MS, Sevillano L, Flores FB, Bodbodak S (2013) Heat shock proteins as biochemical markers for postharvest chilling stress in fruits and vegetables. Sci Hortic 160:54–64

Arendt P, Pollier J, Callewaert N, Goossens A (2016) Synthetic biology for production of natural and new-to-nature terpenoids in photosynthetic organisms. Plant J 87(1):16–37

Balbontín C, Gutiérrez C, Wolff M, Figueroa CR (2018) Effect of abscisic acid and methyl jasmonate preharvest applications on fruit quality and cracking tolerance of sweet cherry. Chilean Journal of Agricultural Research 78(3):438–446

Baswal AK, Dhaliwal HS, Singh Z, Mahajan BV, Gill KS (2020) Postharvest application of methyl jasmonate, 1-methylcyclopropene and salicylic acid extends the cold storage life and maintain the quality of ‘Kinnow’ mandarin (*Citrus nobilis* L. X C. deliciosa L.) fruit. Postharvest Biol Technol 161:111064

Cai Y, Cao S, Yang Z, Zheng Y (2011) MeJA regulates enzymes involved in ascorbic acid and glutathione metabolism and improves chilling tolerance in loquat fruit. Postharvest Biol Technol 59(3):324–326

Cao S, Zheng Y, Wang K, Rui H, Tang S (2010) Effect of methyl jasmonate on cell wall modification of loquat fruit in relation to chilling injury after harvest. Food Chem 118(3):641–647

Cao SF, Zheng YH, Yang ZF, Tang SS, Jin P, Wang KT, Wang XM (2008) Effect of methyl jasmonate on the inhibition of *Colletotrichum acutatum* infection in loquat fruit and the possible mechanisms. Postharvest Biol Technol 49:301–307

Chakraborty N, Basak J (2019) Exogenous application of methyl jasmonate induces defense response and develops tolerance against mungbean yellow mosaic India virus in *Vigna mungo*. Funct Plant Biol 46(1):69–81

Chen J, Zou X, Liu Q, Wang F, Feng W, Wan N (2014) Combination effect of chitosan and methyl jasmonate on controlling *Alternaria alternata* and enhancing activity of cherry tomato fruit defense mechanisms. Crop Prot 56:31–36

Chen M, Guo H, Chen S, Li T, Li M, Rashid A, Xu C, Wang K (2019) Methyl jasmonate promotes phospholipid remodeling and jasmonic acid signaling to alleviate chilling injury in peach fruit. J Agric Food Chem 67(35):9958–9966

Chen Q, Yu HW, Tang HR, Wang XR (2012) Identification and expression analysis of genes involved in anthocyanin and proanthocyanidin biosynthesis in the fruit of blackberry. Sci Hortic 141:61–68

Cheong JJ, Do Choi Y (2003) Methyl jasmonate as a vital substance in plants. Trends Genet 19(7):409–413

Conrath U, Pieterse CMJ, Mauch-Mani B (2002) Priming in plant-pathogen interactions. Trends Plant Sci 7:210–216

Creelman RA, Mullet JE (1997) Biosynthesis and action of jasmonates in plants. Annu Rev Plant Biol 48(1):355–381

Dar TA, Uddin M, Khan MM, Hakeem KR, Jaleel H (2015) Jasmonates counter plant stress: a review. Environ Exp Bot 115:49–57

Darras AI, Terry LA, Joyce DC (2005) Methyl jasmonate vapour treatment suppresses specking caused by *Botrytis cinerea* on cut *Freesia hybrida* L. flowers. Postharvest Biol Technol 38(2):175–182

Fahad S, Hussain S, Matloob A, Khan FA, Khaliq A, Saud S, Hassan S, Shan D, Khan F, Ullah N, Faiq M (2015) Phytohormones and plant responses to salinity stress: a review. Plant Growth Regul 75(2):391–404

Farooq MA, Gill RA, Islam F, Ali B, Liu H, Xu J, He S, Zhou W (2016) Methyl jasmonate regulates antioxidant defense and suppresses arsenic uptake in *Brassica napus* L. Front Plant Sci 7:468

Ferreira RB, Monteiro SA, Freitas R, Santos CN, Chen Z, Batista LM, Duarte JO, Borges A, Teixeira AR (2007) The role of plant defence proteins in fungal pathogenesis. Mol Plant Pathol 8(5):677–700

Flores G, Blanch GP, Del Castillo ML (2017) Effect of postharvest methyl jasmonate treatment on fatty acid composition and phenolic acid content in olive fruits during storage. J Sci Food Agric 97(9):2767–2772

Flores G, del Castillo ML (2014) Influence of preharvest and postharvest methyl jasmonate treatments on flavonoid content and metabolomic enzymes in red raspberry. Postharvest Biol Technol 97:77–82

Garcia-Pastor ME, Serrano M, Guillen F, Gimenez MJ, Martinez-Romero D, Valero D, Zapata PJ (2020) Preharvest application of methyl jasmonate increases crop yield, fruit quality and bioactive compounds in pomegranate 'Mollar de Elche' at harvest and during postharvest storage. J Sci Food Agric 100(1):145–153

Geransayeh M, Sepahvand S, Abdossi V, Zarrinnia V (2015) Effect of methyl jasmonate treatment on decay, post-harvest life and quality of Strawberry (*Fragaria ananassa* L. cv. Gaviota) fruit. Int J Current Sci 15:123–131

Gill SS, Anjum NA, Hasanuzzaman M, Gill R, Trivedi DK, Ahmad I, Pereira E, Tuteja N (2013) Glutathione and glutathione reductase: a boon in disguise for plant abiotic stress defense operations. Plant Physiol Biochem 70:204–212

Guo J, Fang W, Lu H, Zhu R, Lu L, Zheng X, Yu T (2014) Inhibition of green mold disease in mandarins by preventive applications of methyl jasmonate and antagonistic yeast *Cryptococcus laurentii*. Postharvest Biol Technol 88:72–78

Habibi F, Ramezanian A, Guillén F, Serrano M, Valero D (2020) Blood oranges maintain bioactive compounds and nutritional quality by postharvest treatments with γ-aminobutyric acid, methyl jasmonate or methyl salicylate during cold storage. Food Chem 306:125634

He F, Mu L, Yan GL, Liang NN, Pan QH, Wang J, Reeves MJ, Duan CQ (2010) Biosynthesis of anthocyanins and their regulation in colored grapes. Molecules 12:9057–9091

He F, Zhao L, Zheng X, Abdelhai MH, Boateng NS, Zhang X, Zhang H (2020) Investigating the effect of methyl jasmonate on the biocontrol activity of *Meyerozyma guilliermondii* against blue mold decay of apples and the possible mechanisms involved. Physiol Mol Plant Pathol 109:101454

Jin P, Zhu H, Wang J, Chen J, Wang X, Zheng Y (2012) Effect of methyl jasmonate on energy metabolism in peach fruit during chilling stress. J Sci Food Agric 93(8):1827–1832

Karaman S, Ozturk B, Genc N, Celik SM (2013). Effect of preharvest application of methyl jasmonate on fruit quality of plum (*Prunus salicina* lindell cv. Fortune) at harvest and during cold storage. J Food Process Preservation 37(6):1049–1059

Kondo S, Meemak S, Ban Y, Moriguchi T, Harada T (2009) Effects of auxin and jasmonates on 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylate (ACC) synthase and ACC oxidase gene expression during ripening of apple fruit. Postharvest Biol Technol 51:281–284

Kondo S, Yamada H, Setha S (2007) Effect of jasmonates differed at fruit ripening stages on 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylate (ACC) synthase and ACC oxidase gene expression in pears. J Am Soc Hortic Sci 132:120–125

Kumar M, Singh VP, Arora A, Singh N (2014) The role of abscisic acid (ABA) in ethylene insensitive Gladiolus (Gladiolus grandiflora Hort.) flower senescence. Acta Physiologiae Plantarum 36(1):151–159

Lai YS, Shimoyamada Y, Nakayama M, Yamagishi M (2012) Pigment accumulation and transcription of LhMYB12 and anthocyanin biosynthesis genes during flower development in the Asiatic hybrid lily (*Lilium* spp.). Plant Sci 193:136–147

Le Henanff G, Farine S, Kieffer-Mazet F, Miclot AS, Heitz T, Mestre P, Bertsch C, Chong J (2011) *Vitis vinifera* VvNPR1. 1 is the functional ortholog of AtNPR1 and its overexpression in grapevine triggers constitutive activation of PR genes and enhanced resistance to powdery mildew. Planta 234(2):405–417

Li C, Zhang H, Yang Q, Komla MG, Zhang X, Zhu S (2014) Ascorbic acid enhances oxidative stress tolerance and biological control efficacy of Pichia caribbica against postharvest blue mold decay of apples. J Agric Food Chem 62(30):7612–7621

Lv J, Zhang M, Zhang J, Ge Y, Li C, Meng K, Li J (2018) Effects of methyl jasmonate on expression of genes involved in ethylene biosynthesis and signaling pathway during postharvest ripening of apple fruit. Sci Hortic 229:157–166

Martínez-Espla A, Zapata PJ, Castillo S, Guillén F, Martínez-Romero D, Valero D, Serrano M (2014) Preharvest application of methyl jasmonate (MeJA) in two plum cultivars. 1. Improvement of fruit growth and quality attributes at harvest. Postharvest Biol Technol 98:98–105

Modesti M, Petriccione M, Forniti R, Zampella L, Scortichini M, Mencarelli F (2018) Methyl jasmonate and ozone affect the antioxidant system and the quality of wine grape during postharvest partial dehydration. Food Res Int 112:369–377

Mohammadi M, Kazemi H (2002) Changes in peroxidase and polyphenol oxidase activities in susceptible and resistant wheat heads inoculated with *Fusarium graminearum* and induced resistance. Plant Sci 162(4):491–498

Moreira X, Zas R, Sampedro L (2012) Methyl jasmonate as chemical elicitor of induced responses and anti-herbivory resistance in young conifer trees. In: Plant defence: biological control, pp 345–362

Moro L, Hassimotto NM, Purgatto E (2017) Postharvest auxin and methyl jasmonate effect on anthocyanin biosynthesis in red raspberry (*Rubus idaeus* L.). J Plant Growth Regul 36(3):773–782

Mustafa MA, Ali A, Seymour G, Tucker G (2018) Treatment of dragonfruit (*Hylocereus polyrhizus*) with salicylic acid and methyl jasmonate improves postharvest physico-chemical properties and antioxidant activity during cold storage. Sci Hortic 231:89–96

Ozturk A, Yildiz K, Ozturk B, Karakaya O, Gun S, Uzun S, Gundogdu M (2019) Maintaining postharvest quality of medlar (*Mespilus germanica*) fruit using modified atmosphere packaging and methyl jasmonate. LWT-Food Sci Technol 111:117–124

Ozturk B, Ozkan Y, Yildiz K (2014) Methyl jasmonate treatments influence bioactive compounds and red peel color development of Braeburn apple. Turk J Agric For 38(5):688–699

Ozturk B, Yucedag F (2021). Effects of methyl jasmonate on quality properties and phytochemical compounds of kiwifruit (*Actinidia deliciosa* cv. 'Hayward') during cold storage and shelf life. Turkish J Agric For 45:154–164 https://doi.org/10.3906/tar-2004-69

Pan L, Zhao X, Chen M, Fu Y, Xiang M, Chen J (2020) Effect of exogenous methyl jasmonate treatment on disease resistance of postharvest kiwifruit. Food Chem 305:125483

Petroni K, Tonelli C (2011) Recent advances on the regulation of anthocyanin synthesis in reproductive organs. Plant Sci 181:219–229

Reyes-Díaz M, Lobos T, Cardemil L, Nunes-Nesi A, Retamales J, Jaakola L, Alberdi M, Ribera-Fonseca A (2016) Methyl jasmonate: an alternative for improving the quality and health properties of fresh fruits. Molecules 21(6):567

Saavedra GM, Figueroa NE, Poblete LA, Cherian S, Figueroa CR (2016) Effects of preharvest applications of methyl jasmonate and chitosan on postharvest decay, quality and chemical attributes of Fragaria chiloensis fruit. Food Chem 190:448–453

Sandhu AK, Gray DJ, Lu J, Gu L (2011) Effects of exogenous abscisic acid on antioxidant capacities, anthocyanins, and flavonol contents of muscadine grape (*Vitis rotundifolia*) skins. Food Chem 126(3):982–988

Saracoglu O, Ozturk B, Yildiz K, Kucuker E (2017) Pre-harvest methyl jasmonate treatments delayed ripening and improved quality of sweet cherry fruits. Sci Hortic 226:19–23

Sayyari M, Babalar M, Kalantari S, Martínez-Romero D, Guillén F, Serrano M, Valero D (2011) Vapour treatments with methyl salicylate or methyl jasmonate alleviated chilling injury and enhanced antioxidant potential during postharvest storage of pomegranates. Food Chem 124(3):964–970

Sayyari M, Salehi F, Valero D (2017) New approaches to modeling methyl jasmonate effects on pomegranate quality during postharvest storage. Int J Fruit Sci 17(4):374–390

Serna-Escolano V, Valverde JM, Garcia-Pastor ME, Valero D, Castillo S, Guillen F, Martinez-Romero D, Zapata PJ, Serrano M (2019) Pre-harvest methyl jasmonate treatments increase antioxidant systems in lemon fruit without affecting yield or other fruit quality parameters. J Sci Food Agric 99(11):5035–5043

Shadle GL, Wesley SV, Korth KL, Chen F, Lamb C, Dixon RA (2003) Phenylpropanoid compounds and disease resistance in transgenic tobacco with altered expression of L-phenylalanine ammonia-lyase. Phytochemistry 64(1):153–161

Shafiq M, Singh Z, Khan AS (2013) Time of methyl jasmonate application influences the development of 'Cripps Pink' apple fruit colour. J Sci Food Agric 93(3):611–618

Siboza XI, Bertling I, Odindo AO (2014) Salicylic acid and methyl jasmonate improve chilling tolerance in cold-stored lemon fruit (*Citrus limon*). J Plant Physiol 171(18):1722–1731

Silva BM, Binoti RM, Cia P, Valentini SR, Bron IU (2017) Ripening of 'Kumagai"guavas and anthracnose control as affected by methyl jasmonate. Bragantia 76(1):167–176

Soares AM, Souza TF, Jacinto T, Machado OL (2010) Effect of methyl jasmonate on antioxidative enzyme activities and on the contents of ROS and H_2O_2 in *Ricinus communis* leaves. Braz J Plant Physiol 22(3):151–158

Tanaka Y, Sasaki N, Ohmiya A (2008) Biosynthesis of plant pigments: anthocyanins, betalains and carotenoids. Plant J 54(4):733–749

Tsao R, Zhou T (2000) Interaction of monoterpenoids, methyl jasmonate, and Ca^{2+} in controlling postharvest brown rot of sweet cherry. Hortic Sci 35(7):1304–1307

Vilanova L, Wisniewski M, Norelli J, Viñas I, Torres R, Usall J, Phillips J, Droby S, Teixido, (2014) Transcriptomic profiling of apple in response to inoculation with a pathogen (*Penicillium expansum*) and a non-pathogen (*Penicillium digitatum*). Plant Mol Biol Report 32:566–583

Vithana MD, Singh Z, Johnson SK, Gupta R (2019) Concentrations of health-promoting phytochemicals in ripe mango fruit triggered by postharvest application of elicitors. J Sci Food Agric 99(3):1126–1134

Wang H, Kou X, Wu C, Fan G, Li T (2020) Nitric oxide and hydrogen peroxide are involved in methyl jasmonate-regulated response against *Botrytis cinerea* in postharvest blueberries. J Agric Food Chem 68(47):13632–13640

Wang H, Wu Y, Yu R, Wu C, Fan G, Li T (2019) Effects of postharvest application of methyl jasmonate on physicochemical characteristics and antioxidant system of the blueberry fruit. Sci Hortic 258:108785

Wang K, Jin P, Han L, Shang H, Tang S, Rui H, Duan Y, Kong F, Kai X, Zheng Y (2014) Methyl jasmonate induces resistance against *Penicillium citrinum* in Chinese bayberry by priming of defense responses. Postharvest Biol Technol 98:90–97

Wang K, Jin P, Shang H, Zheng Y (2010) Effect of methyl jasmonate in combination with ethanol treatment on postharvest decay and antioxidant capacity in Chinese bayberries. J Agric Food Chem 58(17):9597–9604

Wang K, Liao Y, Kan J, Han L, Zheng Y (2015a) Response of direct or priming defense against *Botrytis cinerea* to methyl jasmonate treatment at different concentrations in grape berries. Int J Food Microbiol 194:32–39

Wang L, Jin P, Wang J, Jiang L, Shan T, Zheng Y (2015b) Methyl jasmonate primed defense responses against *Penicillium expansum* in sweet cherry fruit. Plant Mol Biol Report 33(5):1464–1471

Wasternack C (2014) Action of jasmonates in plant stress responses and development—applied aspects. Biotechnol Adv 32(1):31–39

Wasternack C, Song S (2017) Jasmonates: biosynthesis, metabolism, and signaling by proteins activating and repressing transcription. J Exp Bot 68(6):1303–1321

Yang S, Chen Y, Feng L, Yang E, Su X, Jiang Y (2011) Effect of methyl jasmonate on pericarp browning of postharvest lychees. J Food Process Preserv 35(4):417–422

Yao H, Tian S (2005) Effects of pre-and post-harvest application of salicylic acid or methyl jasmonate on inducing disease resistance of sweet cherry fruit in storage. Postharvest Biol Technol 35(3):253–262

Yu L, Liu H, Shao X, Yu F, Wei Y, Ni Z, Xu F, Wang H (2016) Effects of hot air and methyl jasmonate treatment on the metabolism of soluble sugars in peach fruit during cold storage. Postharvest Biol Technol 113:8–16

Yu M, Shen L, Fan B, Zhao D, Zheng Y, Sheng J (2009) The effect of MeJA on ethylene biosynthesis and induced disease resistance to *Botrytis cinerea* in tomato. Postharvest Biol Technol 54(3):153–158

Yu M, Shen L, Zhang A, Sheng J (2011) Methyl jasmonate-induced defense responses are associated with elevation of 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylate oxidase in *Lycopersicon esculentum* fruit. J Plant Physiol 168(15):1820–1827

Zapata PJ, Martínez-Esplá A, Guillén F, Díaz-Mula HM, Martínez-Romero D, Serrano M, Valero D (2014) Preharvest application of methyl jasmonate (MeJA) in two plum cultivars. 2. Improvement of fruit quality and antioxidant systems during postharvest storage. Postharvest Biol Technol 98:115–122

Zhang X, Sheng J, Li F, Meng D, Shen L (2012) Methyl jasmonate alters arginine catabolism and improves postharvest chilling tolerance in cherry tomato fruit. Postharvest Biol Technol 64(1):160–167

Zhou ML, Yang XB, Zhang Q, Zhou M, Zhao EZ, Tang YX, Zhu XM, Shao JR, Wu YM (2013) Induction of annexin by heavy metals and jasmonic acid in *Zea mays.* Funct Integr Genomics 13(2):241–251

Zhu Z, Tian S (2012) Resistant responses of tomato fruit treated with exogenous methyl jasmonate to *Botrytis cinerea* infection. Sci Hortic 142:38–43

Salicylic Acid Signalling Under Stress Conditions in Plants

Tibor Janda, Kinga O. Gondor, Magda Pál, and Gabriella Szalai

Abstract Salicylic acid (SA) is widely distributed in the whole plant kingdom. It is generally present either in the free form or as glycosylated, methylated, glucose-ester, or amino acid conjugates. However, the basal level of SA may differ widely among the plant species. The effects of SA in plant stress responses have been studied extensively for a long time. Several physiological processes in which SA may play a role have been reported, including seed germination, growth regulation, flower induction, thermogenesis, and especially, the regulation of plant responses under biotic or abiotic stress conditions. SA may also be involved in different signalling processes. For example, certain hormones involved in plant protective mechanisms may crosstalk with SA, which may lead to reprogramming of gene expression and protein synthesis. SA action may also affect the antioxidative metabolism, modulating the redox homeostasis in the cells. In spite of the extensive research on the effects of SA, there are still a lot of open questions in this field. In the present chapter, certain stress-related defence mechanisms, which are also affected by SA, will be discussed.

1 Introduction

In the past, salicylic acid (SA) was commonly used for preparing jams; and although this is not recommended today, but benzoic acid and especially its sodium salt, sodium benzoate, have been put into practice. Nevertheless, we have not come too far from SA, as they are chemically very close compounds: SA is 2-hydroxybenzoic acid and although its use in the food industry has been declined, it is increasingly being used by the cosmetics and pharmaceutical industries. For thousands of years, people have known about the anti-inflammatory and analgesic effects of willow bark, the active ingredient of which is a SA derivative, salicin. Moreover, let's not forget

---

T. Janda (✉) · K. O. Gondor · M. Pál · G. Szalai
Department of Plant Physiology, Agricultural Institute, Centre for Agricultural Research, Hungarian Academy of Sciences, H-2462 Martonvásár, Brunszvik u. 2, Hungary
e-mail: janda.tibor@atk.hu

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2021

T. Aftab and M. Yusuf (eds.), *Jasmonates and Salicylates Signaling in Plants*,
Signaling and Communication in Plants,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-75805-9_12

one of the best known drugs, Aspirin, whose active ingredient, acetylsalicylic acid, is also made from SA.

SA can be detected in free and/or bound form in most of the plant species, of course, in very different amounts, depending on the species, organ and stage of development. Results on animal models and human experiments indicate that long-term use of aspirin may also reduce the risk of certain types of cancer (Rothwell et al. 2011; Hurwitz et al. 2019). Studies suggest that the effect is at least in part related to the inhibition of cyclooxygenase enzymes and reduction of prostaglandin production (Chan et al. 2007). In contrast to these results, our recent study showed no direct relationship between the SA content of the extracts from rice or wheat plants and their anticancer activity (Pál et al. 2020). However, despite all the human applications, plants do not synthesize SA for the sake of human population, but for their own, so to speak, best interests.

Traditionally, the aim of the related plant biology research is to reveal what physiological and biochemical processes have a direct or indirect effect on SA, on the one hand, and what conditions influence its synthesis, on the other hand. In addition to these, another direction of the research is of practical nature: the potential use of exogenous SA and some of its derivatives for agricultural production is also intensively studied in order to improve either yield or crop quality. Historically, one of the first papers in which the growth-regulating role of SA was written dates from 1974 (De Kock et al. 1974). In this work, the effect of SA on a water plant, *Lemna gibba* was described. Subsequently, interest in this compound has greatly increased, and a number of studies have been performed that have shown an association between SA and growth. Regarding the role of stress physiology, it was initially studied primarily in the case of biotic stressors. The initial observations that SA can be involved in disease resistance were also reported in 1974 by Chadha and Brown. Later, it was described that the application of aspirin conferred resistance against tobacco mosaic virus in the sensitive tobacco plants (White 1979).

Although the regulation is still poorly understood, the synthesis of SA has been well described, and was recently reviewed (Lefevere et al. 2020). Briefly, SA can be synthesised by two possible routs: the isochorismate synthase (ICS) and phenylalanine ammonia lyase (PAL) pathways; both starting from chorismate. On the PAL pathway, SA is synthesised in the cytosol from phenylalanine via *trans*-cinnamic acid and benzoic acid. On the ICS pathway, isochorismic acid is synthesised from chorismic acid in the chloroplasts, then it is converted to SA in the cytosol.

SA is an important endogenous immune signal in the disease resistance response (Malamy et al. 1990; Dempsey and Klessig 2017). Increases in endogenous SA concentrations can be detected in a number of plant-pathogen interactions, and this increase is associated with activation of defence mechanisms. The SA signalling system activates not only the local resistance, i.e., the resistance that develops around the infection, but also the systemic acquired resistance observed in the distal tissues. Infection of plants with necrotizing pathogens, which promote the accumulation of SA, or treatment of plants with synthetic compounds that can trigger the signalling pathway associated with SA, cause a physiological condition called "priming". All of this allows for faster and more effective responses under stress conditions.

2 What Are the Current Research Directions and the Latest Results on the Topic?

Given the complexity of the topic, the research directions are also diverse. At the level of basic research, one of the most important areas is finding the components that are directly affected by SA. At the beginning, the antioxidant catalase enzyme was hypothesized to be able to bind SA, thereby reducing its activity (Sánchez-Casas and Klessig 1994). This can increase the amount of hydrogen peroxide in the plant, which in turn can activate other defence processes as a secondary messenger (Janda et al. 1999). It is worth mentioning that in connection with antioxidants and reactive oxygen species, a kind of paradigm shift has been observed in recent years: reactive oxygen species can be useful in not very high concentrations as they can prepare the cell to prevent greater damage.

Exogenous stimuli may generate specific calcium signal in the cytosol, which may also trigger SA biosynthesis. A calmodulin-binding protein, CBP60g, is also involved in activating SA biosynthesis, triggering the activation of isochorismate synthase (Wang et al. 2009). Reactive oxygen species may also induce SA accumulation via the induction of the benzoic acid 2-hydroxylase (BA2H) enzyme (León et al. 1995). Nitric oxide also activates SA biosynthesis pathway, by inducing PAL (Klessig et al. 2000). Certain possible crosstalk mechanisms between NO and SA signalling during heat stress have recently been discussed (Rai et al. 2020).

Another well-known effect of SA is that it stimulates non-expressor of pathogenesis-related 1 protein (*NPR1*), but at the same time inhibits NPR3/4 receptors, and the activation of genes playing role in defence mechanisms against pathogens may be increased in both cases (Ding et al. 2018). The structural basis of SA recognition by NPR4 has recently been revealed, providing insights into the structure–function relationships of NPR proteins (Wang, Withers, et al. 2020).

NPR1 serves as a master regulator of the SA-mediated induction of defence genes, as it is a SA receptor, binding specifically to SA via Cys521/529 (Wu et al. 2012). However, other components, such as Mediator (*MED*) genes are also required for SA-activated expression of the defence marker gene *PATHOEGNESIS-RELATED GENE1* (*PR1*) (Wang et al. 2016). Furthermore, other signalling components have also been identified, including high affinity SA-binding protein 2 (SABP2) (Klessig et al. 2000), which is a methyl esterase, the SABP3 with carbonic anhydrase activity (Slaymaker et al. 2002), the SA-inducible protein kinase (SIPK) or different types of glutathione-S-transferases (Csiszár et al. 2014; Tajti et al. 2019). In addition, the other main areas are the exploration of the factors regulating the synthesis of SA and the cross-reactions of SA with other stress-relieving processes. These include, but are not limited to, the synthesis of individual lipids or, for example, overlaps with polyamines and other plant hormones (Fig. 1).

A mechanistic model has also been proposed for the transcriptional control of the expression of a glutaredoxin (*GRX*) gene by stress, via an SA-dependent route. It has also been speculated that redox changes promoted by SA accumulation can also be responsible for the gene activation processes (Herrera-Vásquez et al. 2015).

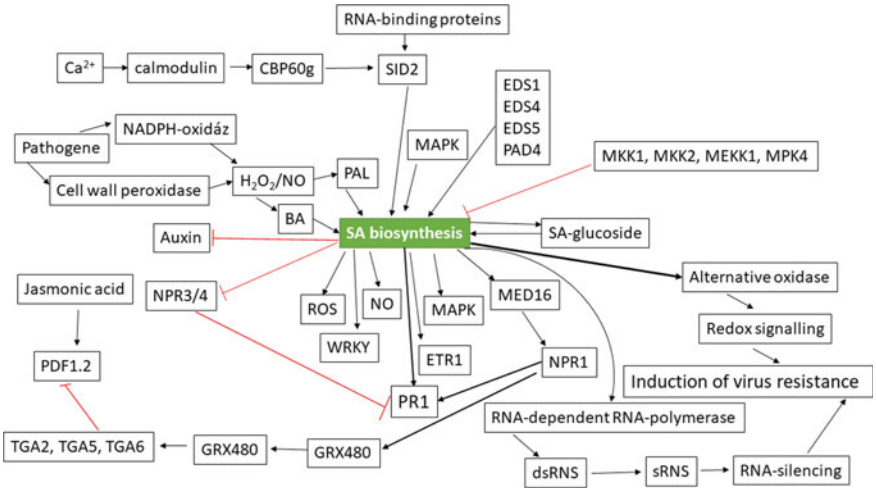


Fig. 1 Possible crosstalk mechanisms between salicylic acid (SA) and other stress-related components. For details see text

Hormonal regulation may also be involved in stress responses, including biotic or abiotic factors, and the interactions between SA and other hormones during abiotic stress effects have also been widely studied (Saleem et al. 2020; Sharma et al. 2020). For example, SA may affect auxin responses. Increased auxin levels were found in the leaves of *NahG* transgenic plants characterised with low SA contents, during the reproductive stages. Furthermore, plants having accumulated SA in leaves show morphological phenotype which are similar to auxin-deficient mutants (Wang et al. 2007). The cross-talk between SA and ethylene signalling has also been studied for a long time (Janda et al. 1999; Szalai et al. 2000). Model of the role of certain TGACG sequence-specific binding proteins (TGAs) as mediators of the SA-ethylene cross-talk has been described recently (Zander et al. 2014).

It has also been shown that priming is epigenetically inherited: descendants of a plant exposed to a disease may also be capable of more effective systemic acquired resistance, where SA also plays an important role. Later, the involvement of SA in abiotic stress tolerance has also been described (Luna et al. 2012; Liu et al. 2015; Chen et al. 2020).

The synthesis of a novel SA-loaded silicon dioxide nanosphere has also been recently shown (Feng et al. 2020). This nanosphere could gradually release SA, and it may have great potential in future environmental-friendly practical application of SA in order to induce stress tolerance in plants.

3 Potential Use of SA in Practical Agriculture

At the publication levels, many results have already reported beneficial effects of SA on the basis of which practical use may be considered (Koo et al. 2020). Examples are stimulation of germination, increase in biomass and/or crop yield, quality improvement e.g. for medicinal or aromatic plants. In principle, several methods of application are possible, including soaking of seeds, irrigation or spraying of adult plants. SA may also enhance seed germination under stress conditions (Rajjou et al. 2006), which is partly related to the role of SA in the regulation of internal glutathione pool (Borsani et al. 2001). Exogenous application of SA has also been shown to provide protection against various types of abiotic stresses. For example, it provided protection, among others, against heat (Dat et al. 1998), cold (Janda et al. 1999), high salinity (Souri and Tohidloo 2019), or heavy metal contamination (Sharma et al. 2020). Senaratna et al. (2000) has shown that both; soaking of seeds and irrigation with solution containing SA was an effective protector against heat, cold, and drought stress treatments. 0.1 mM SA added in hydroponic solution partially recovered the photosynthetic activity in tomato, parallel with an increase in the endogenous ABA content (Horváth et al. 2015). Soaking of barley or maize seed in 0.5 mM SA for 6 h alleviated the effects of Cd by increasing the biomass production both in the shoots and roots (Metwally et al. 2003; Krantev et al. 2008). When the root systems of 20-day-old seedlings were immersed in solutions of SA for 1 day, it reduced the osmotic stress-induced membrane injury, parallel with also an increase in the ABA level (Bandurska and Stroiński 2005). Spraying of wheat leaves with SA significantly inhibited freezing stress-induced reduction in the quantum yield of Photosystem 2. It has been also reported, that hydrogen peroxide and ABA mediate SA-induced freezing tolerance in wheat (Taşgín et al. 2003; Wang et al. 2018).

However, there are only a few results on the application of SA under field conditions. It was shown that when maize seeds were soaked in SA solution before sowing, crop yield increase was achieved, due to the cold tolerance enhancing effect of SA (Szalai et al. 2016). Recent results also demonstrated that exogenous application of SA may provide protection against late spring low-temperature stress under field conditions in wheat (Wang, Wang, et al. 2020). SA application combined with inoculation with plant growth promoting bacteria could also provide an advantageous management practice for improving the production of secondary metabolites from *Mentha x piperita* plants. The exogenous application of SA increased PAL activity leading to an increase in the phenolic content in peppermint plants. In parallel with this, application of SA produced a significant increase in the monoterpene concentrations present in peppermint essential oil (Cappellari et al. 2019). Foliar application of SA to sweet basil (*Ocimum basilicum* L.) or marjoram (*Majorana hortensis*) plants did not only improve certain agronomically important growth parameters, including plant height, number of branches per plant, leaf area, fresh and dry weight of herbs, etc., but it also increased certain physiological and biochemical parameters, such as total carbohydrates, crude protein, total amino acids, free proline, putrescine, spermidine, chlorophyll as well as microelement contents. Besides these, application of

SA also increased the oil percentage and yield per plant. Furthermore, using SA at appropriate concentrations, improved oil quality by increasing the level of sabinene parallel with a decrease in the proportion of *cis*-sabinene hydrate in marjoram plants (Gharib 2007).

4 If the Mechanism Is More or Less Well-Known, and the Practical Use Has Also Been Started, What Is Next? What Trends Can Be Expected for SA in Future Research?

Research on SA is still very intensive. In terms of practical application, studies will certainly be continued. It is also possible that not only SA itself, but one of its related compounds will be better utilized in practice (Janda et al. 2000; Palmer et al. 2019). But it is very important to note that individual results should never be generalized, because it can easily go wrong. SA can affect many points of signalling and can easily turn things around. It affects, for example, the oxidative system, where it can directly or indirectly potentiate the effects of some antioxidant enzymes and inhibit others. The presence of extra SA in the plant may also be perceived as stress, thus inducing processes that may be beneficial in some circumstances and more negative in others.

On a theoretical level, the complex and increasingly widespread "omics" techniques (genomics, proteomics, metabolomics, etc.) have also been brought to the forefront (Szalai et al. 2018). However, despite intensive research, many questions remain unanswered. Some of these? SA can be synthesized in the cell in several ways. The question is, in what way are the individual synthetic routes preferred by various effects? When is one activated, when is the other, or maybe more than one route are active at the same time? How does the effect of externally applied SA relate to the action mechanism of endogenous SA? That is, how much does the uptake of SA matter (and through what mechanisms exactly), or to what extent does the externally applied compound "only" represent a stress signal that will induce a stress response, that is generally considered independent of the compound? The role of the different bound forms of SA has also been recently reviewed (Ding and Ding 2020). In one of our previous studies using radioactive SA, we have shown that SA is taken up by the plant during seed treatment, but stored there in bound form, and newly synthesized SA appears in other organs of the plant (Szalai et al. 2011).

Earlier results indicate that at least partly, methyl-salicylate can be a potential mobile signal in plants (Park et al. 2007). When it was exogenously applied, it was also able to induce different direct and indirect defence mechanisms in poplar plants (Tang et al. 2015). In one of our experiments, the effects of methyl-salicylate were investigated, when it was applied for young wheat plants in 3-leaf stage. This compound was lubricated on the 1st or on the 2nd–3rd leaves of wheat plants, and the levels of the free and bound SA forms, and the activity of the antioxidant enzyme,

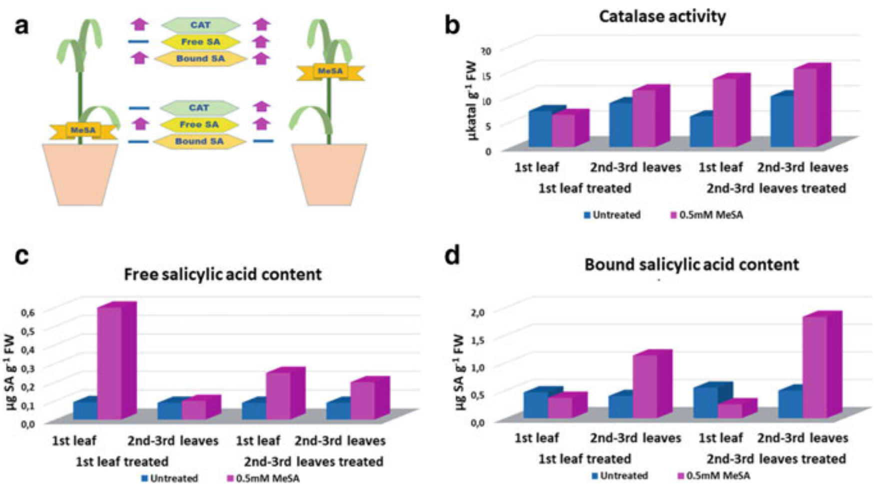


Fig. 2 Effect of methyl-salicylate (MeSA) treatment on catalase (CAT) activity and on the free and bound salicylic acid (SA) contents. **a** schematic visualisation of the experimental design. MeSA label indicates the position of the treatments (1st or 2nd-3rd leaves). **b** catalase activity in the leaves of untreated and MeSA-treated plants, **c** free SA content in the leaves of untreated and MeSA-treated plants, **d** bound SA content in the leaves of untreated and MeSA-treated plants

catalase was measured. When methyl-salicylate was applied on the 1st leaves of the plants, a substantial increase in the free, but not the bound form of SA content was detected in the 1st leaf, without any significant effect on the catalase activity. In contrast to this, SA was mainly increased in the bound form in the 2nd and 3rd leaves, and a slight, but statistically significant increase in the catalase activity was also detected (Fig. 2). Applying methyl-salicylate on the 2nd–3rd leaves induced a slight increase; both in the free SA level content and the catalase activity, with a decrease in the bound form of SA in the 1st leaf. In the 2nd–3rd leaves, a slight and a substantial increase was detected in the free and in the bound form, respectively, parallel with an increase in the catalase activity.

5 Conclusions

SA and its certain related compounds can be potentially used in agriculture for: (1) improving biomass production; (2) inducing stress tolerance; (3) increasing crop quality. However, SA can also be a stressor, so the application must be optimised in each case. The specific plant species and growing environmental conditions must also be taken into account. In spite of the intensive research in the field, the mode of action, especially in the case of the exogenously used SA, is still not well understood. It may be involved in various stress-related processes; however, the question of specificity/aspecificity has not been clarified, yet. SA can be induced by several stressors or by itself. How can the specificity of processes be created, which allows plants to waste neither their energy nor their existing stock of materials on responses, defensive processes that they do not need? It can also be assumed that its receptor, or one of the interacting factors in its downstream signalling route determines the specific reactions. So unfortunately, or fortunately, there are still many open questions to answer. And as it is usually, answering a question raises a number of new questions.

Acknowledgements This research was supported by the Hungarian Government and the European Union, with the co-funding of the European Regional Development Fund in the frame of Széchenyi 2020 Program GINOP-2.3.2-15-2016-00029 project. The Hungarian Academy of Science Premium Postdoctoral Research Program 2019 PREMIUM-22019-462.

References

Bandurska H, Stroiński A (2005) The effect of salicylic acid on barley response to water deficit. Acta Physiol Plant 27:379–386

Borsani O, Valpuesta V, Botella MA (2001) Evidence for a role of salicylic acid in the oxidative damage generated by NaCl and osmotic stress in Arabidopsis seedlings. Plant Physiol 126:1024–1030

Cappellari LR, Santoro MV, Schmidt A, Gershenzon J, Banchio E (2019) Improving phenolic total content and monoterpene in *Mentha x piperita* by using salicylic acid or methyl jasmonate combined with rhizobacteria inoculation. Int J Mol Sci 21(1):50. http://doi.org/10.3390/ijms21010050. 19 Dec 2019

Chadha KC, Brown SA (1974) Biosynthesis of phenolic acids in tomato plants infected with Agrobacterium tumefaciens. Can J Bot 52:2041–2047

Chan AT, Ogino S, Fuchs CS (2007) Aspirin and risk of colorectal cancer in relation to expression of COX-2. N Engl J Med 356:2131–2142

Chen J, Clinton M, Qi G, Wang D, Liu F, Fu ZQ (2020) Reprogramming and remodeling: transcriptional and epigenetic regulation of salicylic acid-mediated plant defense. J Exp Bot 71(17):5256–5268

Csiszár J, Horváth E, Váry Z, Gallé Á, Bela K, Brunner S, Tari I (2014) Glutathione transferase supergene family in tomato: Salt stress-regulated expression of representative genes from distinct GST classes in plants primed with salicylic acid. Plant Physiol Biochem 78:15–26

Dat JF, Lopez-Delgado H, Foyer CH, Scott IM (1998) Parallel changes in H_2O_2 and catalase during thermotolerance induced by salicylic acid or heat acclimation in mustard seedlings. Plant Physiol 116:1351–1357

De Kock PC, Grabowsky FB, Innes AM (1974) The effect of salicylic acid on the growth of *Lemna gibba* L. Ann Bot 38:903–908

Dempsey DA, Klessig DF (2017) How does the multifaceted plant hormone salicylic acid combat disease in plants and are similar mechanisms utilized in humans? BMC Biol 15(1):23

Ding P, Ding Y (2020) Stories of salicylic acid: a plant defense hormone. Trends Plant Sci 25(6):549–565

Ding Y, Sun T, Ao K, Peng Y, Zhang Y, Li X (2018) Opposite roles of salicylic acid receptors NPR1 and NPR3/NPR4 in transcriptional regulation of plant immunity. Cell 173(6):1454-1467.e15

Feng C, Tian X, Wang X, Cui M, Xu C, Wang W, Wang W (2020) Fabrication of salicylic acid nanosphere for long-term induced immunity performance. RSC Adv 10:28576–28584

Gharib FAE (2007) Effect of salicylic acid on the growth, metabolic activities and oil content of basil and marjoram. Int J Agric Biol 9(2):294–301

Herrera-Vásquez A, Carvallo L, Blanco F, Tobar M, Villarroel-Candia E, Vicente-Carbajosa J, Salinas P, Holuigue L (2015) Transcriptional control of glutaredoxin grxc9 expression by a salicylic acid-dependent and NPR1-independent pathway in Arabidopsis. Plant Mol Biol Report 33:624–637

Horváth E, Csiszár J, Gallé Á, Poór P, Szepesi Á, Tari I (2015) Hardening with salicylic acid induces concentration-dependent changes in abscisic acid biosynthesis of tomato under salt stress. J Plant Physiol 183:54–63

Hurwitz LM, Joshu CE, Barber JR, Prizment AE, Vitolins MZ, Jones MR, Folsom AR, Han M, Platz EA (2019) Aspirin and non-aspirin NSAID use and prostate cancer incidence, mortality, and case fatality in the atherosclerosis risk in communities study. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev 28:563–569

Janda T, Szalai G, Antunovics Zs, Horváth E, Páldi E (2000) Effect of benzoic acid and aspirin on chilling tolerance and photosynthesis in young maize plants. Maydica 45:29–33

Janda T, Szalai G, Tari I, Páldi E (1999) Hydroponic treatment with salicylic acid decreases the effects of chilling injury in maize (*Zea mays* L.) plants. Planta 208:175–180

Klessig DF, Durner J, Noad R, Navarre DA, Wendehenne D, Kumar D, Zhou JM, Shah J, Zhang S, Kachroo P, Trifa Y, Pontier D, Lam E, Silva H. (2000). Nitric oxide and salicylic acid signaling in plant defense. Proceed Natl Acad Sci 97(16): 8849–8855

Koo YM, Heo AY, Choi HW (2020) Salicylic acid as a safe plant protector and growth regulator. Plant Pathol J 36(1):1–10

Krantev A, Yordanova R, Janda T, Szalai G, Popova L (2008) Treatment with salicylic acid decreases the effect of cadmium on photosynthesis in maize plants. J Plant Physiol 165:920–931

Lefevere H, Bauters L, Gheysen G (2020) Salicylic acid biosynthesis in plants. Front Plant Sci 11:338. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2020.00338

León J, Lawton MA, Raskin I (1995) Hydrogen peroxide stimulates salicylic acid biosynthesis in tobacco. Plant Physiol 108:1673–1678

Liu X, Rockett KS, Kørner CJ, Pajerowska-Mukhtar KM (2015) Salicylic acid signalling: new insights and prospects at a quarter-century milestone. Essays Biochem 58:101–113

Luna E, Bruce TJ, Roberts MR, Flors V, Ton J (2012) Next-generation systemic acquired resistance. Plant Physiol 158:844–853

Malamy J, Carr JP, Klessig DF, Raskin I (1990) Salicylic Acid: a likely endogenous signal in the resistance response of tobacco to viral infection. Science 250(4983):1002–1004

Metwally A, Finkemeier I, Georgi M, Dietz K-J (2003) Salicylic acid alleviates the cadmium toxicity in barley seedlings. Plant Physiol 132:272–281

Pál, M., Szalai, G., Lantos, E., Nagyéri Gy. & Janda T. (2020). Comparative study of salicylic acid contents in young wheat and rice plants and their anticancer activities in HepG2 and Caco-2 cells. Biologia Futura 71: 265–271

Palmer IA, Chen H, Chen J, Chang M, Li M, Liu F, Fu ZQ (2019) Novel salicylic acid analogs induce a potent defense response in Arabidopsis. Int J Mol Sci 20:3356

Park SW, Kaimoyo E, Kumar D, Mosher S, Klessig DF (2007) Methyl salicylate is a critical mobile signal for plant systemic acquired resistance. Science (New York, N.Y.) 318: 113–116.

Rai KK, Pandey N, Rai SP (2020) Salicylic acid and nitric oxide signaling in plant heat stress. Physiol Plant 168:241–255

Rajjou L, Belghazi M, Huguet R, Robin C, Moreau A, Job C, Job D (2006) Proteomic investigation of the effect of salicylic acid on Arabidopsis seed germination and establishment of early defense mechanisms. Plant Physiol 141:910–923

Rothwell PM, Fowkes FG, Belch JF, Ogawa H, Warlow CP, Meade TW (2011) Effect of daily aspirin on long-term risk of death due to cancer: analysis of individual patient data from randomised trials. Lancet 377:31–41

Saleem M, Fariduddin Q, Janda T (2020). Multifaceted role of salicylic acid in combating cold stress in plants: a review. J Plant Growth Regul

Sánchez-Casas P, Klessig DF (1994) A salicylic acid-binding activity and a salicylic acid-inhibitable catalase activity are present in a variety of plant species. Plant Physiol 1006:1675–1679

Senaratna T, Touchell D, Bunn E, Dixon K (2000) Acetyl salicylic acid (Aspirin) and salicylic acid induce multiple stress tolerance in bean and tomato plants. Plant Growth Regul 30:157–161

Sharma A, Sidhu G, Araniti F, Bali AS, Shahzad B, Tripathi DK, Brestic M, Skalicky M, Landi M (2020) The role of salicylic acid in plants exposed to heavy metals. Molecules 25(3):540

Slaymaker DH, Navarre DA, Clark D, del Pozo O, Martin GB, Klessig DF (2002) The tobacco salicylic acid-binding protein 3 (SABP3) is the chloroplast carbonic anhydrase, which exhibits antioxidant activity and plays a role in the hypersensitive defense response. Proc Natl Acad Sci 99(18):11640–11645

Souri MK, Tohidloo G (2019) Effectiveness of different methods of salicylic acid application on growth characteristics of tomato seedlings under salinity. Chem Biol Technol Agric 6:26

Szalai G, Horgosi Sz, Soós V, Majláth I, Balázs E, Janda T (2011) Salicylic acid treatment of pea seeds induces its de novo synthesis. J Plant Physiol 168:213–219

Szalai G, Majláth I, Pál M, Gondor OK, Rudnóy Sz, Oláh Cs, Vanková R, Kalapos B, Janda T (2018) Janus-faced nature of light in the cold acclimation processes of maize. Front Plant Sci 9:850. http://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2018.00850. 19 Jun 2018

Szalai G, Pál M, Árendás T, Janda T (2016) Priming seed with salicylic acid increases grain yield and modifies polyamine levels in maize. Cereal Res Commun 44:537–548

Szalai G, Tari I, Janda T, Pestenácz A, Páldi E (2000) Effects of cold acclimation and salicylic acid on changes in ACC and MACC contents in maize during chilling. Biol Plant 43(4):637–640

Tajti J, Németh E, Glatz G, Janda T, Pál M (2019) Pattern of changes in salicylic acid-induced protein kinase (SIPK) gene expression and salicylic acid accumulation in wheat under cadmium exposure. Plant Biol 21:1176–1180

Tang F, Fu Y-Y, Ye J-R (2015) The effect of methyl salicylate on the induction of direct and indirect plant defense mechanisms in poplar (*Populus* × *euramericana* ‘Nanlin 895’). J Plant Interac 10(1):93–100

Taşgín E, Atící Ö, Nalbantoğlu B (2003) Effects of salicylic acid and cold on freezing tolerance in winter wheat leaves. Plant Growth Regul 41:231–236

Wang C, Du X, Mou Z (2016) The mediator complex subunits MED14, MED15, and MED16 are involved in defense signaling crosstalk in Arabidopsis. Front Plant Sci 7:1947

Wang D, Pajerowska-Mukhtar K, Culler AH, Dong X (2007) Salicylic acid inhibits pathogen growth in plants through repression of the auxin signaling pathway. Curr Biol 17:1784–1790

Wang L, Tsuda K, Sato M, Cohen JD, Katagiri F, Glazebrook J (2009) Arabidopsis CaM binding protein CBP60g contributes to MAMP-induced SA accumulation and is involved in disease resistance against *Pseudomonas syringae*. PLoS Pathog 5(2):e1000301. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.ppat.1000301

Wang W, Wang X, Huang M, Cai J, Zhou Q, Dai T, Cao W, Jiang D (2018) Hydrogen peroxide and abscisic acid mediate salicylic acid-induced freezing tolerance in wheat. Front Plant Sci 9:1137

Wang W, Wang X, Huang M, Cal J, Zhou Q, Dai T, Jiang D (2020). Alleviation of field low-temperature stress in winter wheat by exogenous application of salicylic acid. J Plant Growth Regul

Wang W, Withers J, Li H, Zwack PJ, Rusnac DV, Shi H, Liu L, Yan S, Hinds TR, Guttman M, Dong X, Zheng N (2020) Structural basis of salicylic acid perception by *Arabidopsis* NPR proteins. Nature 586:311–316

White RF (1979) Acetylsalicylic acid (aspirin) induces resistance to tobacco mosaic virus in tobacco. Virology 99:410–412

Wu Y, Zhang H, Chu JY, Boyle P, Wang Y, Brindle ID, De Luca V, Després C (2012) The Arabidopsis NPR1 protein is a receptor for the plant defense hormone salicylic acid. Cell Rep 1:639–647

Zander M, Thurow C, Gatz C (2014) TGA transcription factors activate the salicylic acid-suppressible branch of the ethylene-induced defense program by regulating ORA59 expression. Plant Physiol 165(4):1671–1683

Function of Mediator in Regulating Salicylic Acid Mediated Signaling and Responses in Plants

Shubham Kumar Sinha and Koppolu Raja Rajesh Kumar

Abstract Mediator is a transcriptional co-regulator required for the transcription of all protein coding genes by RNA polymerase II (RNA pol II) in eukaryotes including plants. Mediator is a complex of around 30 subunits and transmits the signals from promoter bound transcription factors to the RNA pol II. The Mediator is composed of head, middle and tail modules which constitute the core mediator complex to which a forth kinase module is reversibly associated. In plants, phytohormones play an essential role in all stages of growth and development from embryogenesis to flowering as well as response to diverse biotic and abiotic environmental factors by activation of several signaling cascades. Every signaling cascade regulates a large array of genes through a network of transcription factors (TFs). All TFs have to interact with one or more mediator subunits to regulate the corresponding gene expression. Hence, Mediator plays an essential part in orchestrating the transcriptional output of all signaling cascades. Salicylic acid (SA) is a phenolic hormone with important role in plant growth and development as well as critical function in resistance against pathogens. SA has been found to be an essential part of plant innate immune system required for the pattern -triggered immunity (PTI), Effector-triggered immunity (ETI) as well as for the establishment of systemic acquired resistance (SAR). Functional studies of several mediator subunit mutants revealed that different aspects of SA signaling from its biosynthesis to activation of downstream PR gene expression and SAR are regulated by mediator subunits from the middle, tail and kinase modules of Mediator. In this chapter, we will discuss in detail how the Mediator plays a key role in regulating SA mediated signaling and defense responses in plants.

S. K. Sinha · K. R. R. Kumar (✉)
Department of Biotechnology, IGNTU, Amarkantak, Madhya Pradesh 484887, India
e-mail: k.rajarajeshkumar@gmail.com; krrkumar@igntu.ac.in

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2021

T. Aftab and M. Yusuf (eds.), *Jasmonates and Salicylates Signaling in Plants*,
Signaling and Communication in Plants,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-75805-9_13

1 Mediator

Mediator (Mediator complex) is a multisubunit transcriptional co-regulator necessary for the transcription of protein-coding and non-coding genes by RNA polymerase II in all eukaryotes. Mediator was first identified and biochemically purified from *S. cerevisiae* (Kelleher et al. 1990; Kim et al. 1994). Mediator in yeast is comprised of 25 subunits with a molecular mass of around one million Dalton (Kornberg 2005). Subsequently, Mediator has been identified in metazoans such as *D. melanogaster*, *C. elegans*, mouse and humans (Myers and Kornberg 2000). The fundamental role of the Mediator is to transmit regulatory signals from promoter bound transcription factors to RNA pol II. The Mediator interacts with the C-terminal domain of RNA poly II holoenzyme, thereby, acting as a bridge between RNA poly II and transcription factors (Kim et al. 1994, Kornberg 2005). During the process of transcription, there is considerable protein-protein interaction between Mediator, RNA pol II and other general and gene-specific transcriptional regulatory factors. The Mediator differs from other transcriptional factors by its high degree of flexibility (Poss et al. 2013). Mediator is generally required for the assembly of pre-initiation complex (PIC) but also plays a crucial role in nearly all stages of mRNA synthesis (Allen and Taatjes 2015). Mediator can act as both co-activator and co-repressor in transcription. Mediator has also been shown to be involved in the epigenetic and architectural modification of chromatin resulting in alteration in gene expression (Kagey et al. 2010; Lai et al. 2013).

1.1 Role of Mediator in Transcription

In eukaryotes, mRNA synthesis undergoes three discrete stages known as initiation, elongation and termination which is catalyzed by RNA pol II and regulated by gene-specific transcription factors and the Mediator complex. Mediator has a crucial role in all three discrete stages of transcription. It activates pol II transcription by interacting with both DNA binding transcription factor, pol II and pre-initiation complex (Myers and Kornberg 2000; Malik et al. 2005; Balamotis et al. 2009). Mediator makes large contact with pol II which serves as a central scaffold around which rest of the PIC components like TFIIA, TFIIB, TFIIF, TFIIE etc. assemble (Asturias et al. 1999; Bernecky et al. 2011). Mediator has been involved in the post-initiation stage of pol II transcription by recruiting pol II transcription elongation factors, pre-mRNA processing factors and by controlling the phosphorylation of heptapeptide repeats in the C-terminal domain (CTD) of RNA pol II (Boeing et al. 2010; Donner et al. 2010; Conaway and Conaway 2013). Mediator also help in regulating pol II pausing and pause release (Meyer et al. 2010). Thus, Mediator may engage indirectly in all processes of transcription by modulating CTD phosphorylation.

1.2 Modular Organization of Mediator

Mediator is a multi protein complex of around 30 subunits, with the composition and number of subunits varying in different taxonomical groups. The modular structure is the salient feature of the Mediator. The complete assembly of Mediator is organized into three modular structures of head, middle, and tail; together they are known as mediator core (Dotson et al. 2000; Bourbon 2008). In addition to these, there is a fourth module called (CDK) kinase module reversibly associated with mediator core (Fig. 1) (Wang et al. 2001; Elmlund et al. 2006). Each module components is structurally and functionally interlinked. Mediator core linked with RNA pol II enables transcription whereas the binding of (CDK) kinase module to Mediator makes it dissociated from RNA pol II to repress transcription, but positive regulation of kinase module was also reported (Elmlund et al. 2006; Donner et al. 2010). Each module has a unique role in transcription and comprises of different subunits. A combination of electron microscopic studies, subunit localization and biochemical studies of yeast and human mediator complex revealed that head module is composed of MED6, MED8, MED11, MED17, MED18, MED20, MED22, MED27, MED28, MED29, and MED30 (Verger et al. 2019). MED27 and MED29 are considered distant orthologs of yeast MED3 and MED2 and hence, sometimes, referred to as MED2/29, MED3/27 (Bourbon 2008).

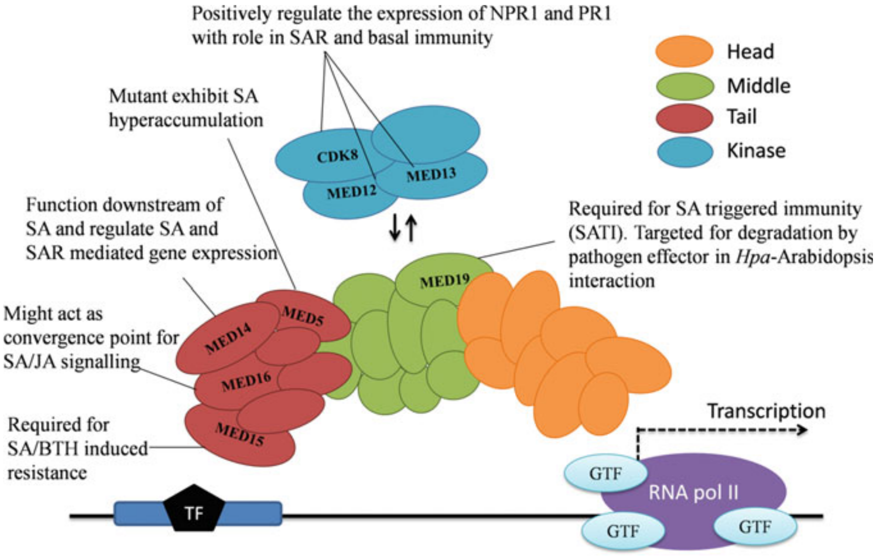


Fig. 1 Schematic representation of the structure and function of plant mediator complex: Mediator subunits with known roles in SA signaling and responses are highlighted. (Individual subunit location shown within each module is arbitrary). GTF: General Transcription Factor, TF: Gene Specific Transcription Factor

The middle module in human and yeast comprises of MED1, MED4, MED7, MED9, MED10, MED19, MED21 and MED31 (& MED26 in human) (Tsai et al. 2014; Verger et al. 2019). Putative orthologs for MED26 and MED30 were identified in plants but were not obtained in the biochemical purification of Mediator, moreover, MED1 homolog has not been identified in plants (Bäckström et al. 2007; Mathur et al. 2011). Head module together with the middle module performs a crucial function during PIC assembly by contacting the RNA pol II and balancing its interaction with general transcription factors (Soutourina 2018). The tail module is composed of MED14, MED15, MED16 which are conserved in yeast, humans and plants with MED2, MED3 and MED5 homologs found in yeast and plants and MED23 and MED25 found in human and plants. The tail module interacts with gene-specific transcription factors. (CDK) kinase module generally contains CDK8, CycC, MED12 and MED13 (Elmlund et al. 2006). Though MED14 is traditionally considered as a subunit of tail module, cryo-EM studies of *S. pombe* shows that Head, Middle and Tail module are connected by subunit MED14 which work as a central backbone (Tsai et al. 2014). Cryo-EM study has revealed high resolution structural information for head and middle modules, yet for tail and CDK kinase module high resolution structural information is not available (Verger et al. 2019).

1.3 Mediator in Plants

In plants, Mediator was first biochemically purified from *Arabidopsis thaliana* which revealed that it is composed of more than 30 subunits and exhibit less homology with other metazoan counterparts (Bäckström et al. 2007). Interestingly, some subunits such as MED34, MED35, MED36 and MED37 that are plant-specific were also identified (Bäckström et al. 2007). MED34 (RecQ2) was recognized as a DNA helicase which shows homology to human RecQ DNA helicase. It can disrupt the D-loop and mediate branch migration of holiday junctions (Kobbe et al. 2008). MED35 is involved in splicing of mRNA by binding to C-terminal domain of RNA pol II (Pearson et al. 2008). MED35 has been identified as homologous to human gene CA150 (co-activator of 150 KDA) and PRP40 gene of *S. cerevisiae* (Bäckström et al. 2007; Kang et al. 2009). MED36 encodes a fibrillarin which has a role in rRNA processing and proper ribosome assembly (Barneche et al. 2000).

In plants, Mediator has been found to be a key regulator in plant development. For example, MED8 function in floral transition (Kidd et al. 2009), cell expansion, organ size (Xu and Li 2012), root development (Sundaravelpandian et al. 2013), and cell wall composition (Seguela-Arnaud et al. 2015). MED25 plays a role in the floral transition, redox homeostasis (Sundaravelpandian et al. 2013), sugar signaling, ABA signaling (Chen et al. 2012), lateral root development (Raya-González et al. 2014) etc. In terms of both sequence similarity and complex composition, human and Arabidopsis Mediator are more alike to one another than that of yeast. Human mediator complex shares 25 of its 30 subunits with yeast and up to 28 subunits with Arabidopsis Mediator (Dolan and Chapple 2017). Through protein sequence study between human, yeast and Arabidopsis, it has been found that the human MED29, MED27, MED24 and Arabidopsis MED32, MED27 and MED33 are orthologs of yeast MED2, MED3 and MED5 respectively (Dolan and Chapple 2017).

2 Role of Mediator in General Plant Growth and Development

The mediator plays a crucial role in the regulation of gene expression which is essential for the normal growth, development and to respond to environmental stresses in plants. The life cycle of plant is sorted into four general stages which comprises of the embryonic stage, the juvenile vegetative stage, the adult vegetative stage and the reproductive stage. There are generally two-phase changes: former is vegetative phase change and later is reproductive phase change or floral transition which ensures plant fitness, survival and reproductive success (Poethig et al. 2003). Early embryogenesis and regulation of seed to seedling transition are regulated by MED12 and MED13 of kinase module. MED12 and MED13 are also involved in vegetative phase change, floral transition and auxin response (Gillmor et al. 2014; Buendía-Monreal and Gillmor 2016). In Arabidopsis, CDK8 subunit of kinase module was shown to be involved in cellular differentiation and cell fate specification in floral meristems (Wang and Chen 2004). Middle module subunit MED7 was found to be involved in regulating the skotomorphogenic growth of Arabidopsis etiolated seedlings (Kumar et al. 2018). Cell proliferation and cell expansion are necessary parts of organ and plant development. Mediator subunits MED25, MED8, MED16, MED33a/MED5a and MED33b/MED5b were found to regulate cell wall composition, cellular growth and expansion etc. (Buendía-Monreal and Gillmor 2016). Floral transition is also positively regulated by the subunits of the head module i.e. MED8, MED17, MED18, and MED20a and MED30 (Zheng et al. 2013; Zhang and Guo 2020). Among the tail module subunits, floral transition is positively regulated by MED15, MED16, MED23 and whereas MED2 and MED5 negatively regulate flowering time (Zhang and Guo 2020).

3 Role of Mediator in Plant Stress Signaling and Responses

In natural environment, plants are persistently confronted by a myriad of biotic and abiotic stresses. Being sessile, plants cannot escape these adverse environmental factors. Biotic stress include pests, pathogens and herbivory whereas heat, cold, salinity and drought etc. constitute abiotic stress. Plant vulnerability to biotic and abiotic stress prompts a disruption in plant metabolism which leads to depletion in fitness and productivity. Plants have evolved sophisticated mechanisms of stress perception, signaling and deployment of an appropriate response against every stress to defend itself. Transcription forms the early step in orchestrating a well-defined response to any stress with the activation and expression of a large number of early stress response genes. Since Mediator has a pivotal role in transcriptional regulation, Mediator and its constituent subunits become central to choreographing any gene expression changes necessary to respond to any stress by interacting with transcription factors. For example, MED25 regulates response to salinity and drought stress by interacting with DREB2A, ZFHD1 and MYB (Elfving et al. 2011). MED25 and MED8 of Arabidopsis are independently involved in defense response and provide resistance against necrotrophic fungi, *Alternaria brassicicola* and *Botrytis cinerea* (Chen et al. 2012; Kidd et al. 2009). MED18 was also found to be regulating plant immunity by contributing to the defense against necrotroph *Botrytis cinerea* through interaction with zinc finger transcription factor YY1 (Lai et al. 2014). In addition to that, MED25 and MED18 were found to be involved in ABA signaling by interacting with ABI5 and ABI4 respectively (Lai et al. 2014). Another mediator subunit of kinase module CDK8 was also shown to have a critical role in ABA signaling and drought responses (Zhu et al. 2020). MED21 was also implicated in resistance to necrotrophic pathogens by interacting with E3 ligase, HUB1 (Dhawan et al. 2009). All these findings point to the fact that Mediator acts as a central integrator of diverse signaling cascades including stress signaling and responses through interaction of different subunits of Mediator with diverse transcription factors.

4 Functional Analysis of Mediator Subunits Involved in SA Signaling

Salicylic acid (SA) is a phenolic compound produced in a plant as a phytohormone. Salicylic acid is involved in PAMP/Pattern-triggered immunity (PTI), effector-triggered immunity (ETI) and establishment of systematic acquired resistance (SAR) in response to pathogen attack (Durrant and Dong 2004; Tsuda et al. 2009). Salicylic acid gets accumulated in infected leaves and induces SAR by enhancing the expression of PR genes (Malamy et al. 1990; Metraux et al. 1990). Transcriptional regulation of SA biosynthesis and SA mediated defense gene expression has been extensively studied (Chen et al. 2020; Ding and Ding 2020). SA mediated immune response involves large scale transcriptional reprogramming. Hence, understanding the role of Mediator in SA induced transcriptional reprogramming is crucial in deciphering the SA signaling and response pathways. Mediator subunits MED5, MED14, MED15, MED16, MED19, CDK8, MED12 & MED13 are found to be involved in SA signaling and responses (Table 1). The role of each subunit is discussed below.

Table 1 Reported function of various subunits of Mediator in SA signaling and responses

Sub Module	Mediator subunit	Function	Reference
MIDDLE	MED19a	Targeted for degradation by biotrophic oomycete pathogen effector. Positive regulator of SA-triggered immunity in Arabidopsis; Involved in SA/JA cross talk	Caillaud et al. (2013)
TAIL	MED5 (*ref4-3)*	Hyper accumulation of free SA and SA conjugates were observed in *ref4-3*. Genes involved in SA biosynthesis and SA dependent markers were found to be upregulated. Kinase activity of CDK8 was found to be essential for the hyperaccumulation of SA in *ref4-3* mutant	Mao et al. (2019)
	MED14 (SWP)	Positively regulates resistance against avirulent pathogens. Functions downstream of SA and regulate the expression of genes involved in SA signaling and SAR. Required for extracellular NAD + mediated signaling	Zhang et al. (2013)
	MED15 (NRB4)	Required for SA or BTH induced pathogen resistance in Arabidopsis. Might function downstream of NPR1 in regulating SA response	Canet et al. (2012)
	MED16 (SFR6, IEN1)	Positively regulates defense responses against virulent and avirulent strain of *Pst*DC3000 in Arabidopsis as well as against necrotrophic fungal pathogens Might act as a convergence point for SA and JA mediated signaling for inducing defence gene expression	Wathugala et al. (2012) and Zhang et al. (2012)
KINASE	CDK8, MED12 and MED13	CDK8 interacts with NPR1, WRKY6, WRKY18 and TGA factors. Positively modulate SA level, SAR and basal immunity Expression of NPR1 and PR1 are also positively regulated by CDK8 and other kinase module subunits MED12 and MED13	Huang et al. (2019) and Chen et al. (2019)

4.1 *MED19*

MED19 is a subunit of Mediator middle module. It is involved in the plant defense mechanism by balancing the gene expression of SA, JA/ET signaling pathways. While studying the effector proteins of oomycetes pathogen (of Arabidopsis) *Hyaloperonospora arabidopsidis* (Hpa), Caillaud et al. (2013) identified an effector called HaRxL44 which interacts with host mediator subunit MED19a and destabilizes it in a proteasome dependent manner. When HaRxL44 was expressed in plants, low levels of salicylic acid (SA)–triggered immunity (SATI) was observed. SA marker genes (PR1, PR2, PR5, LURP1 and WRKY70) are downregulated in HaRxL44 transgenic line. Further low SATI was observed in *med19a* knockout mutants, whereas strong SATI was observed upon MED19a overexpression. Presence of HaRxL44 effector or the absence of MED19a in plants was associated with reduced expression of PR1 expression. It was also observed that SA induced PR1 expression is reduced in *med19a* mutant and was enhanced in MED19a overexpressing lines. Whereas JA/ET marker genes such as PDF1.2, JAZ1 and JAR1 were induced in HaRxL44-lines and in *med19a* mutants. Thus, HaRxL44 mediated degradation of MED19a alters SA dependent transcription, disturbs the balance between JA/ET an SA pathways. These findings suggest that MED19a is involved in SA/JA cross talk and is a positive regulator of SA triggered immunity (SATI) against biotrophic pathogens (Caillaud et al. 2013).

4.2 *MED14*

MED14 is a tail module subunit originally purified as STRUWWELPETER (SWP) which is involved in plant defense by modulating SA signaling. MED14 plays a crucial role in cell proliferation (Autran et al. 2002), and positively regulates extracellular NAD + induced PR1 gene expression (Zhang et al. 2013). By studying the T-DNA insertion mutant of MED14 gene, Zhang et al. (2013) has shown that *med14* plants exhibit susceptibility to aviruelnt pathogen *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *tomato* (*Pst*) DC3000/*avrRpt2*. Loss-of-function *med14-1* mutant also exhibits inhibition of NAD + induced PR1 gene expression. Whereas NAD + induced PR1 gene expression was restored in complementation lines confirming the role of MED14 in extracellular NAD + mediated signaling. It was also found that resistance to *Pst* DC3000/*avrRpt2* was compromised in *med14-1* suggesting a positive role in resistance against pathogens, with a large number of genes differentially regulated between wild type and *med14* mutant plants after pathogen infection. Many genes involved in SA signaling and SAR, including the master regulator NPR1, was downregulated in *med14* mutant plants post pathogen infection. Though MED14 was found to be required for the induction of SA biosynthesis genes ICS1, EDS5 and AVRPPH3 SUSCEPTIBLE3 (PBS3), SA levels were not affected post pathogen infection in *med14* mutants, suggesting a lack of major role in SA accumulation (Zhang et al. 2013). Whereas treatment with biologically active analogue of SA, benzo (1,2,3) thiadiazole-7-carbothioic acid and S-methyl ester (BTH) showed that the expression of PR1, PR2, PR5 was drastically decreased in *med14-1* mutant plants suggesting the MED14 function downstream of SA. Further, SAR mediated defense gene expression and resistance to pathogen infection in systemic leaves was severely compromised in *med14* mutant plants, indicating a key role for MED14 in establishment of SAR. When compared with *med16-1* mutant plants, transcriptional changes in response to *Pst* DC3000/*avrRpt2* in *med14-1* showed that many genes related to SAR and NPR1 target genes are differentially expressed, indicating that MED14 and MED16 employ different mechanisms in regulating the SA signaling and SAR pathways (Zhang et al. 2013).

4.3 MED15

MED15 is a tail module subunit which was initially identified in a mutant screen as NRB4 (non-recognition-of-BTH4) in Arabidopsis (Bäckström et al. 2007; Canet et al. 2012). Benzothiadiazole (BTH) is an analog of SA and *NRB4* mutants were found to be insensitive to BTH, similar to *npr1-1* mutants. Treatment with SA or BTH resulted in strong resistance in wild type plants against *Pst* DC3000 but not in *nrb4* or *npr1* mutant plants. In addition to that, *Pst* DC3000 or BTH treatment was not able to induce expression of PR1 protein in *nbr4* and *npr1* plants but accumulation of SA is unaffected in *nrb4* mutant. No interaction between NPR1 and NRB4 was observed in yeast two hybrid assay even in the presence of SA and weaker alleles of *nrb4* exhibited varied levels of SAR and defense against pathogens. Further, enhanced response to SA was observed when NRB4 was overexpressed in Arabidopsis. NRB4 (MED15) was found to be non-essential for NPR1 stability and for the concentration of NPR1 in nucleus (Canet et al. 2012). Thus, MED15 appears to be functioning downstream to NPR1 in regulating SA mediated responses.

4.4 MED16

MED16 is a tail module subunit initially identified in a mutant screen as SENSITIVE TO FREEZING6 (SFR6) which was compromised in cold acclimatization and subsequently found to have a role in CBF pathway (Knight et al. 2009). Role of MED16 in plant defense came from studies of Wathugala et al. (2012) and Zhang et al. (2012). Wathugala et al. (2012) reported the role of MED16 in plant defense by studying the mutants of *sfr6* alleles. Zhang et al. (2012) identified MED16 as INSENSITIVE TO EXOGENOUS NAD$^+$ (*ien1*) in a genetic screen to identify mutants which are compromised in PR1 expression in response to exogenous NAD$^+$ and the mutant was subsequently renamed as *med16-1*. In separate studies, MED16 mutants were found to be susceptible to virulent and avirulent strains of *Pseudomonas syringae* with reduced expression of PR1, PR2 and PR5 genes, suggesting an important role for this mediator subunit in plant immune responses against pathogenic infection (Wathugala et al. 2012 and Zhang et al. 2012).

Similar to MED14 mutant plants, free SA levels were not significantly affected upon pathogen infection in *sfr6/med16* mutants, indicating a lack of major role for MED16 also in SA biosynthesis. But SA (Wathugala et al. 2012) or BTH (Zhang et al. 2012) induced expression of PR genes (PR1 & PR2) was severely reduced in *med16/sfr6* mutants indicating that MED16 functions downstream to SA. Further NPR1 protein accumulation and SAR induced expression of defense genes in systemic leaves is also affected in *med16* plants indicating a direct role in SA mediated defense gene expression in plants (Zhang et al. 2012). JA induced as well as ERF5 activated expression of *PDF1.2A* and *PDF1.1* was also compromised in *sfr6/med16* mutants and *med16* mutants are susceptible to necrotrophic fungal pathogens suggesting that MED16 plays a role in both JA and SA mediated defense response pathways (Wathugala et al. 2012 and Zhang et al. 2012). Therefore, MED16 has a key role in plant immunity as it positively regulates SAR and serves as a convergence point in SA and JA/ET mediated defense pathways (Zhang et al. 2012).

4.5 MED5

MED5/MED33 is a tail module subunit. MED5 plays an important role in phenylpropanoid homeostasis as *med5a/med5b* mutant hyperaccumulates phenylpropanoids (Bonawitz et al. 2012). On the contrary, a single amino acid substitution in MED5b (*ref4-3*) results in decreased accumulation of phenylpropanoids (Bonawitz et al. 2012). Genes involved in SA biosynthesis such as ICS1 and SA dependent marker genes PR1, PR2 and PR5 were found to be upregulated in *ref4*-3 mutants. Further, enhanced accumulation of free SA and SA conjugates were also observed in *ref4-3* (Mao et al. 2019). Interestingly, upregulation of SA signaling genes and SA accumulation were eliminated in *ref4-3* mutant with the loss of CDK8 subunit (*ref4-3/cdk8-1*). Moreover, kinase activity of CDK8 was found to be essential for the hyperaccumulation of SA in *ref4-3* mutant. Based on the structure of yeast mediator complex, CDK8 does not physically interact with MED5. Hence, future investigation will provide a better understanding of the functional interaction between MED5 and CDK8 subunits in mediating SA signaling.

4.6 CDK8, MED12 and MED13

CDK8 (Cyclin-dependent kinase 8) is a kinase module subunit of Mediator. Salicylic acid levels and systematic acquired resistance are positively modulated by CDK8. Expression of CDK8 transcripts are upregulated upon pathogen infection, suggesting a positive role for CDK8 in plant immunity (Chen et al. 2019). Studies by Huang et al. (2019) has shown that *cdk8* mutants exhibit enhanced susceptibility to virulent pathogens and defective SAR as well as reduced study state level of SA in uninfected plants. Reduced SA levels are associated with reduced expression of positive regulators of SA accumulation, ICS1 and EDS5 in *cdk8* mutants (Haung et al. 2019). Pathogen induced expression of NPR1 and PR1 transcripts were reduced in *cdk8* mutants. NPR1, which is a master transcriptional regulator of SA mediated gene expression, and was found to physically interact with CDK8 and control its own expression by recruiting CDK8 to its own promoter. CDK8 interacts with WRKY6 and WRKY18 in regulating NPR1 gene expression and CDK8 was found to also interact with TGA factors in facilitating PR1 gene expression (Chen et al. 2019). Further, presence of SA enhanced the interaction between NPR1 and CDK8. It was observed that the complete expression of NPR1 and its target genes required functional CDK8. Mutants of other subunits of kinase module, *med12* and *med13* also exhibited reduced expression of NPR1 and PR1 gene expression as well as compromised SAR (Chen et al. 2019). In addition to that, *med12* mutants exhibited reduced SA levels and reduced levels of ICS1 and EDS5 transcripts (Huang et al. 2019). Taken together, subunits of kinase module are essential for the expression of key genes in SA signaling, thereby, regulating SA accumulation, systemic acquired resistance and basal immunity.

5 Conclusion and Future Perspective

The mechanism of transcription itself is very highly sophisticated and duly orchestrated, involving a large number of proteins with multisubunit complex Mediator being part of it. Mediator is considered as an endpoint for the converging of information from all transcription factors for a suitable transcriptional output.

The function of independent plant mediator subunits and functional relevance of their interaction with individual transcriptional factors is starting to emerge. But it is yet to be understood, the complete array of complex interactions between Mediator and its interacting factors, and the conformational changes within Mediator necessary for the transfer of regulatory signal to RNA pol II in plants. Since Mediator is the converging point of all signaling cascades, the elucidation of the function of all the subunits of Mediator and its interaction with other proteins from transcription factors to epigenetic factors will shed more light on not only the SA signaling pathway but also the other signaling cascades in plants.

Due to the critical role of Mediator in all pol II mediated gene expression; it will be regulating gene expression both upstream as well as downstream to any hormone signaling. Significant progress has been made in understanding the role of individual transcription factors, transcriptional co-regulators and epigenetic regulators involved in SA mediated plant immune responses, yet the complete network of interactions involved is not clear. Studies in other eukaryotic systems have shown that apart from transcription, Mediator functions in post-transcriptional regulation, DNA repair and chromatin remodelling. Hence, the current understanding of the involvement of different subunits of Mediator only gives a partial picture of the actual mechanistic events responsible for the regulation of SA mediated transcriptional reprogramming. Further studies will provide a better insight on the role played by Mediator in regulating the signaling and responses of this key defense hormone in plants.

References

Allen BL, Taatjes DJ (2015) The mediator complex: a central integrator of transcription. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 16(3):155–166

Asturias FJ, Jiang YW, Myers LC, Gustafsson CM, Kornberg RD (1999) Conserved structures of mediator and RNA polymerase II holoenzyme. Science 283(5404):985–987

Autran D, Jonak C, Belcram K, Beemster GT, Kronenberger J, Grandjean O, Traas J (2002) Cell numbers and leaf development in Arabidopsis: a functional analysis of the STRUWWELPETER gene. The EMBO J 21(22):6036–6049

Bäckström S, Elfving N, Nilsson R, Wingsle G, Björklund S (2007) Purification of a plant mediator from Arabidopsis thaliana identifies PFT1 as the Med25 subunit. Mol Cell 26(5):717–729

Balamotis MA, Pennella MA, Stevens JL, Wasylyk B, Belmont AS, Berk AJ (2009) Complexity in transcription control at the activation domain–Mediator interface. *Science signaling*, *2*(69), ra20-ra20

Barneche F, Steinmetz F, Echeverría M (2000) Fibrillarin Genes Encode Both a Conserved Nucleolar Protein and a Novel Small Nucleolar RNA Involved in Ribosomal RNA Methylation in *Arabidopsis thaliana.* Journal of Biological Chemistry 275(35):27212–27220

Bernecky C, Grob P, Ebmeier CC, Nogales E, Taatjes DJ (2011) Molecular architecture of the human Mediator–RNA polymerase II–TFIIF assembly. PLoS Biol 9(3):e1000603

Boeing S, Rigault C, Heidemann M, Eick D, Meisterernst M (2010) RNA polymerase II C-terminal heptarepeat domain Ser-7 phosphorylation is established in a mediator-dependent fashion. J Biol Chem 285(1):188–196

Bonawitz ND, Soltau WL, Blatchley MR, Powers BL, Hurlock AK, Seals LA … Chapple C (2012) REF4 and RFR1, subunits of the transcriptional coregulatory complex mediator, are required for phenylpropanoid homeostasis in Arabidopsis. J Biol Chem 287(8):5434–5445

Bourbon HM (2008) Comparative genomics supports a deep evolutionary origin for the large, four-module transcriptional mediator complex. Nucleic Acids Res 36(12):3993–4008

Buendía-Monreal M, Gillmor CS (2016) Mediator: a key regulator of plant development. Dev Biol 419(1):7–18

Caillaud M-C, Asai S, Rallapalli G, Piquerez S, Fabro G, Jones JDG (2013) A downy mildew effector attenuates salicylic acid-triggered immunity in arabidopsis by interacting with the host mediator complex. PLoS Biol 11(12):e1001732

Canet JV, Dobón A, Tornero P (2012) Non-recognition-of-BTH4, an Arabidopsis mediator subunit homolog, is necessary for development and response to salicylic acid. Plant Cell 24(10):4220–4235

Chen J, Clinton M, Qi G, Wang D, Liu F, Fu ZQ (2020) Reprogramming and remodeling: transcriptional and epigenetic regulation of salicylic acid-mediated plant defense. J Exp Bot 71(17):5256–5268

Chen R, Jiang H, Li L, Zhai Q, Qi L, Zhou W, Li C (2012) The Arabidopsis mediator subunit MED25 differentially regulates jasmonate and abscisic acid signaling through interacting with the MYC2 and ABI5 transcription factors. Plant Cell 24(7):2898–2916

Chen J, Mohan R, Zhang Y, Li M, Chen H, Palmer IA, Chang M, Qi G, Spoel SH, Mengiste T, Wang D, Liu F, Fu ZQ (2019) NPR1 Promotes its own and target gene expression in plant defense by recruiting CDK8. Plant Physiol 181(1):289–304

Conaway RC, Conaway JW (2013) The Mediator complex and transcription elongation. Biochim Biophys Acta 1829(1):69–75

Dhawan R, Luo H, Foerster AM, AbuQamar S, Du HN, Briggs SD … Mengiste T (2009) HISTONE MONOUBIQUITINATION1 interacts with a subunit of the mediator complex and regulates defense against necrotrophic fungal pathogens in Arabidopsis. The Plant Cell, 21(3):1000–1019

Ding P, Ding Y, Stories of Salicylic Acid (2020) A plant defense hormone. Trends Plant Sci 5(6):549–565

Dolan WL, Chapple C (2017) Conservation and divergence of mediator structure and function: insights from plants. Plant Cell Physiol 58(1):04–21

Donner AJ, Ebmeier CC, Taatjes DJ, Espinosa JM (2010) CDK8 is a positive regulator of transcriptional elongation within the serum response network. Nat Struct Mol Biol 17(2):194

Dotson MR, Yuan CX, Roeder RG, Myers LC, Gustafsson CM, Jiang YW … Asturias FJ (2000) Structural organization of yeast and mammalian mediator complexes. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences 97(26):14307–14310

Durrant WE, Dong X (2004) Systemic acquired resistance. Annu Rev Phytopathol 42:185–209

Elfving N, Davoine C, Benlloch R, Blomberg J, Brännström K, Müller D … Nilsson O (2011) The Arabidopsis thaliana Med25 mediator subunit integrates environmental cues to control plant development. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, 108(20):8245–8250

Elmlund H, Baraznenok V, Lindahl M, Samuelsen CO, Koeck PJ, Holmberg, S … Gustafsson, CM (2006) The cyclin-dependent kinase 8 module sterically blocks Mediator interactions with RNA polymerase II. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences 103(43):15788–15793

Gillmor CS, Silva-Ortega CO, Willmann MR, Buendía-Monreal M, Poethig RS (2014) The Arabidopsis Mediator CDK8 module genes CCT (MED12) and GCT (MED13) are global regulators of developmental phase transitions. Development 141(23):4580–4589

Huang J, Sun Y, Orduna AR, Jetter R, Li X (2019) The Mediator kinase module serves as a positive regulator of salicylic acid accumulation and systemic acquired resistance. Plant J 98(5):842–852

Kang CH, Feng Y, Vikram M, Jeong IS, Lee JR, Bahk JD, Koiwa H (2009) Arabidopsis thaliana PRP40s are RNA polymerase II C-terminal domain-associating proteins. Arch Biochem Biophys 484(1):30–38

Kagey MH, Newman JJ, Bilodeau S, Zhan Y, Orlando DA, van Berkum NL … Taatjes DJ (2010) Mediator and cohesin connect gene expression and chromatin architecture. Nature 467(7314):430–435

Kelleher RJ III, Flanagan PM, Kornberg RD (1990) A novel mediator between activator proteins and the RNA polymerase II transcription apparatus. Cell 61(7):1209–1215

Kidd BN, Edgar CI, Kumar KK, Aitken EA, Schenk PM, Manners JM, Kazan K (2009) The mediator complex subunit PFT1 is a key regulator of jasmonate-dependent defense in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 21(8):2237–2252

Kim YJ et al (1994) A multiprotein mediator of transcriptional activation and its interaction with the C-terminal repeat domain of RNA polymerase II. Cell 77:599–608

Knight H, Mugford SG, Ülker B, Gao D, Thorlby G, Knight MR (2009) Identification of SFR6, a key component in cold acclimation acting post-translationally on CBF function. Plant J 58(1):97–108

Kobbe D, Blanck S, Demand K, Focke M, Puchta H (2008) AtRECQ2, a RecQ helicase homologue from Arabidopsis thaliana, is able to disrupt various recombinogenic DNA structures in vitro. Plant J 55(3):397–405

Kornberg R (2005) Mediator and the mechanism of transcriptional activation. Trends in Biochem Sci 30(5):235–239

Kumar KRR, Blomberg J, Björklund S (2018) The *MED7* subunit paralogs of Mediator function redundantly in development of etiolated seedlings in *Arabidopsis.* Plant J 96:578–594

Lai F, Orom UA, Cesaroni M, Beringer M, Taatjes DJ, Blobel GA, Shiekhattar R (2013) Activating RNAs associate with Mediator to enhance chromatin architecture and transcription. Nature 494(7438):497–501

Lai Z et al (2014) MED18 interaction with distinct transcription factors regulates multiple plant functions. Nat Commun 5:1–14

Malamy J, Carr JP, Klessig DF, Raskin I (1990) Salicylic acid: a likely endogenous signal in the resistance response of tobacco to viral infection. Science 250(4983):1002–1004

Malik S, Roeder RG (2005) Dynamic regulation of pol II transcription by the mammalian Mediator complex. Trends Biochem Sci 30(5):256–263

Mao X, Kim JI, Wheeler MT, Heintzelman AK, Weake VM, Chapple C (2019) Mutation of Mediator subunit CDK 8 counteracts the stunted growth and salicylic acid hyperaccumulation phenotypes of an Arabidopsis MED 5 mutant. New Phytol 223(1):233–245

Mathur S, Vyas S, Kapoor S, Tyagi AK (2011) The Mediator complex in plants: structure, phylogeny, and expression profiling of representative genes in a dicot (Arabidopsis) and a monocot (rice) during reproduction and abiotic stress. Plant Physiol 157(4):1609–1627

Metraux JP, Signer H, Ryals J, Ward E, Wyss-Benz M, Gaudin J et al (1990) Increase in salicylic acid at the onset of systemic acquired resistance in cucumber. Science 250(4983):1004–1006

Meyer KD, Lin SC, Bernecky C, Gao Y, Taatjes DJ (2010) p53 activates transcription by directing structural shifts in Mediator. Nat Struct Mol Biol 17(6):753

Myers LC, Kornberg RD (2000) Mediator of transcriptional regulation. Annu Rev Biochem 69(1):729–749

Pearson JL, Robinson TJ, Muñoz MJ, Kornblihtt AR, Garcia-Blanco MA (2008) Identification of the cellular targets of the transcription factor TCERG1 reveals a prevalent role in mRNA processing. J Biol Chem 283(12):7949–7961

Poethig RS (2003) Phase change and the regulation of developmental timing in plants. Science 301(5631):334–336

Poss ZC, Ebmeier CC, Taatjes DJ (2013) The Mediator complex and transcription regulation. Crit Rev Biochem Mol Biol 48(6):575–608

Raya-González J, Ortiz-Castro R, Ruíz-Herrera LF, Kazan K, López-Bucio J (2014) PHYTOCHROME AND FLOWERING TIME1/MEDIATOR25 regulates lateral root formation via auxin signaling in Arabidopsis. Plant Physiol 165(2):880–894

Seguela-Arnaud M, Smith C, Uribe MC, May S, Fischl H, McKenzie N, Bevan MW (2015) The Mediator complex subunits MED25/PFT1 and MED8 are required for transcriptional responses to changes in cell wall arabinose composition and glucose treatment in Arabidopsis thaliana. BMC Plant Biol 15(1):1–13

Soutourina J (2018) Transcription regulation by the Mediator complex. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 19(4):262

Sundaravelpandian K, Chandrika NNP, Schmidt W (2013) PFT 1, a transcriptional M ediator complex subunit, controls root hair differentiation through reactive oxygen species (ROS) distribution in Arabidopsis. New Phytol 197(1):151–161

Tsai KL, Tomomori-Sato C, Sato S, Conaway RC, Conaway JW, Asturias FJ (2014) Subunit architecture and functional modular rearrangements of the transcriptional mediator complex. Cell 157(6):1430–1444

Tsuda K, Sato M, Stoddard T, Glazebrook J, Katagiri F (2009) Network properties of robust immunity in plants. PLoS Genet 5(12):e1000772

Verger A, Monté D, Villeret V (2019) Twenty years of Mediator complex structural studies. Biochem Soc Trans 47(1):399–410

Wang G, Cantin GT, Stevens JL, Berk AJ (2001) Characterization of mediator complexes from HeLa cell nuclear extract. Mol Cell Biol 21(14):4604–4613

Wang W, Chen X (2004) HUA ENHANCER3 reveals a role for a cyclin-dependent protein kinase in the specification of floral organ identity in Arabidopsis. Development 131(13):3147–3156

Wathugala DL, Hemsley PA, Moffat CS, Cremelie P, Knight MR, Knight H (2012) The Mediator subunit SFR6/MED16 controls defence gene expression mediated by salicylic acid and jasmonate responsive pathways. New Phytol 195(1):217–230

Xu R, Li Y (2012) The Mediator complex subunit 8 regulates organ size in Arabidopsis thaliana. Plant Signal Behav 7(2):182–183

Zhang L, Guo C (2020) The important function of Mediator complex in controlling the developmental transitions in plants. Int J Mol Sci 21(8):2733

Zhang X, Wang C, Zhang Y, Sun Y, Mou Z (2012) The Arabidopsis mediator complex subunit16 positively regulates salicylate-mediated systemic acquired resistance and jasmonate/ethylene-induced defense pathways. Plant Cell 24(10):4294–4309

Zhang X, Yao J, Zhang Y, Sun Y, Mou Z (2013) The Arabidopsis Mediator complex subunits MED 14/SWP and MED 16/SFR 6/IEN 1 differentially regulate defense gene expression in plant immune responses. Plant J 75(3):484–497

Zheng Z, Guan H, Leal F, Grey PH, Oppenheimer DG (2013) Mediator subunit18 controls flowering time and floral organ identity in Arabidopsis. PLoS ONE 8(1):e53924

Zhu Y, Huang P, Guo P, Chong L, Yu G, Sun X, Hu T, Li Y, Hsu C, Tang K et al. (2020) CDK8 is associated with RAP2.6 and SnRK2.6 and positively modulates abscisic acid signaling and drought response in Arabidopsis. New Phytol https://doi.org/10.1111/nph.16787

The Hidden Pathways Affecting Salicylic Acid Signaling in Plants

Bahareh Hekmattdous Tabrizi, Neda Fattahi, Rachel Backer, Zahra Dehghanian, Khosro Balilashaki, Behnam Asgari Lajayer, and Tess Astatkie

Abstract The role of salicylic acid (SA), a small phenolic compound, in plant defense against a wide range of pathogens is highly significant. The SA function in plants has been widely investigated for years. The presence of SA is critical in responding to various abiotic and biotic stress conditions. Because of its crucial role in developing and regulating plant immunity, it has been extensively studied in plants. The results have shown the role of numerous plant genes in signaling salicylic acid. Much of the efforts have focused on enhancing yield under various unfavorable circumstances and agricultural productivity; therefore, more knowledge about SA signaling can help scientists and other end users to understand the physiological processes of SA and the importance of SA immunity.

B. Hekmattdous Tabrizi · N. Fattahi
Department of Plant Breeding and Biotechnology, Faculty of Agriculture, University of Tabriz, Tabriz, Iran

R. Backer
Department of Plant Science, McGill University, Montreal, QC, Canada

Z. Dehghanian
Department of Biotechnology, Faculty of Agriculture, Azarbaijan Shahid Madani University, Tabriz, Iran

K. Balilashaki
Department of Horticultural Science, Faculty of Agriculture, University of Guilan, Rasht, Iran

B. Asgari Lajayer (✉)
Health and Environment Research Center, Tabriz University of Medical Sciences, Tabriz, Iran
e-mail: h-asgari@tabrizu.ac.ir

T. Astatkie
Faculty of Agriculture, Dalhousie University, Truro NS B2N 5E3, Canada
e-mail: astatkie@dal.ca

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2021
T. Aftab and M. Yusuf (eds.), *Jasmonates and Salicylates Signaling in Plants*,
Signaling and Communication in Plants,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-75805-9_14

1 Introduction

Over the past decades, researchers have attempted to clarify the function of salicylic acid (SA) signaling as a regulator of the plants' physiological processes under different abiotic and biotic stresses by an abnormality named systemic-acquired resistance (SAR). This endogenous plant growth regulator synthesized from chorismic acid is a final product of the shikimic acid pathway (Ramos et al. 2017). Two receptor-like cytoplasmic kinases named PCRK1 and PCRK2 play a pivotal role in activating SA biosynthesis through pattern-triggered immunity (PTI) (Kong et al. 2016).

Recent studies have indicated that salicylic acid acts as an important regulator in photosynthesis, photosynthetic pigments, photosystem II (PSII), and the action of enzymes such as Rubisco and carbonic anhydrase, under metal stress (Zhang et al. 2015). SA is modified into various forms, the active and the inactive molecules in plants are believed to be in the form of free SA and glucose-conjugated, respectively. Restraining the modification of SA to SA-O-b-D-glucoside results in increased pathogen resistance (Noutoshi et al. 2012). The role of SA in improving tolerance to salinity condition has been extensively confirmed in numerous crops such as *Vicia faba* (Azooz 2009). Phenylalanine pathway is the best prevalent pathway for SA synthesis in crops although the biosynthesis of SA may also be achieved during the isochorismate pathway (Mustafa et al. 2009). Through the function of enzyme phenylalanine ammonia-lyase (PAL), phenylalanine produces Cinnamate 4-hydroxylase (C4H). By oxidizing the side chain and further hydroxylated, cinnamic acid is hydroxylated to produce SA and coumaric acid.

SA in crops has been biosynthesized from shikimic acid via chorismic acid and coumaric acid (An and Mou 2011). Although the role of plant isochorismate synthases in synthesis has been confirmed, plant enzymes transporting isochorismate into SA is largely unknown. Therefore, SA synthesis in crops has not been totally identified. The most remarkable action of SA is being a signal molecule in plant defense responses (Chen et al. 2009). Salicylic acid induction pathway has major impacts on the plant, and results in metabolomics, and genetic and physiological modifications during the plant's adaptation to stimuli (Filgueiras et al. 2019). A large body of literature have demonstrated that SA originated from the genital structures of cycads and the flowers of specific angiosperms that controls thermogenesis (heat production) (Vlot et al. 2009).

2 SA Binding Proteins (SABP)

To understand how SA performs its different functions, especially in triggering disease resistance, two high-performing strategies were involved. In *Arabidopsis*, methods were used both biochemically and biophysically. In these high-throughput probes, more than 100 candidate SABPs were recognized (Manohar et al. 2015). SABPs have been introduced in many plant species (Kohli et al. 2017).

SA-binding protein 2 (SABP2) was originally found due to its proficiency to bind to salicylic acid. However, researchers at the Northeast Structural Genomics Consortium (NESG) solved the current structure of the protein that divulges its function in cleavage of methyl salicylate and restrain of the reaction by salicylic acid. The structure which is available in the Protein Data Bank (PDB) entry 1y7i demonstrated that SABP2 is one of the alpha/beta hydrolase enzymes cleaving other molecules and small esters. The molecule recognizing the acidic group and the special aromatic rings is surrounded by the active site. The cleavage reaction is performed by a catalytic triad reminiscent of the digestive serine proteases (Park et al. 2009).

As part of the signal transduction pathways, SABP2_Tobacco is needed to transform methyl salicylate (MeSA) to salicylic acid (SA) that activates acquired resistance in systemic tissues in *Nicotiana tabacum.* MeSA is thought to be an inactive form that requires to be demethylated to use it as a biological effect. To induce systemic acquired resistance, MeSA is able to catalyze the transformation of acibenzolar-S-methyl into acibenzolar (UniProtKB). Researchers introduced the characterization and purification of SA-binding protein 2 (SABP2), a tobacco protein that existents in low concentration and connects SA strongly. According to the sequence analysis, SABP2 is a lipase that belongs to the α/β fold hydrolase superfamily. To prove this postulation, recombinant SABP2 showed a lipase action against numerous synthetic layers. Furthermore, SA binding stimulates this lipase activity and may cause a lipid-derived signal. Mosaic virus resistance in tobacco inducing pathogenesis-related 1 (PR-1) gene expression by SA, and improvement of systemic acquired resistance were suppressed by the silencing of SABP2 expression (Kumar and Klessig 2003).

SABP2 that possesses methyl salicylate (MeSA) esterase function, catalyzes the transformation of MeSA to SA. Therein, a *SABP2*-like gene, *LcSABP*, was cloned from *Lycium chinense*, which illustrated wide sequence resemblances with SABP2 orthologs from other crops (Li et al. 2019). Results also showed that tolerance to drought was enhanced with the overexpression of *LcSABP* in transgenic tobacco plants. Furthermore, it is indicated that increased rates of *LcSABP* transcripts and endogenous SA amount is associated to enhanced tolerance to dryness (Li et al. 2019). However, NtSABP2 was co-crystallized with SA, Ser81, Ala13, and His238 and remains bound to a carboxylic group of SA with hydrogen bonds (Slaymaker et al. 2002). SABP3 is a carbonic anhydrase (CA, EC 4.2.1.1). Interconverting water and CO_2 into HCO_3^- is a significant action carried out with CA enzymes for all creatures (Frost and McKenna 2014). Carbonic anhydrase 2 (At5g14740) creates an 80-fold decline and another, CA1, SABP3 protein (At3g01500) showed a decline of 75-fold.

The central elements of the SA signaling pathway interact with both proteins, Natural Rubber Biosynthesis 4 (NRB4) and Neuropilin 1 (NRP1), the latter one in SA related method (Medina-Puche et al. 2017). Conversion in CA transcription or protein rates in crops infected with pathogen signifies the critical function of CAs in defense system. Certainly, a beneficial action in plant defense was proven for a chloroplast-localized CA of tobacco named SABP3, the hypersensitive response, which was intervened by the Pto:avrPto resistance (Slaymaker et al. 2002). Under changing atmospheric CO_2 circumstance, CA-interceded alteration in SA responses affects disease resistance rate. Previous studies indicated that in Arabidopsis SA-dependent defenses are regulated under changeable atmospheric CO_2 circumstances (Williams et al. 2018).

In *A. thaliana*, inducing SA collection and generation of the SA pathway is associated with the activation of CA in chloroplastic carbonic anhydrase1 (AtCA1 or AtSABP 3) as well as its binding to SA, which are crucial for curbing the expansion and accumulation of viruses (Poque et al. 2018). Evidence showed that in the defense response to *P. syringae* infection in plants, the elimination of *CA1* and *CA4* gene expression is necessary. Because of the fact that offending SA-mediated signaling the function of *CA1* and *CA4* plays as a negative immunity regulator in plants.

Studies also illustrated that different expressions of *CA1* under various atmospheric CO_2 circumstances is related to a changed rate of disease resistance to *P. syringae*. *CA1* and *CA4* are essential for the impacts of CO_2 on resistance to disease caused by *P. syringae* (Zhou et al. 2020). These reports mostly concentrate on the arrangement of responses to biotic stress by SABP and its structural characteristics of SABP in plants. Nevertheless, study on the connection between abiotic stress and SABP has been missed and the function of the *SABP* gene in the abiotic stress responses has been unrevealed (Li et al. 2019).

3 NPRs, ICSs and PALs

Understanding the regulation of SA production and what molecular machinery acts in the regulation of SA is important. Various genetic screens for SA insensible mutations separately recognized the same gene, NPR1 (Non-expresser of pathogenesis-related 1), genes 1, named NIM1, and SAI1, as the main modifier in the SA signaling pathway (Yan and Dong 2014). The NPR1 pathway is one of the genes that has been introduced as the principal role (Pokotylo et al. 2019). The NPR1 genes are protected through multicellular crops such as bryophytes, showing its function in SA immunity and perception. So far, only one transcript of NPR1/NPR3/NPR4-like gene in *Physcomitrella patens* has been reported (Peng et al. 2017).

In the signaling pathway, NPR1 is considered as a SA receptor. The signaling pathways of NPR1-independent and NPR1-dependent have been recorded; however, it is hardly understood how the signaling pathway intermediates NPR1-independent and NPR1-dependent (Verma and Agrawal 2017). In infected crops, the expression of defense gene by the redox-related activity of the required replication regulator protein NPR1 is induced by SA. The stabilization of the passive oligomer form of NPR1 is done by intermolecular disulfide connections in the cytosol. By SA collection, Glutathione (GSH) contents increase, and the cellular redox potential becomes more negative, resulting in the decline of NPR1 oligomers to a monomeric form. The active form of NPR1, which is monomeric increases in the nucleus and induces the defense (Mou et al. 2003).

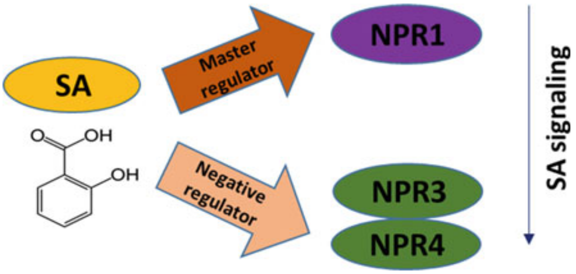


Fig. 1 Salicylic acid NPR binding proteins and controlling its signaling. NPR1 is a positive regulator and receptor of SA, increasing the level of this hormone in defense conditions; on the other hand, NPR3 and NPR4 are the repressors of SA signaling and have role in NPR1 degradation and decrease the level of SA

Using generating blends of transgenics and mutants, Castello and coworkers (Castelló et al. 2018) examined the function of these paralogs in SA perception. The only paralog, which can complete partly an NPR1 mutant was NPR2 (Fig. 1). The SA impression in combination with NPR1 or other paralogs is reduced by null NPR2. During all the conditions tested, NPR2, and NPR1 interacted with each other and other SA-related proteins. According to the genetic background, the rest of the paralogs activated diversely in SA perception (Castelló et al. 2018). It is suggested that NPR3/NPR4 act as E3 ligases that promote NPR1 degradation while NPR1 acts as a transcriptional co-activator (Ding et al. 2018). Research also illustrated that NPR3/NPR4 act as transcriptional co-restrainer and SA prohibits their function to enhance the expression of downstream immune regulators. Due to NPR4-4D which is a gain-of-function NPR4 allele, NPR4 becomes incapable to connect to SA, and mainly inhibits SA-induced immune responses. On the contrary, the equal mutation in NPR1 devitalizes its potency to connect to SA and promotes gene expression to induce SA–defense (Ding et al. 2018).

Isochorismate synthase (ICS) is another fundamental enzyme for SA biosynthesis that transforms chorismate into isochorismate by the help of two genes in *Arabidopsis thaliana* (Macaulay et al. 2017). One ICS (*AtICS1*) is essential for biosynthesis of increased SA in reaction to pathogens and exogenous SA and viral infections in leaf can also stimulate its expression. Another ICS (*AtICS2*) seems to be expressed intensively in the plant vasculature (Macaulay et al. 2017). Studies showed indisputable evidence of the important role of *ICS1* in *Arabidopsis*. Compared to any other plant ICS tested, during expressing *AtICS1* in *N. benthamiana*, a much higher enzymatic action was shown, which affirms the significance of *ICS1* in Arabidopsis SA supply (Yokoo et al. 2018). Under salt stress, the level of applied SA concentration impacts the expression of C4H and ICS and enzymes. Specifically, the induction of C4H and ICS with 1.0 mM SA was much higher than that of with 0.1 mM SA in *Carthamus tinctorius*. In *C. tinctorius*, the isolated genes of ICS and C4H were observed to be important for pathogen resistance and tolerance to salt stress

Table 1 Use of genes in transgenic disease resistance

Source gene	Recipient plant	Pathogen resistance	Note	References
NPR1	*Physcomitrella patens*	*Botrytis cinerea*	Increased SA levels and resistance to *Botrytis cinerea*	Ponce De Leon et al. (2012)
NPR1	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	*Pseudomonas syringae*	Proportional pathogen resistance to *Pseudomonas syringae*	Friedrich et al. (2001)
ICS	*Arabidopsis thaliana*	*Pseudomonas syringae*	Increased SA in reaction to *Pseudomonas syringae* and viral infections in leaf	Macaulay et al. (2017) Maurice Tronchet et al. (2010)
ICS	*Nicotiana benthamiana*	*Pseudomonas syringae*	A much great enzymatic action is shown which affirms the significance of ICS1 in Arabidopsis SA supply	Yokoo et al. (2018)
ICS	*Carthamus tinctorius*	*Pseudomonas syringae*	The isolated genes of ICS and C4H were noticed important for pathogen resistance and tolerance to salt stress	Dehghan et al. (2014)
PAL	*Glycine max* (Soybean)	*Phytophthora sojae*	ICS pathways is crucial for biosynthesis of pathogen-induced SA	Chuanzhong Zhang et al. (2019) Shine et al. (2016)
PAL	*Oryza sativa* (Rice)	*small brown planthopper* (SBPH)	Resistance to (SBPH) with enhanced SA levels	Canxing Duan et al. (2014) Fang et al. (2019)

(Dehghan et al. 2014). Studies demonstrated that PAL (phenylalanine ammonia-lyase) and ICS pathways are both crucial for biosynthesis of pathogen-induced SA in soybean, which is opposite to that in Arabidopsis. The malfunction of each pathway leads to abolish pathogen resistance and SA biosynthesis. Furthermore, unlike in Arabidopsis, pathogen infection collaborates with the inhibition of *ICS* gene expression. The PAL pathway by Pathogen-induced SA biosynthesis associates equally with phenylalanine concentrations (Shine et al. 2016).

The role of PAL is critical in plant defense because of its function in salicylic acid biosynthesis (Chaman et al. 2003). PAL genes of rice have been widely examined for their function in responses to stress (Fang et al. 2019). Of these genes, PAL9 was recently observed to control the activity of tyrosine aminomutase, which led it to be renamed TAM1 (Yan et al. 2015). The water loss and UV-B radiation was observed to increase the activity of PAL and benzoic acid hydroxylase (BA2H) that resulted in SA accumulation (Bandurska and Cieślak 2013). In *Arabidopsis thaliana*, a small gene family via four segments including PAL1 —PAL4 encodes PAL. PAL1/PAL2/PAL3/PAL4 tetraploid mutant had an undersized phenotype that significantly diminishes rates of SA accumulation and enhances vulnerability to the toxic bacterial pathogen *Pseudomonas syringae* (Huang et al. 2010).

In soybean, ICS and PAL are equally crucial for pathogen-induced SA synthesis. Using *P. syringae* pv. *glycinea* (*Psg*) or *Phytophthora sojae* in soybeans a triple enhancement in SA was observed. Through pathogen infection, the silencing of ICS or PAL pathway reduce the accumulation of SA. Moreover, these silenced crops were highly susceptive to infection by either of these two pathogens (Shine et al. 2016). Although, the ICS pathway is highly crucial in *Arabidopsis*, the PAL pathway is very essential for SA supply in rice. Moreover, the regulation of SA biosynthesis can be divergent in the plant. For example, in rice, shoots have more basic SA compared to roots (Duan et al. 2014). Two ICS genes are in *Arabidopsis*, of which ICS1 is responsible for 90% of the SA products, which is induced by UV light or pathogens (Garcion et al. 2008). SA can be modified to several derivatives. The function of these molecules can be in both inactive/storage forms of SA or transportable forms (like methyl-salicylate, MeSA). The later one includes glucosylated SA derivatives; salicylic acid glucoside (SAG) and salicylic acid glucose ester (SGE) (Thompson et al. 2017) (Table 1).

4 PAD4, EDS1 and SAG101 Proteins

Three protein regulators including Enhanced Disease Susceptibility 1 (EDS1), Phytoalexin Deficient 4 (PAD4), and Senescence Associated Gene101 (SAG101) adjust biotic stress-induced SA accumulation (Makandar et al. 2015). In crops, another route is evolved for protecting defenses regulated by SA against genetic perturbations or pathogen. The collaboration of EDS1, PAD4 and promoting SA biosynthesis preserves main SA-related resistance programs leading to an increase in the function of the innate immune system (Cui et al. 2017). EDS1 was introduced first as a protein that plays role in ethylene-, salicylic acid (SA)- and reactive oxygen species (ROS)-dependent defense as well as adaptation responses. EDS1 is a molecular regulator of biotic and abiotic stress-induced cell death (Bernacki et al. 2018).

The interaction of EDS1 with PAD4 and SAG 101 is required to restrict the development of poisonous bacterial strains and for HR foundation (Feys et al. 2005). In Arabidopsis, SAG101 and PAD4 also restrain the post-offensive development of non-pathogenic fungi (Lipka et al. 2005). Many *R* genes mediate a Signaling that requires NDR1 and/or EDS1. Previous studies have illustrated that SSI2 EDS1 plants that need EDS1 for their signaling retain the expression of R genes at high levels (Chandra-Shekara et al. 2007). In basic and TIR- NB-LRR genes (TNL) immunity, EDS1 is associated with Phytoalexin Deficient4 (PAD4), which is the direct partner to promote expression the ICS1, and SA accumulation (Wagner et al. 2013). Transcriptomic data and Genomics also showed an EDS1/PAD4-regulated branch in basic and TNL immunity that function independent of ICS1-generated SA (Gloggnitzer et al. 2014).

Previous results illustrated that conditional or fundamental overexpression of Arabidopsis PAD4 with EDS1 leads crops into an immune response. In a transcriptomic and genetic study, researchers recognized an inherent, primary EDS1/PAD4 signaling function, which is self-determination of ICS1-generated SA that provides a mechanism for conserving the expression of SA-related defense gene and resistance to pathogen (Cui et al. 2017). Although in *Nicotiana benthamiana*, PAD4 illustrated no discernible immune activities, TNL-interceded resistance responses demanded EDS1 complexes that incorporate a Senescence Associated Gene101 (SAG101) isoform. Since SAG101 is limited to those genomes and encoding TNL receptors, Gantner et al. (2019) suggested that it would be essential for immune signaling mediated by TNL in almost all plants other than *Brassicaceae*. Studies showed that SAG101a is necessary for *Xanthomonas campestris pv. vesicatoria* effector protein XopQ-induced resistance responses in *Nicotiana benthamiana* (Gantner et al. 2019). In that study, AtSAG101 transformed into *Brachypodium distachyon* indicated that resistance to *Puccinia brachypodii* and *Magnaporthe oryzae* is induced by overexpression of AtSAG101 in *B. distachyon*. Based on these outcomes, it was concluded that in *B. distachyon*, AtSAG101 causes resistance to pathogens in *B. distachyon* (Gantner et al. 2019).

5 Thioredoxins (TRX)

Specific TRX enzymes, which have the potential for functionally regulating several immune signaling proteins are recruited with the plant immune system. In crops, the TRXs are a major multigenic family with different activities localized in divergent subcellular organelles such as the chloroplast and cytosol (Dos Santos and Rey 2006). Some proteins including superoxide dismutase, thioredoxins, and glutaredoxin have an essential role in redox in crops. These proteins can be involved in the transformation of NRP1 to a monomer while the plant is extracted by a SA treatment and pathogen (Tada et al. 2008). Although Salicylic acid is crucial for NPR1 redox adjustment, the underlying function is still unknown. Thioredoxin TRXh5 catalyzes NPR1 (Kneeshaw et al. 2014). In a high-throughput screen, the chloroplastic thioredoxin-m1 (TRXm1) was demonstrated to connect to SA and acknowledged by surface plasmon resonance (SPR) analysis (Bartoli et al. 2013; Manohar et al. 2015). Since many hormones produce ROS, the interaction throughout hormonal pathways, which is stimulated by exogenous SA occurs with cellular redox signaling. Thioredoxins have been connected to the SA signaling cascade. The oligomeric cytosolic protein NPR1 forms monomers during the SAR (Després et al. 2003).

6 Glutathione S-Transferase

Diverse stimulators induce plant glutathione *S*-transferases (GSTs), which is a big connection of multifunctional proteins. Some interesting features were uncovered in a study that investigated GST expression in response to treatment with 0.01–1 mM salicylic acid (SA). According to the results, GSTs demonstrate specific responses to treatment with SA, suggesting that various mechanisms operate to induce GSTs in SA treatments and hint at class-specific activities for the great and significant gene family (Sappl et al. 2004). SA- interceded signaling also relies on the intracellular redox situation. Astoundingly, cellular SA rates are metabolically bound to those of hydrogen peroxide and GSH (Hossain et al. 2017). Because of an improved replicate rate of antioxidant genes; GPX1, GPX2, DHAR, GR, GST1, GST2, MDHAR, and GS, and an enhanced function of ascorbate (ASA)-GSH pathway enzymes, exogenously sourced SA (0.5 mM) improved salt tolerance in *Triticum aestivum* (Li et al. 2013).

By using transgenic plants, excessive expression of the GSH biosynthetic gene (GSH1), which encodes γ-glutamyl-cysteine synthase, resulted in improving SA rates and up-regulation of expressing the gene PR-1 resistance marker and increased fungal pathogen resistance. However, treatments with SA enhanced cellular GSH rates and raised actions of glutathione S-transferase enzymes and glutathione reductase, as well as enhanced virus resistance (Mateo et al. 2006). To increase glutathione amount in tobacco plants, various approaches were used. One of them was increasing glutathione rates in SA-deficient NahG and wild type that controls Xanthi tobaccos by penetrating half of the plants leafs with watery solutions of 2 mM to decrease glutathione (GSH) or R-2-oxothiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (OTC) (Sigma-Aldrich, USA) with a *hypodermic syringe* (Hafez et al. 2012).

7 Gapdh

Tian et al. (2015) recognized different members of the protein family of *Arabidopsis* glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate dehydrogenase (GAPDH) that includes two cytosolic isoforms and two chloroplast-localized, as SABPs. Cytosolic GAPDH is a renowned glycolytic enzyme, playing a pivotal role in host and it is required for the *Tomato bushy stunt virus* (TBSV) replication, as a single-stranded RNA virus. Previous research showed that binding GAPDH to the (−) RNA strand of TBSV had high productivity than the (+) strand, which is essential for asymmetric TBSV replication, in which the viral replicase synthesizes higher levels of (+) RNA progeny (Huang and Nagy 2011). GAPDH, which is identified as an SABP has a significant role in TBSV replication. The impacts of SA and GAPDH on TBSV replication was tested in a study and results demonstrated that the binding between GAPDH and SA restrains TBSV replication in yeast cells and the protoplasts of *Nicotiana benthamiana* in both vitro and vivo by suppressing the binding of GAPDH to the viral (−) RNA strand, consequently, exhibiting a new molecular interactions through which SA intervenes in viral replication (Wang and Nagy 2008). GAPDH was formerly illustrated to bind SA both in plants and human studies that explains details of A1 isomer of chloroplastic glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate dehydrogenase (GAPA1) from *Arabidopsis thaliana* binding SA with a K_D of 16.7 nM. Pokotylo et al. (2020) reported that SA limits its GAPDH action in vitro. Binding different isoforms of GAPDH to SA disrupts the ability of SA to bind the (−) RNA of TBSV. Since this function was incorporated to promote TBSV replication, the final outcomes indicate a novel mechanism where antiviral activity of SA can be interceded (Tian et al. 2015).

8 HMGB3—DAMP Protein

Although "damage-associated molecular patterns (DAMPs)" was mentioned to the hydrophobic segment of biological molecules from pathogen cells, dead and dying host that activate immunity (Seong and Matzinger 2004), it is currently utilized to introduce risk signals from damaged host cells (Yatim et al. 2017). As a common process, the cells of multicellular organisms such as plants and animals emit danger signals when they are under the threat of microbe attacking or physical damage. DAMPs is a name adopted to this action, and generally contains extracellular protein fragments or cell walls, nucleotides, peptides, and amino acids.

Exposing on the surface of cells, the receptors of plasma membrane detect DAMPs to promote damage repair and control immune responses against the invader organisms. Additionally, systemic wounding responses are mediated by DAMPs that act as mobile signals in long-distance (Hou et al. 2019). A study showed that the binding affinity was strong between the immobilized 3-aminoethyl SA and this protein (Kd = 1.5 nM). This fact revealed that the protein is a DAMP acting via BKK1 and BAK1 receptor kinases. The exogenous application of purified recombinant High Mobility Group Box 3 (HMGB3) was sufficient to increase Arabidopsis resistance against *B. cinerea* and induced immune reactions (Pokotylo et al. 2019). The study revealed that HMGB3 is a new plant DAMP and infecting by necrotrophic *B. cinerea* HMGB3 was released into the extracellular space (apoplast). While HMGB3 was injected into apoplast restored resistance, the susceptibility to *B. cinerea* was increased via silencing HMGBs. Like its counterpart in humans, binding between HMGB3 and salicylic acid (SA) leads to prohibition of its DAMP function.

An SA-binding site mutant of HMGB3 preserves its DAMP function, which is no longer limited by SA. These outcomes showed cross-kingdom demonstration that HMGB proteins act as DAMPs and SA is their preserved suppressor (Choi and Klessig 2016). In an another study, it was observed that HMGB1 binds salicylic acid (SA) that decreased both HMGB1's chemo-attractant function and disulfide bond-containing HMGB1's competence to promote the expression of Cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2) and pro-inflammatory cytokine genes (Choi et al. 2015). Through NMR studies and mutational analysis in the HMG-box domains, the SA-binding sites on

HMGB1 were recognized. Chemo-attractant activity was retained by an HMGB1 protein, which was mutated in one of the SA-binding sites, but HMGB1 protein lost binding of and prohibition by SA, hence firmly establishing that SA binds to HMGB1 directly restrains its pro-inflammatory functions. Normal and synthetic SA derivatives with effective capability for prohibition of HMGB1 were also recognized, demonstrating an evidence that new SA-based molecules with significant efficiency is accessible (Choi and Klessig 2016).

9 GH3—Acyl Acid Amido Synthetase

Formerly introduced as a 4-hydroxybenzoic acid-glutamate synthetase, AtGH3.12/PBS3 affects responses to pathogen defense by salicylic acid. A recent study has demonstrated that AtGH3.12/PBS3 exerts isochorismate as a substrate that forms an isochorismate-glutamate conjugated, altering into salicylic acid. The results exhibit that AtGH3.7 and AtGH3.12/PBS3 can also link chorismate to cysteine and glutamate whose functions are as precursors to aromatic amino acids and salicylic acid, respectively (Holland et al. 2019). In Arabidopsis thaliana, both salicylic acid (SA) and indole-3-acetic acid (IAA) are conjugated to modulate auxin and pathogen response pathways by the acyl acid amido synthetase Gretchen Hagen 3.5 (AtGH3.5). Its molecular base was uncovered by its 3D structure of AtGH3.5 for SA function and its dual IAA and its proficiency to affect both SA homeostasis and auxin. The kinetic analysis depicts that the substrate preference of AtGH3.5 is more extensive than what was described originally (Westfall et al. 2016). This information expands the functions of GH3 acyl acid amido synthetases in plant metabolism and recommends that AtGH3.5 intervenes metabolic crosstalk between the SA and auxin and response pathways. The analysis of AtGH3.5 illustrates that using BA as a substrate can facilitate connection of SA efficiently (Westfall et al. 2016). Currently, the biological role of converted BA content is undefined, but BA-Asp possibly supplies a precursor pool for SA throughout pathogen challenges. For SA synthesis, two paths have been suggested, one through metabolism of benzoic acids and another through isochorismate (Widhalm and Dudareva 2015).

10 Alpha-Ketoglutarate Dehydrogenase—Krebs Cycle Enzyme

Through the Krebs cycle, a highly regulated enzyme named Alpha-ketoglutarate dehydrogenase (α-KGDH) could regulate the metabolic flux and catalyzes the transformation of α-ketoglutarate to succinyl-CoA and produces Dihydronicotinamide Adenine Dinucleotide (NADH), which distinctly provides electrons for the respiratory chain. Inhibition of α-KGDH enzyme, which is sentient to reactive oxygen species (ROS) could be essential in the metabolic death and oxidative stress. In the Krebs cycle, aconitase is more susceptible to ROS than α-KGDH, but if α-KGDH is functional, NADH generation remains in the Krebs cycle. Only when α-KGDH is limited by ROS, NADH supply to the respiratory chain is restricted (Tretter and Adam-Vizi 2005). The activity of SA-binding in the recombinant tomato (*Solanum lycopersicum*) alpha-ketoglutarate dehydrogenase (Slα-kGDH) E2 subunit of the tricarboxylic acid (TCA) cycle was identified. In plant defenses against tobacco mosaic virus (TMV), the biological role of this binding TMV was studied via overexpression and silencing Slα-kGDH E2 in plants. In two independent assays, Slα-kGDH E2 was established to bind SA. Slα-kGDH E2 silencing and SA treatment raised resistance to TMV. A study by Liao et al. (2015) illustrated that binding by Slα-kGDH E2 of SA affects the mitochondrial electron transport chain and functions upstream that plays a crucial role in basal defense against TMV. Both SA treatment and Sl α-kGDH E2 silencing decreased resistance to TMV. Improvement in TMV defense by SA in Sl α-kGDH E2-silenced was not observed in tomato plants but a decrease in TMV susceptibility in *Nicotiana benthamiana* plants transiently overexpressing Sl α-kGDH E2 was observed (Liao et al. 2015).

11 MORC Proteins—Epigenetic Regulation

Microrchidia (MORC) proteins contain a family of proteins detected in eukaryotes and prokaryotes. Genetic screen in Arabidopsis mutants helped the discovery of MORC proteins in plants for the first time to resist a viral pathogen (Koch et al. 2017). The following studies developed their function in immunity and uncovered their association in gene silencing and the suppression of transposable elements. Studies suggest that MORC proteins are also involved in the adjustment of epigenetic gene and pathogen-induced chromatin remodeling.

Furthermore, biochemical studies recently showed that plant MORCs include topoisomerase II (topo II)-such as DNA, which modifies essential actions for their function (Koch et al. 2017). Sequence research previously showed that CRT1 (compromised for recognition of Turnip Crinkle Virus) includes the S5 domains and ATPase characteristic of Microchidia (MORC) proteins, which are involved in repairing and DNA modification (Kang et al. 2008). The information about a plant MORC was first released in 2008 by Kang and colleagues, using a forward genetic screen to identify elements that are included in immune signaling of *Arabidopsis thaliana* (famously known as thale cress or mouse-ear cress) (Kang et al. 2008). *Sl*MORC1 (Solanum) binds SA to restrain its ATPase and separation activities excluding its DNA relaxation activity. These results together with *At*MORC1's (*Arabidopsis Thaliana*) showed their function in the commencement of the expression in the defense gene via activating proximal TE-associated enhancers, which in itself recommends that MORC1 proteins may act as translocating to the nucleus reacting to Pst infection as well as they induce the defense genes expression by changing the superstructure of TE-associated chromatin (Koch et al. 2017).

12 Thimet Oligopeptidases + Tripeptidyl-Peptidase (TPP) II Exopeptidase—Proteolysis

Thimet oligopeptidase (TOP) enzymes were recently distinguished as part of the 20S proteasome and SA-binding proteins in *A. thaliana* (Moreau et al. 2013). Three types of TOPs were discovered in *Arabidopsis thaliana.* TOP1 is situated in the chloroplasts and mitochondria which has the AT5G65620 gene. TOP2 is situated in the cytosol, which has the AT5G10540 gene. Eventually, DNA topoisomerase 1 (TOPL) is situated in the cytosol including the AT1G67690 gene (Polge et al. 2009). In *A. thaliana*, between the three recognized thimet oligopeptidase, only TOP2 and TOP1 are the TOP enzymes required in immune system response of SA. They are capable to perform their function in an extended range of pH from 6.5 to 8.5 (Westlake et al. 2015).

In an extensive number of significant biological processes, the function of huge exopeptidase, tripeptidyl-peptidase II (TPP II) is crucial. TPP II exists in the cytosol of numerous eukaryotic cells. The critical role of TPP II seems to degrade the general protein associated with the proteasome (Tomkinson 2019). To reveal cellular function targeted by SA via a functional analog of SA, Arabidopsis protein microarrays were explored. It is illustrated that a class of SA-binding enzymes is established with thimet oligopeptidase (TOPs). Biochemical studies indicated that SA reacts with TOPs and restrains its peptidase activities in both plant extracts and in vitro. The identification of the function of altered TOP expression and mutants illustrated that TOP1 and TOP2 are essential for the immune response to avirulent pathogens and intervene SA-dependent signaling. Previous studies support the postulation that TOP1 and TOP2 work in detached pathways to regulate SA-mediated cellular processes (Moreau et al. 2013).

13 Molecular Mechanisms of SA-Protein Interactions

Mutant-based genetic analysis and a classic biochemical radiolabeling method revealed that in higher plants, the phenylalanine or isochorismate pathway may synthesize SA. It has been introduced that there are differences in two paths of synthesis at the hydroxylation of the aromatic ring (Horváth et al. 2007). In plants, the phenylalanine pathway is one of the common pathways of SA biosynthesis in which phenylalanine changes to trans-cinnamic acid. As a result, after oxidation of the side chain, trans-cinnamic acid’s side chain is oxidized to produce benzoic acid, which is then hydroxylated in the ortho position and trans-cinnamic acid that is hydroxylated to form o-coumaric acid.

A third pathway from shikimic acid via isochorismate acid and chorismic acid has been considered as SA biosynthesis (An and Mou 2011). As the SA rates increase, NPR1 transforms from the cytoplasm into nucleus NPR1 without any interactions with SA receptors for the immune pathway. NPR3 and NPR4 are transcriptional repressors, and both work harmoniously and independently to manage the expression of downstream genes, whereas NPR1 acts as a transcriptional activator (Ding et al. 2018). Compared to NPR4, NPR1 shows minimal SA-binding activity. An N-terminal domain is shared by NPR proteins, which is known as the broad-complex, tram track, and bric-a-brac (BTB) or poxvirus, zinc finger (POZ) domain. This domain is usually found in the substrate receptor subunits of the CULLIN3–RBX1 ubiquitin ligase complexes (CRL3s) (Genschik et al. 2013). NPR3 and NPR4 modulate SA-mediated gene expression by regulating the constancy of NPR since it has been known to be sensitive to SA as they interact with NPR1 (Castelló et al. 2018). In addition to the N-terminal BTB domain, a C-terminal and central ankyrin repeat (ANK) domains are shared by all NPR proteins (Rochon et al. 2006). The loss of any ligand-entry pathway in the configuration of the NPR4 SBC—SA complex illustrates that the apo form of the receptor must approve a divergent configuration, in which its ligand-binding site is available to free SA (Wang et al. 2020). In NPR1 and NPR4, the experiments of domain-swapping were carried out to identify the sequence determinants location of differential SA binding. Results revealed that the structurally defined SBC domain or the NPR4 C-terminal domain are not the only area, collaborating to strong SA-binding activity. Regions such as the ANK and BTB domains that are N-terminal to SBC can efficiently change the ligand-binding function of SBC in the condition of the full-length NPR proteins, probably via surface remains of the SBC (Wang et al. 2020). SPR analysis is a technique in which an immobilized 3-aminoethyl SA is used as a ligand to identify SABPs. This indicates that reactions should happen on the proteins surface, at least in the SABPs, which is recognized with this approach (Pokotylo et al. 2019).

14 Conclusions and Future Prospects

The role of Salicylic acid (SA) as a regulator of important physiological functions in the plants is considerable. For instance, it is involved in photosynthesis, production of glycine betaine (GB), nitrogen, proline (Pro) metabolism, antioxidant defense system, and controlling the hydration of plant cells under stress conditions. As a result, it provides plant protection against abiotic stresses (Lawlor and Paul 2014).

The salicylic acid-binding proteins (SABPs) show an intense propensity to bind SA and provide multiple interactions with more flexibility. SA and its natural and synthetic derivatives also have special targets in animals and/or humans (Klessig et al. 2016). SABPs are frequently related to plant immunity. For example, the silencing of _KGDE2, an SABP, increases plant resistance to viruses (Liao et al. 2015). SA and its components that are involved in protein signaling have been determined to be resistance factors derived from different R proteins. These proteins include increased disease sensitivity susceptibility 1 (EDS1), non–race-specific disease resistance 1 (NDR1), phytoalexin deficient 4 (PAD4), senescence-associated gene 101 (SAG101), and EDS5 (Venugopal et al. 2009).

PAL genes are other important proteins that have a significant role in SA induction. PAL is the basic enzyme in the metabolic pathway of phenylpropanoid to control primary and secondary metabolisms. Besides producing well-investigated flavonoids, focused tannins and lignin, this pathway generates less-investigated benzene compounds and phenolic glycosides (Li et al. 2019). Results demonstrate that the silencing of PAL genes in tobacco or chemical obstruction of PAL function in Arabidopsis, cucumber, and potato reduces the accumulation of SA to respond pathogen (Chen et al. 2009).

Research identified that peptidases TOP1 and TOP2 are vital components in plants responding pathogens and programmed cell death (PCD). TOPs were investigated in different aspects and their related roles in the arrangement of enzymatic function in response to oxidative stress were studied. It was determined that TOP1 and TOP2 interact with each other. It is remarkable to mention that TOP1 and TOP2 have the capability to be involved in dimers influencing SA and the thiol-based reducer Dithiothreitol (DTT) (Westlake et al. 2015). Destabilization of the TOP2 dimer occurred because of protoplast incubation with exogenous SA. This outcome could be the consequence of the direct connection of TOP2 to SA. Although TOP2-SA dependency has a low affinity, this hypothesis is unlikely, and it is functionally unrelated (Moreau et al. 2013). In a study, SA structural basis was recognized by NPR4, and it was the initiation to know the relationships of NPR proteins in some aspects such as structure and function (Wang et al. 2020). Most likely, degrading Jasmonate (JAZ) proteins is done by NPR1 and NPR4 (F426L/T459G), which has been recognized as a necessity for effector-triggered immunity (ETI) (Liu et al. 2016).

It was reported that members of AtGH3 subfamily numbers I and II are responsible for conjugating phytohormone acyl substrates to amino acids in vitro. Beside GH3 enzymes, special amino acid conjugates to its appropriate acyl substrates catalyzes by PBS3. It is important to point out that inhibition of PBS3 activity is done in special ways by SA with an IC (50) of 15 Micron. This suggests that some common mechanisms for the instant and reversible regulation of GH3 action and small molecule crosstalk (Okrent et al. 2009).

GAPDH is another gene in SA signaling, binding SA both in humans and plants. Studies showed that in *Arabidopsis thaliana*, the A1 isomer of chloroplastic glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate dehydrogenase (GAPA1) binds SA with a KD of 16.7 nM, like in other studies on the surface of resonance plasmon. Besides, the inhibition of GAPDH activity by SA was proven in vitro (Pokotylo et al. 2020).

In this review chapter, salicylic acid biosynthesis pathways were discussed. However, the principles of how SA is controlled, and which proteins and genes are induced in the production of this hormone are still unknown. By providing more knowledge about the role of SA in plant defense, new windows of opportunity would be opened to optimize plant mechanisms against pathogens and disease.

References

An C, Mou Z (2011) Salicylic acid and its function in plant immunity F. J Integr Plant Biol 53(6):412–428

Azooz MM (2009) Salt stress mitigation by seed priming with salicylic acid in two faba bean genotypes differing in salt tolerance. Int J Agric Biol 11(4):343–350

Bandurska H, Cieślak M (2013) The interactive effect of water deficit and UV-B radiation on salicylic acid accumulation in barley roots and leaves. Environ Exp Bot 94(1):9–18

Bartoli CG, Casalongué CA, Simontacchi M, Marquez-Garcia B, Foyer CH (2013) Interactions between hormone and redox signalling pathways in the control of growth and cross tolerance to stress. Environ Exp Bot 94(1):73–88

Bernacki MJ, Czarnocka W, Witoń D, Rusaczonek A, Szechyńska-Hebda M, Ślesak I, Dąbrowska-Bronk J, Karpiński S (2018) ENHANCED DISEASE SUSCEPTIBILITY 1 (EDS1) affects development, photosynthesis, and hormonal homeostasis in hybrid aspen (Populus tremula L. × P. tremuloides). J Plant Physiol 226(1):91–102

Castelló MJ, Medina-Puche L, Lamilla J, Tornero P (2018) NPR1 paralogs of Arabidopsis and their role in salicylic acid perception. PLoS ONE 13(12):311–316

Chaman ME, Copaja SV, Argandoña VH (2003) Relationships between salicylic acid content, phenylalanine ammonia-lyase (PAL) activity, and resistance of barley to aphid infestation. J Agric Food Chem 51(8):2227–2231

Chandra-Shekara AC, Venugopal SC, Barman SR, Kachroo A, Kachroo P (2007) Plastidial fatty acid levels regulate resistance gene-dependent defense signaling in Arabidopsis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 104(17):7277–7282

Chen Z, Zheng Z, Huang J, Lai Z, Fan B (2009) Biosynthesis of salicylic acid in plants. Plant Signal Behav 4(6):493–496

Choi HW, Klessig DF (2016) DAMPs, MAMPs, and NAMPs in plant innate immunity. BMC Plant Biol 16(1):232

Choi HW, Tian M, Song F, Venereau E, Preti A, Park S-W, Hamilton K, Swapna GVT, Manohar M, Moreau M (2015) Aspirin's active metabolite salicylic acid targets high mobility group box 1 to modulate inflammatory responses. Mol Med 21(1):526–535

Cui H, Gobbato E, Kracher B, Qiu J, Bautor J, Parker JE (2017) A core function of EDS1 with PAD4 is to protect the salicylic acid defense sector in Arabidopsis immunity. New Phytol 213(4):1802–1817

Dehghan S, Sadeghi M, Pöppel A, Fischer R, Lakes-Harlan R, Kavousi HR, Vilcinskas A, Rahnamaeian M (2014) Differential inductions of phenylalanine ammonia-lyase and chalcone synthase during wounding, salicylic acid treatment, and salinity stress in safflower. Carthamus tinctorius. Biosci Rep 34(3):273–282

Després C, Chubak C, Rochon A, Clark R, Bethune T, Desveaux D, Fobert PR (2003) The Arabidopsis NPR1 disease resistance protein is a novel cofactor that confers redox regulation of DNA binding activity to the basic domain/leucine zipper transcription factor TGA1. Plant Cell 15(9):2181–2191

Ding Y, Sun T, Ao K, Peng Y, Zhang Y, Li X, Zhang Y (2018) Opposite roles of salicylic acid receptors NPR1 and NPR3/NPR4 in transcriptional regulation of plant immunity. Cell 173(6):1454–1467

Dos Santos CV, Rey P (2006) Plant thioredoxins are key actors in the oxidative stress response. Trends Plant Sci 11(7):329–334

Duan C, Yu J, Bai J et al (2014) Induced defense responses in rice plants against small brown planthopper infestation. Crop J 2(1):55–62

Duan L, Liu H, Li X, Xiao J, Wang S (2014) Multiple phytohormones and phytoalexins are involved in disease resistance to Magnaporthe oryzae invaded from roots in rice. Physiol Plant 152(3):486–500

Fang C, Li L, Zhang P, Wang D, Yang L, Reza BM, Lin W (2019) Lsi1 modulates the antioxidant capacity of rice and protects against ultraviolet-B radiation. Plant Sci 278(1):96–106

Feys BJ, Wiermer M, Bhat RA, Moisan LJ, Medina-Escobar N, Neu C, Cabral A, Parker JE (2005) Arabidopsis SENESCENCE-ASSOCIATED GENE101 stabilizes and signals within an ENHANCED DISEASE SUSCEPTIBILITY1 complex in plant innate immunity. Plant Cell 17(9):2601–2613

Filgueiras CC, Martins AD, Pereira RV, Willett DS (2019) The ecology of salicylic acid signaling: primary, secondary and tertiary effects with applications in agriculture. Int J Mol Sci 20(1):5851

Friedrich L, Lawton K, Dietrich R et al (2001) NIM1 overexpression in Arabidopsis potentiates plant disease resistance and results in enhanced effectiveness of fungicides. Mol Plant-Microbe Interact 14(9):1114–1124

Frost SC, McKenna R (eds) (2014) Carbonic anhydrase: mechanism, regulation, links to disease, and industrial applications. Springer, Berlin/Heidelberg, Germany

Gantner J, Ordon J, Kretschmer C, Guerois R, Stuttmann J (2019) An EDS1-SAG101 complex is essential for TNL-mediated immunity in Nicotiana benthamiana. Plant Cell 31(10):2456–2474

Garcion C, Lohmann A, Lamodière E, Catinot J, Buchala A, Doermann P, Métraux J-P (2008) Characterization and biological function of the ISOCHORISMATE SYNTHASE2 gene of Arabidopsis. Plant Physiol 147(3):1279–1287

Genschik P, Sumara I, Lechner E (2013) The emerging family of CULLIN3-RING ubiquitin ligases (CRL3s): cellular functions and disease implications. EMBO J 32(17):2307–2320

Gloggnitzer J, Akimcheva S, Srinivasan A, Kusenda B, Riehs N, Stampfl H, Bautor J, Dekrout B, Jonak C, Jiménez-Gómez JM (2014) Nonsense-mediated mRNA decay modulates immune receptor levels to regulate plant antibacterial defense. Cell Host Microbe 16(3):376–390

Hafez YM, Bacsó R, Király Z, Künstler A, Király L (2012) Up-regulation of antioxidants in tobacco by low concentrations of H2O2 suppresses necrotic disease symptoms. Phytopathology 102(9):848–856

Holland CK, Westfall CS, Schaffer JE, De Santiago A, Zubieta C, Alvarez S, Jez JM (2019) Brassicaceae-specific Gretchen Hagen 3 acyl acid amido synthetases conjugate amino acids to chorismate, a precursor of aromatic amino acids and salicylic acid. J Biol Chem 294(45):16855–16864

Horváth E, Szalai G, Janda T (2007) Induction of abiotic stress tolerance by salicylic acid signaling. J Plant Growth Regul 26(3):290–300

Hossain MA, Mostofa MG, Diaz-Vivancos P, Burritt DJ, Fujita M, Tran L-SP (eds) (2017) Glutathione in plant growth, development, and stress tolerance. Springer, Cham, Switzerland

Hou S, Liu Z, Shen H, Wu D (2019) Damage-associated molecular pattern-triggered immunity in plants. Front Plant Sci 10(1):646

Huang J, Gu M, Lai Z, Fan B, Shi K, Zhou Y-H, Yu J-Q, Chen Z (2010) Functional analysis of the Arabidopsis PAL gene family in plant growth, development, and response to environmental stress. Plant Physiol 153(1):1526–1538

Huang T-S, Nagy PD (2011) Direct inhibition of tombusvirus plus-strand RNA synthesis by a dominant negative mutant of a host metabolic enzyme, glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase, in yeast and plants. J Virol 85(17):9090–9102

Kang H-G, Kuhl JC, Kachroo P, Klessig DF (2008) CRT1, an Arabidopsis ATPase that interacts with diverse resistance proteins and modulates disease resistance to turnip crinkle virus. Cell Host Microbe 3(1):48–57

Klessig DF, Tian M, Choi HW (2016) Multiple targets of salicylic acid and its derivatives in plants and animals. Front Immunol 7(1):206

Kneeshaw S, Gelineau S, Tada Y, Loake GJ, Spoel SH (2014) Selective protein denitrosylation activity of thioredoxin-h5 modulates plant immunity. Mol Cell 56(1):153–162

Koch A, Kang H-G, Steinbrenner J, Dempsey DA, Klessig DF, Kogel K-H (2017) MORC proteins: novel players in plant and animal health. Front Plant Sci 8(1):1720

Kohli SK, Handa N, Kaur R, Kumar V, Khanna K, Bakshi P, Singh R, Arora S, Kaur R, Bhardwaj R (2017) Role of salicylic acid in heavy metal stress tolerance: insight into underlying mechanism. In: Nazar R, Iqbal N, Khan N (eds) Salicylic acid: a multifaceted hormone. Springer, Singapore, pp 123–144

Kong Q, Sun T, Qu N, Ma J, Li M, Cheng Y, Zhang Q, Wu D, Zhang Z, Zhang Y (2016) Two redundant receptor-like cytoplasmic kinases function downstream of pattern recognition receptors to regulate activation of SA biosynthesis. Plant Physiol 171(2):1344–1354

Kumar D, Klessig DF (2003) High-affinity salicylic acid-binding protein 2 is required for plant innate immunity and has salicylic acid-stimulated lipase activity. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 100(26):16101–16106

Lawlor DW, Paul MJ (2014) Source/sink interactions underpin crop yield: the case for trehalose 6-phosphate/SnRK1 in improvement of wheat. Front Plant Sci 5:418

Li G, Peng X, Wei L, Kang G (2013) Salicylic acid increases the contents of glutathione and ascorbate and temporally regulates the related gene expression in salt-stressed wheat seedlings. Gene 529(2):321–325

Li Q, Wang G, Guan C, Yang D, Wang Y, Zhang Y, Ji J, Jin C, An T (2019) Overexpression of LcSABP, an orthologous gene for salicylic acid binding protein 2, enhances drought stress tolerance in transgenic tobacco. Front Plant Sci 10(1):200

Liao Y, Tian M, Zhang H, Li X, Wang Y, Xia X, Zhou J, Zhou Y, Yu J, Shi K (2015) Salicylic acid binding of mitochondrial alpha-ketoglutarate dehydrogenase E2 affects mitochondrial oxidative phosphorylation and electron transport chain components and plays a role in basal defense against tobacco mosaic virus in tomato. New Phytol 205(3):1296–1307

Lipka V, Dittgen J, Bednarek P, Bhat R, Wiermer M, Stein M, Landtag J, Brandt W, Rosahl S, Scheel D (2005) Pre-and postinvasion defenses both contribute to nonhost resistance in Arabidopsis. Science 310(5751):1180–1183

Liu L, Sonbol F-M, Huot B, Gu Y, Withers J, Mwimba M, Yao J, He SY, Dong X (2016) Salicylic acid receptors activate jasmonic acid signalling through a non-canonical pathway to promote effector-triggered immunity. Nat Commun 7(1):1–10

Macaulay KM, Heath GA, Ciulli A, Murphy AM, Abell C, Carr JP, Smith AG (2017) The biochemical properties of the two Arabidopsis thaliana isochorismate synthases. Biochem J 474(10):1579–1590

Makandar R, Nalam VJ, Chowdhury Z, Sarowar S, Klossner G, Lee H, Burdan D, Trick HN, Gobbato E, Parker JE (2015) The combined action of ENHANCED DISEASE SUSCEPTIBILITY1, PHYTOALEXIN DEFICIENT4, and SENESCENCE-ASSOCIATED101 promotes salicylic acid-mediated defenses to limit Fusarium graminearum infection in Arabidopsis thaliana. Mol Plant Microbe Interact 28(8):943–953

Manohar M, Tian M, Moreau M, Park S-W, Choi HW, Fei Z, Friso G, Asif M, Manosalva P, von Dahl CC (2015) Identification of multiple salicylic acid-binding proteins using two high throughput screens. Front Plant Sci 5(1):777

Mateo A, Funck D, Muhlenbock P, Kular B, Mullineaux PM, Karpinski S (2006) Controlled levels of salicylic acid are required for optimal photosynthesis and redox homeostasis. J Exp Bot 57:1795–1807

Medina-Puche L, Castelló MJ, Canet JV, Lamilla J, Colombo ML, Tornero P (2017) β-carbonic anhydrases play a role in salicylic acid perception in Arabidopsis. PLoS ONE 12(7):e0181820

Moreau M, Westlake T, Zampogna G, Popescu G, Tian M, Noutsos C, Popescu S (2013) The A rabidopsis oligopeptidases TOP 1 and TOP 2 are salicylic acid targets that modulate SA-mediated signaling and the immune response. Plant J 76(4):603–614

Mou Z, Fan W, Dong X (2003) Inducers of plant systemic acquired resistance regulate NPR1 function through redox changes. Cell 113(7):935–944

Mustafa NR, Kim HK, Choi YH, Erkelens C, Lefeber AWM, Spijksma G, van der Heijden R, Verpoorte R (2009) Biosynthesis of salicylic acid in fungus elicited Catharanthus roseus cells. Phytochemistry 70:532–539

Noutoshi Y, Okazaki M, Kida T, Nishina Y, Morishita Y, Ogawa T, Suzuki H, Shibata D, Jikumaru Y, Hanada A (2012) Novel plant immune-priming compounds identified via high-throughput chemical screening target salicylic acid glucosyltransferases in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 24(9):3795–3804

Okrent RA, Brooks MD, Wildermuth MC (2009) Arabidopsis GH3. 12 (PBS3) conjugates amino acids to 4-substituted benzoates and is inhibited by salicylate. J Biol Chem 284(15):9742–9754

Park SK, Jung YJ, Lee JR, Lee YM, Jang HH, Lee SS, Park JH, Kim SY, Moon JC, Lee SY (2009) Heat-shock and redox-dependent functional switching of an h-type Arabidopsis thioredoxin from a disulfide reductase to a molecular chaperone. Plant Physiol 150(2):552–561

Peng Y, Sun T, Zhang Y (2017) Perception of salicylic acid in Physcomitrella patens. Front Plant Sci 8(1):2145

Pokotylo I, Kravets V, Ruelland E (2019) Salicylic acid binding proteins (SABPs): the hidden forefront of salicylic acid signalling. Int J Mol Sci 20(18):4377

Pokotylo I, Hellal D, Bouceba T, Hernandez-Martinez M, Kravets V, Leitao L, Espinasse C, Kleiner I, Ruelland E (2020) Deciphering the binding of salicylic acid to Arabidopsis thaliana Chloroplastic GAPDH-A1. Int J Mol Sci 21(13):4678

Polge C, Jaquinod M, Holzer F, Bourguignon J, Walling L, Brouquisse R (2009) Evidence for the existence in Arabidopsis thaliana of the proteasome proteolytic pathway activation in response to cadmium. J Biol Chem 284(51):35412–35424

Ponce De León I, Schmelz EA, Gaggero C et al (2012) Physcomitrella patens activates reinforcement of the cell wall, programmed cell death and accumulation of evolutionary conserved defence signals, such as salicylic acid and 12-oxo-phytodienoic acid, but not jasmonic acid, upon Botrytis cinerea infection. Mol Plant Pathol 13(8):960–974

Poque S, Wu H-W, Huang C-H, Cheng H-W, Hu W-C, Yang J-Y, Wang D, Yeh S-D (2018) Potyviral gene-silencing suppressor HCPro interacts with salicylic acid (SA)-binding protein 3 to weaken SA-mediated defense responses. Mol Plant Microbe Interact 31(1):86–100

Ramos OF, Smith CM, Fritz AK, Madl RL (2017) Salicylic acid-mediated synthetic elicitors of systemic acquired resistance administered to wheat plants at jointing stage induced phenolics in mature grains. Crop Sci 57:3122–3128

Rochon A, Boyle P, Wignes T, Fobert PR, Després C (2006) The coactivator function of Arabidopsis NPR1 requires the core of its BTB/POZ domain and the oxidation of C-terminal cysteines. Plant Cell 18(12):3670–3685

Sappl PG, Onate-Sanchez L, Singh KB, Millar AH (2004) Proteomic analysis of glutathione S-transferases of Arabidopsis thaliana reveals differential salicylic acid-induced expression of the plant-specific phi and tau classes. Plant Mol Biol 54(2):205–219

Seong S-Y, Matzinger P (2004) Hydrophobicity: an ancient damage-associated molecular pattern that initiates innate immune responses. Nat Rev Immunol 4:469–478

Shine MB, Yang J, El-Habbak M, Nagyabhyru P, Fu D, Navarre D, Ghabrial S, Kachroo P, Kachroo A (2016) Cooperative functioning between phenylalanine ammonia lyase and isochorismate synthase activities contributes to salicylic acid biosynthesis in soybean. New Phytol 212:627–636

Slaymaker DH, Navarre DA, Clark D, del Pozo O, Martin GB, Klessig DF (2002) The tobacco salicylic acid-binding protein 3 (SABP3) is the chloroplast carbonic anhydrase, which exhibits antioxidant activity and plays a role in the hypersensitive defense response. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 99:11640–11645

Tada Y, Spoel SH, Pajerowska-Mukhtar K, Mou Z, Song J, Wang C, Zuo J, Dong X (2008) Plant immunity requires conformational charges of NPR1 via S-nitrosylation and thioredoxins. Science 321(5891):952–956

Thompson AMG, Iancu CV, Neet KE, Dean JV, Choe J (2017) Differences in salicylic acid glucose conjugations by UGT74F1 and UGT74F2 from Arabidopsis thaliana. Sci Rep 7(1):46629

Tian M, Sasvari Z, Gonzalez PA, Friso G, Rowland E, Liu X-M, van Wijk KJ, Nagy PD, Klessig DF (2015) Salicylic acid inhibits the replication of tomato bushy stunt virus by directly targeting a host component in the replication complex. Mol Plant Microbe Interact 28(4):379–386

Tomkinson B (2019) Tripeptidyl-peptidase II: update on an oldie that still counts. Biochimie 166(1):27–37

Tretter L, Adam-Vizi V (2005) Alpha-ketoglutarate dehydrogenase: a target and generator of oxidative stress. Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci 360(1464):2335–2345

Tronchet M, BalaguÉ C, Kroj T et al (2010) Cinnamyl alcohol dehydrogenases-C and D, key enzymes in lignin biosynthesis, play an essential role in disease resistance in Arabidopsis. Mol Plant Pathol 11(1):83–92

Venugopal SC, Jeong R-D, Mandal MK, Zhu S, Chandra-Shekara AC, Xia Y, Hersh M, Stromberg AJ, Navarre D, Kachroo A (2009) Enhanced disease susceptibility 1 and salicylic acid act redundantly to regulate resistance gene-mediated signaling. PLoS Genet 5(7):e1000545

Verma K, Agrawal SB (2017) Salicylic acid-mediated defence signalling in respect to its perception, alteration and transduction. In: Nazar R, Iqbal N, Khan N (eds) Salicylic acid: a multifaceted hormone. Springer, Singapore, pp 97–122

Vlot AC, Dempsey DA, Klessig DF (2009) Salicylic acid, a multifaceted hormone to combat disease. Annu Rev Phytopathol 47(1):177–206

Wagner S, Stuttmann J, Rietz S, Guerois R, Brunstein E, Bautor J, Niefind K, Parker JE (2013) Structural basis for signaling by exclusive EDS1 heteromeric complexes with SAG101 or PAD4 in plant innate immunity. Cell Host Microbe 14(6):619–630

Wang RY-L, Nagy PD (2008) Tomato bushy stunt virus co-opts the RNA-binding function of a host metabolic enzyme for viral genomic RNA synthesis. Cell Host Microbe 3(3):178–187

Wang W, Withers J, Li H, Zwack PJ, Rusnac D-V, Shi H, Liu L, Yan S, Hinds TR, Guttman M (2020) Structural basis of salicylic acid perception by Arabidopsis NPR proteins. Nature 586(1):1–6

Westfall CS, Sherp AM, Zubieta C, Alvarez S, Schraft E, Marcellin R, Ramirez L, Jez JM (2016) Arabidopsis thaliana GH3. 5 acyl acid amido synthetase mediates metabolic crosstalk in auxin and salicylic acid homeostasis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 113(48):13917–13922

Westlake TJ, Ricci WA, Popescu GV, Popescu SC (2015) Dimerization and thiol sensitivity of the salicylic acid binding thimet oligopeptidases TOP1 and TOP2 define their functions in redox-sensitive cellular pathways. Front Plant Sci 6:327

Widhalm JR, Dudareva N (2015) A familiar ring to it: biosynthesis of plant benzoic acids. Mol Plant 8(1):83–97

Williams A, Pétriacq P, Schwarzenbacher RE, Beerling DJ, Ton J (2018) Mechanisms of glacial tofuture atmospheric CO2 effects on plant immunity. New Phytol 218(2):752–761

Yan J, Aboshi T, Teraishi M, Strickler SR, Spindel JE, Tung C-W, Takata R, Matsumoto F, Maesaka Y, McCouch SR (2015) The tyrosine aminomutase TAM1 is required for β-tyrosine biosynthesis in rice. Plant Cell 27(4):1265–1278

Yan S, Dong X (2014) Perception of the plant immune signal salicylic acid. Curr Opin Plant Biol 20(1):64–68

Yatim N, Cullen S, Albert ML (2017) Dying cells actively regulate adaptive immune responses. Nat Rev Immunol 17(4):262–275

Yokoo S, Inoue S, Suzuki N, Amakawa N, Matsui H, Nakagami H, Takahashi A, Arai R, Katou S (2018) Comparative analysis of plant isochorismate synthases reveals structural mechanisms underlying their distinct biochemical properties. Biosci Rep 38(2)

Zhang C, Gao H, Li R et al (2019) GmBTB/POZ, a novel BTB/POZ domain-containing nuclear protein, positively regulates the response of soybean to Phytophthora sojae infection. Mol Plant Pathol 20(1):78–91

Zhang Y, Xu S, Yang S, Chen Y (2015) Salicylic acid alleviates cadmium-induced inhibition of growth and photosynthesis through upregulating antioxidant defense system in two melon cultivars (Cucumis melo L.). Protoplasma 252(3):911–924

Zhou Y, Vroegop-Vos IA, Van Dijken AJH, Van der Does D, Zipfel C, Pieterse CMJ, Van Wees SCM (2020) Carbonic anhydrases CA1 and CA4 function in atmospheric CO2-modulated disease resistance. Planta 251(4):1–14

Salicylic Acid (SA): Its Interaction with Different Molecules in the Stress Tolerance Signaling Pathways

Aparna Pandey, Nidhi Verma, Shikha Singh, Gausiya Bashri, and Sheo Mohan Prasad

Abstract In present time, the ever-increasing development has contributed a lot towards the polluted environment. This has led to contamination of soil and water bodies used in agricultural fields which adversely affects the crop plants. Thus, it has become a major concern, and there is a need to improve the tolerance of plants towards several kinds of abiotic stresses such as heavy metal, pesticides, salinity etc. as well as various biotic stresses. It is well known that, on stress exposure plants initiate a signaling mechanism against it; therefore the role of different plant hormones is being studied under stressed conditions. Salicylic acid (SA) is one of them; it is an anti-oxidant phytohormone as well as a signal molecule which plays an important role in plant defense against a variety of abiotic and biotic stresses. Against the stress, SA has shown to interact with nitric oxide, hydrogen peroxide and other different molecules which are still being explored. Application of SA has shown to regulate various physiological processes in the plants exposed to stress but whether SA performs this via production of different metabolites or using which mechanistic pathway is still not completely understood. In plants, several signal transduction pathways run in response to disease resistance such as jasmonic acid, ethylene and obviously salicylic acid too. In the future, research on salicylic acid and its application in crop plants may make them more tolerant to pathogen associated diseases and other stresses. This chapter focuses on the major stresses in environment, ROS signaling mechanisms which are linked to SA signal transduction pathway and the ways by which they ultimately execute stress tolerance response in the plants, which is an area of interest still being understood by researchers.

A. Pandey · N. Verma · S. Singh · S. M. Prasad (✉)
Ranjan Plant Physiology and Biochemistry Laboratory, Department of Botany,
University of Allahabad, Allahabad 211002, India

G. Bashri (✉)
Department of Botany, Aligarh Muslim University, Aligarh 202001, India

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2021

T. Aftab and M. Yusuf (eds.), *Jasmonates and Salicylates Signaling in Plants*,
Signaling and Communication in Plants,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-75805-9_15

1 Introduction

Salicylic acid (SA) is a small phenolic compound and is considered as a multitasking molecule that works as a true plant hormone, a signaling component and a secondary metabolite (Vicente and Plasencia 2011). Research report suggests that SA has the potential to provide resistivity against severe plant diseases by involving lignin biosynthesis or by direct defense signaling strategies (Humphreys and Chapple 2002; Hussein et al. 2007). About 0.250–1 $\mu g\ g^{-1}$ FW SA content was found in model plant *Arabidopsis thaliana* and its biosynthesis mainly occurs in chloroplast region of the plant (Vicente and Plasencia 2011). Study of Volt et al. (2009) demonstrated that SA participates in various physiological processes and at every developmental stage of plants. Yusuf et al. (2013) have also described the role of SA in seed germination, cellular growth, stomatal closure and gene expression. Other hormones like jasmonic acid (JA), ethylene (ET) and auxin (IAA) have also been stimulated by SA (Yusuf et al. 2013). Interaction of SA is not only limited to other plant hormones but its potential interaction has also been noticed with some signaling molecules like nitric oxide (NO) (Verma et al. 2020) and H_2O_2 (Mohanta et al. 2018). Previously, it was noticed that exogenous supplementation of NO in ozone stressed *Arabidopsis* plant promoted the SA biosynthesis along with some other defensive gene expression (Ahlfors et al. 2009). It has also been analysed that the foliar application of SA significantly increased the K^+ ion accumulation and reduced the Na^+ accumulation in salt stressed mung bean plants which makes these plants more tolerant against salt stress (Ghassemi-Golezani and Lotfi 2015). A synergistic relation was also found between Ca^{2+}, a secondary metabolite and SA during salt stress condition in tomato plant (Manaa et al. 2014). Recent studies of Shaki et al. (2019) report that exogenous SA improves K^+ and Ca^{2+} uptake under salinity stress.

SA is a wide player phytohormone having multitasking abilities also referred to as “antioxidant phytohormone” which is naturally produced by plants (Batista et al. 2019). Under abiotic stress conditions, SA hindered the overproduction of ROS (reactive oxygen species) which ultimately reduces the chance of misbalancing of antioxidants (Ma et al. 2017; Singh et al. 2020). Various physiological processes of the plant systems governed by SA are (1) it boosts nitrogen metabolism, (2) enzymes related to defense complexes, and (3) induces osmolytes (proline and glycine betaine) in different plant varieties (Batista et al. 2019). Report of Lee et al. (2014) demonstrated the involvement of SA in improving the activity of RuBisCO (ribulose-1,5 bisphosphate carboxylase/oxygenase) enzyme which ultimately increases the rate of photosynthesis in tobacco plant. Overall, SA considerably controls several abiotic stresses like water stress, salinity stress, drought, metal and cold stress in plants by regulating their physiological and biochemical processes throughout their life span (Vicente and Plasencia 2011; Miura et al. 2014). Studies also described that exogenous application of SA results in increased crop yield and it is believed that SA impressively delayed the senescence in plant organs that ultimately increased the grain yield (Imran et al. 2007; Yusuf et al. 2013).

Thus, this chapter focuses to gather all the information about the working mechanism of SA during adverse environmental conditions and its interactive role with other active signaling molecules.

2 SA Biosynthesis/ Metabolism

Biosynthesis of SA is essentially required to execute the defense responses against different biotic and abiotic stresses in plants, which have been discussed above (War et al. 2011). SA is synthesized in plants through two pathways i.e. PAL and ICS pathway.

2.1 *PAL Pathway*

Salicylic acid plays an important role in the signaling in plants, it is synthesized from cinnamate through the action of phenylalanine ammonia lyase (PAL) enzyme (Fig. 1) (Chen et al. 2009). PAL enzyme converts phenylalanine into cinnamate, then cinnamate chain undergoes shortening via beta-oxidation similar to beta-oxidation of fatty acid. Cinnamate converts into benzoate or o-coumarate (after infected with

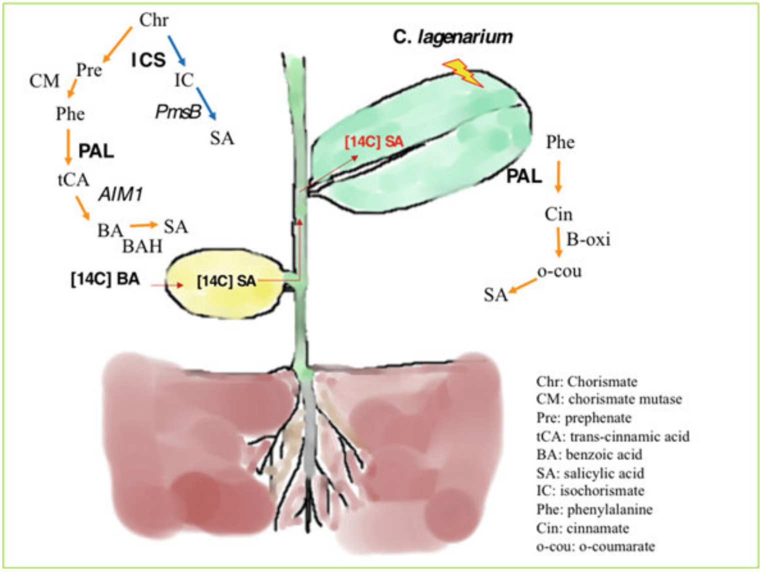


Fig. 1 Illustrates two pathways i.e. PAL and ICS pathways of SA biosynthesis in plants at onset of pathogenesis as its translocation from the cotyledons to the site of pathogenesis

Agrobacterium tumefaciens). However, studies related to TMV-infected leaves and rice seedlings reveal that benzoate is the immediate precursor of SA than o-coumarate (Fig. 1). Enzymes which convert cinnamate into SA are still not reported in plants (Chen et al. 2009). Genetic studies in tobacco, *Arabidopsis*, cucumber and potato prove that PAL route is the major pathway used for SA biosynthesis under biotic stress. Another pathway through PAL is via chorismate mutase (CM) which does catalytic conversion of chorismate to prephenate (Zhong et al. 2020). Prephenate is converted into phenylalanine. PAL enzyme converts phenylalanine (Phe) into trans-cinnamic acid (tCA), ABNORMAL INFLORESCENCE MERISTEM 1 (*AIM1*) gene *AIM1* catalyzes conversion of tCA into benzoic acid (BA), benzoic acid hydroxylase converts BA into SA (Levefere et al. 2020) (Fig. 1).

2.2 ICS Pathway

Major concentration of SA is produced through isochorismate (IC). The avrPphB SUSCEPTIBLE3 (PBS3) enzyme catalyzes conjugation of IC to glutamate and produces isochorismate-9-glutamate. ENHANCED PSEUDOMONAS SUSCEPTIBILITY 1 (EPS1) further decomposes it into salicylic acid and 2-hydroxy-acryloyl-N- glutamate through acyltransferase action (Rekhter et al. 2019). The isochorismate pyruvate- lyase (*IPL*) enzyme is encoded by *PmsB* gene that converts IC into SA (Lefevere et al. 2020) (Fig. 1). IC is conjugated with amino acid after subsequent decomposition and enzymatic conversion, it is converted into SA. In bacteria, SA is produced by the action of two enzymes; namely isochorismate synthase (ICS) and isochorismate pyruvate lyase (IPL). In *Pseudomonas* species, *PmsC* converts chorismate to isochorismate, *PmsB* converts isochorismate to salicylic acid (SA) (Lefevere et al. 2020). *ics1* and *ics2* double mutant *Arabidopsis* plants have shown only 10% SA accumulation under UV stress, proving that ICS pathway is the major route of SA production under biotic as well as abiotic stress as also reported in studies of Catinot et al. (2008) in *Nicotiana benthamiana*. Plant enzymes which convert isochorismate into SA are not identified (Chen et al. 2009). The pathways involved in regulation of SA biosynthesis are yet to be more explored in the plants.

3 Physiological Role of SA in Plants

SA is a potential phytohormone, it is known for its diverse roles in various physiological and biochemical modifications during plant growth, development and in regulation of several abiotic stresses. Involvement of salicylic acid was noticed in seed germination, cell division and tissue formation as well as in other developmental processes like in plant growth, photosynthesis, in their respiratory activity, stomatal opening and closing, flowering and senescence (Vicente and Plasencia 2011).

3.1 Role of SA in Seed Germination

During seed germination, dose dependent responses of exogenous SA application have been reported. The study of Rajjou et al. (2006) showed that high dose of SA (i.e. > 1 mM) inhibited the seed germination in *A. thaliana*. Interestingly, same research group reported that during abiotic stress situation when a low dose of SA was applied exogenously, a significant increase in *Arabidopsis* seed germination was noticed (Alonso-Ramirez et al. 2009a). Interaction of SA with other plant hormones like ABA and GAs have also been noticed during seed germination (Xie et al. 2007).

3.2 Role of SA on Photosynthetic Activity

Recent evidences indicate that SA works as a potential regulator of photosynthesis because it affects the structure of leaves, pigments and regulates the activities of RuBisCO and carbonic anhydrase enzyme (Uzunova and Popova 2000). Exogenous SA alters leaf anatomy by reducing the width of adaxial and abaxial epidermis layer and also the mesophyll tissue (Rivas-San and Piasencia 2011). Hayat et al. (2005) have noticed a dose dependent response of SA on pigment contents. Pigment content was found inhibited under the supplementation of lower dose of SA while on higher dose the effect was not found beneficiary in wheat seedlings.

3.3 Role of SA on Nitrogen Metabolism

Nitrogen containing molecules are very essential for all life processes and studies indicated towards the involvement of SA in nitrogen metabolism processes. Exogenous application of SA enhanced the nitrate reductase (NR) activity in wheat leaves. Hayat et al. (2005) noticed an increase in activity of NR enzyme in both roots and leaves of wheat plants grown with seeds soaked at lower concentration of SA. However, inhibitory role of SA was found at implication of its higher concentrations. Supplementation of exogenous SA inhibited the formation of *Rhizobia* along with the production of nod factors with delayed nodule formation, thereby diminishing the number of nodules per plant (Mabood and Smith 2007).

3.4 Role of SA on Flowering

SA activates alternative respiration, thus, producing heat and causing volatilization of putrid smelling compounds to attract pollinating insects (Chen et al. 2009). Previous studies reported that SA treated *Carica papaya* plants successfully produced higher fruit sets (Martin-Mex et al. 2005). The spray of low concentrations of SA significantly enhanced fruit yield in cucumber and tomato plants (Larque-Saavedra and Martin-Mex 2007). Moreover, report of Alaey et al. (2011) showed that SA delayed the senescence and increased the vase-life of cut rose flowers by regulating plant water content and improving the scavenging capability of cells.

3.5 Role of SA on Senescence

Plant senescence is a physiological process that is characterized by yellowing of leaves because of degradation of photosynthetic pigments (chlorophyll) and increased level of ROS which closely connect with cell death. Participation of SA in regulation of senescence is not unanticipated. It is believed that senescence takes place due to accumulation of SA (Yusuf et al. 2013). In previous studies, it was noticed that in *Arabidopsis* plant expressions of some senescence-related genes i.e. α*VPE*, χ*VPE, WRKY6, WRKY53*, and *SEN1* were activated by SA (Schenk et al. 2005; Miao et al. 2004). The participation of the SA signaling pathway in senescence was confirmed firmly through a detailed analysis of microarray in senescent leaves of *Arabidopsis*. (Buchanan-Wollaston et al. 2005).

4 Regulatory Role of SA in Different Kind of Stress Conditions

Plants undergo continuous exposure to various abiotic and biotic stresses in their natural environment. To survive under these conditions, plants have developed intricate mechanisms for perceiving of external signals that allowed optimal response. PGRs like salicylic acid (SA), is an important phytohormone and signaling molecule that plays a vast role in response to various stresses. Some responses of SA in tolerance of biotic and abiotic stress is summarized in Table 1.

4.1 Biotic Stress Conditions

Biotic stress is generated by the living organisms like bacteria, viruses, fungi, parasites, beneficial and harmful insects, weeds, and cultivated as native plants that cause damage to the plants. It is a major focus of agricultural research, due to the vast economic losses caused by biotic stress to cash crops. Yang et al. (2004) observed that rice plant deficient in SA exhibits increased susceptibility to oxidative bursts when infected with the *Magnaporthe grisea* (blast fungus). Recently, Sorahinobar et al. (2016) reported SA induced induction of antioxidants that protects wheat plants

Table 1 Regulatory role of SA on plants under various (biotic and abiotic) stress conditions

S.No.	Plant name	Kind of stress	Concentration of Sa	Effect of Sa	Reference
1.	*Dianthus superbus* L. (Caryophyllaceae)	Salt stress	0.5 mM	Improved growth, Increased thickness of mesophyll layer and induced expression of salt-induced genes to resist higher salinity	Zheng et al. (2018)
2.	*Rosmarinus officinallis* L.	NaCl stress	100–300 ppm (spray)	Stimulated gene expression of antioxidant pathway and increased non-enzymatic antioxidants	El-Esawi et al. (2017)
3.	*Oryza sativa* L.	Pb^{2+} and Hg^{2+} stress	0.1 or 0.2 mM	Reduced inhibitory effect on seed germination and seedling growth	Pal et al. (2013)
4.	*Oryza sativa*	Cd stress	10 μM (pretreatment)	Induced H_2O_2 signalling, stimulated activity of enzymatic and non-enzymatic antioxidants	Guo et al. (2009)
5.	*Citrus limon*	Chilling stress	2.0 mM	Improved tolerance, increased total phenolics synthesis and PAL activity	Siboza et al. (2014)
6.	*T. aestivum*	Heat stress	0.5 mM	Alleviated stress, increased proline production and restricted ethylene formation	Khan et al. (2015)

(continued)

Table 1 (continued)

S.No.	Plant name	Kind of stress	Concentration of Sa	Effect of Sa	Reference
7.	*Ctenanthe setosa*	osmotic stress	1 µM	Retarded leaf rolling, modulated osmoprotectants and induced antioxidant enzyme activities	Demiralay et al. (2013)
8.	*Capsicum annuum* L	UV-B and UV-C stress	1.5 mM	Moderated Chl and Car reduction and increased the quantity of anthocyanins, flavonoids, rutin, and UV-absorbing compounds	Mahdavian (2008)
9.	*Zea mays* L	Clethodim (herbicide) stress	1 mM	Regulated contents of H_2O_2 and MDA; and activities of SOD and APX similar to controls.	Radwan (2012)
10.	*Petroselinum crispum*	lead toxicity	50 µM	Reduced chlorosis and increased photosynthetic pigments	Alamer and Fayaz 2020
11.	*Fragaria ananassa*	*Botrytis cinerea*	1–2 mM	better fruit quality and decrease in fungal disease	Babalar et al. (2007)
12.	*Lycopersicon esculentum*	*Botrytis cinerea*	5 mM	ethylene, lycopene, fungal disease, better fruit quality	Wang et al. (2011)
13.	*Oryza sativa*	Blast fungus (*Magnaporthe grisea*)	Endogenous	Maintain redox balance and defend rice plants from oxidative stress	Yang et al. (2004)
14.	*Mangifera indica*	*Collectotrichum gloeosporioides*	2 mM	Improved fruit quality	Joyce et al. (2001)

(continued)

Table 1 (continued)

S.No.	Plant name	Kind of stress	Concentration of Sa	Effect of Sa	Reference
15.	*Prunus avium*	*Penicillium expansum*	2 mM	Increase antioxidative enzymes and chitinase, glucanase, and fungal resistance	Yu et al. (2006)
16.	*Pyrus bretschneideri*	*Penicillium expansum*	2.5 mM	Stimulate antioxidative enzymes, PAL, chitinase, glucanase	Cao et al. (2006)
17.	Wheat	*Fusarium graminearum*	200 µM	SA activates antioxidant defense responses and may subsequently induce systemic acquired resistance	Sorahinobar et al. (2016)
18.	Poplar	*Melampsora larici-populina*	–	SA regulate growth and defense responses of poplar	Luo et al. (2019)

from *F. graminearum.* In another study, Luo et al. (2019) found that JA and SA coordinate the growth and defense in poplar plant by integrating signaling pathways of multiple hormones.

4.2 Abiotic Stress Conditions

Apart from its role with respect to biotic stresses and pathogenesis, recent studies have demonstrated that SA also participates in gesturing of several abiotic stress responses, for instance metal stress, water and temperature stress, salinity and radiation stress etc. proper use of salicylic acid could provide protection against these environmental stresses. Here we discuss the regulatory role of SA on diverse abiotic stresses.

4.2.1 Role of Salicylic Acid During Metal Stress

Report on the protective role of SA against abiotic stress factors dealt with heavy metal/metalloid is one of the earliest works (Singh et al. 2019). Foliar application of 15 μM SA could alleviate adverse effects of Al toxicity on photosynthesis by increasing light capture efficiency, promoting electron transport in the ETC and thylakoid lumen deacidification, and accelerating ATP and NADPH synthesis, as well as regulating carboxylation process (Cheng et al. 2020). Alleviated Al toxicity by SA application was also reported by Yang et al. (2003) in *Cassia tora* L. plants, where the increased citrate efflux induced by 5 μM SA treatment. This outcome could also be associated with a decrease in the inhibition of root growth and in the Al content of the root tips. Salicylic acid at concentrations of 10^{-6}, 10^{-5} and 10^{-4} also had a protective effect in soybean against Cd stress (Dražić and Mihailović 2005), against lead stress in *Brassica napus* (Jazi et al. 2011) and against nickel stress in *Brassica napus* L. (Kazemi et al. 2010) when added to the nutrient solution. Cd treatment induces the accumulation of free and conjugated SA in pea (Popova et al. 2009) and maize plants (Pal et al. 2005; Krantev et al. 2008). Exogenous salicylic acid was found to alleviate the toxic effects generated by Cd in maize plants (Pal et al. 2002) and in barley (Metwally et al. 2003). The results obtained when soaking the seeds of *Linum usitatissimum* L. in SA suggested that it could be used as a growth regulator and a stabilizer of membrane integrity to improve plant resistance to Cd stress (Belkhadi et al. 2010). Application of SA produced considerable improvement on growth, photosynthetic pigments and chlorophyll fluorescence characteristics in Cd stressed seedlings (Singh and Prasad 2013). Upon SA treatment SOR, H_2O_2 and MDA contents decreased significantly while the activity of antioxidant enzymes exhibited further rise which suggest that SA regulated the antioxidant defense system in brinjal seedlings efficiently (Singh and Prasad 2013). The inhibitory effect of lead on activity of nitrate reductase enzyme in *Zea mays* was moderated by SA (Sinha et al. 1994). SA at a concentration of 200 μM was found to reduce the inhibitory effect of mercury in *Medicago sativa* seedling by inducing the antioxidant defense system (Zhou et al. 2009). In case of *Oriza sativa* seeds placed on Petri plates containing moistened filter paper with SA and heavy metal solution, 0.1 or 0.2 mM SA was found to alleviate the toxic effect of Pb^{2+} and Hg^{2+} on germination, seedling growth, and its membrane-damaging effect (Mishra and Choudhuri 1999). Exogenously applied SA (10^{-5}M) ameliorated the ill-effects of nickel stress by restoring growth, photosynthesis and physio-biochemical attributes. The activities of enzymes associated with antioxidant defense system, especially the ascorbate–glutathione (AsA–GSH) cycle and glyoxalase system was also reported to be improved (Zaid et al. 2019). Moreover, Mostofa et al. (2020) investigated the mechanistic consequences of selenium (Se)-toxicity, and possible mitigation using SA in rice. This study clearly unraveled that application of SA to rice plants exposed to excessive levels of Se effectively enabled the plants to fight against Se phytotoxicity. SA upregulated several genes associated with reactive oxygen species (e.g. OsCuZnSOD1, OsCATB, OsGPX1 and OsAPX2) and methylglyoxal (e.g. OsGLYI-1) detoxifications.

4.2.2 Role of Salicylic Acid During Salt Stress

In plants exposed to abiotic stress (e.g. salinity and drought), the accumulation of ROS such as superoxide radical, hydroxyl radical, and H_2O_2 is induced, which, in turn, alters the redox homeostasis (Smirnoff 1993). Salinity is one of the most important abiotic stresses, affects the physiology of the whole plant and cellular levels and from seed germination to maturity. The exogenous application of 250 μM SA can trigger the rapid activation of non-enzymatic defense system accompanied by increased production of osmolytes and such non-enzymatic scavengers as proline (Chavoushi et al. 2019). Kim et al. (2017) investigated the effects of exogenous SA (0.1 mM) on stress tolerance in cucumber plants grown under low nitrogen (LN, 40 ppm) and moderate nitrogen (MN, 120 ppm) conditions and reported that exogenous SA enhanced the salt-stress tolerance of cucumbers grown in MN but not LN. Although increased endogenous SA levels are necessary for promoting stress tolerance, the control of the endogenous SA pool also likely plays a key role in alleviating stress damage. In short exogenous salicylic acid alleviates salt-stress damage in cucumber under moderate nitrogen conditions by controlling endogenous salicylic acid levels (Kim et al. 2017). Likewise, low concentration of salicylic acid enabled plants to tolerate salt stress (100 mM NaCl) in long term incubated tomato plants (Tari et al. 2002). Pretreatment of SA also provided protection against salinity via increasing the activity of aldose reductase, GST and APX enzymes (Tari et al. 2010). Further, SA pre-treatment was found to regulate the photosynthetic electron transfer and stomatal conductance of mung bean (*Vigna radiata* L.) under salinity stress (Lotfi et al. 2020). Under saline condition (3, 6 and 9 dS/m^2), low stomatal conductance seems to cause losses in PS II efficiency. Though, application of SA with 1 and 1.5 mM concentrations improves the PS II activity of plants via enhancing the accumulation of K^+ and decreasing Na^+ in leaves (Lotfi et al. 2020). In another study, SA alleviates salt-induced decreases in photosynthesis by enhancing nitrogen and sulfur assimilation and antioxidant metabolism differentially in two mungbean cultivars (Nazar et al. 2011). Exogenous foliar application of SA improves salt tolerance in *Cichorium intybus* genotype, increasing relative water content (RWC), membrane stability index (MSI), chlorophyll *a* (Chl *a*), chlorophyll *b* (Chl *b*) and carotenoid (Car) contents and shoot dry weight (SDW) while significant increase in leaf proline content (LPC) and malondialdehyde (MDA) compared to control condition (Poursakhi et al. 2019). Similarly, increased photosynthetic rates under salt stress condition also observed when SA was applied to tomato seedlings via root drenching (Stevens et al. 2006; Poór et al. 2011).

4.2.3 Role of Salicylic Acid During Drought Stress

Drought is one of the most acute abiotic stress factor which limits growth, photosynthesis and yield of agricultural crops worldwide. Accumulation of stress hormone ABA is one of the most specific symptoms of drought stress. Exogenously applied acetyl SA at a range of 0.1–1 mM provides protection against drought stress in muskmelon seedlings (Korkmaz et al. 2007). Similarly, when wheat seeds were soaked in acetyl SA (100 ppm), the seedlings had better resistance to drought stress (Hamada and Al-Hakimi 2001). Addition to this, exogenous application of SA was found to ameliorates the short-term drought stress in *Brassica juncea* seedlings by upregulating the activity of various enzymatic (including MDHAR, DHAR, GR, GSH and GPX) as well as non-enzymatic antioxidant like GSH, and components of AsA-GSH cycle, and also glyoxalase system (Alam et al. 2013). Strengthened antioxidant defense system was also reported in drought exposed *Zea mays* cultivar upon foliar application of 1.0 μM SA (Saruhan et al. 2012). Pretreatment with SA improves drought stress tolerance by maintaining redox homeostasis and proline synthesis (La et al. 2019). In their study, they confirmed that SA significantly improved proline contents by up-regulating the expression of genes encoding enzyme pyrroline-5-carboxylate synthase (P5CSA and P5CSB) and down-regulating the expression of the gene encoding proline dehydrogenase (PDH) compared to non-SA pretreated plants (La et al. 2019). Recently, Wang et al. (2019) reported a salicylic acid carboxyl methyltransferase-like gene LcSAMT (possibly catalyzed the conversion of SA to MeSA) from *Lycium chinense* plants that elevated the drought stress sensitivity in transgenic tobacco plants via significantly reducing chlorophyll content, photosynthesis rate, RWC, and activities of antioxidant enzymes. Further, different concentrations of SA (0, 100, and 150 ppm) was also found to reducing the adverse effects of drought condition on two thymus species (*Thymus vulgaris* and *T. kotschyanus*) through improved morpho-physiological parameters.

4.2.4 Role of Salicylic Acid During Temperature Stress

Temperature is one of the vital factors that determine plants establishment, growth, development, and productivity. Each plant has a unique temperature requirement for proper growth and development, and is called optimum temperature. In current changing environmental scenario, both the low (cold stress) and high (heat) temperature have now become a potential abiotic stress threat for crops. Salicylic acid and other phenol derivatives are known to improve the cold tolerance of plants.

Evidences show that temperature stress affects many physio-biochemical processes in plants and induces molecular mechanisms, and gene expression to modulate plants responses (Wang et al. 2010; Khan et al. 2013; Siboza et al. 2014; Wassie et al. 2020). Salicylic acid (2.0 mM)-mediated increased synthesis of total phenolics and the activity of PAL was reported to improve chilling tolerance in cold-stored *Citrus limon* (Siboza et al. 2014). Mutlu et al. (2013) reported that foliar application of SA results in cold tolerance by enhancing antioxidant enzymes, enucleation activity, and the patterns of apoplastic proteins in *Hordeum vulgare* genotypes. Pretreatment with 2 mM concentration of SA was found to reduce chilling stress very significantly in pomegranate fruit (Sayyari et al. 2009). Added to this, seed treatment with 0.5, 1.0 and 2.0 mM SA for 24 h before chilling at 5 °C for 1 d decreased the chilling tolerance of rice (Wang et al. 2009).

Heat stress is often defined as the rise in temperature beyond threshold level for a period of time, sufficient to cause irreversible damage to plant growth and development. Salicylic acid mediated improved plant tolerance to heat stress has also been reported by many workers (Larkindale and Knight 2002; Larkindale and Huang 2004; Wang et al. 2010; Khan et al. 2013; Khanna et al. 2016). In *Arabidopsis* plants (Larkindale and Knight 2002) and in *Agrostis stolonifera* (Larkindale and Huang 2004), foliar spray of SA was found to reduce the oxidative damage caused by heat stress. Khan et al. (2013) have shown that treatment of 0.5 mM SA can alleviates adverse effect of heat stress on photosynthesis in *Triticum aestivum* through changes in proline production and ethylene formation. Furthermore, the decreased photosynthetic rate under heat stress was significantly alleviated by SA pretreatment in grape leaves through maintaining a high Rubisco activation state and rapid recovery of PS II function (Wang et al. 2010). Recently, Wassie et al. (2020) have shown that exogenously applied SA (0.25 mM or 0.5 mM) ameliorates heat stress-induced damages in seedlings of *Medicago sativa* with improved growth and photosynthetic efficiency.

5 Signaling Role of SA with Other Molecules

5.1 Abscisic Acid (ABA)

SA is an important signal molecule in plant biotic stress responses (Chen et al. 2009). ABA is opposed by SA; studies have reported ABA is able to induce genes such as *AGO1* and *RDRs* only in the absence of SA (Alazem et al. 2019). ABA downregulates SA biosynthesis and opposes SA mediated defense responses such as seed germination in osmotic stressed plants (Alonso-Ramirez et al. 2009b). However, ABA regulates plant's immune response via SA. ABA and SA are found to participate in the defense mechanisms against bamboo mosaic virus (BaMV), it is a positive-sense single stranded [(+) ssRNA] RNA genome (Alazem et al. 2019) (Fig. 1). SA and ABA regulate anti-viral RNA silencing pathway in turn provide resistance against different stress. Under salinity stress, SA induced ABA accumulation have helped plants in osmotic stress adaptation by improving photosynthetic pigments in *S. lycopersicum* (Khan et al. 2015). Similarly, exogenous salicylic acid application has shown to increase the levels of other hormones such as indole-3-acetic acid (IAA) and gibberellic acid under salt (NaCl) stressed plants to enhance their tolerance level (Shaki et al. 2019).

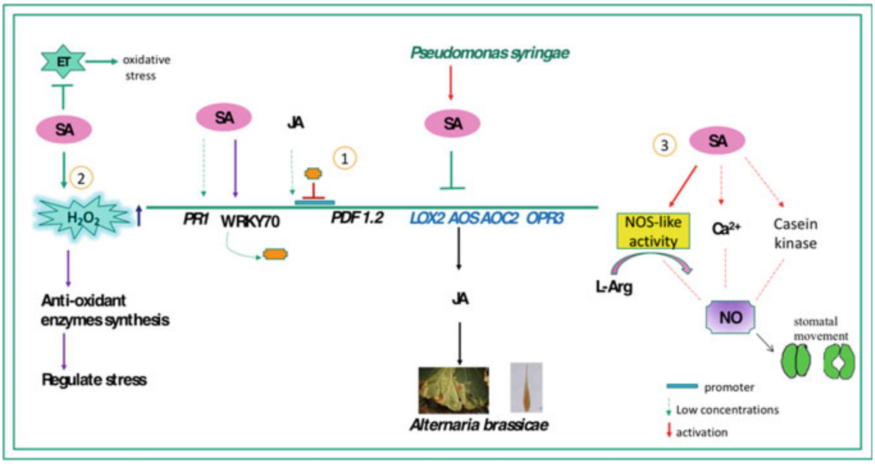


Fig. 2 Illustrates (1) the inhibition of JA pathway by SA via gene regulation to execute pathogenic response against *A. brassicae* and its interaction with other signaling molecules such as (2) H_2O_2, (3) NO and ET to regulate defense responses against stress

5.2 *Ethylene/ Jasmonic Acid*

Salicylic acid and ethylene/ jasmonic acid is the basic pathway for the execution of immune response against both biotic as well as abiotic stress responses in plants (Li et al. 2019). The SA and ET/JA signaling pathway is synergistic as well as antagonistic (Li et al. 2019). However in *myc2 tga256* mutants SA has been found unable to repress ET/JA induced *PDF 1.2* expression (Fig. 2). SA inhibits ethylene production by preventing the conversion of 1-aminocyclopropane carboxylic acid (ACC) to ethylene as ethylene causes oxidative stress (Khan et al. 2015) in stressful conditions (Fig. 2).

SA exerts negative crosstalk with JA (Proietti et al. 2013). A crosstalk of jasmonic acid with auxin regulates root growth under heavy metal (As^{2+}, Cd^{2+}) stress in rice plants (Ronzan et al. 2019) (Fig. 3). JA acid is involved in expression of various genes that regulate oxidative stress. Other hormones such as abscisic acid (ABA), auxin (AUX), cytokinin (CK), gibberellins (GB), strigolactones (SL) and brassinosteroids (BR) participate in the regulation of these pathways (Li et al. 2019).

5.3 *Nitric Oxide and Hydrogen Peroxide*

Nitric oxide is a highly active gaseous molecule which regulates various physiological processes and defense responses in plants (Verma et al. 2020). SA induces NO production through a different pathway other than nitrate reductase in *Arabidopsis thaliana* (Zottini et al. 2007). Their studies have suggested that NOS-like enzyme

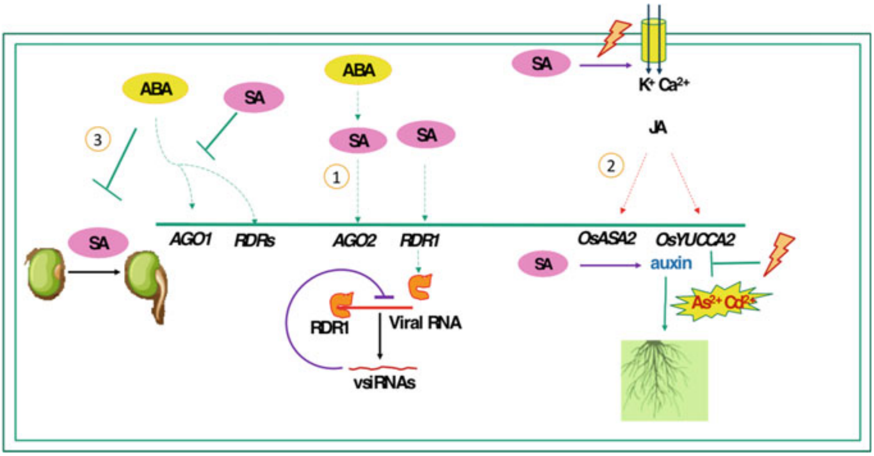


Fig. 3 Illustrates (1) ABA and SA induced RNA silencing pathway via SA induced expression of RDR1. (2) JA induced expression of *OsASA2* and *OsYUCCA2* which leads to auxin biosynthesis that regulates heavy metal stress. (3) Antagonistic effect of ABA on SA to prevent seed germination in stress

activity is involved in the NO production which utilises L-arginine substrate (Verma et al. 2020). This takes place through involvement of calcium and casein kinase 2 (Zottini et al. 2007) (Fig. 2). SA supplementation is found to enhance NO biosynthesis by increasing the activity of NO synthesiszing enzymes, together supplemtation of NO + SNP (sodium nitroprusside, a NO donor) is effective against Ni stress tolerance in *B. napus* (Khan et al. 2015). A combined effect of SA with NO is found to be effective to alleviate the cadmium and osmotic stress in rice and soyabean plants respectively and in other useful cash crops thus proving their interactive effect (Naser Alavi et al. 2014; Mostofa et al. 2019). SA and NO siganling participates heat tolerance response (Rai et al. 2019). SA also controls stomatal movement via NO in higher plants (Fig. 2).

H_2O_2 performs important signaling role in plants it mainly executes synthesis of compounds and enzymes which regulate biotic and abiotic stresses in plants. However, H_2O_2 is produced rapidly inside the cells under stressed conditions it also participates to execute systemic acquired resistance (Verma et al. 2020). SA also induces production of H_2O_2 (War et al. 2011). Also it is found that increased H_2O_2 levels induce SA biosynthesis. H_2O_2 behaves as a signaling molecule in the SA mediated rosamiric acid (RA) production in the cell cultures of *Salv ia miltiorrhiza.* Hao et al. (2014) found on application of DMTU (H_2O_2 scavenger) and inhibition of H_2O_2 production (through application NADPH oxidase inhibitor, IMD) there was no synthesis of RA thus proving siganling role of H_2O_2 in SA mediated responses.

6 Transport of SA and Its Regulation in Gene Expression

In plants salicylic acid acts as a signal to induce systemic acquired resistance. Molders et al. (1996) found that SA is translocated from the cotyledons of cucumber infected by tobacco necrosis virus (TNV) to leaves where it generates systemic acquired resistance (SAR) against C. *lagenarium* (Fig. 1). This shows that SA acts as a long distance signal to execute SAR. Data have also revealed that injection of [14C] BA into cotyledons showed systemic movement of [14C] SA to leaves after infection (Fig. 1). Under stress signaling molecules govern gene expressions which in turn regulate varied plants responses under stress (Singh et al. 2020). *PBS3* and *EPS1* are the two recently identified *Arabidopsis* genes which are important for pathogen-induced SA accumulation. *PBS3* and *EPS1*encode a member of the acyl-adenylate/thioester-forming enzyme family and a member of the BAHD acyltransferase superfamily, respectively which participate in the synthesis of a precursor or regulatory molecule in the SA biosynthesis.

6.1 SA Induced Gene Expression Under Abiotic Stress

PR proteins are responsible for resistance responses to pathogens and systemic acquired resistance (SAR). Over expression of *PR* gene causes enhanced tolerance to heavy metal stress in plants (Kang and Guo 2014). SA facilitates expression of *PR1* gene by changing the chromatin structure increasing acetylation (H3Ac, H4Ac) and methylation (H3K4me2, H3K4me3) (Chen et al. 2020). Under chilling stress, low concentration of methyl salicylate (MeSA) caused increased transcription of *PR-2b* and *PR-3a* thereby showing their regulatory role of these genes (Kang and Guo 2014). Exogenous SA application caused expression of the *MYB* and *P5CS* genes in order to provide resistance against salt stress, genes such as *DREB, MYB, P5CS*, and *BADH* show response against drought and salt stress (Zeng et al. 2018). Similarly, tolerance against salt stress was improved by the expression of *bZIP62, DREB2, ERF3,* and *OLPb* as well as anti-oxidant genes such as APX (ascorbate peroxidase) and superoxide dismutase (SOD) genes in SA treated rosemary plants and also were highly expressed (El-Esawi et al. 2017). SA pretreatment is also found to increase the levels of glutathione (GSH) and ascorbate (AsA) by regulating the gene expression of genes involved in their synthesis and thus enhances tolerance againt drought, cold and chilling stress (Kang and Guo 2014). Studies of Li et al. (2013) have reported that SA regulates transcription of ASA–GSH cycle enzymes thereby enhancing their contents and salt tolerance of wheat seedlings exposed to salt stress. SA is found to regulate drought tolerance by increasing the expression of *PR4c* and *PR4d* genes (Wang et al. 2011). SA together with ABA regulates expression of *AGO*, *DCL* and *RDR* genes and transcription factors (Alazem et al. 2019) (Fig. 3). However, combinely both oppose the expression of *AGO1* and *RDRs* but ABA induces expression of *AGO2* via

SA (Fig. 3). Exogenous jasmonic acid methyl ester application increased transcription of auxin biosynthetic genes *OsASA2* and *OsYUCCA2* under heavy metal stress (Ronzan et al. 2019). Molecular studies revealed that salicylic acid induced expression of genes *SOS1 and NHX1* in safflower plants cope up them with salinity-stress (Shaki et al. 2019).

6.2 SA Induced Gene Expression Against Pathogenesis

SA provides resistance to disease; it activates plant pathogenesis-related (*PR*) genes (Chen et al. 2009). SA induces expression of *RDR1*, RDR1 further stimulates expression of virus-derived short-interfering RNAs (vsiRNAs) which act of viral RNA and provide resistance to plum-pox virus (Alazem et al. 2019) (Fig. 3). SA plays beneficial roles in infected tobacco plants, it develops hypersensitive response as well as systemic acquired resistance in non-infected regions in TMV (Tobacco mosaic virus). Yang et al. (2015) have studied that enhanced transcription of salicylic acid biosynthesis gene in hybrid varieties of *Arabidopsis* plants enabled them with resistance towards bacterial pathogen *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. tomato (Pst) DC3000 (Fig. 2). SA blocks jasmonic acid (JA) pathway by blocking gene expression of *LOX2, AOS, AOC2* and *OPR3* which are JA biosynthesis genes and provides resistance against *Alternaria brassicae* (Fig. 2). SA negatively regulates JA pathway by blocking expression of gene *WRKY70,* a transcription factor which further prevents expression of JA mediated *PDF 1.2* gene expression (Fig. 2). Also mutant plants which lacked SA synthesis gene were unable to have resistance towards pathogen. However, expression of bacterial salicylate hydroxylase gene in transgenic tobacco *nahG* plants hampered the disease resistance response which proved that SA is essentially required for such response.

7 Conclusions and Future Perspective

SA is synthesized under biotic stress such as pathogenesis as a defense mechanism in plants. It is translocated from the site of synthesis to site of pathogenesis where it executes systemic acquired resistance against pathogen. SA executes immune responses against pathogen by regulating jasmonic acid pathway. SA regulates various physiological processes in plants through its crosstalk with abscisic acid, jasmonic acid, ethylene and other signaling molecules such as H_20_2 and NO, it boost ups anti-oxidant system via them to regulate stress. SA regulates gene expression of various genes in different kind of stresses such as chilling, drought, heat, heavy metal and salinity stress and improves tolerance towards them. SA is also found to enhance the gene expression of anti-oxidant system genes to regulate oxidative stress in plants. With the increasing demand of food for ever-increasing world population, SA plays a dominant role to regulate various kind of abiotic as well as biotic stress in plants thus to improve productivity. Futher application of gene-editing and insertion of SA coding genes in plants exposed to stress will help them cope stress through SA induced pathways.

References

Ahlfors R, Brosché M, Kollist H, Kangasjärvi J (2009) Nitric oxide modulates ozone-induced cell death, hormone biosynthesis and gene expression in *Arabidopsis thaliana.* Plant J 58:1–2

Alaey M, Babalar M, Naderi R, Kafi M (2011) Effect of pre- and postharvest salicylic acid treatment on physio-chemical attributes in relation to vase-life of rose cut flowers. Postharvest Biol Technol 61:91–94

Alam MM, Hasanuzzaman M, Nahar K, Fujita (2013) Exogenous salicylic acid ameliorates short-term drought stress in mustard (*Brassica juncea* L.) seedlings byup-regulating the antioxidant defense and glyoxalase system. Aust J CropSci 7:1053–1063

Alamer KH, Fayez KA (2020) Impact of salicylic acid on the growth and phys iological activities of parsley plants under lead toxicity. Physiology and Molecular Biology of Plants 26:1361–1373

Alazem M, Kim K, Lin N (2019) Effects of abscisic acid and salicylic acid on Gene Expression in the antiviral RNA silencing pathway in arabidopsis. Int J Mol Sci 20:2538

Alonso-Rami´rez A, Rodri´guez D, Reyes D, Jime´nez JA, Nicola´s G, Lo´pez-Climent M, Go´mez-Cadenas A, Nicola´s C (2009a) Evidence for a role of gibberellins in salicylic acid modulated early plant responses to abiotic stress in *Arabidopsis* seeds. Plant Physiol, 150, 1335–1344

Alonso-Ramírez A, Rodríguez D, Reyes D, Jiménez JA, Nicolás G, López-Climent M, Gómez-Cadenas A, Nicolás C (2009b) Cross-talk between gibberellins and salicylic acid in early stress responses in *Arabidopsis thaliana* seeds. Plant Signal Behav 4(8):750–751

Babalar M, Asghari M, Talaei A, Khosroshahi A (2007) Effect of pre- and postharvest salicylic acid treatment on ethylene production, fungal decay and overall quality of Selva strawberry fruit. Food Chem 105:449–453

Batista VCV, Pereira IMC, Paula-Marinho SO, Canuto KM, Pereira RA, Rodrigues THS, Daloso DM, Gomes-Filho E, Carvalho HH (2019) Salicylic acid modulates primary and volatile metabolites to alleviate salt stress-induced photosynthesis impairment on medicinal plant *Egletes viscosa.* Environ Exper Botany 167:

Belkhadi A, Hediji H, Abbes Z, Nouairi I, Barhoumi Z, Zarrouk M, Chaïbi W, Djebali W (2010) Effects of exogenous salicylic acid pre-treatment on cadmium toxicity and leaf lipid content in *Linum usitatissimum* L. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 73:1004–1011

Buchanan-Wollaston V, Page T, Harrison E, Breeze E, Lim PO, Nam HG (2005) Comparative transcriptome analysis reveals significant differences in gene expression and signalling pathways between developmental and dark/starvation-induced senescence in *Arabidopsis.* Plant J 42:567–585

Cao J, Zeng K, Jiang W (2006) Enhancement of postharvest disease resistance in Ya Li pear *(Pyrus bretschneideri)* fruit by salicylic acid sprays on the trees during fruit growth. Eur J Plant Pathol 114:363–370

Catinot J, Buchala A, Abou-Mansour E, Metraux JP (2008) Salicylic acid production in response to biotic and abiotic stress depends on isochorismate in *Nicotiana benthamiana.* FEBS Lett 582:473–8

Chavoushi M, Najafi F, Salimi A, Angaji SA (2019) Improvement in drought stress tolerance of safflower during vegetative growth by exogenous application of salicylic acid and sodium nitroprusside. Ind Crops Prod 134:168–176

Chen J, Clinton M, Qi G, Wang D, Liu F, Fu ZQ (2020) Reprogramming and remodeling: transcriptional and epigenetic regulation of salicylic acid-mediated plant defense. J Exp Bot 71(17):5256–5268

Chen Z, Zheng Z, Huang J, Lai Z, Fan B (2009) Biosynthesis of salicylic acid inplants. Plant Signal Behav 4:493–496

Cheng X, Fang T, Zhao E, Zheng B, Huang B, An Y, Zhou P (2020). Protective roles of salicylic acid in maintaining integrity and functions of photosynthetic photosystems for alfalfa (*Medicago sativa* L.) tolerance to aluminum toxicity. Plant Physiol et Biochem 155: 570–578

Demiralay M, Sağlam A, Kadioğlu A (2013) Salicylic acid delays leaf rolling by inducing antioxidant enzymes and modulating osmoprotectant content in *Ctenanthe setosa* under osmotic stress. Turkish J Biol 37:49–59

Dražič G, Mihailovič N (2005) Modification of cadmium toxicity in soybean seedlings by salicylic acid. Plant Sci 168:511–517

El-Esawi MA, Elansary HO, El-Shanhorey NA, Abdel-Hamid Amal ME, Ali Hayssam M, Elshikh Mohamed S (2017) Salicylic Acid-Regulated Antioxidant mechanisms and gene expression enhance Rosemary performance under Saline Conditions. Frontiers Physiol 8:716

Ghassemi_Golezani K, Lotfi R (2015). The impact of salicylic acid and silicon on chlorophyll *a* fluorescence in mung bean under salt stress. Russian J Plant Physiol 62:611–616

Guo B, Liang YC, Zhu Y (2009) Does salicylic acid regulate antioxidant defense system, cell death, cadmium uptake and partitioning to acquire cadmium tolerance in rice? J Plant Physiol 166:200–231

Hamada AM, Al-Hakimi AMA (2001) Salicylic acid versus salinity-drought-induced stress on wheat seedlings. Rostlinna Vyroba 47:444–450

Hao W, Guo H, Zhang J, Hu G, Yao Y, Dong J (2014) Hydrogen Peroxide Is Involved in Salicylic Acid-Elicited Rosmarinic Acid Production in Salvia miltiorrhiza Cell Cultures. Sci World J Article ID 843764:1–7

Hayat S, Fariduddin Q, Ali B, Ahmad A (2005) Effect of salicylic acid on growth and enzyme activities of wheat seedlings. Acta Agron Hung 53:433–437

Humphreys JM, Chapple C (2002) Rewriting the lignin roadmap. Curr Opin Plant Biol 5:224–229

Hussein MM, Balbaa LK, Gaballah MS (2007) Salicylic Acid and Salinity Effects on Growth of Maize Plants. Res J Agric Biol Sci 3:321–328

Imran H, Zhang Y, Du G, Wang G, Zhang J (2007) Effect of Salicylic Acid (SA) on delaying fruit senescence of Huang Kum pear. Frontiers of Agric China 1:456–459

Jazi SB, Yazdi HL, Ranjbar M (2011) Effect of salicylic acid on some plant growth parameters under lead stress in *Brassica napus* var Okapi. Iran. J Plant Physiol 1:177–185

Joyce DC, Wearing H, Coates L, Terry L (2001) Effects of phosphonate and salicylic acid treatments on anthracnose disease development and ripening of ‘Kensington Pride’ mango fruit. Aust J Exp Agric 41:805–813

Kang G, Li G, Guo T (2014) Molecular mechanism of salicylic acid-induced abiotic stress tolerance in higher plants. Acta Physiologica Plantarum 36:2287–2297

Kazemi N, Khavari-Nejad RA, Fahimi H, Saadatmand S, Nejad-Sattari T (2010) Effects of exogenous salicylic acid and nitric oxide on lipid peroxidation and antioxidant enzyme activities in leaves of Brassica napus L. under nickel stress. Sci Hortic 126:402–407

Khan MIR, Fatma M, Per TS, Anjum NA and Khan NA (2015) Salicylic acid-induced abiotic stress tolerance and underlying mechanisms in plants. Front Plant Sci 6:462

Khan MIR, Iqbal N, Masood A, Per TS, Khan NA (2013) Salicylic acid alleviates adverse effects of heat stress on photosynthesis through changes in proline production and ethylene formation. Plant Signal Behav 8:

Khanna P, Kaur K, Gupta AK (2016) Salicylic acid induces differential antioxidant response in spring maize under high temperature stress. Indian J Exp Biol 54:386–393

Kim Y, Kim S, Ie-Sung I (2017) Exogenous salicylic acid alleviates salt-stress damage in cucumber under moderate nitrogen conditions by controlling endogenous salicylic acid levels. Hortic Environ Biotechnol 58(3):247–253

Korkmaz A, Uzunlu M, Demirkiran AR (2007) Treatment with acetyl salicylic acid protects muskmelon seedlings against drought stress. Acta Physiologia Plantarum 29:503–508

Krantev A, Yordanova R, Janda T, Szalai G, Popova L (2008) Treatment with salicylic acid decreases the effect of cadmium on photosynthesis in maize plants. J Plant Physiol 165:920–931

La VH, Lee BR, Zhang Q, Park SH, Islam T, Kim TH (2019) Salicylic acid improves drought-stress tolerance by regulating the redox status and proline metabolism in Brassica rapa. Hortic Environ Biotechnol 60:31–40

Larkindale J, Knight MR (2002) Protection against heat stress-induced oxidative damage in Arabidopsis involves calcium, abscisic acid, ethylene, and salicylic acid. Plant Physiol 128:682–695

Larkindale J, Huang B (2004) Thermotolerance and antioxidant systems in Agrostis stolonifera: Involvement of salicylic acid, abscisic acid, calcium, hydrogen peroxide, and ethylene. J Plant Physiol 161:405–413

Larque-Saavedra A, Martin-Mex F (2007) Effects of salicylic acid on the bioproductivity of the plants. In: Hayat S, Ahmad A (eds) Salicylic Acid, a Plant Hormone. Springer, Dordrecht

Lee SY, Damodaran PN, Roh KS (2014) Influence of salicylic acid on rubisco and rubisco activase in tobacco plant grown under sodium chloride in vitro. Saudi J Biol Sci 21:417–426

Lefevere H, Bauters L, Gheysen G (2020) Salicylic Acid Biosynthesis in Plants. Frontiers in Plant Sci 11:338

Li G, Peng X, Wei L, Kang G (2013) Salicylic acid increases the contents of glutathione and ascorbate and temporally regulates the related gene expression in salt-stressed wheat seedlings. Gene 529(2):321–325

Li N, Han X, Feng D, Yuan D, Huang L (2019) Signaling crosstalk between salicylic acid and ethylene/jasmonate in plant defense: Do we understand what they Are whispering? Int J Mol Sci 20:671–686

Lotfi R, Ghassemi-Golezani K, Pessarakli M (2020) Salicylic acid regulates photosynthetic electron transfer and stomatal conductance of mung bean (*Vigna radiata* L.) under salinity stress. Biocatalysis and Agric Biotechnol 26:101635

Luo J, Xia W, Cao P, Xiao ZA, Zhang Y, Liu M … Wang N (2019) Integrated transcriptome analysis reveals plant hormones jasmonic acid and salicylic acid coordinate growth and defense responses upon fungal infection in poplar. Biomolecules 9(1):12

Ma X, Zheng J, Zhang X, Hu Q, Qian R (2017) Salicylic acid alleviates the adverse effects of salt stress on *Dianthus superbus* (Caryophyllaceae) by activating photosynthesis, protecting morphological structure, and enhancing the antioxidant system. Frontiers in Plant Sci 8:600

Mabood F, Smith D (2007) The role of salicylates in rhizobium-legume symbiosis and abiotic stresses in higher plants. In: Hayat S, Ahmad A (eds) Salicylic acid: A plant hormone. Springer, Dordrecht, pp 151–62

Mahdavian K (2008) The effects of salicylic acid on pigment contents in ultraviolet radiation stressed pepper plants. Biol Plant 52(1):170–172

Manaa A, Gharbi E, Mimouni H (2014) Simultaneous application of salicylic acid and calcium improves salt tolerance in two contrasting tomato (*Solanum lycopersicum*) cultivars. S Afr J Bot 95:32–39

Martin-Mex R, Villanueva-Couoh E, Herrera-Campos T, Larque-Saavedra A (2005) Positive effect of salicylates on the flowering of African violet. Sci Hortic 103:499–502

Metwally A, Finkemeier I, Georgi M, Dietz KJ (2003) Salicylic acid alleviates the cadmium toxicity in barley seedlings. Plant Physiol 132:272–281

Miao Y, Laun T, Zimmermann P, Zentgraf U (2004) Targets of the WRKY53 transcription factor and its role during leaf senescence in *Arabidopsis.* Plant Mol Biol 55:853–867

Mishra A, Choudhuri MA (1999) Effects of salicylic acid on heavy metal-induced membrane deterioration mediated by lipoxygenase in rice. Biol Plant 42:409–415

Miura K, Tada Y (2014) Regulation of water, salinity, and cold stress responses bsalicylic acid. Frontiers in Plant Sci 5:4

Mohanta TK, Al-Harrasi AS, Bashir T, Hashem A, Abd_Allah EF, Khan AL, Al-Harrasi AS (2018). Early events in plant abiotic stress signaling: interplay between calcium, reactive oxygen species and phytohormones. J Plant Growth Regul 37:1033–1049

Molders W, Buchala A, Metraux J (1996) Transport of salicylic acid in tobacco necrosis virus-infected cucumber plants'. Plant Physiol 112:787–792

Mostofa MG, Rahman MM, Ansary MMU, Fujita M, Tran LP (2019) Interactive effects of salicylic acid and nitric oxide in enhancing rice tolerance to cadmium stress. Int J Mol Sci 20(22):5798

Mostofaa MG, Rahmanb MM, Siddiquia MN, Fujitac M, Tran LP (2020) Salicylic acid antagonizes selenium phytotoxicity in rice: Selenium homeostasis, oxidative stress metabolism and methylglyoxal detoxification. J Hazard Mater 394:122572

Mutlu S, Karada˘go˘glu Ö, Atici Ö, Nalbanto˘glu B (2013) Protective role of salicylic acid applied before cold stress on antioxidative system and protein patterns in barley apoplast. *Biologia Plantarum* 57:507–513

Naser Alavi SM, Arvin MJ, Manoochehri Kalantari K (2014) Salicylic acid and nitric oxide alleviate osmotic stress in wheat (Triticum aestivumL.) seedlings. J Plant Interact 9:683–688

Nazar R, Iqbal N, Syeed S, Khan NA (2011) Salicylic acid alleviates decreases in photosynthesis under salt stress by enhancing nitrogen and sulfur assimilation and antioxidant metabolism differentially in two mungbean cultivars. J Plant Physiol 168:807–815

Pal M, Horváth E, Janda T, Páldi E, & Szalai G (2005) Cadmium stimulate accumulation of salicylic acid and its putative precursors in maize (*Zea mays* L.) plants. Physiologia Plantarum 125:364–356

Pal M, Szalai G, Horváth E, Janda T, Páldi E (2002) Effect of salicylic acid during heavy metal stress. Acta Biologica Szegediensis 46:119–120

Pal M, Szalai G, Kovács V, Gondor OK, Janda T (2013). Salicylic acid-mediated abiotic stress tolerance. In book: Salicylic acid Plant Growth and Development, Springer, Editors: Shamsul Hayat, Aqil Ahmad, Mohammed Nasser Alyemeni

Poór P, Gémes K, Horváth F, Szepesi A, Simon ML, Tari I (2011) Salicylic acid treatment via the rooting medium interferes with stomatal response, CO_2 fixation rate and carbohydrate metabolism in tomato, and decreases harmful effects of subsequent salt stress. Plant Biol 13:105–114

Popova LP, Maslenkova LT, Yordanova RY, Ivanova AP, Krantev AP, Szalai G, Janda T (2009) Exogenous treatment with salicylic acid attenuates cadmium toxicity in pea seedlings. Plant Physiol Biochem 47:224–231

Poursakhi N, Razmjoo J, Karimmojeni H (2019) Interactive effect of salinity stress and foliar application of salicylic acid on some physiochemical traits of chicory (*Cichorium intybus* L.) genotypes. Scientia Horticulturae258 :108810

Proietti S, Bertini L, Timperio AM, Zolla L, Caporale C, Caruso C (2013) Crosstalk between salicylic acid and jasmonate in Arabidopsis investigated by an integrated proteomic and transcriptomic approach. Mol BioSyst 9:1169

Radwan DEM (2012) Salicylic acid induced alleviation of oxidative stress caused by clethodim in maize (Zea mays L.) leaves. Pestic Biochem Physiol 102(2):182–188

Rai KK, Pandey N, Rai SP (2019) Salicylic acid and nitric oxide signaling in plant heat stress. Physiol Plant 168:241–255

Rajjou L, Belghazi M, Huguet R, Robin C, Moreau A, Job C, Job D (2006) Proteomic investigation of the effect of salicylic acid on *Arabidopsis* seed germination and establishment of early defense mechanisms. Plant Physiol 141:910–923

Rekhter D, Ding Y, Lüdke D, Feussner K, Wiermer M, Zhang Y, Feussne I (2019) From isochorismate to salicylate: a new reaction mechanism for salicylic acid biosynthesis. BioRxiv 1–10. https://doi.org/10.1101/600692

Rivas-San V, Plasencia J (2011) Salicylic acid beyond defence: its role in plant growth and development. J Exp Bot 62:3321–3338

Ronzan M, Piacentini D, Fattorini L, Federica DR, Caboni E, Eiche E, Ziegler J, Hause B, Riemann M, Betti C, Altamura MM, Falasca G (2019) Auxin-jasmonate crosstalk in *Oryza sativa* L. root system formation after cadmium and/or arsenic exposure. Environ Exp Bot 165:59–69

Saruhan N, Saglam A, Kadioglu A (2012) Salicylic acid pretreatment induces drought tolerance and delays leaf rolling by inducing antioxidant systems in maize genotypes. Acta Physiologia Plantarum 34:97–106

Sayyari M, Babalare M, Kalantarie S, Serranoc M, Valero D (2009) Effect of salicylic acid treatment on reducing chilling injury in stored pomegranates. Postharvest Biol Technol 53:152–154

Schenk PM, Kazan K, Rusu AG, Manners JM, Maclean DJ (2005) The SEN1 gene of *Arabidopsis* is regulated by signals that link plant defence responses and senescence. Plant Physiol Biochem 43:997–1005

Shaki F, Maboud HE, Niknam V (2019) Effects of salicylic acid on hormonal cross talk, fatty acids profile, and ions homeostasis from salt-stressed safflower. J Plant Interact 14(1):340–346

Siboza XI, Bertling I, Odindo AO (2014) Salicylic acid and methyl jasmonate improve chilling tolerance in cold-stored lemon fruit (*Citrus limon*). J Plant Physiol 171:1722–1731

Singh S, Prasad SM (2013) Foliar application of salicylic acid minimizes cadmium induced toxicity in solanum melongena L. seedlings through an improved antioxidant system. Biochem Cell Archieves 13(2):1–11

Singh S, Singh VP, Prasad SM, Sharma S, Ramawat N, Dubey NK, Tripathi DK, Chauhan DK (2019) Interactive effect of silicon (Si) and salicylic acid (SA) in maize seedlings and their mechanisms of cadmium (Cd) toxicity alleviation. J Plant Growth Regul 38:1587–1597

Singh VP, Tripathi DK, Fotopoulos V (2020) Hydrogen sulfide and nitric oxide signal integration and plant development under stressed/non-stressed conditions. Physiol Plant 168:239–240

Sinha SK, Srivastava HS, Tripathi RD (1994) Influence of some growth-regulators and divalent-cations on the inhibition of nitrate reductase activity by lead in maize leaves. Chemosphere 29:1775–1782

Smirnoff N (1993) Role of active oxygen in the response of plants to water deficit and desiccation. New Phytol 125:27–58

Sorahinobar M, Niknam V, Ebrahimzadeh H, Soltanloo H, Behmanesh M, Enferadi ST (2016) Central role of salicylic acid in resistance of wheat against Fusarium graminearum. J Plant Growth Regul 35(2):477–491

Stevens J, Senaratna T, Sivasithamparam K (2006) Salicylic acid induces salinity tolerance in tomato (*Lycopersicon esculentum* cv. Roma): associated changes in gas exchange, water relations and membrane stabilization. Plant Growth Regul 49

Tari I, Csiszár J, Szalai G, Horváth F, Pécsváradi A, Kiss G, Szepesi Á, Szabó M, Erdei L (2002) Acclimation of tomato plants to salinity stress after a salicylic acid pre-treatment. Acta Biologica Szegediensis 46:55–56

Tari I, Kiss G, Deér AK, Csiszár J, Erdei L, Gallé Á, Gémes K, Horváth F, Poór P, Szepesi Á, Simon LM (2010) Salicylic acid increased aldose reductase activity and sorbitol accumulation in tomato plants under salt stress. Biol Plant 54:677–683

Uzunova AN, Popova LP (2000) Effect of salicylic acid on leaf anatomy and chloroplast ultrastructure of barley plants. Photosynthetica 38:243–250

Verma N, Tiwari S, Singh VP, Prasad SM (2020) Nitric oxide in plants: an ancient molecule with new tasks. Plant Growth Regul 90:1–13

Vicente MRS, Plasencia J (2011) Salicylic acid beyond defence: its role in plant growth and development. J Exp Bot 62:3321–3338

Vlot CA, Dempsey MA, Klessig DF (2009) Salicylic acid, a multifaceted hormone to Combat disease. Annu Rev Phytopathol 47:177–206

Wang G, Li Q, Wang C, Jin C, Ji J, Guan C (2019) A salicylic acid carboxyl methyltransferase-like gene LcSAMT from *Lycium chinense*, negatively regulates the drought response in transgenic tobacco. Environ Exp Bot 167:

Wang LJ, Fan L, Loescher W, Duan W, Liu GJ, Cheng JS, Luo H, Li S (2010) Salicylic acid alleviates decreases in photosynthesis under heat stress and accelerates recovery in grapevine leaves. BMC Plant Biol 10:34

Wang N, Xiao B, Xiong L (2011) Identification of a cluster of PR-like genes involved in stress responses in rice. J Plant Physiol 168:2212–2224

Wang Y, Bao ZL, Zhu Y, Hua J (2009) Analysis of temperature modulation of plant defense against biotrophic microbes. Mol Plant Microbe Interact 22:498–506

War AR, Paulraj MG, War MY, Ignacimuthu S (2011) Role of salicylic acid in induction of plant defense system in chickpea (Cicer arietinum L.). Plant Signal Behav 6(11):1787–1792

Wassiea M, Zhanga W, Zhang Q, Jia K, Caoa L, Chena, L (2020) Exogenous salicylic acid ameliorates heat stress-induced damages and improves growth and photosynthetic efficiency in alfalfa (*Medicago sativa* L.). Ecotoxicol Environ Safety 191:110206

Xie Z, Zhang ZL, Hanzlik S, Cook E, Shen QJ (2007) Salicylic acid inhibits gibberellin-induced alpha-amylase expression and seed germination via a pathway involving an abscisic-acid inducible WRKY gene. Plant Mol Biol 64:293–303

Yang Y, Qi M, Mei C (2004) Endogenous salicylic acid protects rice plants from oxidative damage caused by aging as well as biotic and abiotic stress. Plant J 40(6):909–919

Yang L, Li B, Zheng X, Li J, Yang M, Dong X, He G, An C, Deng XW (2015) Salicylic acid biosynthesis is enhanced and contributes to increased biotrophic pathogen resistance in *Arabidopsis* hybrids. Nature Commun 6(7309):1–11

Yang ZM, Wang J, Wang SH, Xu LL (2003) Salicylic acid-induced aluminium tolerance by modulation of citrate efflux from roots of *Cassia tora* L. Planta 217:168–174

Yu T, Zheng XD (2006) Salicylic acid enhances biocontrol efficacy of the antagonist Cryptococcus laurentii in apple fruit. J Plant Growth Regul 25:166–174

Yusuf M, Hayat S, Alyemeni MN, Fariduddin Q, Ahmad A (2013) Salicylic acid: physiological roles in plants S. In Hayat et al. (eds.), Salicylic Acid, Springer. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-94-007-64286-277-83

Zaida A, Mohammada F, Wanib SH, Siddiquec KMH (2019) Salicylic acid enhances nickel stress tolerance by up-regulating antioxidant defense and glyoxalase systems in mustard plants. Ecotoxicol Environ Safety 180:575–587

Zheng J, Ma X, Zhang X, Hu Q, Qian R (2018) Salicylic acid promotes plant growth and salt-related gene expression in *Dianthus superbus* L. (Caryophyllaceae) grown under different salt stress conditions. Physiology and molecular biology of plants : an international journal of functional plant biology, 24(2):231–238

Zhong S, Chen Z, Han J, Zhao H, Liu J, Yu Yi (2020) Suppression of chorismate synthase, which is localized in chloroplasts and peroxisomes, results in abnormal flower development and anthocyanin reduction in petunia. Sci Rep 10:10846

Zhou ZS, Guo K, Elbaz AA, Yang ZM (2009) Salicylic acid alleviates mercury toxicity by preventing oxidative stress in roots of *Medicago sativa.* Environ Exp Bot 65:27–34

Zottini M, Costa A, Michele RD, Ruzzene M, Carimi F, Schiavo FL (2007) Salicylic acid activates nitric oxide synthesis in Arabidopsis. J Exp Bot 58(6):1397–1405